



THE
COMPLETE
GRÜNFIELD



Alexei Suetin

The Complete Grünfeld

ALEXEI SUETIN

Translated by John Sugden

B. T. Batsford Ltd, *London*

First published 1991

© Alexei Suctin 1991

ISBN 0 7134 6928 5

A CIP catalogue record for this book is available from the British Library

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced, by any means, without prior permission of the publisher

Typeset by Lasertext, Manchester
and printed in Great Britain by
Dotesios Ltd, Trowbridge, Wilts
for the publishers,
B. T. Batsford Ltd, 4 Fitzhardinge Street,
London W1H 0AH

A BATSFORD CHESS BOOK

Adviser: R. D. Keene GM, OBE

Technical Editor: Andrew Kinsman

Contents

Introduction	7
1 Exchange Variation: Introduction	9
2 Exchange Variation: 6 ... c5 and 8 ... cd	13
3 Exchange Variation: 6 ... c5 and 8 ... 0-0	43
4 Exchange Variation: 6 ... ♗g7	70
5 Exchange Variation: 7 ♖f3	86
6 Exchange Variation: 5 ... ♖b6	112
7 Russian System	115
8 Miscellaneous Systems with ♖b3 or ♖a4+	161
9 4 ♗f4	170
10 4 ♖f3 ♗g7 5 cd ♖xd5 without e4	199
11 5 e3	207
12 Systems with ♗g5	228
13 4 cd ♖xd5 5 g3	253
14 3 g3	269
15 Rare Variations	298
Index of Variations	302

Symbols

+	check
++	double check
mate	checkmate
!	good move
!!	excellent move
?	bad move
??	blunder
!?	interesting move
?!	dubious move
1-0	Black resigns
0-1	White resigns
$\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$	draw agreed
OL	olympiad
Ct.	candidates
IZ	interzonal
Zt.	zonal
Ch.	championship
corr.	correspondence
SF	semi-final

Introduction

1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♗c3	d5

Highly popular nowadays, this defence originated in the 1920s and thus has a relatively short history of scarcely 70 years. Its inventor, the Austrian Grandmaster Ernst Grünfeld, first employed 3... d5 in games against Becker and Kostić in 1922.

The appearance of this opening was a major historical landmark in the evolution of chess theory. Into the wide arena stepped those 'hypermodern' ideas that have enriched our opening repertoires! Réti's Opening, Alekhine's Defence, the Nimzo-Indian — all these openings have since gained full recognition, and naturally the same is equally true of the Grünfeld Defence, which incorporates a bold idea for counter-attacking against White's pawn centre.

Its strategic conception reveals itself most clearly in what we shall treat as the main continuations: 4 cd ♗xd5 5 e4 ♗xc3 6 bc c5 (or 6 ... ♗g7), and 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♖b3 dc 6 ♗xc4 0-0 7 e4. In both cases

White possesses an ideal pawn centre, in return for which Black has specific methods of exerting piece pressure. In the first case, he combines this pressure with a pawn thrust aimed at d4 (or — as has only fairly recently been demonstrated — with a similar attack against e4 by means of ... f7-f5). In the latter variation, an important factor in Black's counterplay is the somewhat exposed position of the white queen on c4; in several variations Black is able to gain time for development by attacking it.

In a number of other systems, White refrains from straightforwardly seizing the centre with pawns and prefers a quieter scheme of mobilisation, aiming to pressurise the black position with his pieces. Such systems include 4 ♗f4; 4 ♗g5, or 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♗g5; 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 e3 (which can lead to the Schlechter System); variations with g2-g3; and so on. Each of them presents its own problems, demanding concrete strategic solutions from both sides.

Nonetheless, in the compara-

tively short but rich history of this opening, a good deal more emphasis has been placed on the lines where White does try to seize the centre quickly with his pawns.

The study of the Grünfeld Defence began with the variation 4 cd ♖xd5 5 e4 ♖xc3 6 bc ♗g7 7 ♖f3 c5, as played in Kostić–Grünfeld, Teplitz-Schönau 1922. Afterwards, this line (with the knight developed on f3) lost its popularity for a long time, being replaced by a different arrangement of the minor pieces (bishops on c4 and e3, knight on e2). It is notable that in publications of the late 1970s — even including the Yugoslav *Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings* (ECO) — this variation (which had featured on page one in the history of the opening) was still occupying only a very small and modest place in the text.

Yet theory develops in truly inscrutable ways! Not long ago, interest in this old variation flared up again with new, indeed tremendous, force. The former assumptions (that Black can obtain a fully viable game with ... ♗c8–g4xf3, or else generate persistent pressure by exploiting White's loss of tempo with h2–h3 etc.) have

recently undergone significant revision. At present, this most natural method of development (with 7 ♖f3) constitutes an entire substantial chapter of Grünfeld theory — as the reader of the present book will discover.

But then, is this the only area where we have seen an 'explosion' of interest? The reader will soon realise that a mere list of the new systems (let alone ideas) in the Grünfeld Defence would be a very long one. In the last couple of years alone, many departments of the theory have seen truly colossal growth. Evidently no small part in the rapid development of Grünfeld theory was played by the World Championship matches of 1986, 1987 and 1990 — Gary Kasparov being currently a fervent devotee of this lively method of counterplay.

The Grünfeld Defence is experiencing an upsurge which testifies to the wealth of ideas inherent in it. In this book we shall fully explore these ideas, dealing with each significant variation in turn, and giving the reader a thorough grounding in this fascinating opening.

1 Exchange Variation: Introduction

1	d4	♞f6
2	c4	g6
3	♞c3	d5
4	cd	♞xd5
5	e4	

This is the basic position of the Exchange Variation, which occupies a central place in Grünfeld Defence theory. The strategy of this variation is uncompromising: White accepts his opponent's challenge and immediately sets up a pawn centre, simultaneously acquiring a space advantage. Black, for his part, now has to demonstrate the effectiveness of his counterplay, based on pressure against White's centre from the flanks with his pieces and pawns.

At the present time, the range of strategic ideas in this position is extremely wide. Black first has to choose between 5 ... ♞xc3 and 5 ... ♞b6.

5 ... ♞xc3

The main continuation, to which chapters 2–4 are devoted. An unpromising alternative is 5 ... ♞f6 6 h3 ♞g7 7 ♞f3 0–0 8 ♞c4

c6 9 a4 a5 10 0–0 ♞a6 11 ♞e3 ♞b4 12 ♞e2, and White retains a strong centre for which Black has no adequate compensation. An alternative seen rather more frequently in practice is 5 ... ♞b6. We shall examine this in chapter 5.

6 bc

Once again we have a parting of the ways. Black can immediately attack the d4 point with 6 ... c5 (which a mere three decades ago was more or less considered obligatory!), or he can delay this advance (a possibility discovered comparatively recently), continuing with 6 ... ♞g7. In many cases the two continuations simply transpose, yet 6 ... ♞g7 can also give rise to a whole complex of independent variations, which are considered in chapter four.

6 ... c5 (1)

Incidentally, we should also mention the rare continuation 6 ... b6?!. A game Rashkovsky - Smyslov, 41st USSR Ch. 1973, continued 7 ♞b5+ c6 8 ♞c4 b5 (8 ... ♞g7 followed by 9 ... 0–0

is evidently an improvement, though White's chances are still somewhat better) 9 ♖b3 ♗b7 10 ♜f3 e6 (or 10 ... ♗g7 11 ♗xf7+ ♜xf7 12 ♜g5+ ♜e8 13 ♜e6, and Black is in a bad way) 11 0-0 ♗g7 12 ♗a3 ♜a6 13 ♝e2 ♝b6 14 ♗d6, and Black has a difficult position.



7 ♗c4

The following should also be considered (for 7 ♜f3 see Ch. 5):

(a) 7 ♗b5+ and now:

(a1) 7 ... ♜d7 (passive) 8 ♜f3 ♗g7 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♝b1 cd 11 cd a6 12 ♗d3 ♜b8 13 d5! with a clear advantage for White, Tipary-Florian, Budapest 1946.

(a2) 7 ... ♜c6 (very dangerous) 8 d5 ♝a5 9 ♝a4 ♝xc3+ 10 ♜e2 ♗d7 11 dc bc 12 ♗xc6 ♝d8 13 ♝b3!! (13 ♝b1? ♝d3+!) 13 ... ♝xa1 (13 ... ♝xb3 14 ♗xd7+!) 14 ♗b2 ♝b1 15 ♜f3 ♝xh1 16 ♜e5 e6 17 ♗xd7+ ♝xd7 18 ♝b8+ ♝d8 19 ♝b5+, and White wins by force.

(a3) 7 ... ♗d7 (simplest) 8 ♗xd7+ (in the case of 8 ♗c4

♗g7 9 ♜e2 cd 10 cd 0-0 11 0-0 — or 11 ♗e3 b5! — 11 ... ♜c6 12 ♗c3 ♝c8 13 ♝c1 ♜a5 14 ♗d3 b5 15 d5 ♜c4 16 ♗xc4 bc 17 ♗d4 e5 18 ♗e3 Black has a solid position, Marini-Pilnik, Mar del Plata 1950; similarly after 8 a4 ♗g7 9 ♜e2 cd 10 cd ♜c6 11 ♝b1 0-0 12 0-0 ♜a5 13 d5 ♗xb5 14 ♝xb5 ♜c4 Black has a fully satisfactory game, Bronstein-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1961; whilst Dokhoian-A. Mikhalchishin, Klaipeda 1989, went 8 ♗e2?! ♗g7 9 ♜f3 cd 10 cd ♗c6 11 ♝d3 ♜a6 12 ♝b1 f5, with satisfactory play for Black) 8 ... ♝xd7 (Dietze-Prucha, Prague 1943, saw 8 ... ♜xd7 9 ♜f3 ♗g7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♝b3 ♝c7 12 ♗g5 ♝fe8 13 ♝ab1 b6 14 ♝bd1 ♝ac8 15 ♝fe1, with somewhat the better game for White) 9 ♜f3 (after 9 ♜e2 ♗g7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗e3 cd 12 cd ♜c6 13 ♝a4 ♝fd8 Black has no difficulties, Panagopoulos-Beni, OL 1950) 9 ... ♗g7 (9 ... ♝g4?! 10 0-0 ♝xe4 11 d5! followed by ♝e1 is in White's favour) 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♗e3 cd 12 cd ♜c6 13 ♝c1 (13 ♝a4 ♝fd8 14 ♝ad1 b6 15 d5 ♜a5 promises White nothing, Mitchell-Alekhine, Margate 1923; also after 13 ♝b1 ♜a5 14 d5 ♝fc8 15 ♗d4 ♗xd4 16 ♝xd4 b6 17 ♜e5 ♝c7 the chances are equal, Kostić-Grünfeld, Teplitz-Schönau 1922; in this line an inferior choice is 13 ... e6 14 ♝d2 b6 15 ♝fd1 f5 16 d5! with advantage to White, Lin Ta-Thorstens.

OL 1988) 13 ... ♖fc8 14 ♗d2 b6 15 ♖c2 e6 16 ♖fc1 ♕e7, and Black has no problems, Kashdan-Alekhine, London 1932.

(b) 7 d5?! ♙g7 8 ♙d2 0-0 9 ♕f3 e6 10 ♙c4 b5! 11 ♙xb5 ed 12 ed ♗xd5 and Black has an excellent game, Lisitsin-Samokhodsky, Moscow 1942.

(c) 7 ♙e3 ♙g7 8 f4?! ♗a5 (good alternatives given in volume D of *ECO* are 8 ... cd 9 ♙b5+ ♙d7 10 ♙xd7+ ♗xd7 11 cd 0-0 12 ♕f3 ♕c6 13 0-0 ♖fd8 14 e5 ♕b4!, and 8 ... 0-0 9 ♙e2 ♕c6 10 ♕f3 ♙g4 11 e5 cd 12 cd ♕b4! — in both cases Black has excellent play) 9 ♕f2 0-0 10 ♗b3 cd 11 cd ♕d7 12 ♕f3 ♕f6! and the advantage is on Black's side (*ECO*).

7 ... ♙g7 (2)



The variation 7... cd 8 cd ♗b6?! looks too extravagant. Although Black thwarts the plan of 9 ♕c2, the queen sortie scarcely merits approval. After 9 ♕f3 (9 ♗c2 is also playable) 9 ... ♙g7 10 0-0 11 h3 ♙e6 12 ♙xc6 ♗xe6 13 ♖e1, White retains a strong

pawn centre, promising him the better chances (*ECO*).

8 ♕e2

This move, which forms the starting point of a whole range of important variations, was recommended by Alekhine as early as 1924, but was introduced into practice much later — at the beginning of the 1940s. White avoids a pin on the h5-d1 diagonal and concentrates his efforts on securing his pawn centre. Let us also look, in passing, at the following lines:

(a) 8 ♕f3 0-0 9 h3 (it pays to prevent the pin; after 9 0-0 ♙g4 10 ♙e3 cd 11 cd ♕c6 12 e5 e6 13 ♗d2 ♙xf3 14 gf ♗h4, Black has an excellent position) 9 ... ♕c6 10 ♙e3 cd (unclear play results from 10 ... ♗a5 11 0-0 ♗xc3 12 ♖c1 ♗a5 13 dc etc.) 11 cd ♗a5+ (Engels-Alekhine, Dresden 1936, saw 11 ... b5 12 ♙e2 ♙b7 13 0-0 ♕a5 14 ♗b1 with advantage to White) 12 ♙d2 (after 12 ♗d2 ♗xd2+ 13 ♕xd2 ♖d8 14 ♙d5 e6! 15 ♙xc6 bc, Black has good play in the endgame thanks to the breaks with ... c6-c5 or ... e6-e5; Euwe's recommendation 12 ♕e2!? should also be mentioned) 12 ... ♗a3 13 0-0 ♕xd4 14 ♕xd4 ♙xd4 15 ♖b1 a5 (in the event of 15 ... ♗d6 16 ♙b4 ♙c5 17 ♗xd6 ed 18 ♙xc5 dc 19 ♙d5 ♖b8 20 ♖fc1, White has persistent pressure) 16 ♙b4 ab 17 ♗xd4 ♗c3 with equal chances, Davidson-Carlo, 1939.

12 Exchange Variation: Introduction

(b) 8 ♖e3 ♗a5 9 ♘d2 0–0 10 ♚b1 cd 11 cd ♗xd2+ 12 ♕xd2 and Black's prospects in the endgame are slightly better.

After 8 ♖c2 Black has two main lines, each of which gives rise to an immense constellation of variations. For 8 ... cd 9 cd ♖c6 10 ♖e3, see chapter 2. Chapter 3 deals with 8 ... 0–0 9 0–0 ♖c6, when Black doesn't hurry to

exchange pawns in the centre.

We should also mention Christiansen–Gulko, USA 1987, which went 8 ... ♖c6 9 d5!? ♖a5 (9 ... ♖e5 10 ♖b3) 10 ♖b5+ ♖d7 11 ♗a4 b6 12 0–0 a6 13 ♖xd7+ ♗xd7 14 ♗c2 0–0 15 ♖g5 ♖c4 16 a4!? c5!? 17 ♗b3 (17 de ♗xc6 18 ♖f4 was worth considering) 17 ... b5 18 ♖g3 h6 19 ♖c1, with roughly equal chances.

2 Exchange Variation: 6 ... c5 and 8 ... cd

- | | | |
|----|---------|------|
| 1 | d4 | ♟f6 |
| 2 | c4 | g6 |
| 3 | ♞c3 | d5 |
| 4 | cd | ♞xd5 |
| 5 | e4 | ♞xc3 |
| 6 | bc | c5 |
| 7 | ♙c4 | ♙g7 |
| 8 | ♞e2 | cd |
| 9 | cd | ♞c6 |
| 10 | ♙e3 (3) | |



Now Black has three choices, of which the first is the most important:

- A 10 ... 0-0
- B 10 ... b5
- C 10 ... ♖a5+

- A 10 ... 0-0
- 11 0-0 (4)

A word about the alternative 11 ♜c1, which has recently started appearing in practice. It happens that I examined this move a long time ago. Here are some sample variations from an analysis conducted by the author of these lines in 1963, together with Tigran Petrosian and Isaac Boleslavsky: 11 ... ♞a5 12 ♙d3 ♞c6 13 d5 ♞c5, and now:

(a) 14 0-0 ♖a5 15 ♙d4 ♙d7 16 ♙c3 ♖a3 17 f4 ♞xd3 18 ♖xd3 ♜fc8.

(b) 14 ♙b1 ♖a5+ 15 ♙d2 ♖b6 16 ♙c3 ♙d7 17 0-0.

In both cases highly complex play ensues, with White possessing some initiative although Black's position is free from weak points.

We also examined 11 ... ♖a5+, and had in mind 12 ♙d2 ♖a3 13 ♙c3 ♙g4 14 f3 ♙d7 15 0-0, followed by ♖d1-d2 with the threat of d4-d5.

And then, more than a quarter

of a century later, 11 ♖c1 was adopted in practice. Attention is being focused on the line 11 ... ♖a5+ 12 ♕f1 ♗d7 (the alternatives are little explored: 12 ... ♗g4 13 f3 ♗d7 14 h4 ♖fd8 15 h5 with initiative for White, Polugayevsky–I. Sokolov, Sarajevo 1987; or 14 ... ♖ac8 15 h5, Polugayevsky–Ricardi, Termas de Rio Hondo 1987; also 12 ... ♖d8!?) 13 h4, and now:

(a) 13 ... ♖fc8 14 h5 ♗d8 15 hg hg 16 ♗d2 ♖a4 (16 ... ♖b6 17 ♖b1 ♗a4 18 ♖e1 ♖c7 19 ♖c1 ♖d7 20 f3 ♗xd4 21 ♖h4 ♖d6 22 ♗b4 with a clear plus for White, Dragomaretsky–Krasenkov, USSR 1989) 17 ♗b3 ♖a6 18 ♕g1 ♖d3! 19 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 20 e5 ♗e6 with an excellent game for Black, Nogueiras–Ljubojević, Barcelona 1989.

(b) 13 ... ♖ac8 14 h5 e5 (or 14 ... ♖b4 15 hg hg 16 ♕f4 e6 17 ♗d3 ♖a3 18 ♗c5 ♗a5 19 ♗e2 ♗c6 20 ♖h3 ♖b2 21 ♖b1 ♖c3 22 e5 with a minimal edge for White, A. Sokolov–Zagorskis, USSR 1989) 15 hg hg 16 d5 ♗d4 17 ♗xd4 was played in Polugayevsky–Kudrin, USA 1989. With 17 ... ed 18 ♗xd4 ♗b5! 19 ♗xg7 ♖xc4 20 ♖xc4 ♗xc4+ 21 ♕g1 ♕xg7 22 ♖d4+ f6 23 ♖xc4 ♖e1+ 24 ♖f1 ♖xe4, Black could have obtained equal chances.

(c) 13 ... e5 14 d5 ♗d4 15 ♗xd4 ed 16 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 17 ♖xd4 ♖ac8 18 ♕e2! with advantage to White, Polugayevsky–Korchnoi, Han-

inge 1988.

Of course, these are only the initial tests. The investigation of lines with 11 ♖c1 is likely to be continued.



A critical opening position, in which the basic idea of the Grünfeld Defence clearly stands out. White has the 'ideal' central pawn couple on e4 and d4: in return, Black has piece pressure directed chiefly against d4. This position has been, and still is, an object of intense theoretical debate. Recently the system in question has not been seen quite so often in practice, yet the problems of this position have by no means been resolved. The principal events occur in the variations starting with the sortie 11 ... ♗g4.

We shall consider:

A1 11 ... ♗g4

A2 11 ... ♗d7

A3 11 ... ♗a5

A4 11 ... b6

A1

11 ... ♗g4

12 f3 ♗a5

Here White has quite a wide choice of continuations. We consider:

A11 13 ♖d3

A12 13 ♖d5

A13 13 ♜c1

And also:

(a) In a game Razuvayev–Ftacnik, Moscow 1985, White tried out 13 ♖b3!?. After 13 ... ♖d7 14 ♜b1 e6 (if 14 ... ♖xb3 15 ♜xb3 a6 16 d5 ♖b5 17 ♜fe1, White's chances are preferable) 15 ♜d2 ♖b5 16 ♜fd1 ♖xb3 17 ab ♜c8 18 ♖c3 ♖d7 19 e5 ♖c6, the game is level.

(b) 13 ♖b5?! is somewhat artificial, though not lacking in poison: 13 ... ♖d7 (on 13 ... ♖e6 14 d5 ♖xa1 15 ♜xa1, White has the powerful threats of 16 ♖h6 and 16 de; also after 13 ... a6 14 ♖d3 ♖d7 — or 14 ... ♖c6 15 d5 ♖xa1 16 ♜xa1 f6 17 ♜b1! — 15 ♜b1! ♜c8 16 ♜d2, White is better) 14 ♜b1 ♖xb5 16 ♜xb5 ♜c8!?. (better than 15 ... ♖c4 16 ♖f4 ♜d7 17 ♜b3 ♖d6 18 ♜d5! with pressure, Didishko–Sarbai, Minsk 1982) 16 d5 b6 17 ♖d4 ♜d7! and Black stands very well, Ftacnik–Schmidt, Trnava 1985.

(c) 13 ♖xf7+. Compare chapter 3, variation A32, where the central pawn exchange has not yet occurred.

The 'centre of gravity' undoubtedly rests on variation A11 with 13 ♖d3 ♖c6, but variations A12 and A13 have also gained wide-

spread acceptance in practice.

A11

13 ♖d3 ♖e6 (5)

The logical continuation of Black's plan, aiming unmistakably at the c4 point.



We have now come to one of the most important and substantial branches of the system. Here the basic strategic ideas of the two players confront each other head on. Black endeavours to gain control of the key square c4, thereby weakening his opponent's centre and creating the conditions for effective queenside counterplay. To prevent this, White generally resorts to drastic measures in practice. To maintain his centre and his initiative, he has to have recourse to a positional sacrifice. The principal variations at this point are:

A111 14 d5

A112 14 ♜c1!?

Before we proceed to these, we should look at one other continu-

ation, 14 ♖a4. Play can continue: 14 ... a6 15 d5 (alternatively 15 ♖ad1 b5 16 ♖a3 ♖c4 17 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 18 ♜fe1 a5 19 d5 b4 20 ♖a4 ♖e8 21 ♖c2 ♜c8! Vasiliev–Pogrebysky, USSR 1949, or 15 ♖b4 b5 16 ♜fd1 ♜b8 17 ♙f2 ♖c4 18 ♙xc4 ♙xc4, Makagonov–Tolush, USSR 1944; in both cases Black succeeds in seizing the initiative) 15 ... b5 (better than 15 ... ♙xa1 16 ♜xa1 b5 17 ♖d4!; the little-studied 15 ... ♙d7!? occurred in Nenashev–Chuchelov, USSR 1989, which continued: 16 ♖b4 b5 17 ♜ac1 e6 18 de ♙xe6 19 ♜fd1 ♜c8 20 ♙c5 ♖c6 21 ♖a3 ♖e5 22 ♙xf8 ♙xf8 23 ♜xc8 ♖xc8 24 ♖b2 ♖c5+ 25 ♖h1 ♖xf3! 26 ♖f4 ♖xh2 27 ♖xe6 ♖h5 28 ♖f4 ♖xd1+ 29 ♖xh2 ♙h6 30 ♖d5 ♖xd3 31 ♖e5, resulting in equal chances; 16 ... ♙xa1? would have been answered by 17 ♙b6!, and 26 gf by 26 ... ♖f2!) 16 ♖b4 ♙xa1 (a game Browne–Nickoloff, New York 1989, went 16 ... ♖c6 17 ♖c5 ♙xa1 18 ♜xa1 ♖e5 19 ♙h6 ♙d7 20 ♖d4 f6, with the better chances for Black) 17 ♜xa1 ♙d7 (another possibility is 17 ... f6 18 ♙c5 ♖c6! 19 ♖a3 b4 20 ♖b3 ♖e5 21 ♖d4! ♙f7 22 ♙e2 ♖d7 23 ♙xb4 ♜b8! with equality — Bareyev) 18 ♖d4 f6 (in contrast to the line with 15 ... ♙xa1, Black has gained an important tempo here) 19 e5 fe 20 ♖xe5 ♖b8 21 ♖xc7 ♜e8 (an inferior line is 21 ... ♖e8 22 ♖c5 ♜c8 23 ♖d4 ♖c4 24 ♙h6 ♜f7

25 ♙c1!, when White has an unpleasant initiative, Gligorić–Portisch, San Antonio 1972) 22 ♖c5 ♖b7 23 ♖c1 ♖d6 24 ♖g3 ♙f5 25 ♖d2! ♙xd3 26 ♖xd3 ♖d8 27 ♙c5! with a minimal plus; Browne–Kudrin, USA 1989.

A111

14 d5

This was the continuation that aroused lively interest at the end of the 1940s and the beginning of the fifties. In an attempt to maintain his strong centre and prospects of a kingside attack, White sacrifices the exchange. The result is sharp tactical play, rich in combinative themes.

14 ... ♙xa1

Declining the sacrifice with 14 ... ♙d7 15 ♜c1 plays straight into White's hands.

15 ♖xa1 f6 (6)



The critical position, in which White has many possibilities; those demanding particular attention are:

A1111 16 ♙h6

A1112 16 ♜b1

We should also note the following:

(a) 16 ♟d2 ♜c6 (on 16 ... ♟f7 17 ♞c3 b6 18 ♙h6 ♞e8 19 ♙b5 , White retains the better chances; a line little investigated is 16 ... ♟d7 17 ♞e1 b6 18 ♙h6 ♞f7 ! 19 ♞g3 e5 20 f4 ♞e7 with approximate equality, Vaiser–Stohl, Tallinn 1986; on 16 ... b6 17 ♙h6 ♞e8 18 ♜f4 ♟d7 19 e5, White has a dangerous attack) 17 ♙h6 ♞b6+ 18 ♜h1 ♜e5 19 ♟xf8 ♞xf8 , and the game is about level (ECO).

(b) 16 ♞b1 ♟f7 (another possibility is 16 ... ♟d7 17 e5 fe 18 ♟xg6 hg 19 ♞xg6+ ♜h8 20 f4 ♜c4 21 ♞f3 ♜xc3 ! 22 ♞g3 ♟g4 , forcing White to give perpetual check) 17 ♜d4 ♞c8 18 ♞b4 b6 19 ♙h6 ♞e8 (19 ... ♞c5 ?! 20 ♜b5 ♞d7 21 ♟xf8 ♜xf8 22 ♞d1 c6 23 ♞d4 etc. is in White's favour, Damjanović–L. Szabo, Kecskemet 1964) 20 ♙b5 ♞d6 , and Black has solid defences, giving him every chance of equalising — Boleslavsky.

(c) 16 ♞d4 ; here too Black has good equalising chances, after both 16 ... ♟d7 17 ♞b1 b6 18 e5 fe 19 ♞xe5 ♞b8 , Kakageldiev–Mukhin, USSR 1975, and 16 ... ♟f7 17 ♙h6 ♞e8 18 ♙b5 e5! 19 ♞f2 ♞e7 20 ♟c3 ♞c8 21 ♟xa7 ♜c4 22 ♟c5 ♞cc7 23 ♙b4 ♟e8 24 ♜c3 ♜d6 25 ♟xc8 ♞xc8 , Gligorić–Portisch, Nice OL 1974.

(d) 16 ♞e1 ♟f7 (16 ... ♟d7 17 ♟d2 b6 18 ♙h6 ♞f7 19 ♞g3 e5

is also playable, with a roughly equal game — Boleslavsky) 17 ♜d4 ♞c8 18 ♞e2 a6 19 f4 b5 20 h4 ♜c4 , and Black confidently took the initiative in Simagin–Ilivitsky, USSR Ch. 1952.

(e) 16 ♞d1 ? has scarcely been investigated; Donner–Ree, match 1971, continued 16 ... ♟d7 17 ♙h6 ♞f7 18 e5 fe 19 ♞xe5 b6 20 ♟d2 ♜b7 21 ♟c3 ♞f6 22 ♜g3 , and White obtained quite a dangerous initiative on the kingside.

(f) 16 ♜h1 ♞c8 (16 ... ♟d7 17 e5 ♞c8 18 ♙h6 ♞e8 19 ♜f4 ♜c4 ! is also good) 17 ♙h6 ♞c8 18 g4?! ♟d7 19 g5 ♜c4 20 ♟xc4 ♞xc4 21 gf ef 22 ♜f4 ♜f7 ! 23 ♜d3 ♞a5 24 ♞b2 ♞c3 ! with clearly the better game for Black, Geller–Gavrikov, USSR 1985.

A1111

16 ♙h6 ♞e8 (7)

An alternative is 16 ... ♞b6+ 17 ♜h1 (Bronstein–Boleslavsky, Budapest Ct. 1950, saw 17 ♜d4 ♟d7 18 ♞b1 ♞c5 19 ♞c1 ♞b6 20 ♟xf8 ♞xf8 with approximate equality) 17 ... ♞fd8 ?! (17 ... ♟d7 is playable) 18 ♞b1 ! ♞c5 19 ♟d2 ! b6 20 ♙b4 ♞c7 21 ♞c1 ♞b7 22 ♞b1 ! and White obtained a very strong attack against the black king; Bronstein–Boleslavsky, match 1950.

At the present time, 16 ... ♞b6+ has virtually disappeared from practice; it has had a poor reputation ever since the Bronstein–Boleslavsky match game. Yet it is not inconceivable that by varying

with 17 ... ♙d7 Black obtains a fully satisfactory position.

A variation little analysed up to now is 16 ... ♖d6 17 ♜d4 ♙d7 18 ♙xf8 ♚xf8 19 ♗c3 b6 20 ♙a6 f5 21 ♚e1 fe 22 fe ♗f4 23 ♜f3 ♙g4, and Black has neutralised his opponent's threats; Dückstein-Soluch, 1962.



Again White has a wide choice:

- A11111 17 ♜h1
 A11112 17 ♜f4
 A11113 17 ♜d4
 A11114 17 ♚b1

- A11111
 17 ♜h1

This continuation was recommended by Euwe. White removes his king from checks, and presents Black with quite difficult tactical problems.

- 17 ... ♚c8

This reply was suggested by the writer of these lines. Black hastens to develop counterplay, and to this end is prepared to return some of the material White has sacrificed. Otherwise, as Euwe demonstrates,

Black's game is not easy. He gives the following instructive lines:

(a) 17 ... ♙d7 18 e5 ♚c8 19 ♜f4 ♜c4 20 e6 ♜e5! 21 ♚e1 ♜xd3 22 ed ♗xd7 23 ♜xd3 ♗xd5 24 ♜f4 ♗c4 with a level game — Korchnoi.

(b) 17 ... ♙f7? 18 ♙b5 ♚c8 19 ♙xe8 ♗xe8 20 e5 ♙xd5 21 cf, and White wins.

- 18 ♗d4

After 18 f4?! ♙d7 19 e5 ♜c4 20 ♜d4 ♜e3, Black has an obvious plus.

- 18 ... ♙d7

- 19 ♗xa7

Dreyev-Gavrikov, Lvov 1987, went 19 ♚b1 ♗c7 20 ♗xa7 ♗c5 21 ♗xc5 ♚xc5 22 ♙c3 ♚cc8 23 ♙d2 ♜c4, with somewhat the better game for Black.

- 19 ... ♜c4

- 20 h4

20 ♙xc4 ♚xc4 21 ♗xb7 is dangerous for White; with 21 ... ♚c2 Black firmly seizes the initiative.

- 20 ... ♜e5

- 21 ♙b1 ♙b5

- 22 ♚e1 ♚a8

- 23 ♗e3 ♗a5

Furman-Suetin, USSR Ch. 1954, now continued 24 ♜d4 ♚c8 25 ♚g1 ♙d7 26 ♜b3 ♗a7, with double-edged play and roughly equal chances.

- A11112

- 17 ♜f4 ♙f7 (8)

17 ... ♜d7 is inferior: 18 e5 ♚c8 (not 18 ... fe? 19 ♜e6! ♗b6+ 20 ♜h1 ♗d6 21 ♚e1 and White's

attack can hardly be withstood) 19 ♖e1! (the piece sacrifice is unsound: 19 ♜xg6? hg 20 ♙xg6 fe, and White's attack quickly peters out. Bannik–Novotel'nov, Tbilisi 1951) 19 ... fe (other lines too are scarcely attractive for Black, e.g.: 19 ... ♜c4 20 ♖g3 fe 21 ♜xg6; or 19 ... ♖b6+ 20 ♜h1 ♙b5 21 ♙f5!; or 19 ... ♙b5 20 ♙f5! e6 21 ♖g3!; or finally 19 ... e6!? 20 ef ♜f7 21 ♜h3!. In all these cases White should win) 20 ♜e6 ♖b6+ 21 ♜h1 ♖d6 22 ♙f5! and White has a very strong attack against the king (ECO).



18 ♜e1

Note also the following:

(a) 18 e5 ♙xd5! (better than 18 ... fe?! 19 ♖xc5 ♖b6+ 20 ♜h1 ♖f6 21 ♖e4, or 18 ... e6 19 de ♙xe6 20 ef ♙f7 21 ♙e4 followed by 22 ♙d5, Shamkovich–Afanasyev, USSR 1956; in both cases Black has a difficult position) 19 ♚d1 ♖b6+ 20 ♜h1 ♙c4 21 ♙e4 ♚ad8 22 ♙d5+ ♙xd5 23 ♜xd5 ♚xd5 24 ♚xd5 ♜c4, and Black firmly seizes the initiative — Pachman.

(b) 18 h4 ♚c8 19 ♜h1 ♖c7 20 ♖e1 ♜c4 21 ♖g3 b5 22 ♚e1 a6, and Black has a substantial plus, Vaganian–M. Mukhin, Moscow 1972.

18 ... ♖b6+

Black has to defend very carefully. The following variations are instructive:

(a) 18 ... e5?! 19 ♜e2 (19 de!? is also interesting) 19 ... b5 20 f4 ♜c4 21 ♙xc4 bc 22 fe fe 23 ♖c1 and White has a dangerous attack, Kafaru–Grob, Hungary 1958.

(b) 18 ... g5? 19 ♜h3 e5 20 de ♙xe6 21 ♙b5 ♖b6+ 22 ♜h1 ♖xb5 23 ♖xf6 ♖d7 24 ♖xg5+, and again White's attack is highly unpleasant.

19 ♜f1

Better than 19 ♜h1 ♖f2 20 ♜e2 ♚ac8, when Black's pieces take up very active positions

19 ...	♚ed8
20 e5	♙xd5
21 ef	♖xf6 (9)



Following Boleslavsky's recommendation, Black has successfully resisted White's pressure and now

obtains slightly the better chances. We would add that in a game Lainburg–Stein, USSR 1959, Black varied with 21 ... ef, and after 22 ♖e6! (22 ♜e6 ♙c4 23 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 24 ♞xf6 ♞d7! etc. is in Black's favour) 22 ... ♙xc6 23 ♞xf6 ♞d7 24 ♜xg6! hg 25 ♞xg6+, the game ended in perpetual check.

A11113

17 ♜d4

Here again, practice has shown that Black has every chance of beating off White's attack.

17 ... ♙d7 (10)

Damjanović–Mihaljcisin, Yugoslavia 1961, saw 17 ... ♙f7? 18 ♙b5 ♞b6 19 ♙xe8 ♞xe8 20 ♙e3 ♜c4 21 ♙f2 ♞a6 22 ♞c1, and White obtained a solid positional advantage.



18 e5

Alternatives are:

(a) 18 f4 ♞c8 19 f5 ♜c4 20 fg hg 21 ♜f3 ♙g4, and Black's prospects are clearly better. Minić–Gligorić, Belgrade 1964.

(b) 18 ♜h1 ♞c8 19 e5 ♜c4 20

ef, and Black comfortably kept the extra exchange in Teschner–Moc, Copenhagen 1968.

18 ... e6

Another possibility is 18 ... ♞c8 19 ♞b1 ♞c7 20 e6 ♙a4 21 ♞b4 ♞c3 22 ♞xc3 ♞xc3 23 ♙f1 ♞a3 and Black has good counterplay, K. Grigorian–Belyavsky, USSR Ch. 1975.

19	ef	♞xf6
20	♙d2	e5
21	♜e2	♞d6
22	♜c3	♞c5+
23	♜h1	♞d4

White has no compensation for the exchange; Padevsky–Minev, Bulgaria Ch. 1955.

A11114

17 ♞b1 a6!

The most effective retort. We should also consider the following:

(a) 17 ... ♞c8 18 ♞d4 ♙f7 (18 ... ♙d7? favours White: 19 e5 ♙f5 20 ♙xf5 gf 21 d6! with a very strong attack — Popov) 19 ♙b5 e5 20 ♞xa7! ♞e7 21 d6 ♞c6 22 d7 ♞a8 23 ♞c5 ♞b6 24 ♞xb6 ♞xb6 25 ♙e3! and Black has a difficult position — Milev.

(b) 17 ... b6?! 18 ♞d4 ♙d7 19 e5 ♙f5 20 ♙xf5 gf d6! with a strong attack for White — Popov.

(c) 17 ... ♙f7 18 ♞d4 ♞c8 transposes into (a).

(d) 17 ... ♙d7 18 e5 c6! is in Black's favour.

18	♞d4	♙f7
19	f4	

Other possibilities are:

(a) 19 ♞b6 ♞c8 20 ♞b4 ♜c6 21

♖b1 ♕e5 22 ♜xb7 ♜xd3 23 ♜xd3
 ♜a5, and Black's advantage is
 obvious — Botez.

(b) 19 ♜f4 ♜c6! and White is
 simply the exchange down.

19 ... ♜c8

After 19 ... e5?! 20 fe fe 21 ♜f2
 followed by ♜f1, White's position
 may turn out to be the more
 promising.

20 f5 b5

21 fg hg

22 a4

Or 22 ♜e3 ♜c4 23 ♜g3 ♜e5,
 with a clear plus for Black.

22 ... ♜c4

23 ab ab

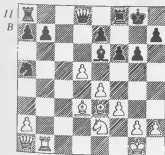
24 ♜xb5 ♜e5

As recommended by Karpov.
 Black's chances are somewhat
 preferable.

A1112

16 ♜b1 (11)

Gligorić's move, which he intro-
 duced into practice in 1969. Whi-
 te's aim is to deprive the black
 queen of the b6 square, at the same
 time as activating his rook on the
 b-file.



16 ... ♔d7

Other possibilities are as fol-
 lows:

(a) 16 ... ♜g7 17 ♜c3 ♔f7,
 and now:

(a1) 18 ♔d2 b6 19 ♔a6 e6
 20 e5 ed 21 cf+ with the better
 chances for White, Monin-Polo-
 vodin, USSR 1985.

(a2) 18 ♜d2 ♜h8 19 ♔d4 b6
 20 ♜h6 ♜b7 21 e5 ♔xd5 22
 ♔xg6 ♔g8 23 ♜d1 ♜c8 24 ♔c4
 f5 25 ♜f4 with a winning attack
 for White, Van der Tak-Schenk,
 Utrecht 1986.

(a3) 18 ♜d4 ♜c8 19 ♜d2 ♜h8
 20 h3 b6 21 ♜c2 ♜d6 22 ♔a6
 ♜ad8 23 ♜b5 ♜b8 24 ♜xa7
 with a minimal edge for White —
 Gligorić.

(b) 16 ... b6 17 ♔h6 ♜d6!?
 (double-edged play results from 17
 ... ♜c8 18 ♜f4 ♔d7 19 e5! ♔f5
 20 ♔xf5 gf 21 ♜e1 ♜c4 22 ♜e6
 ♜d7, Tarjan-White, USA 1978)
 18 ♔xf8 ♜xf8 19 ♜c1!? (after 19
 ♜d4 ♜d8 20 ♜c1 ♜c8, the chances
 are equal: Van der Linde-Hort,
 Utrecht 1986) 19 ... ♔d7 20 ♜d4
 ♜c8 21 ♜xc8+ ♔xc8 22 ♜c3
 ♔d7 23 h3, with a minimal plus
 for White (Krasenkov).

(c) 16 ... ♔f7 17 ♔h6 ♜e8 18
 ♔b5 ♜b6+ 19 ♜d4 ♜ed8 20
 ♔e3 ♜c5 (or 20 ... ♜d6 21 ♔d2
 b6 22 ♔a6 ♜d7 23 ♔e1 ♜f4 24
 ♔g3 ♜e3+ 25 ♔f2 ♜d2 26 ♜d1
 ♜h6 with equal chances, Z. Pol-
 gar-Schattel, Utrecht 1986) 21
 ♜f5 ♜a3 22 ♔c1 ♜c5+ 23 ♔c3
 ♜a3, again with equality, Van

Gaalen Van der Wiel, Utrecht 1986.

(d) 16 ... ♖e8 17 ♘f4 ♙f7 18 ♙b5 ♚f8 19 h4 a6 20 ♙e2 b5 21 e5 fe 22 ♜xc5 ♞d6 23 ♜g5 ♞f6 and Black defends with assurance, Nieuwenhuis-Timman, Utrecht 1986.

(e) Certainly not 16 ... a6?? which loses to 17 ♙b6.

After 16 ... ♙d7, there are two main possibilities:

A11121 17 ♙h6

A11122 17 e5!?

A11121

17 ♙h6 ♚f7

18 e5 fe

Here 18 ... e6 is a plausible alternative; after 19 ♘f4 fe, White has these choices:

(a) 20 ♜xe5 cd?! (20 ... ♞f6!?) 21 ♘xg6! ♞f6 22 ♙g5 ♞g7 23 ♜xg7+ ♘xg7 24 ♘e5 ♙f5! 25 ♘xf7 ♙xd3 26 ♚d1 ♘xf7 27 ♚xd3, and White's chances are preferable, Hovde-Shlekys, corr. 1988.

(b) 20 ♘xe6 (20 de? ♙xc6! 21 ♜xe5 ♙xa2! favours Black, Pekařek-Schmidt, Prague 1987) 20 ... ♙xc6 21 de ♚e7 22 ♙g5 ♞xd3 23 ♙xe7 ♚e8 24 ♙g5 ♞f5 25 ♙h6 ♜xe6 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$; Polugayevsky-Chandler, Amsterdam 1984.

19 ♜xe5 ♞b8

19 ... ♚c8! is interesting. A game Pinter-Komljenović, Bad Wörishofen 1986, continued 20 ♙d2 ♚c5 21 ♞d4 h6 22 ♙b4 ♚c8 23 ♙c3 ♚f6 24 ♘g3 (24

♙a1! deserves attention) 24 ... ♚xc3! 25 ♜xc3 ♚d6 26 ♙e4. Black can now obtain an excellent game with 26 ... ♙c8 followed by ... e7-e6.

Note that White gains advantage from both 19 ... b6? 20 ♙d2 ♘b7 21 ♙c3 ♚f6 22 ♘g3, Donner-Ree, match 1971, and 19 ... b5?! 20 ♙d2 ♚c8 21 ♙c3 ♚xc3 (21 ... ♚f6!?) 22 ♘xc3, Tarjan-Frasco, USA 1978.

20 ♜xb8+ ♚xb8

21 ♙d2 ♙f5

22 ♙xf5 ♚xf5

23 ♙xa5 ♚xd5

24 ♙c3 b6

Haik-Chiburdanidze, Montpellier 1986, continued 25 ♘f2 ♚d3 26 ♚b2 ♚c8 27 ♙b4 ♘f7, with roughly equal chances.

A11122

17 e5! (12)



A comparatively recent continuation, introduced into practice by Knaak in 1985.

17 ... ♙f5

An alternative is 17... fe 18 ♜xe5 ♞b8 19 ♜xe7! (Lukacs-Schmidt,

Trnava 1986, saw 19 ♖d4 ♗d6 20 ♗d2 b6 21 ♗c3 ♗f6 22 ♗e3 ♗d6, with a draw) 19 ... ♙e8 20 ♗c5 b6 21 ♗c1 ♗e5 22 ♗e4 ♙ac8 23 ♗d1 ♗c4 24 ♗f4 ♗f6 25 d6 ♗g7 26 ♗d5, with complex play, Miles-De Boer. Utrecht 1986.

18 ♗xf5 g f
19 e f

Better than 19 ♗h6 ♗xd5! 20 ♗xf8 ♙xf8 21 e f ♙xf6 22 ♗f4 ♗d2 23 g3 ♗e3+ 24 ♗g2 ♙c6, when White is in a bad way, Fedorowicz-Kudrin, USA 1986.

19 ... ♙xf6
20 ♗f4 b6

Knaak-Gauglitz, Dresden 1985, now continued 21 ♗d4 ♙f7 22 ♙c1 ♗d6 23 ♗e5 ♗b4 24 h3 b5, and Black's defences hold.

A112

14 ♙c1!?

This variation, which is currently in fashion, also involves a sacrifice. In this case White gambits a pawn in the hope of quickly working up an initiative on the queenside and in the centre. Black naturally has to accept the challenge, and practice shows that by doing so he obtains fully adequate counterplay. The variation was, incidentally, first employed in the game Geller-Liliental, USSR Ch. 1954.

14 ... ♗xa2 (13)

In the diagrammed position, White has two main continuations:

A1121 15 d5

A1122 15 ♗a4



A1121

15 d5 ♗b3

The best reply. 15 ... ♗b2 is no good in view of 16 ♗a4!. Similarly after 15 ... a6?! 16 ♗a4 ♗b3 17 ♗a3! b5 18 ♗c5 ♙e8 19 ♗b4 ♗b6+ 20 ♗h1 ♗e3 21 ♗xa5 ♗xd3 22 ♗f4 ♗e3 23 ♗h3, White emerges with a considerable advantage.

16 ♗e1 (14)

Quite a good reply to 16 ♗d2 is 16 ... e6 17 ♗d4 (17 ♗b4 transposes back to the main line) 17 ... ♗xd4+ 18 ♗xd4 ed 19 e5 with a roughly level game, Larsen-Söderborg, Reykjavik 1957; an even better line is 16 ... a6 17 ♗b4 b5, and Black kept the pawn in Liliental-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. SF 1954.



16 ... e6

16 ... b6 is also playable (but not 16 ... a6 17 ♖f2), maintaining a sturdy defensive position. Petersen-Kristiansson, Halle 1967, varied with 16 ... ♙a4 17 ♖b4 ♙d7 18 ♜d4! b6 19 ♙a6 ♙c8 20 ♙b5 ♙d7, and now White could have kept up powerful pressure with 21 ♚fd1!

17 ♖b4 ed

Geller-Ilivitsky, USSR Ch. 1954, went 17 ... b6 18 ♜d4 ♙xd4 19 ♖xd4 f6, and now White could have maintained the pressure in the centre with 20 d6!? e5 21 ♖b4 ♚f7 22 f4! — Boleslavsky.

18 ♚c5 ♙c4

19 ♙xc4

Or 19 ♚xa5 ♙xd3 20 ♚xd5 ♙xe2! 21 ♚xd8 ♚fxd8 22 ♚e1 ♙a6, with roughly equal chances.

19 ... ♜xc4

After 20 ♚xd5 ♖xd5 21 ed ♜xe3 22 ♚c1 ♜xd5, the chances are approximately level — Shamkovich.

A1122

15 ♖a4

Until recently this move was very rarely seen. But in the last few years there has been an upsurge of interest in it. Together with the 13 ♙xf7+ variation (instead of 13 ♙d3 ♙e6 14 ♚c1 ♙xa2), this line is in the forefront of theoretical developments in the exchange variation.

15 ... ♙e6

16 d5 ♙d7

17 ♖b4

The alternative is 17 ♖a3!?, which came to the fore very recently. The point of this move is that after d5-d6 the white queen doesn't have to lose a tempo in answer to ... ♜a5-c6. There are some other tactical subtleties too: the queen defends the bishop on d3, while after ... ♙g7-f8 it can go to a2 where it keeps control of the key a5 and d5 squares. How real these advantages are (the queen is, after all, rather more passively placed on a3 than on b4), practice will show. For the present we offer these examples:

(a) 17 ... e6! 18 d6?! (18 ♚fd1 or 18 ♜d4 looks better) 18 ... ♜c6 19 f4?! (19 ♚b1!?) 19 ... a5! 20 ♚fd1 ♜b4 21 ♙b1 b5! and Black has an excellent position, Glek-Mishin, corr. 1988-9.

(b) 17 ... b6 18 f4 (in Liliental-Jankovec, Decin 1977, complex play resulted from 18 ♜d4 e6 19 d6 ♜b7 20 f4 e5 21 ♜f3 ef 22 ♙xf4 ♜c5 23 e5: a line deserving attention is 18 ♙a6 ♙c8 19 ♙xc8 ♚xc8 20 ♚xc8 ♖xc8 21 ♖xe7 ♖c2 22 ♜f2! with the better chances; Malyshev-Zeleznik, Bled 1989) 18 ... e5!? 19 d6?! (19 f5!? is more energetic) 19 ... ♚c8 20 ♙a6 ♚c6 21 ♚cd1 ef 22 ♚xf4 ♙e5 with the better chances for Black, Züger-Gavrikov, Budapest 1988.

(c) 17 ... b5?! 18 ♚fd1 (18 f4!?) 18 ... ♚b8?! (18 ... ♙e5!?) 19 ♖b4 a6 20 ♜d4 ♚e8 (better 20 ... ♜c4) 21 ♙e2 ♙e5 22 ♚a1! ♙c7 23 ♜e6! ♙d6 24 ♖xd6 and White

wins, Piskov–Lputian, USSR 1989.

After 17 ♖b4, we reach a critical position, in which the play divides as follows:

A11221 17 ... e6

A11222 17 ... b6

A11223 17 ... b5

A11221

17 ... e6

18 ♖c3

Alternatives:

(a) Geller–Liliental, USSR Ch. 1954, saw 18 de ♙xe6 19 ♚fd1 b6 (other possibilities are 19 ... ♚c8 20 ♚b1 ♖c7, and 19 ... ♖c6) 20 ♙a6, with roughly equal chances.

(b) Karpov's recommendation 18 ♖d4!? has not been tested.

(c) 18 d6 ♖c6! 19 ♖xb7 ♚b8 20 ♖c7 leads to unclear play; Razuvayev–Lputian, Sochi 1987.

(d) In Yusupov–Kasparov, USSR Ch. 1988, White introduced a new continuation: 18 ♚fd1. There followed 18 ... ed 19 ed ♚e8 20 ♙f2 b5! 21 ♖d4 ♖c4 22 ♖c6 (after 22 ♙xc4 a5 23 ♖c5 bc 24 ♖xc4 a4 25 ♖c6 ♖f6, the play is unclear) 22 ... ♙xc6 23 dc ♖b2! 24 ♙xb5 ♖xd1 25 c7 ♖d5! 26 ♙xe8 ♖xf2 27 c8(♖) ♚xc8 28 ♚xc8 ♖h3+ with a draw.

18 ... ed

Quite often 18 ... b6 has been played, leading to these variations:

(a) 19 ♙a6 ♖f6 20 f4 ed 21 ♖xd5 ♖b2 22 ♖e7+ ♖h8 23 ♖xb2 ♙xb2 24 ♚c7, with chances for both sides and approximate

equality, Spassky–Dueball, Dortmund 1973.

(b) 19 ♚fd1 ♖f6 20 ♙a6 (Moskalenko–Teske, Erevan 1988, saw 20 f4 e5 21 f5 ♚fc8 22 d6 ♙bc6 23 ♙b5 ♙f8 24 ♖a4, with double-edged play) 20 ... ♚fd8 21 ♚d2?! ♙c8 22 ♙b5 ♙b7 23 d6 ♚ac8 24 ♚dc2 ♙f8 25 ♚d2 ♖e5! 26 f4 ♙xd6! 27 ♖xa5 ♖c5! 28 ♙xc5 ♙xc5+ 29 ♖f1 ba and White is in a bad way, Lputian–Malishauskas, Lvov 1987.

(c) 19 f4 ed 20 ♖xd5 ♙c6 21 ♚fd1 ♙xd5 22 ♙b5 ♖f6 23 ♚xd5 ♚ac8 24 ♚xc8 ♚xc8 25 e5 ♖e6 with approximate equality, Naumkin–Krasenkov, Vilnius 1986.

19 ed

19 ♖xd5 ♙c6 20 ♚fd1 ♙xd5 etc. promises White nothing; Bareyev–Lputian, Sochi 1987.

19 ... ♚e8

19 ... b6!? deserves attention. In Utemov–Obodchuk, USSR 1988, there followed 20 ♖e4 ♚e8 21 ♙d4 ♖b3! 22 ♙xg7 ♖xc1 23 ♖d4 (23 ♖b2 ♖xd3 24 ♖f6+ ♖xg7 25 ♖xc8+ ♖f8 26 ♖h8+ ♖e7 27 d6+ ♖e6 28 ♖c7 ♖xc7! is in Black's favour) 23 ... ♚xe4! 24 fe ♖xd3 25 ♙h6 f6, and Black's chances are even preferable.

20 ♙f2 ♙f8

Here again Black has a choice of continuations:

(a) 20 ... b6 21 ♙h4 and now:
(a1) 21 ... ♙f8 22 d6 ♖b8 (or 22 ... ♖c6 23 ♖f4 ♙xd6 24 ♖xd6 ♖xh4 25 ♖xd7) 23 ♙g3 ♚e6 24

♞e4 ♖d8 25 ♙b1 with a plus for White, Dokhoian-Khuzman, Sverdlovsk 1987.

(a2) 21 ... ♜f6 22 ♞e4 ♗g5 23 ♙g3 ♜f5 24 ♞d6 ♜f8, with double-edged play (Kaidanov).

(a3) 21 ... ♙f6? 22 ♙xf6 ♖xf6 23 ♞e4 ♖g7 24 ♖d6 favours White, Kaidanov-Kurz, Balatanbereny 1987.

(a4) 21 ... ♖b8? 22 ♞e4! is also in White's favour.

(b) 20... ♜b5 21 ♜fd1 (Naumkin-Mokry, Namestovo 1987, saw 21 ♞e4 ♞b7! 22 ♙xb5 a5 23 ♖a4 ♙xb5 24 ♖xb5 ♞d6 with equal chances) 21 ... ♞c4 22 ♙xc4 a5 23 ♖b3 (23 ♖d6 deserves attention; if 23 ... ♙e5, then 24 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 25 ♙xb5) 23 ... bc 24 ♖xc4 ♜c8 with a level game, Yusupov-Smejkal, München 1988.

(c) 20 ... ♙e5 21 ♞c4 ♙f5 22 ♙b5 ♜f8 23 ♙c5 b6 24 ♙xf8 ♖xf8 25 ♖xf8+ ♗xf8 26 ♜fe1 ♞b3 27 ♜cd1 ♞d4 with equality, Yusupov-Timman, Rotterdam 1988.

21 ♖b2

21 ♖f4?! ♗g5! 22 ♖g3 ♞b3 23 ♜b1 ♞c5 24 ♙c2 ♜f5! is to Black's advantage (Belyavsky).

21 ... ♙g7

22 ♖b4 ♙f8

A draw was now agreed in Belyavsky-Kasparov, USSR Ch. 1988.

A11222

17 ... ♜b6

18 ♜4 (15)

After 18 ♙a6 ♙c8 (Miralles-

Smejkal, Marseille 1986, saw 18 ... e6 19 ♜fd1 ed 20 ♜xd5 ♖e8 21 ♙f4 ♙c6, with complex play) 19 ♙xc8 (or 19 ♙b5 a6 20 ♙d3 b5 21 ♜4 e5 with equality, Savchenko-Lputian, USSR 1988) 19 ... ♜xc8 20 ♜xc8 ♖xc8 21 ♖xe7 ♖c2 22 ♜e1 ♞c4, Black obtains equality; I. Sokolov-Kapetanović, Yugoslavia 1984.



From the diagram, play diverges as follows:

(a) 18 ... ♜c8 19 ♞c3 (19 ♙a6 ♜xc1 20 ♜xc1 e6 21 d6 ♞c6 22 ♖d2 e5 23 ♜f5 ♞b8 24 ♙b7 ♗f25 ef ♙xf5 led to approximate equality in Dolmatov-Gavrikov, Minsk 1987; a line that merits attention is 19 ♞d4!? e5 20 ♜e ♙xe5 21 ♞f3 ♙g7 22 ♙g5 ♜xc1 23 ♜xc1 ♖b8 24 ♖e7 ♙g4 25 ♜c7 and White has strong pressure, Kiselev-Kozlov, USSR 1987) 19 ... ♞b7 20 ♙a6 ♜c7 21 e5 ♞c5 22 ♙c4 ♖b8 23 ♖a3! ♜cc8 24 ♜fd1 ♜fd8 25 ♙xc5! and Black is in serious difficulties, Vyzhmanavin-Ivanchuk, Tashkent 1987.

(b) 18 ... e6 19 d6 ♖c6 (19 ... e5?! 20 f5 ♚c8? 21 ♖c3 ♙c6 22 ♖b5 ♚d7 23 f6! is bad for Black, Balashov–Hansen, Malmö 1987/8) 20 ♚b3 e5 21 f5 ♚c8 22 ♖c3 ♖d4 23 ♙xd4 ed 24 ♖d5 ♚xc1 25 ♖e7+ ♜h8 26 ♚xc1 gf 27 ef ♙f6 $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$, Dolmatov–Gavrikov, Kiev 1986.

(c) 18 ... e5!? 19 f5 ♚e8 20 ♙a6 ♙f8 21 ♚c3 b5 22 ♚b1 ♖c4 23 ♙xb5 ♙xb5 24 ♚xb5 ♚c8! with good play for Black; Vaiser–Gavrikov, Tallinn (rapid) 1988.

A1123

17 ... b5

This move — even more than the foregoing lines — is still in the experimental stage. In view of the sparse practical material, a theoretical scheme has not emerged yet. Examples are:

(a) 18 f4 (Moskalenko–Kozlov, Pinsk 1986, went 18 ♖d4 a6 19 f4 e5 20 de ♙xc6 21 ♖xe6 ♚xd3 22 ♙c5 ♖c6 23 ♚c1 ♚fe8 24 ♚f3 ♚d7, and Black kept his material plus) 18 ... a6 19 e5! ♖c4!? 20 ♙xc4 bc 21 ♖c3 ♙b5 22 ♚fd1 ♚b8 23 ♜h1 ♚d7 24 ♚a3 with the better chances for White, Glek–Kozlov, Pinsk 1986.

(b) 18 ♚fd1 ♙c5 19 ♙c5 ♖b7 20 ♙xe7 ♚b6+ 21 ♜h1 a5 22 ♚d2 ♚fc8 23 f4 was played in Balashov–Sibarević, Lugano 1988. With 23 ... ♙d6, Black could have maintained the balance.

A12

13 ♙d5 (16)

Rovner's move, which he



suggested in 1947. It involves a good deal of tactical ingenuity. Utilising the fact that the black queen's bishop is under attack and hence the white bishop cannot immediately be driven away by ... c7–c6, White generates pressure against the b7 point. However, practice shows that Black can defend comfortably in two ways:

A121 13 ... ♙d7

A122 13 ... ♙c8

We would add that 13 ... ♙c6!? 14 ♙xc6 fe is little investigated. Tikhonov–Krasnov, USSR 1970, continued 15 ♚c1 (15 ♚a4 deserves attention) 15 ... ♚b6 16 ♚d3 ♚ac8 17 e5 ♚b2, with unclear play.

A121

13 ... ♙d7

14 ♚b1 a6

15 ♙xb7

Romanishin–Denisenko, USSR 1979, saw instead 15 a4!? e6 16 ♙a2 ♚c8 17 ♚b4!? (17 d5 ♖c4!) 17 ... b5 18 ♚d3 ♚e7 19 ♚fb1 ♚d6 20 ♚d2 ba! with good play for Black.

15 ... ♖a7

A line that has so far been little studied is 15 ... ♖xb7 16 ♖xb7 ♗b5 17 ♖e1! ♖a5 18 a4 ♗xa4 (after 18 ... ♗xa4 19 ♗xa4 ♗xa4 20 ♖xe7, White is better) 19 ♗a1 ♖ac8 (Dolmatov–Malishauskas, USSR 1985, went 19 ... ♖ab8? 20 ♖eb1 ♖xb7 21 ♖xb7 ♖c8 22 ♖b2! with a clear plus for White) 20 ♖eb1 ♖c4 21 ♖xe7 ♗d8 22 ♖eb7 ♗b5 23 ♗b2 ♗c8 24 ♖xb5 and White has a minimal edge (Dolmatov).

16 ♗d5 ♗b5 (17)

Dolmatov–Kuzmin, Kharkov 1985, saw instead 16 ... e6!? 17 ♗b3 ♖xb3 18 ab ♗b5 19 e5 ♖d7 20 ♗e1 f6 21 ef ♗xf6 22 ♖f2 e5 23 d5 ♖xd5 24 ♖c3 ♖d3 25 ♖xb5 $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$.



In this critical position, the following variations arise:

A1211 17 ♗g5

A1212 17 a4

We should note that 17 ♖h1 e6 18 ♗b3 ♖xb3 19 ab ♖d7 etc. promises White nothing.

A1211

17 ♗g5 ♗d7

After 17 ... h6?! 18 ♗h4 g5 19 ♗f2 e6 20 ♗b3 ♖xb3 21 ab ♗xe2 22 ♗xe2 ♗xd4 23 e5! a5 24 f4 ♖d7 25 ♗h5, White has unpleasant pressure on the king-side.

18 ♖h1

Gheorghiu–Kochiev, Leningrad 1977, now continued 18 ... e6 19 ♗b3 ♖xb3 20 ab ♗xe2 21 ♗xe2 ♗xd4, with equal chances.

A1212

17 a4 ♗xe2

18 ♗xe2 e6

19 ♗c4

The piece sacrifice 19 ♗xe6 looks risky: 19 ... fe 20 d5 ♖a8 21 ♗b6 ♗d6 22 ♖fc1 ♖ab8 22 ♗f2 ♖xb6 24 ♖xb6 ♗a3 with excellent counterplay for Black, Spassky–Belyavsky, Riga 1975.

After 19 ♗a2 ♗xd4 20 ♖fd1 ♖d7, Black has no difficulties.

19 ... ♗xd4

20 ♖fd1 ♗xe3+

21 ♗xe3 ♖d7

22 ♗c2 ♖xd1+

23 ♖xd1 ♗c7

On 23 ... ♗c8 24 e5!? (another possibility is 24 ♗c1 ♗b7 25 ♗c5 ♖b3 26 ♗e3 ♖a5 27 ♖d6 ♗b4. Spassky–Timman, Bugojno 1978) 24 ... ♗c2 25 ♖d4 ♖b8 26 h4 ♗b1+ 27 ♖f2, White's chances are preferable; Farago–Schmidt, Prague 1985.

24 ♗xa6 ♗c2

25 ♗d4

25 ♖d4 would be met by 25 ... e5.

25 ... e5

Vladimirov-Kudryashev, USSR 1988, went 25 ... ♖b3 26 ♗d3, with a minimal advantage for White.

26 ♗a1 ♖b8

Black has good chances of equalising; Yusupov-Korchnoi, Lucerne 1985.

A122

13 ... ♗c8 (18)



14 ♗g5

In addition to this, White has a whole range of other continuations, which, however, promise him no advantage:

(a) 14 a4 e6 15 ♗a2 b6 16 ♗d3 ♗b7 17 ♗d2 ♖c6 18 ♗c3 ♗c7 with equality, Baranov-Byvshev, USSR 1954.

(b) 14 a3 e6 15 ♗a2 b6 16 ♗d3 ♗d7 17 ♖ad1 ♗b7 and Black has no difficulties, Riuzi-Sanguinetti, Mar del Plata 1947.

(c) 14 ♗d2 e6 15 ♗b3 b6 (Cherepkov-Byvshev, USSR 1954, went 15 ... ♖xb3 16 ab ♗d7 17 ♖fd1 ♖e8 18 ♖f4 a5 19 ♖d3 ♗c6, with equal chances) 16 ♖fd1

♗a6 17 ♖ac1 ♗d7 18 ♖f4 ♖fd8 and Black has a fully viable game, Sliva-Ilivitsky, Göteborg IZ 1955.

(d) 14 ♖c1 e6 15 ♗c4 ♖xc4 16 ♖xc4 b6 17 ♗a4 a5 and Black has a good game, Rytov-Seleznev, USSR 1962.

14 ... h6

In Holmov-Shamkovich, USSR 1954, play went 14 ... ♗c6?! 15 ♗xe6 fe 16 ♗a4 ♖c8 17 ♖ac1 ♖xc1 18 ♖xc1 ♖c6, and now White could have obtained the advantage with 19 e5.

15 ♗h4 a6 (19)

Other moves are worse:

(a) 15 ... ♗d7 16 ♗d2 ♖c6 17 ♖fd1 a6 18 ♗b3 b6 19 ♗a4 ♗b7 20 ♖ac1 ♖a5 21 ♗g3! and White has a tangible positional plus, Szilagyi-Benko, Hungary 1956.

(b) 15 ... g5 16 ♗f2 e6 17 ♗b3 ♖xb3 18 ♗xb3! b6 19 ♖fd1 ♗a6 20 ♖g3 and Black faces serious difficulties, Spassky-A. Geller, USSR 1956.



16 ♖b1

After 16 a4 ♗d7 17 ♗d2 ♖c8 18 ♗b4 g5 19 ♗f2 e6 20 ♗a2 b5,

Black has a good game. A line deserving attention is 16 ♖d2 g5 17 ♙f2 e6 18 ♙b3 ♖xb3 19 ab, with a minimal edge for White (Karpov).

16 ... ♙d7
17 ♙xb7 ♖a7
18 ♙d5 ♙b5

After 19 a4 ♙xe2 20 ♖xc2 ♙xd4+ 21 ♖h1, Black equalises (Boleslavsky).

A13

13 ♖c1

A solid and fairly quiet variation. White allows the exchange of his important white-squared bishop, but seeks to activate his queen's rook quickly, intending to create piece pressure on the queenside. Practice shows, however, that in this line Black possesses flexible defensive resources and has every reason to count on equalising.

13 ... ♙xc4
14 ♖xc4 ♙d7
15 ♖b3 ♖a5 (20)

The optimum decision. Let us look at the alternatives:

(a) 15 ... b5!? 16 ♖c5 ♖a5 (in A. Shashin–Korchnoi, Leningrad 1973, play went 16 ... ♖b6 17 d5 ♖b7 18 ♖fc1 ♖fc8 19 ♙d4 ♙xd4+ 20 ♙xd4 ♖b6 21 ♖c3, with lasting pressure against the black squares on the queenside; 16 ... a5!? deserves attention — Gheorghiu) 17 ♖fc1 ♖ac8 18 ♖f2 e6 19 ♖c2, and Black has to conduct a prolonged defence; A. Shashin–Verner, Leningrad 1973.

(b) 15 ... a6 16 ♙c3 (White achieves nothing by 16 ♖xb7 ♙b5 17 ♖c2 ♙xc2 18 ♖xe2 ♙xd4, with comfortable equality for Black; nor is he successful with 16 ♖d1 ♙b5 17 ♖c2 ♙xe2 18 ♖xe2 ♖d7 19 ♖b6 ♖fc8 20 ♖b1 ♖c3, and Black seized the initiative in De Greiff–Witkowski, OL 1958) 16 ... b5 17 ♖c5 ♖c8 18 ♖d1 e6 19 d5 ♖e7, and Black has a somewhat passive but sufficiently solid position; Balashov–Savon, USSR 1971.



From the diagram, the main lines are:

A131 16 ♖fc1

A132 16 ♙c3

We should also mention 16 ♖c5 ♖a6 17 ♙f4 (Bondarevsky–Rudakovsky, USSR Ch. 1944, went 17 ♙c3 e6 18 ♖b1 b6, and Black maintained a solid defence) 17 ... ♖fc8! (if 17 ... e6, as played in Milić–Porecca, Belgrade 1952, then 18 ♖c7! ♙c6 19 ♙xe6! fe 20 ♖xe6+ ♖h8 21 ♖e7 ♖g8 22 ♙h6! ♙xd4+ 23 ♖f2! and White wins by force) 18 ♙d5 ♖xc5 19 dc

♙e6!? 20 ♖xe7+ ♜h8 21 ♖d5 ♜d8, and Black has his full share of the chances; Petran-Navarovsky, Hungary 1972.

A131

16 ♜fc1 ♜ac8
17 ♜f2

Exchanging promises White nothing: 17 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 18 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8, and Black has equal chances in the ensuing endgame; ½-½ Kolarov-Szabo, Wageningen 1971.

17 ... ♜xc4

A timely exchange. After 17 ... b6 18 ♜c7 ♜xc7 19 ♜xc7 ♜d8 20 ♜c2, White gains firm possession of the c-file and obtains lasting pressure on the queenside; Razuvayev-Barle, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973. There are even more dangers in 17 ... b5(?) 18 ♜c5 e6 19 ♖f4 ♜xc5 20 dc and Black has a difficult position, Tolush-Boleslavsky, USSR 1945.

18 ♜xc4 ♜c8

19 ♜xc8+

After 19 d5 ♜xc4 20 ♜xc4 e6, Black has no difficulties.

19 ... ♙xc8

20 d5 (21)

Practice has shown that here Black has no serious problems on the way to equality. This is illustrated by:

(a) 20 ... e6 21 ♖f4 ed 22 ♖xd5 ♙e6 23 ♜xb7 ♜xa2+ 24 ♜g3 h5 with equality, Boleslavsky-Spassky, Bucharest 1953.

(b) 20 ... ♜c7 21 ♜a4 ♙f8 22 ♜xa7 (or 22 ♜e8 e6 23 ♙h6 ♜c5+ with approximate equality) 22 ... ♜xh2 23 ♙f4 ♜h4+ 24 ♙g3 ♜f6 25 ♜c5 ♙d7 and Black is assured of maintaining the balance; Gligorić-Tarjan, Lone Pine 1975.

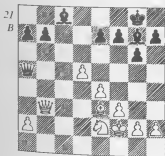
A132

16 ♖c3 b6

Better than 16 ... b5(?) 17 ♜c5 ♜fc8 (if 17 ... e6, then 18 ♖xb5 ♜ab8 19 ♜c3! with a clear positional advantage for White) 18 ♖d5 ♜xc5 19 dc e6 (or 19 ... ♜f8 20 ♜d1 h6 21 ♙d2 ♜a6 22 ♙c3 and White has strong pressure — V. Vuković) 20 c6 ♙e8 21 ♖e7+ ♜h8 22 ♜c2 ♜c7 23 ♜c5 and Black has a hard defensive task, Gligorić-Szabo, Venice 1949.

17 ♜c1 (22)

17 ♜c7 is met by 17 ... ♜fc8!



17 ... ♖fc8

Let us look at the alternatives:

(a) 17 ... ♖fd8 18 ♘d5 e6 19 ♘c7 ♖ac8 20 e5 h6 21 a4 a6 22 ♖b4 ♖xb4 23 ♖xb4 a5 (23 ... b5 looks better — Botvinnik) 24 ♖xb6 and White's advantage is indisputable, Botvinnik–Kan, USSR Ch. 1954.

(b) 17 ... e6 18 e5! ♖fc8 19 ♘e4, with some initiative for White — V. Sokolov.

18 ♘d5 ♖xc4

19 ♖xc4 e6

20 ♘e7+ ♘h8

20 ... ♘f8 is inferior: 21 ♘c6 ♘xc6 22 ♖xc6 ♖d8 23 ♖c7 and Black has difficult defensive problems, Bronstein–Kotov, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

21 ♘c6 ♖a3

22 ♖c3 ♖d6

23 ♘e5

Littleton–Gligorić, The Hague 1966, saw 23 d5? ed 24 ed ♘xc3, and Black took over the initiative.

23 ... ♘g8!

As recommended by Hartston. Black now has equal chances. An inferior choice is 23 ... ♘e8 24 ♘f4 ♖e7 25 a3, and White maintains lasting pressure — Boleslavsky.

A2

11 ... ♘d7

This reply is not active enough and condemns Black to prolonged defence, even though it is very difficult to breach his position.

12 ♖b1

The most precise rejoinder. On

12 ♖c1 ♖c8 13 ♖d2 (13 f4 is too hasty: 13 ... ♘a5 14 ♘d3 f5! 15 ♖xc8 ♖xc8 and Black has the better prospects, Vistanetskis–Averbakh, Tula 1950) 13 ... ♖a5 14 ♖b2 ♖b4, the game is roughly even, Tipary–Smyslov, Budapest–Moscow 1949.

12 ... ♘a5

Or:

(a) 12 ... ♖c8 13 ♘d3! ♘a5 14 d5 b6 15 ♘a6 ♖c7 16 ♘f4 ♖c5 17 ♖d3 ♘c8 18 ♖fe1. and White has strong pressure on the queen-side; Furman–Dubinin, Gorky 1950.

(b) A rather passive line is 12 ... a6 13 ♖d2 ♖c8 14 ♘d3 b5 15 ♖fc1 e6 16 ♖c2 ♖e8 17 ♖bc1 ♖e7 18 a4!? ba 19 ♘xa6 ♖a8!? 20 ♘b5 ♘b8 21 ♖c7, with the more active game for White, Knaak–Tseshkovsky, Rostock 1984.

13 ♘d3 e6

After 13 ... a6 14 ♖d2 (14 d5 b5 15 ♘d4 etc. is also good) 14 ... b5 15 ♘h6 ♖c8 16 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 17 ♖fc1 ♖b6 18 d5, White has a clear advantage, Thiemeyer–Müller, corr. 1968–70.

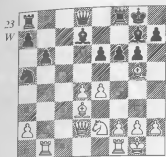
14 ♖d2 b6

15 ♘g5!?

Polyak–Averbakh, Moscow 1957, went instead 15 ♘h6 ♘c6 16 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 17 ♖bc1 ♖e7 18 ♖c3 ♘b7, and Black's defence was very solid.

15 ... f6 (23)

White has the more promising position, as is seen from the following variations:



(a) 16 ♞h6 ♜c6 (or 16 ... ♞c8 17 ♞xg7 ♜xg7 18 ♞b4 , and White has powerful pressure) 17 ♞xg7 ♜xg7 18 h4 , and White has a slight but lasting initiative on the queenside (Boleslavsky).

(b) 16 ♞f4 ♜c6 17 ♞fc1 ♞d7 18 ♞h6 , and again White retains some pressure; Ragozin–Holmov, USSR Ch. 1949.

A3

11 ... ♞a5

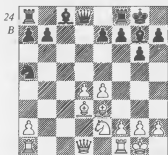
This manoeuvre occurs much more frequently (as we have seen) after the preparatory 11 ... ♞g4 12 f3 ; the slight weakening of the g1–a7 diagonal is tactically important for Black's counterplay. But the entire complex of variations with 11 ... ♞g4 12 f3 ♞a5 had its forerunner in the immediate 11 ... ♞a5 . Even now, this line has definite independent significance, although objectively White has somewhat the better chances.

12 ♞d3 (24)

Another fairly common continuation here is 12 ♞c1 , but practice shows that it promises Black

equal chances.

The following variations are instructive: 12 ... ♞xc4 13 ♞xc4 b6 14 ♞a4 ♞d7 (better than 14 ... $\text{♞d6}!$) 15 ♞c3 ♞b8 16 ♞b3 c6 17 ♞c1 ♞a6 18 ♞b5 with strong pressure for White, S. Vuković–Jansević, Yugoslavia 1948/9) 15 ♞a3 (it doesn't pay to exchange queens, either with 15 ♞b1 ♞xa4 16 ♞xa4 ♞d7 17 ♞a6 ♞fc8 , Szabo–Simagin, Budapest–Moscow 1949; or with 15 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 16 ♞c7 ♞b5 17 ♞e1 ♞fc8 18 ♞xc8+ ♞xc8 , Daja–Puc, Yugoslavia 1970; in both cases Black has an excellent game) 15 ... ♞b5 16 ♞fc1 c6 17 ♞f4 , as in Karpov–Adorjan, Graz 1972. By continuing 17 ... ♞d8 , with ... ♞f8 to follow, Black would have had excellent play. Instead he chose 17 ... ♞b7 , giving White the chance to obtain a decisive plus with 18 ♞xe6! fe 19 ♞c7 etc.



From the diagram, Black has these choices:

A31 12 ... ♞c6

A32 12 ... b6

And also:

(a) 12 ... ♖e6 13 d5! (Ghitecu-Korchnoi, Rovinj/Zagreb 1970, saw 13 ♖c1?! ♗xa2?! 14 d5 ♗b3 15 ♗e1 b6 16 ♗b4 ♗d7 17 ♗f4 ♖fc8, with good counterplay for Black) 13 ... ♗xa1 (13 ... ♗g4? 14 ♖c1 b6 15 h3 ♗c8 16 ♖d4 e6 17 ♖c6 ♖xc6 18 dc etc. is scarcely attractive for Black) 14 ♗xa1 f6 15 ♗h6 ♖e8 16 ♖f4 ♗f7 (Sokolsky-Tolush, Omsk 1944, went 16 ... ♗d7?! 17 e5 e6 18 de ♗xe6 19 ♗b5 ♗d7 20 ef! with a winning attack) 17 ♗b5 ♗d6 18 ♗xe8 ♖xe8 19 ♗c3 b6 20 ♖c1 ♖b7 21 ♖d3 ♖d8 22 ♗f4, and White has a considerable positional edge; Enevoldsen-Flores, Dubrovnik OL 1950.

(b) 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♖c1 ♖c6 14 ♗b1 b6 15 f4, and White has a substantial advantage in space; Bonem-Kalm, corr. 1957.

(c) 12 ... ♗g4?! is a rare continuation; Simić gives 13 ♖b1 a6 14 d5 b5 15 ♗d2 f5 16 f3 fe 17 fe ♖xf1 + 18 ♖xf1 ♖c8 19 ♖c1 ♖c4 20 ♗xc4 ♖xc4 21 ♖xc4 bc 22 ♖c3 ♗b8 or 22 ... ♗f8, with equality.

A31

12 ... ♖c6 (25)

With this move Black aims to disorganise, in some measure, White's powerful array of pieces and pawns in the centre. However, the loss of time with the knight moves makes itself felt, and allows White to keep some initiative.

White can now choose between



two main continuations:

A311 13 ♗b5

A312 13 e5?!

And also:

(a) 13 d5?! ♗xa1! 14 ♗xa1 f6 15 ♗h6 ♖e8 16 ♗b5 a6 17 ♗xc6 bc 18 dc ♗a5, and White has insufficient compensation for the lost exchange (Krogus).

(b) 13 ♗c' b6 14 ♗a4 (after 14 ♖c1 ♗a6 15 ♗d3 ♗xd3 16 ♗xd3 ♖xd4 17 ♖xd4 e5, or 14 d5 ♖b4 15 ♗b3 ♗a6, Black has quite a good game) 14 ... ♖a5 15 ♗b5! ♗d7 (15 ... a6 16 ♗d3 b5 17 ♖c1 e6 18 ♗d2 ♗b7 19 ♗g5 f6 20 ♗h6 etc. is in White's favour) 16 ♗a4 ♗xb5 17 ♗xb5 ♗e8 18 ♗b4 ♗d7 19 ♖ad1 ♖ac8 20 d5 e6 21 ♖f4 with slight but persistent pressure, Suetin Witkowski, Warsaw 1954.

A311

13 ♗b5

The generally approved continuation.

13 ... ♗g4 (26)

Alternatives are:

(a) 13 ... ♗d7 14 d5 ♗xa1 15

♖xa1 ♔a5 16 ♕h6 f6 17 ♕xd7
 ♖xd7 18 ♕xf8 ♜xf8 19 ♔f4 with a
 tangible positional plus for White.

(b) 13 ... ♖a5 14 a4 ♜d8 15
 ♜c1 ♕d7 (not 15 ... ♔xd4? 16
 ♔xd4 ♕xd4 17 ♕xd4 e5 18 ♕c3!
 and White wins) 16 ♖b3 and
 White's pressure is acutely felt.



14 f3

White gains nothing from 14
 ♕xc6 bc 15 f3 ♕d7 16 ♜c1
 ♖a5 17 ♜c2 ♜fd8, with equality,
 Aratovsky-Shakhov, USSR 1954.

14 ... ♕d7

15 ♜b1 ♔a5

Murey-Ftacnik, New York
 1986, went 15 ... e6 16 ♔f4!? (16
 ♖d2 is preferable) 16 ... a6 17
 ♕e2 b5 18 d5 ♔e5, with complex
 play.

16 ♕d3

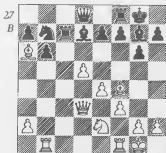
Or 16 ♖a4 ♕xb5 17 ♜xb5 b6
 18 ♜c1 ♜c8, and Black obtained
 equal chances in Timman-Levy,
 Groningen 1968.

16 ... ♜c8

Gligorić-Kaufman, Los
 Angeles 1974, went 16 ... e6 17
 ♖d2 b6 18 ♜fc1 ♜c8 19 ♕g5

♜xc1+ 20 ♜xc1 ♖b8 21 ♕a6!
 and White obtained a clear advan-
 tage.

17 d5 b6
 18 ♕a6 ♜c7
 19 ♖d3 ♔b7
 20 ♕f4 (27)



White's prospects are distinctly
 better. In Gligorić-Schmidt,
 European Team Ch. 1973, play
 continued 20 ... ♔d6 21 e5 ♕f5
 22 ed! ♕xd3 23 dc ♖xd5 24
 ♕xd3 ♖xd3 25 ♜bc1, with a very
 dangerous initiative for White.

A312

13 e5!?

This continuation was recom-
 mended by the present writer as
 long ago as 1955, but has yet to
 be tested in practice. In my view
 White has the better chances here,
 since his 'striking force' in the
 centre is very powerful. Thus, 13
 ... ♔b4 can be met by 14 ♕e4
 ♔d5 15 ♔f4!, and 13 ... ♕e6 by
 14 ♔f4. In each case Black has
 noticeable difficulties; control of
 the d5 point can bring him no real
 gains, since it cannot be main-
 tained.

A32

12 ... b6

A quiet developing move. Black obtains a steady but somewhat passive position.

White's main continuations here are:

A321 13 ♖c1

A322 13 ♗d2

A321

13 ♖c1 e6 (28)

We should also consider the following:

(a) 13 ... ♗b7 14 d5 e6 (14 ... ♗d7 deserves attention) 15 de fe 16 ♖f4 ♗d6 (16 ... ♗e7 may be better; if 17 ♗g4, then 17 ... ♗ad8) 17 ♗g4 ♗ae8 18 ♗b5 ♗e7 19 ♗fd1 ♗e5 20 ♗d7! and Black has a very difficult position; Geller-Kapengut, USSR Ch. 1971.

(b) 13 ... e5 14 d5 ♖b7 15 ♖c3 ♗d7 16 ♖b5 ♗xb5 17 ♗xb5 ♖d6 18 ♗a4 ♗c8 19 ♗xc8 ♗xc8 20 ♗d7 ♗b8 21 ♗g5 f6 22 ♗e3 and White has strong positional pressure; Szabo-Cobo, Havana 1965.

(c) 13 ... ♗d7?! 14 ♗f4 e5 15 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 16 de ♗e6 17 f4 ♗d8 18 ♖c3 and White has an extra pawn as well as an overwhelming position; Spassky-G. Garcia, Sochi 1974.

14 e5

The most energetic continuation.

Razuvayev-Gorshkov, USSR 1975, saw instead 14 ♗a4 ♗d7 (after 14 ... ♗d7 15 ♗a3 b5 16



♗d2 ♖c4 17 ♗xc4 bc 18 ♗b4 ♗e8 19 ♗c5, White's advantage is obvious; Belifante-Donner, The Hague 1951) 15 ♗b5 ♗b7 16 f3 a6 17 ♗d3 ♗d7 18 ♗b4, with slight but persistent pressure for White.

14 ... ♗b7 (29)



15 ♖f4

Donner-Scholl, Amsterdam 1971, went 15 ♖c3?! ♗c8 16 ♗c2 ♗d7 17 ♗fd1 ♗c7 18 ♖b5, with unclear play.

15 ... ♗e7

16 ♗g4

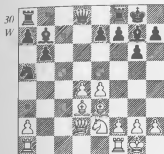
The game Gligorić-Tukmakov, Odessa 1975, now continued 16 ... ♖c6 17 h4 ♖b4 18 ♗c4 b5 19

♠b3 h5 20 ♖g3 ♜fc8 21 ♔d2, and in the ensuing complex, double-edged play, White retained a persistent initiative.

A322

13 ♖d2 ♠b7 (30)

After 13 ... ♘c6 14 ♠b5 ♠b7 15 ♚ac1, Black comes under positional pressure and is in danger of forfeiting all counterplay.



14 ♠h6

An alternative here is 14 ♚ac1, for example: 14 ... ♖d7 15 ♠h6 (15 ♖b4!? deserves consideration) 15 ... ♚ac8 16 ♠xg7 ♘xg7 17 d5 (Lisitsin–Mikenas, USSR Ch. 1940, went 17 ♚fd1 e6 18 ♖g5 f6 19 ♖e3 ♚xc1 20 ♚xc1 ♚c8, with equality) 17 ... e6! (on 17 ... ♚xc1?! 18 ♚xc1 ♚c8 19 ♚xc8! ♖xc8 20 ♖c3+ ♖xc3 21 ♘xc3, White's endgame chances are distinctly preferable; Milić–Hedinger, Yugoslavia–Switzerland 1949) 18 ♘f4 ed 19 ♘h5+ gh 20 ♖g5+ with a draw by perpetual check; Szabo–Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1975.

14 ... ♚c8 (31)

15 ♚ad1

After 15 ♚ac1 ♖e7 16 ♠xg7 (16 ♠g5 is best answered by the simple 16 ... ♖d7, maintaining a solid position; Anikayev–Mikhailchishin, USSR 1974, went 16 ♚fe1 ♚ac8 17 ♠xg7 ♘xg7 18 ♘f4 ♚fd8 19 ♖e3 ♚xc1 20 ♚xc1 ♖d6 with a roughly level game) 16 ... ♘xg7 17 ♖f4 ♚ac8 18 h4 ♘c6 19 h5 e5, Black has strong defences; Szabo–Filip, OL 1956.

15 ... ♚c8 (31)



16 ♠xg7

16 ♖f4 ♖c7 17 ♖h4 ♚fd8 18 ♠xg7 ♘xg7 19 f4 f5 20 ♘g3 ♚xd4 21 cf of results in double-edged play; Pytel–Straat, England 1975.

16 ... ♘xg7

17 ♚fe1

After 17 f4 f5 18 d5!?, Black beats off the assault with 18 ... fe 19 ♠xe4 ed 20 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 21 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 22 ♚xd5 ♚fd8, and obtains equal chances.

17 ... ♖e7

Play may continue 18 ♘f4 ♚fd8 19 ♖e3, or 19 d5!? ed 20 ed (better

than 20 e5?! ♖c4 21 ♖e2 ♜c8 22 e6 fe 23 ♖g4 c5! and Black seizes the initiative, Gligorić–Smejkal, Leningrad 1973) 20 ... ♖f6 21 ♙f1, with equality in either case (ECO).

A4

11 ... ♙b6 (32)

Not a very active continuation, allowing White to attain a clear positional dominance in the centre.



12 ♜c1

The strongest reply. The following continuations have also occurred in practice:

(a) 12 ♙d5 ♙b7 13 ♜c1 ♖d7 14 ♖a4 ♜ac8, and Black obtains a solid defensive position; Ojanen - Evans, Helsinki OL 1952.

(b) 12 ♖d2 ♖a5 13 ♙d3 transposes to A322.

(c) 12 ♖a4 ♖a5 13 ♙d3 ♙d7 14 ♖a3 e6 15 ♜ac1 ♜c8 16 ♙a6 ♜xc1 17 ♜xc1 ♙c6 with equal chances, Rovner–Arulaid, USSR 1949.

12 ... ♙b7

Hort–Gunnarsson, Reykjavik

1972, went 12 ... ♖a5 13 ♙d5 ♙b7 14 ♙xb7 ♖xb7 15 d5 ♖d7 16 ♖d4 e6 17 ♖c6 ♖d6 18 ♖d3, and White had very strong pressure on the queenside.

13 ♙b5! ♖a5

Furman–Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1949, varied with 13 ... ♜c8 14 ♖a4 ♖a5 (after 14 ... ♖d6? 15 e5 ♖d7 16 d5! ♖xd5 17 ♖f4, Black's position is hopeless) 15 d5 ♖d6 16 ♙d2! ♜xc1 17 ♜xc1 f5?! 18 ♙d7! ♖e5 19 ♙c3! and Black came under severe pressure.

14 d5 e6

Matanović's recommendation 14 ... ♖d6!? may be the lesser evil here.

15 de fe

16 ♖f4! ♖xd1

Spassky–D. Byrne, Palma de Mallorca 1968, saw 16 ... ♖g5?! 17 ♖d7 ♜f7 18 ♖xc6, and Black was in serious trouble.

17 ♜fxd1

The position clearly favours White. In ECO, Karpov gives the interesting continuation 17 .. ♙xe4 18 ♖xe6 ♜f5 19 ♙d7! etc. B

10 ... ♙b5

This somewhat bizarre pawn thrust was recommended by Kotkov. Black immediately starts a fight for the initiative on the queenside, and the ensuing play abounds in tactical points. Practice shows that if White plays correctly, Black remains with some difficulties.

11 ♙d5

The most popular continuation. Let us look at White's other moves:

(a) 11 ♟b3 0-0 12 ♞c1 ♙d7 13 d5 ♚a5 14 ♙d4 ♜xb3 15 ab e6 16 ♙c5 , and White has somewhat the better chances.

(b) 11 ♙d3 0-0 12 d5 ♜b4! and Black equalises. Not, however. 12 ... ♙xa1? 13 ♞xa1 ♜b4 14 ♙b1! and White has a very dangerous attack.

(c) 11 ♙xb5 ♞a5+ 12 ♜c3 ♞xc3+ 13 ♙d2 ♞xd4 14 ♙xc6+ ♙d7 15 ♙xa8 ♞xa1 and the position becomes drawish.

11 ... ♙d7 (33)

If 11 ... ♙b7 , then 12 ♞b3! is unpleasant.



12 ♞c1

In Shiyanovsky-Pogrebysky, USSR 1959, White played 12 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 13 d5 ♙d7 14 ♜d4 , and maintained slight but enduring pressure in the centre. Another quite good line is 14 ♙d4 ♞a5+ 15 ♞d2 ♞xd2+ 16 ♜xd2 0-0 17 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 18 ♜d4 , with an endgame advantage for White;

Amos-Martz, Mayaguez 1973.

12 ... ♞c8

13 0-0 (34)

Tribushevsky-Kotkov, USSR 1956, went 13 ♙xc6 ♞xc6 14 ♞xc6 ♙xc6 15 d5 ♙d7 16 0-0 ♞a5 , and Black gradually neutralised White's initiative.



From the diagram, possible continuations are:

(a) 13 ... $\text{♚a5!?$ 14 ♞xc8 ♙xc8 15 ♞d3 a6 16 a4 ♙d7 17 ♞c1 e6 18 ♙a2 0-0 19 d5 ba 20 ♞xa6 ♜b3 with double-edged play, Yurkov-Shehtman, Moscow 1975.

(b) 13 ... e6 14 ♙xc6 ♞xc6 15 ♞xc6 ♙xc6 16 d5! ed 17 ♞c2 ♞d7 (17 ... ♙b7 18 ♙c5!) 18 ♙c5 de 19 ♞d1 ♞b7 20 ♜d4 and White has a strong initiative, Spassky Witkowski, Riga 1953.

(c) 13 ... 0-0 14 ♙xc6 ♞xc6 15 ♞xc6 ♙xc6 16 d5 ♙d7 17 ♞d2 $\text{a5!?$ (17 ... ♞a8 18 ♞c1!) 18 a3 f5 19 ♙d4 fe 20 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 21 ♜c3 ♞b6 22 ♜xc4 ♙f5 with a level game, Chernin-Bagirov, USSR 1988.

C

10 ... ♖a5+

This early check with the queen gives rise to a number of variations featuring sharp tactical complexities. White now has to play very carefully; with correct play he retains some advantage.

11 ♔d2

Simplification with 11 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 12 ♔xd2 is welcome to Black, who has the queenside pawn majority; in the endgame, White's centre can lose much of its strength.

Lputian-Dvoiris, USSR 1989, went 11 ♔f1?! ♔d7 12 h4 ♖c8 13 ♖c1 0-0 14 h5 e6 15 hg hg 16 ♖d3 b5 17 ♔b3 ♔b4 18 ♖d2 ♖xc1+ 19 ♔xc1 ♔c6 20 ♖d3 b4 21 ♔e2 ♖d8 22 ♔h6 ♔xd4 23 ♖h3 ♔f6 24 ♔e3 ♔c8 25 ♔f4 ♔e7 26 ♔g1 ♖e5, with a fully satisfactory game for Black.

11 ... ♖a3 (35)

Alternatives:

(a) 11 ... ♖h5 12 d5! (after 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♔c3 b5 14 ♔d5 ♔b7, Black has equal chances, Boleslavsky-Faibisovich, USSR 1966) 12 ... ♔c5 (of course not 12 ... ♔xa1 13 ♖xa1 ♔e5 14 ♔f4! and Black can resign) 13 ♔b5+ ♔d7 (on 13 ... ♔f8 14 ♔f4 ♖xd1+ 15 ♖xd1 ♔f6 16 0-0 ♔g7 17 ♖c1, White has an undoubted plus) 14 ♔xd7+ ♔xd7. This was played in Bondarevsky-Katetov, Prague 1946. By continuing 15 ♖b1!, White could have maintained powerful pressure.

(b) 11 ... ♖d8 can be met by 12 d5 (12 ♔c3 is not bad either) 12 ... ♔e5 13 ♖c1 0-0 14 0-0 ♔xc4 15 ♖xc4 e6 16 ♔c3, with enduring pressure; Rashkovsky-Dvoiris, USSR Ch. 1986.



12 ♖b1!

Stronger than 12 ♔c3 0-0 13 0-0 (Najdorf-Gheorghiu, Moscow 1967, went 13 ♖b3 ♖xb3 14 ♔xb3 ♔d7 15 0-0 b5, and Black seized the initiative) 13 ... ♖d8 14 ♖d2 b6 15 ♖ab1 ♖d6 16 ♖fd1 ♔b7 17 ♖c2 ♖c7 18 ♖b3 e6, and Black has a satisfactory game — ECO.

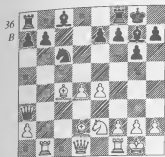
12 ... 0-0

12 ... ♔xd4? loses by force to 13 ♔xd4 ♔xd4 14 ♔b5+ ♔d7 15 ♔xd7+ ♔xd7 16 ♔b4!

13 0-0 (36)

The natural-looking 13 d5?! meets with strong tactical resistance in the shape of 13 ... ♔c5 14 ♔b4 ♖f3! 15 0-0 (15 g7? ♔xf3+ 16 ♔f1 ♔h3 mate) 15 ... ♖xe4 16 ♔b5 ♖d8 17 ♔c3 ♖h4 18 ♔e2 ♔f5, and Black keeps the

extra pawn; Kuchta-Honfi, corr. 1956.



13 ... ♗g4

We should note these alternatives:

(a) 13 ... a5 14 d5 ♖c5 15 ♗b5 ♗d6 16 h3! with a distinct positional plus for White (Karpov).

(b) 13 ... ♗d6 14 d5 ♖e5 15 ♗b4 ♗f6 16 ♗c3 ♗h4 17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18 f4 ♗c7 19 e5! and in view of his powerful centre White has a tangible positional advantage; Padevsky-Spiridonov, Bulgarian Ch. 1966.

14 d5

A sharp and energetic continuation. An alternative is 14 f3, and now:

(a) 14 ... ♗c8 15 ♖h1! is in White's favour.

(b) 14 ... ♗e6 15 ♗c1! ♗a5 16 ♗xe6 f6 17 ♗xb7 ♗ad8 (or 17 ... ♗xa2 18 ♗b2 ♗a1 19 e5! etc.) 18 ♗b3! ♗a6 19 ♗xe6+ ♖h8 20 ♗b2, and again White remains with a substantial plus; Smejkal-Malich, Luhacovice 1973.

(c) 14 ... ♖xd4!? 15 fg ♗c5 16 ♗c3 ♗xc4 17 ♖xd4 ♗ad8 18 ♗b3 ♗xd4 19 ♗xd4 ♗xd4+ 20 ♖h1 ♗xb3 21 ♗xb3. According to Bronstein's analysis, the chances in this unclear position are roughly equal.

14 ... b5 (37)

Gulko-Spiridonov, Sofia 1967, went instead 14 ... ♖d4 15 ♗b4 ♗xc2 16 ♗xa3 ♗xd1 17 ♗fxd1 ♗fc8 18 ♗f1 ♗c7 19 e5! ♖f5 20 g4 ♖h4 21 d6, and Black has a difficult position.



15 ♗c1

We should also note:

(a) 15 ♗xb5 ♖e5 (Kushnir-Gapriendashvili, match 1972, went 15 ... ♖d4 16 ♗a5 ♗b2 17 f3 ♗d7 18 ♖h1, with strong pressure for White) 16 ♗b4 ♗a6 with approximately equal chances (Kotov).

(b) 15 ♗xb5 ♖d4 16 f3 ♖xb5 17 ♗xb5 ♗d7 18 ♗a5 ♗b2 19 ♗c1 ♗b6+ 20 ♖h1 f5, with a roughly equal game.

15 ... ♗xe2

15 ... ♗c5 16 ♗xb5 ♖d4 17 ♗e3! etc. is in White's favour.

42 Exchange Variation: 6 ... c5 and 8 ... cd

16 ♖xc2 ♖c3

17 dc!

17 ♗xb5 ♕d4 18 ♖d3 is also good.

17 ... ♖xc4

18 ♖xc4 bc

1. Sokolov–Ristić, Yugoslavia 1986, continued 19 ♗b4 c3 20 ♗c4, with a clear plus for White.

3 Exchange Variation: 6 ... c5 and 8 ... 0-0

1	d4	♘f6
2	c4	g6
3	♗c3	d5
4	cd	♗xd5
5	e4	♗xc3
6	bc	c5
7	♗c4	♗g7
8	♗e2	0-0

We now turn to a group of Exchange Variation systems in which Black is in no hurry to force events in the centre (with 8 ... cd 9 cd), but leaves the pawn position intact in that part of the board while attempting to create pressure there. This pressure is by no means always concentrated on the d4 point but is often associated with counterplay on the central white squares, with the e4 point coming under attack on the a8-h1 diagonal in conjunction with the ... f7 f5 break.

9 0-0 (38)

This natural move occurs most often. However, in the last few years some other lines have also been seen; 9 ♗e3 ♗c6, and now:

(a) 10 ♖c1 ♗a5 (Black far more

often plays 10 ... cd 11 cd ♖a5+, transposing to chapter 2, variation C) 11 ♗d3 e5 12 d5 b6 13 0-0 ♗b7 14 c4 ♗d6 15 ♗g3?! ♗d7 16 ♖d2 f6 17 h3 ♖e7 18 f3 ♗fc8 with a solid position for Black, Kaidanov-Zilberstein, Blagoveshchensk 1988.

(b) 10 ♗b1!? was introduced very recently. There can follow: 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♗d3 cd 12 cd b6 13 0-0 (13 h4?! e5 14 d5 f5 15 h5 f4 16 ♗d2 g5 17 ♗xa5 ba leads to unclear play — Kasparov) 13 ... e6 14 ♖a4 ♗b7 15 ♗fd1 ♗c8 16 ♗d2 ♗c6 17 ♗c3 ♖h4! and Black has his full share of the play, Korchnoi-Kasparov, Reykjavik



1989. Kasparov also gives the variation 16 ♖f4 ♗h4 17 d5 e5 18 ♖e2 ♗xd5 19 g3 ♗g4 20 h3 ♗c6 21 ♗xc6 ♗xe2 22 ♗d7 ♗xa2 23 ♗xa7 ♗a8 24 ♗xb6 ♖c4, with equality.

Black now has quite a wide choice. In addition to the transposition to chapter 2 with 9 ... cd 10 cd ♖c6 etc., he has a range of independent continuations of which the most noteworthy are:

A 9 ... ♖c6

B 9 ... ♖d7 (Botvinnik's system)

The following are seen more rarely:

(a) 9 ... ♗c7?! 10 ♗f4 c5 11 dc ♗xc5 12 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 13 ♗d5 ♖d7 14 f4 ♗e7 15 c4, and with his powerful centre White has clearly the better prospects; Gligorić–Wexler, Mar del Plata 1960.

(b) 9 ... cd 10 cd ♗c7?! 11 ♗d3 (a game Tordion–Unzicker, Lucerne 1949/50, went 11 ♗d3 ♖c6 12 ♗a3 ♗g4 13 f3 ♗e6, with chances for both sides; if instead 12 ♗f4, then 12 ... e5!) 11 ... b6 12 ♗f4! and White has a strong centre and the initiative.

A

9 ... ♖c6

10 ♗e3

10 dc promises White nothing: 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♗e3 ♖e5 12 ♗b3 ♖g4 13 ♗g5 ♗xc5 and Black has no troubles, Janosević–Milić, Yugoslavia 1951.

After 10 ♗e3, Black has three independent continuations (10 ... cd transposes to chapter 2):

A1 10 ... ♗c7

A2 10 ... ♖a5

A3 10 ... ♗g4!?

Before examining these, we should note 10 ... ♗d7!? which is little studied and occurred in Razuvayev–Romanishin, USSR 1981. The game continued 11 ♗c1 ♗c8 12 h3 (better 12 ♗d2) 12 ... a6 13 d5 (13 dc was worth considering) 13 ... ♖a5 14 ♗d3 b5 15 ♗d2 e6, with equal chances.

A1

10 ... ♗c7 (39)



11 ♗c1

The most widely played move. The following are also seen in practice:

(a) 11 ♗f4 ♗a5 (after 11 ... e5 12 de ♖xe5 13 ♗d5 ♗e6 14 c4, White has a powerful centre with pieces and pawns; Kakageldiev–Kupreichik, USSR 1974) 12 d5 ♖e5 13 ♗b3 c4 14 ♗c2 e6, and Black has quite good central counterplay (Gipslis).

(b) 11 ♗c1, and now:

(b1) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♗d3 b6 12 dc bc 14 ♗a3 ♗d8 15 ♗fd1 ♗g4

16 f3 ♖d7! with roughly equal chances (Gipslis).

(b2) 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♖f4!? e5 13 de ♖xe5 14 ♖d5 ♖c6 15 ♖d1 ♖ad8 16 c4 with some central pressure for White; Donner–Timman, Amsterdam 1973.

(b3) 11 ... b6 12 ♖f4 e5 13 de ♖xe5 14 ♖d5 ♖b7 15 c4 and White has a minimal plus, Donner–Adorjan, Wijk aan Zee 1974.

(b4) 11 ... ♖d8 12 ♖d1 ♖a5 (after 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖f4! ♖a5 14 ♖h6 cd 15 cd ♖ac8 16 ♖f4! Black has a difficult game, Gligorić–Ivkov, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973) 13 ♖d3 e5 and Black has a fully viable game, Szabo–Gheorghiu, Lugano OL 1968.

(c) 11 ♖b3 b6 12 d5 (or 12 de bc 13 ♖d5 ♖a6 14 ♖c4 ♖xc4 15 ♖xc4 ♖a5 16 ♖xc5 ♖fe8 with a roughly even game) 12 ... ♖a5 13 ♖f4 ♖e5 14 ♖d2 ♖a6 15 ♖fe1 with equal chances.

(d) 11 de?! ♖e5 12 ♖b3 ♖g4 13 ♖f4 ♖xc5, and Black has an excellent central structure.

The main line 11 ♖c1 gives rise to a whole range of systems and variations, of which the most important is A11. We consider:

A11 11 ... ♖d8

A12 11 ... b6

A13 11 ... ♖a5

Also, a word about 11 ... ♖d7. After this rather passive rejoinder, White has considerable freedom of action. For example: 12 f4 e6?

13 de! ♖a5 14 ♖b3 ♖fe8 15 ♖d6, and White dominates the centre; Sokolsky–Shamkovich, corr. 1959. Evidently 12 ... ♖a5 was better, and if 13 ♖d3 then 13 ... f5, trying to build up a strong defence.

A11

· 11 ... ♖d8 (40)



Black is in no hurry to fix his plans; for the moment he concentrates his forces in the centre, aiming to create counterplay there and on the queenside. For his part, White has a truly immense range of choices here:

A111 12 ♖d2

A112 12 ♖e1

A113 12 ♖a4

A114 12 f4

A115 12 h3

A116 12 ♖h1

A117 12 ♖f4

And also:

(a) 12 f3 is somewhat passive, enabling Black to work up his counterplay slowly but surely. After 12 ... a6 (12 ... b6 is also

perfectly playable: 13 ♖e1 ♙b7 14 ♖h4 ♗d7 15 ♙b5 cd 16 cd a6 with a fully satisfactory game, Garcia Gonzalez- Smejkal, Skopje OL 1972; also after 12 ... ♙d7 13 ♖e1 ♘a5 14 ♙d3 ♚ac8 15 ♖h4 cd 16 cd ♗d6, Black has excellent play) 13 ♖e1 b5 14 ♙d5 e6 15 ♙xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖h4 ♙b7, the chances are equal; Spassky- Bilek, Göteborg 1971.

(b) 12 ♙d3?! is another semi-waiting move. White voluntarily removes his bishop from the important a2-g8 diagonal, and this is a needless concession. After (for instance) 12 ... c6 with ... b7-b6 to follow. Black completes his development without trouble and has a strong defensive position.

A111

12 ♖d2 (41)

This line was introduced into practice comparatively recently, by Vaganian. Its subsequent evolution owed much to contributions by Gligorić. At the present time it is possibly White's most widespread choice.



12 ... ♖a5 (42)

Black's principal rejoinder. Utilising the 'pin' on the a5-e1 diagonal, he aims either to bring about simplification or to destroy the harmony in the deployment of White's forces.

Other continuations allow White to retain an opening advantage:

(a) 12 ... b6 13 ♙h6 ♙b7 (13 ... ♗e5!?) deserves attention) 14 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 15 ♖e3 ♚ac8 16 f4 cd 17 cd ♗d6 18 e5, and Black has serious trouble defending his kingside; Vaganian-Gutman, USSR 1972.

(b) 12 ... a6 13 ♙h6 (Haïk-Kouatly, Cannes 1988, went 13 f4 b5 14 ♙d3 f5 15 ef c4 16 ♙b1 gf 17 ♗g3 e6 18 ♗h5 ♙h8 19 ♚f3 ♗e7! 20 ♙f2 ♙b7 21 ♚c3 ♗f7! with approximate equality) 13 ... ♙h8 14 a4 ♗a5 15 ♙a2 ♙d7 16 ♗f4 e6 17 e5, and again White has a lasting initiative on the kingside; Rashkovsky-Kupreichik, USSR 1974.

(c) 12 ... ♗e5 13 ♙b3 (also 13 ♙d5 e6 14 ♙b3 ♗g4 15 ♙f4 e5 16 ♙g3 deserves attention; if 16 ... ♙h6, then 17 ♙xe5! — ECO) 13 ... ♗g4 14 ♙f4 e5 15 ♙g3 ♙h6 (or 15 ... ♖e7 16 f3 ♙h6 17 ♖b3! ♗e3 18 ♚fe1 c4 19 ♙a4 f5 20 ♙xe5 fe 21 ♗f4! with a plus for White, Razuvayev-Malanyuk, Moscow 1978) 16 ♙xe5! ♖xe5 17 ♖xh6! ♖xe4 18 ♙xf7+! ♗xf7 19 ♖xh7+ and White has a very strong attack; Muratov-Kre-

menetsky, Moscow 1974.

(d) 12 ... ♔d7 13 ♙h6 ♙h8!?
14 ♖e3 ♙e8 15 e5! with pressure,
Vaiser- Lputian, Sochi 1985.



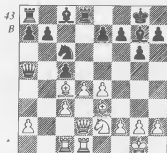
13 ♜fd1 (43)

The modern plan. At first 13 ♖b2 was played here, after which the following variations can arise: 13 ... b6 (Vaganian-Adorjan, Budapest 1973, went 13 ... ♖b6 14 ♗a3 cd 15 cd ♜xd4 16 ♜xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♗xe7, with a minimal plus for White; 13 ... cd 14 cd b6 merits attention — Suetin) 14 dc (14 f4 ♙a6 15 ♙d5!? ♜ac8 16 f5 is interesting, with double-edged play — ECO) 14 ... ♜e5! 15 ♙d5 ♜b8 16 c6 b5 17 ♖b4 ♗c7 18 ♗c5 ♜b6 19 ♖b4 ♜b8 with a fully satisfactory game for Black: Rashkovsky Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1974.

13 ... ♙d7

Other possibilities are:

(a) 13 ... b6 14 ♙h6 (K. Grigorian-Kozlov, USSR 1974, went 14 ♖b2 ♙a6 15 ♖b3 ♙xc4 16 ♖xc4 ♜ac8, with satisfactory play for



Black) 14 ... ♙a6 (the simplifications after 14 ... cd 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 cd ♖xd2 17 ♜xd2 promise White the better endgame chances) 15 ♙xa6 ♖xa6 (Gligorić-Smejkal, Milan 1975, saw 15 ... ♙xh6 16 ♖xh6 ♖xa6 17 ♜f4 cd?! 18 ♜d3 ♖b5 19 ♜h3 ♗e5 20 ♖xh7+ ♜f8 21 ♜xg6+! fg 22 ♖xg6 with a winning attack) 16 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 17 d5 ♖c4 18 ♖c3 ♜a5 19 ♜c2, and according to Minev White's position is preferable, with 20 f4 coming.

(b) 13 ... cd 14 cd ♖xd2 15 ♜xd2 ♙d7 16 d5 ♜a5 17 ♙d3 b6 18 ♜d4 (18 ♙a6 ♙c8!) 18 ... ♜ac8 19 ♜dc2 ♜xc2 20 ♜xc2 ♜c8 21 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 22 f4 ♙b7 23 ♜b5 ♙a6 24 ♜f2 ♜b7 25 ♜f3, and Black has considerable difficulties in the ending; Tarjan Algeo, USA 1980.

(c) 13 ... b5!? 14 ♙b3 cd 15 cd ♖xd2 16 ♜xd2 ♜a5, with sharp, double-edged play (recommended by Botvinnik).

(d) 13 ... ♙g4 14 f3 ♜e5 15 ♙d5 (it would be interesting to try 15 ♙xf7+!?) 15 ... ♜xd5 16

ed ♖c4 17 ♜d3 ♜b2 18 ♜b1! (18 ♜e4? ♙f5 is in Black's favour) 18 ... ♜xd1 19 ♜xb7 ♜d8 20 ♜xd1 cd 21 ♜xd4 ♙c8! 22 ♜xe7 ♙f8! with approximately equal chances, Razuvayev-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1979.

(e) 13 ... ♜e5?! 14 ♙b3!? (Ermenkov).

14 ♙h6

14 ♜b2!? would be an interesting try.

14 ... cd

15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7

16 ♜f4 (44)



A critical position, in which the following variations are possible:

(a) 16 ... dc 17 ♜xf7+ ♜h8 18 ♜d5 (18 ♜xc3? ♙g4! favours Black, but it would be interesting to try 18 ♜xc3!?) 18 ... ♜b4 19 ♜f4 ♜xc4 20 ♜xg6+ hg 21 ♜h5+ gh 22 ♜xc4 e5 (22 ... ♙e8, with roughly equal chances, deserves attention — Gipslis) 23 ♜xc3 ♜d4 24 ♜e3 ♜h7 25 h3 ♙c6, and Black appears to have enough for the queen; Kaplan-Szymczak, Lublin 1975.

(b) 16 ... ♙e8 17 cd e5 18 de ♜xd1+ 19 ♜xd1 ♜xe5 20 ♜xe5+ ♜xe5 21 ♙d5 with a slight advantage for White, Gligorić-Ogaard, Manila 1975.

A112

12 ♜e1 (45)

This somewhat artificial manoeuvre was suggested by Spassky, and first occurred in the game Spassky-Fischer, Santa Monica 1966. White removes his queen from the pin on the d-file, and prepares to attack on the kingside when the opportunity arises, with f2-f4 and the subsequent transfer of the queen to h4 or g3, etc. However, Black has fully adequate resources for counterplay.



12 ... ♜a5

Here again, this manoeuvre — also suggested by Spassky, incidentally — is the most effective means to obtain counterplay.

An alternative is 12 ... e6, with these possibilities:

(a) 13 f4 ♜a5 14 ♙d3 f5 15 ♜d1 b6 16 ♜f2 fe (in Spassky-

Fischer, Santa Monica 1966, play went 16 ... cd?! 17 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 18 cd ♖b7 19 ♗g3 ♗f7 20 d5! with a menacing initiative for White; but it is worth considering 16 ... c4 17 ♖c2 ♗c6! followed by 18 ... ♗e7, as recommended by Botvinnik) 17 ♖xe4 ♖b7. Karpov in *ECO* assesses this position as equal.

(b) 13 e5!? ♗a5 14 ♖g5 ♗d7 15 f4 cd 16 cd h6 17 ♖h4 ♗xe1 18 ♗fxe1 a6, with a complex, double-edged struggle; Balogh-Haag, Budapest 1966.

(c) 13 ♖g5 ♗e8 14 ♗d2 ♗a5 15 ♗fd1 cd 16 cd ♗xd2 17 ♗xd2 h6 18 ♖e3 ♖d7 with equal chances, Ghitescu-Rodriguez, Siegen OL 1970.

13 ♗d1

Timely defence of the d4 point. 13 dc is bad in view of 13 ... ♗e5!

13 ... cd

14 cd ♗xe1

15 ♗fxe1 b6

After 15 ... ♖d7 16 d5 ♗e5 17 ♖b3, White has slight but persistent pressure on the queenside.

16 d5

Pachman-Smejkal, Czechoslovakia 1968, went 16 ♖b5 ♖b7 17 ♖xc6 (17 d5 ♗b4! is not dangerous for Black) 17 ... ♖xc6 18 d5 ♖a4 19 ♗c1 ♗ac8, with equality.

16 ... ♗e5

17 ♖b5 ♖d7

18 ♗d4

Gheorghiu-Zuckerman, Har-

rachov 1967, saw 18 a4 ♖xb5 19 ab ♗c4 20 ♖d4 e5, and Black obtained a satisfactory game.

18 ... ♖xb5

19 ♗xb5 ♗d7

Botvinnik's recommendation 19 ... ♗c4 also deserves consideration.

20 f4 ♗c4

21 ♖f2 a6

The chances are approximately equal; Gligorić-Hartston, Praia da Rocha 1969.

A113

12 ♗a4 (46)



Another distinctive queen manoeuvre, after which the weight of the battle shifts to the queenside. But in this sector Black has sufficient strength and mobility to hold his own.

12 ... ♖d7

The most precise continuation. Let us look at the alternatives:

(a) 12 ... ♗a5 13 ♖d3 ♖d7 14 ♗a3 ♗ac8 15 ♗g3 ♖f8 16 ♗b2 b5 with roughly equal chances, Donner-Spiridonov, Cienfuegos 1972.

(b) 12 ... b6 13 ♖f4 e5 14 ♗g5 ♜f8 15 dc ♗b7 16 ♗d5 ♜fc8 17 ♗e3 with advantage to White, Nisman-Kremenetsky, Moscow 1974.

13 ♜a3 ♗f8 (47)



14 ♜b2

Other possibilities for White are:

(a) 14 ♗f4 e5 15 de ♗xe5 16 ♜b3 ♗e8 17 ♗d5 ♜ab8 18 ♗g3 b5! with approximately equal chances (*ECO*).

(b) 14 f4 e6 15 dc (Knaak-Ftacnik, Zinnowitz 1978, went 15 ♜b2 ♗a5 16 ♗d3 b5 17 f5 ef 18 ♗g3 ♗c4! 19 ♗xc4 bc 20 ef cd, with equality) 15 ... ♗a5 16 ♗b3 ♗b5 17 c4 ♗c6 and Black has a sound position, Anderson-Honfi, Copenhagen 1965.

(c) 14 ♜fd1 ♗a5 15 ♗d3 e6 16 ♜b2 ♗a4 17 ♜f1 b5 18 ♜d2 ♗c4 19 ♗xc4 bc, with adequate counter-chances for Black; Bokar-Honfi, Hungary 1965.

14 ... b5

Another playable line is 14 ... ♗a5 15 ♗d3 b5 16 ♜d2, as in Petran-Honfi, Hungary 1973. By

continuing 16 ... ♗c4!? 17 ♗xc4 bc, Black could have obtained adequate chances.

15 ♗d3

Not 15 ♗xb5? in view of 15 ... ♜ab8, followed by ... a7-a6.

15 ... ♜ab8

16 ♗f4

If 16 ♜d2, Black should reply 16 ... e5!? with roughly equal chances.

16 ... e5

17 ♗g5 ♜e8

18 d5 ♗a5

19 ♜d2 c4

20 ♗b1 ♗b7

21 ♗g3 ♗c5

Black has fully adequate counterplay; Gligorić-Smejkal, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973.

A114

12 f4

One of the most popular continuations, possessing a large number of offshoots and involving several lines characterised by sharp tactics. White immediately strives for open combat, and in many cases gives Black urgent defensive problems. Black has three basic methods of defence at his disposal:

A1141 12 ... ♗g4

A1142 12 ... e6

A1143 12 ... ♗a5

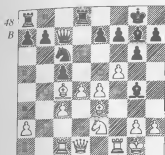
A1141

12 ... ♗g4

The most active means of counterplay, rich in combinative complexities.

15 f5 (48)

Otherwise Black's pressure on the centre will quickly permit him to seize the initiative.



Now there are two basic paths open to Black:

A11411 13 ... g f

A11412 13 ... ♖a5

In passing, we should also note: (a) 13 ... cd 14 ♙xf7+ (Kuskulić-Konopka, Prague 1985, went 14 cd ♗b6! 15 ♜b1 ♙xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♙xe2 17 ♙xb6 ♜xd1 18 ♙xe2 ♜xb1 19 ♜xb1 ab, and Black was better) 14 ... ♖h8 15 cd ♗b6. Petrik-Novak, Sary Smokovec 1973. By continuing 16 ♗e1 ♙xe2 17 ♗xe2 ♙xd4 18 ♙f2, White could have retained somewhat the better chances.

(b) 13 ... ♖e5?! 14 ♙f4 g5 15 ♙g3! cd 16 cd ♗b6 17 ♙d5 ♖c6 18 ♙f2! and White has the better prospects, Pribyl-Hort, Prague 1972.

A11411

13 ... g f

14 h3

In this very sharp and complicated position, White has several continuations to choose from. The following should also be noted:

(a) 14 ♙xf7+!? ♖xf7 (a game Shishkin-Bondarevsky, USSR 1960, went 14 ... ♖h8 15 ef cd 16 cd ♙xe2 17 ♗xe2 ♙xd4 18 ♙xd4+ ♜xd4 19 ♗h5 ♗e5; according to Kleman's analysis, White could have gained the advantage here with 20 ♙g6! ♗g7 21 ♜f3 ♜ad8 22 ♜h3! etc.) 15 ♗b3+ e6 (not 15 ... ♖f8? 16 ♖f4 ♖a5 17 ♖e6+ and Black has a difficult position) 16 ♖f4 ♗d7 17 ef ♖a5 18 ♗xe6+ (on 18 fe+ ♙xe6 19 ♗xe6+ ♗xe6 20 ♖xe6 ♖xe6 21 ♜cel ♖d5 22 ♜f5+ ♖c6, Black keeps his material advantage; J. Littlewood-Hartston, England 1970) 18 ... ♗xe6 19 ♖xe6 cd! (better than 19 ... ♖c4 20 ♙g5 ♜g8 21 ♜f4, with a dangerous initiative for White; Spassky-Shishkin, Tallinn 1959) 20 ♖xd8+ (or 20 cd ♜dc8! 21 ♖g5+ ♖g8 22 ♜xc8+ ♜xc8 23 f6 ♙h6 24 f7+ ♖g7 25 d5 ♖g6, with an obvious plus for Black) 20 ... ♜xd8 21 cd ♖c6 22 f6 ♙f8, and at the end of it Black remains with a material advantage (analysis by F. Gragger).

(b) 14 ef ♗d6 15 ♜f4 (15 dc ♗e5!) 15 ... cd 16 cd ♙xe2 17 ♗xe2 ♙xd4 18 ♗g4+ ♖h8 19 ♙xd4+ ♖xd4, and Black has excellent counterplay; Ogaard-Rogoff, 1970.

14 ... ♗xe2

14 ... ♖e5?! 15 ♗d5 fe 16 de ♗h5 17 e6! etc. is in White's favour; Razuvayev-Gutman, USSR 1972. An interesting line is 14... ♗h5 15 g4 fg 16 ♖f4 ♗g6, with approximate equality (Martin).

15 ♗xe2 cd

16 cd ♗d6 (49)

In addition to this move, Black has the following:

(a) 16... ♗b6 (16... ♗d7 also deserves attention) 17 ♗h5 (indicated by Razuvayev). Here Black should play 17... ♗xd4, reconciling himself to a slightly worse position.

(b) 16... ♗g3 17 ♖f3 ♗h4 18 ♖xf5 ♖xd4 19 ♗xf7+ ♖h8 20 ♗xd4 ♗xd4+ 21 ♖h1, and again White's chances are somewhat preferable; Balashov-Bagirov, USSR Ch. 1972.



17 ef

Mukhin-Jansa, Primorsko 1973, saw 17 ♖xf5 ♖xd4 18 ♗xf7+ ♖h8 19 ♗xd4 ♗xd4+ 20 ♖h1 ♖ac8, with equal chances.

17 ... ♖a5

Gufeld's recommendation 17... ♗xd4!? is interesting.

18 ♗g4 ♖xc4

19 ♖xc4 ♖h8

20 ♗e4

This was played in Zilberstein-Kozma, Kislovodsk 1972. With 20... ♗f6! Black could have obtained equal chances.

A11412

13 ... ♖a5 (50)



14 ♗d3

On 14 ♗d3 ♖xc4 15 ♗xc4 b5! 16 ♗xb5 ♗b6 17 ♗xb6 ab 18 ♖c2 ♗xe2 19 ♖xe2 cd, Black comfortably regains the pawn and equalises (Yudovich-Balashov, USSR 1973). The game Cramling-Levitina, Malmö 1986, went instead 14 ♗d5!? e6 15 fe fe 16 ♖f4! ed 17 ♗xg4 ♗d7 18 ♗e6+! ♖h8 19 ed ♖c4 20 ♗f2 cd 21 ♗xd4 ♗xd4+ 22 cd, and Black is in a bad way.

14 ... cd

Another possibility is 14... ♗d7 15 d5 c4 (in Rashkovsky-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1974, Black played 15... gf!? 16 h3 fe 17 ♗xe4 ♗h5.

with chances for both sides) 16 ♙b1 c6 17 f6 ♕f8 18 h3 ♕xe2 19 ♜xe2 ed , with approximate equality. Vekster-Zilberstein, USSR 1973.

15 $\text{cd ♜b6!?$

Black has a satisfactory game with plenty of counter-chances. A possible continuation is 16 $\text{♞b1 ♕xd4!?$ 17 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 18 ♕xd4 ♕xd1 19 ♕c3 , with approximate equality (ECO).

A1142

12 ... e6 (51)



13 $\text{f5!?$

The sharpest way to conduct the fight, suggested by Antoshin. Let us look at the alternatives:

(a) 13 ♖h1 ♑a5 (13 ... b6?! is wrong in view of 14 f5! ♑a5 15 ♕d3 ef 16 ef ♕b7 17 ♜d2 ♞e8 18 ♜g3 ♜c6 19 ♞f2 , and White has a strong kingside attack; Geller-Smyslov, match 1965) 14 ♕d3 f5 15 ef ef 16 dc ♕e6 17 ♜c2 ♑c6 18 ♞b1 ♜f7 , and Black has full compensation for the pawn in the shape of active placements for his pieces; Tukmakov-

Stein, Moscow 1971.

(b) 13 ♜d2 ♑a5 14 ♕d3 f5 15 ♜g3 b6 16 ♜f2 ♕b7 17 ♞fd1 ♞ac8 , with unclear play and approximately equal chances; Abrosimov-Petkevich, USSR 1972.

(c) 13 $\text{g4!?$ b6 14 ♜e1 ♑a5 15 ♕d3 f5 16 ♜g3 (after 16 ♜f2 fg 17 ♜g2 ♜e7 18 ♞cd1 cd 19 cd ♜h4 , the chances are roughly equal; Razuvayev-Smejkal, Poljanica Zdroj 1972) 16 ... ♕b7! 17 ♜f2 ♜d6 18 ♞cd1 cd 19 cd fg 20 d5 ed 21 e5 ♜e7 22 f5 ♞f8 , and Black has fully adequate counter-play; Balashov-Schmidt, Leipzig 1973.

(d) 13 ♞f3 ♑a5 14 ♕d3 c4 15 ♕c2 f5! 16 ♜e1 occurred in Tolush-Balashov, Leningrad 1964. By playing 16 ... ♜e7 followed by 17 ... b6 or 17 ... b5 , as recommended by Botvinnik, Black could have obtained a good game.

13 ... ef
14 ♕g5 ♞f8
15 ef ♕xf5 (52)



16 ♖g3

Interesting complications arise after 16 ♖xf5!? gf 17 ♖g3 ♗d6 18 ♗d3 ♗e7 19 ♗h5 ♖fe8 20 ♗xe7 ♗xe7 21 ♖xf5 ♗f6 22 ♖f1 cd 23 ♖d6, as played in Anikayev-Mukhin, Kiev 1970. Black now had the chance to achieve full equality by 23 ... ♖e1! 24 ♖xe1 ♗xd6 25 ♗xh7+ ♗f8 26 cd ♗xd4+ 27 ♗h1 ♖d8.

16 ... cd

After 16 ... ♗e6 (on 16 ... ♗d7 17 ♖e4, the unpleasant threat of 18 ♖f6+ arises) 17 d5 ♖a5 18 ♗e2, White retains somewhat the better chances.

17 ♖xf5

After 17 ♖xf5 gf 18 ♖xf5 dc, Black has a clear advantage.

17 ... gf

18 ♖xf5 ♗e5

19 ♗d3 ♖fe8

20 ♗g4 ♖e6

Antoshin-Haag, Zinnowitz 1966, now continued 21 ♗f4 ♖g6 22 ♗xe5 ♖xg4 23 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 24 cd, with equal chances.

A1143

12 ... ♖a5

13 ♗d3 f5 (53)

Black's purposes are scarcely served by 13 ... c4 14 ♗b1 f5 15 g4! fg 16 ♖g3, when White has a dangerous initiative on the kingside; Spassky-Korchnoi, USSR 1958. White likewise keeps an opening advantage after 13 ... ♗g4 14 h3 ♗xe2 15 ♗xe2 etc.

14 ef

The only way! Other moves are



clearly worse:

(a) 14 g4? fe 15 ♗xe4 ♗xg4!

(b) 14 e5? c4, followed by ... c7-e6, with a white-square blockade.

(c) 14 ♗h1 e6 15 ♗e1 b6 16 ♗f2 ♗b7 17 ♖g3 ♖ac8, Bogatyrev-Zhukhovitsky, USSR 1971.

(d) 14 ♖g3 e6!

In all cases Black obtains firm white-square control and excellent counterplay.

14 ... ♗xf5

On 14 ... gf 15 ♖g3 e6 16 ♖h5! ♗h8 17 ♖f3 b6 18 ♖g3+ ♗f8 19 ♗e2 cd 20 cd, White has very good prospects for a kingside attack;

Vaisman-Moissini, Romania 1962.

15 ♗xf5 gf

16 ♖g3 e6

17 ♖h5 ♖c4

Ivkov-Bertok, Yugoslavia 1966, went 17 ... ♖c6? 18 ♗b3 cd (also after 18 ... ♖d5 19 dc, White has a clear plus) 19 ♗xe6+ ♗f7 20 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 21 ♗xd4+ ♖xd4 22 ♗e5+ ♗g8 23 cd ♖d5 24 ♖c7! after which Black's position was

hopeless.

18 ♖f3

Of course not 18 ♖b3? ♜xe3 19 ♖xe6+ ♖f7! and Black wins.

18 ... ♜h8
19 ♙f2

As recommended by Boleslavsky. White's chances are somewhat preferable.

A115
12 h3 (54)

The point of this move is to prepare a kingside assault with f2-f4 (White firmly puts a stop to the counter-stroke ... ♙c8-g4). But the loss of time is not without consequence. Black now has the opportunity to deploy his forces effectively and obtain his full share of the chances.



12 ... b6

Good, but by no means the only route to equality. The following variations should also be considered:

(a) 12 ... a6 13 ♙b3 ♜a5 14 ♙f4 ♖d7 15 d4 ♜xb3 16 ab a5! 17 ♖c2 ♖b5 18 ♙e3 a4! with equal chances, Gligorić-Hort, Siegen OL 1970.

(b) 12 ... ♜a5 13 ♙d3 c4 14

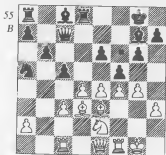
♙b1 e6 15 f4 f5 16 g4 ♜c6 17 ♖e1 ♜e7 18 ♖f2 b6 19 ♚cd1 fe 20 ♙xc4 ♜d5 and Black has a solid position, Stanciu-Cvetković, Romania-Yugoslavia, 1969.

13 f4 e6
14 ♖e1

In Lekander-Ornstein, Sweden 1972, White played the sharp 14 g4!?. There followed: 14 ... ♜a5 15 ♙d3 f5 16 ♜g3 fe 17 ♜xe4 ♙b7 18 ♖e2, and now with 18 ... ♖c6 Black could have maintained fully adequate counterplay (Gipslis).

14 ... ♜a5
15 ♙d3 f5
16 g4 (55)

There is little promise for White in 16 ♖f2 ♙b7 17 e5 c4 18 ♙b1 (Gligorić-Smyslov, Yugoslavia-USSR 1959, saw 18 ♙c2 ♜c6 19 g4 ♜e7 20 ♜h2 ♖c6 21 ♜g3 b5!, and having secured possession of the white-square complex, Black confidently took the initiative) 18 ... ♜c6 19 ♜h2 ♜e7 20 ♚g1 ♖c6 21 ♙d2 b5 22 g4 a5, and Black's prospects are distinctly better; Wagner-Nikitin, corr. 1972.



A critical position has now arisen, in which the following continuations are possible:

(a) 16 ... ♖b7 17 ♘g3 ♗d7 18 gf cd 19 fe ♗xe6 20 f5 occurred in Spassky–Stein, Moscow 1971. After 20 ... gf (instead of 20 ... ♗e7 as played) 21 ♖g5 dc! 22 ♖xd8 ♗xd8, or 21 ♖xd4 ♖xd4+ 22 cd ♗xd4 23 ♗e3 ♗ad8 24 ♖xf5 ♗g6+ 25 ♖h2 ♗xd3 26 ♖e7+ ♖g7, Black would have had fine counterplay.

(b) 16 ... fe 17 ♖xe4 ♖b7 18 ♘g3 ♖c4 19 ♖xb7 ♗xb7 20 ♖f2 ♗c6 21 ♗e2 cd (21 ... b5 is not bad either) 22 cd b5 with complex play, in which Black's chances are by no means worse; Spassky–Fischer, Siegen OL 1970.

A116

12 ♖h1 (56)

Another attempt to give a new twist to White's plan in this complex situation. But Black now has no major difficulties.



12 ... e6

Vaganian–Rogoff, Athens 1971,
went 12 ... b6 13 f4 ♖a5 14 ♖d3

f5 15 ef ♖xf5 16 ♖xf5 gf 17 d5, and White exerted unpleasant pressure in the centre.

13	♗e1	♗a5
14	♖g5	♗e8
15	e5	b5
16	♖d3	♖b7

Black has active counterplay on the queenside, securing him a fully satisfactory game; Barczay–Ribli, Hungarian Ch. 1971.

A117

12 ♖f4

This tactical manoeuvre made a relatively late appearance in tournament practice at the beginning of the 1970s, and for a while attained considerable popularity. The tactical point is revealed in the line 12 ... e5? 13 ♖g5 ♗d6 14 ♖d5!, when White's central pressure becomes very palpable.

12 ... ♗d7 (57)



In this highly complex position White has two main lines:

A1171 13 dc

A1172 13 d5

And also:

(a) 13 ♖b3 ♖e8 (on 13 ... e5, as played in Van Scheltinga–Timman, Holland 1970. White could have maintained the initiative with 14 ♖g5! ♚e8 15 d5 ♘a5 16 ♖b5 etc.) 14 ♖b5 cd (better than 14 ... a6?! 15 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 16 d5 ♖b5 17 c4 ♖xb3 18 ab, and White obtains a powerful pawn centre) 15 cd ♖xd4 (15 ... ♖d7!? is also playable) 16 ♖c7 ♖e6! 17 ♖a4 ♖b2, and the chances are roughly equal; Lukacs–Pribyl, Hradec–Kralove 1973–4

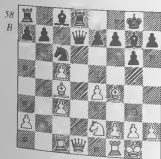
(b) 13 ♖b5 is recommended by Malich. The point lies in the variation 13 ... a6 14 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 15 d5 ♖e8 16 c4, and White succeeds in building a powerful pawn centre. However, in my view Black shouldn't hurry with 13 ... a6, but should play (for instance) 13 ... e6, keeping 14 ... a6 as a positional threat; after that, White's centre may 'wilt'.

A1171

13 dc (58)

Black now has these options:

A11711 13 ... ♘e5



A11712 13 ... ♖e8

A11711

13 ... ♘e5
14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 (59)



15 ♖b3

Alternatively:

(a) 15 ♖d5 ♖xd5 (15 ... ♖xh2+ 16 ♖h1!) 16 ed ♖d7 17 f4 ♖g7 18 ♘d4 ♚ac8 19 ♘b3 ♖a4, with equality (Malich).

(b) 15 ♖xd7 ♖xd7 16 f4 ♖g7 17 ♖d5 ♖b5 18 ♚fe1 ♚ac8, and again Black has fully adequate chances; Knaak–Malich, E. Germany Ch. 1974.

15 ... e6

16 ♚cd1

Yanofsky–Friedman, Netanya 1973, went 16 f4 ♖g7 17 f5 ♖e7 18 fe ♖xe6, with equal chances.

16 ... ♖e7

17 ♚xd8+ ♖xd8

18 ♚d1 ♖e7

19 ♖b4 ♖g7

20 ♘d4 ♚b8

Black is assured of retaining his share of the chances; Knaak–Liebert, Halle 1974.

A11712

13 ... ♖e8

14 ♗d5 ♗d7 (60)

14 ... e6 15 ♗xc6! etc. is in White's favour. Some interesting complications, not unfavourable to White, arise after 14 ... ♗e5 15 ♖b3 e6 16 ♗xe5 (another possibility is 16 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 17 ♖xb7 ♗d3 18 ♗d6 ♗xc1 19 ♗xc1 e5 20 f4! ef 21 ♗e2, and White has plenty of initiative for the sacrificed exchange) 16 ... ♗xe5 (Black still has considerable difficulties if he replies 16 ... ed, for example: 17 ♗c7 ♗d7 18 ♗d6 de 19 ♗cd1! and the position definitely favours White — Botvinnik) 17 ♗xb7 ♗b8 18 c6 ♗xb7 19 cb ♗d7 20 ♗b1 ♗dxb7 21 ♖c2, and White has a distinct plus (Botvinnik).



15 ♗g5 (61)

White has several alternatives here:

(a) 15 ♖c2!? e6 16 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 17 ♗d6 e5 18 c4, with the better chances for White — recommended by Botvinnik.

(b) 15 ♗b1 e6 16 ♗b3 ♗e5 17 ♗g5 ♗dc8 18 ♗d4 ♗xc5, and Black has good counterplay: Kushnir–Gaprindashvili, 6th game, match 1972.

(c) 15 ♖d2! e6 16 ♗b3 ♗e5 17 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 18 f4 ♗b5 19 ♖e3 ♗g7. Black has two powerful bishops, assuring him the better prospects; Estevez–Smejkal, Leningrad 1973.



15 ... ♗a5

Black has to defend very carefully. The alternatives are:

(a) 15 ... ♗dc8 16 ♖d2 e6 17 ♗b3 ♗e5 18 f4 ♗g4 19 f5 ♗xc5 20 ♗d4, and White's advantage is obvious (ECO).

(b) 15 ... h6!? 16 ♗h4 ♗dc8 (recommended by Botvinnik). By contrast with the previous line, the black-squared bishop cannot now control the c5 point; this promises Black adequate counterplay.

16 c4

In Kushnir–Gaprindashvili, 12th game, match 1972, play went 16 f4 (16 ♖d2 ♗b5!) 16 ... ♗dc8 17 f5 e6 18 fe fe 19 ♗b3 ♗xc5

with a good game for Black.

16 ... e6

17 ♖d2

After 17 ♗xd8 ♜xd8 18 ♜d2 ♞c8 19 ♜b4 ♗f8. Black's prospects are clearly better!

17 ... ed

17 ... ♗c6? 18 ♗xc6! ♗xc6 19 ♗xd8 ♞xd8 20 ♜e3 etc. is in White's favour (Botvinnik).

18 ♗xd8

After 18 ♜xa5 f6 19 ♗e3 de, Black equalises with no trouble.

18 ... ♜xd8

19 cd ♗b5

An original situation has arisen in which White has rook and two pawns for Black's two minor pieces. Although White has a powerful pawn centre, Black can look to the future with confidence owing to the good placing of his pieces (Botvinnik).

A1172

13 d5 ♗a5

Piskov–Stajčić, Budapest 1989, saw instead 13 ... ♗e5 14 ♗b3 b5 15 h3 ♗b7 16 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 17 f4 ♗g7 18 c4 e6 19 ♗c3 bc 20 ♗xc4 ♗xc3 21 ♞xc3, and White's position was preferable.

14 ♗d3

Recently 14 ♗b3 has been played quite often. And now:

(a) 14 ... b6 15 c4 e5 16 ♗g5 f6 17 ♗d2 ♗b7 18 f4!? ef 19 ♞xf4 ♗d6 20 ♗g3 ♜e7 21 ♜e2 f5 22 ef ♗xf5 23 ♞e1 ♜c7 24 ♜e4 ♗d4+ with equal chances, Plachetka–Kouatly, Trnava 1986.

(b) 14 ... b5 15 ♗e3 ♜c7 (after

15 ... ♜d6 16 c4 ♗xc4 17 ♗xc4 bc 18 ♞xc4 ♜a6, or 15 ... c4 16 ♗c2 ♗b7, the chances are equal) 16 c4 bc 17 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 18 ♞xc4 ♗a6 19 ♞xc5 ♜e5 20 f3 e6, and Black maintains the balance; Dolmatov–Lputian, USSR Ch. 1986.

14 ... b5 (62)

We should also note the following:

(a) 14 ... b6!? 15 c4 (15 ♗g5 f6 16 ♗e3 c4 17 ♗c2 e6 18 ♗f4, with a little pressure for White; Shirokov–Kamsky, USSR 1988) 15 ... e5 16 ♗d2 ♗b7 17 a4 ♗d6 18 ♗c3 ♗a6 19 ♜e2 f5, with adequate counterplay for Black; Polugayevsky–Gutman, Biel 1985.

(b) 14 ... e5 (14 ... c4!?) 15 ♗e3 (or 15 ♗g5 ♞e8 16 c4 b6 17 ♜d2 ♗b7 18 ♗h6 f6, with approximate equality: Balashov–Ftacnik, Trnava 1988) 15 ... b6 (Browne–Kamsky, New York 1989, went 15 ... ♜e7 16 f4 ef 17 ♗xf4 c4 18 ♗b1 ♗c6 19 h3 ♗e5 20 ♜d2 f6 21 ♗e2 ♗f7 22 ♞ce1 ♗d7, with a roughly equal game) 16 f4 ef 17 ♗xf4 ♜e7 18 ♜d2 ♗g4!? 19 ♗g3



c4 20 ♖e2 ♖xe2 21 ♗xe2 ♘b7, with equality; Polugayevsky-Tukmakov, Moscow 1985.

From the diagram, these variations can arise:

(a) 15 ♖g5!? f6?! 16 ♖e3 e6 17 ♘f4, with some initiative for White; Naumkin-Vakhidov, USSR 1987.

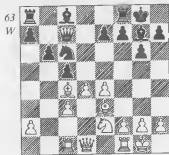
(b) 15 ♚b1 a6 16 ♗c1 e5 17 ♖g5 (or 17 ♖e3 c4 18 ♖c2 ♘b7 19 f4 ef 20 ♖xf4 ♚e8 with approximate equality, Balashov-Hort, Moscow 1971) 17 ... f6 18 ♖e3 c4 19 ♖c2 ♘b7 20 f4 ♘d6, and Black's defence holds; Hort-Adorjan, Wijk aan Zee 1972.

(c) 15 ♖e3 e6 16 ♘f4 ed 17 ♘xd5 ♖b7 18 ♖e2 ♖xd5 19 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 20 ed c4 21 ♖f3 ♚d7 22 ♚fd1 ♚c8 23 g4 h6 24 h4, and White starts a general advance on the kingside; Savchenko-Henkin, USSR 1988.

A12

11 ... b6 (63)

This line is also frequently seen in practice. It is quite logical, although Black does have some trouble obtaining active counterplay.



12 ♖f4

Alternatives are:

(a) 12 f4 e6 (12 ... ♘a5 is also playable) 13 f5 (after 13 ♗d2 ♘a5 14 ♖d3 f5, the game is roughly level; Furman's recommendation 13 ♗e1!? deserves attention) 13 ... ef 14 ♘g3 (in Knaak-Savon, Halle 1974, White played 14 ef ♗e7! 15 ♗d2 ♖xf5 16 ♖g5 ♗d7 17 ♘g3 ♘a5 18 ♖e2, and now after 18 ... ♖e6 19 ♖f6 ♖xf6 20 ♚xf6, a double-edged position would have arisen with approximately level chances) 14 ... ♘a5 (not 14 ... ♗e7? 15 ♗d2 ♘a5 16 ♖d5 ♖a6 17 ♖g5! ♗d7 18 ♖h6 with a strong attack for White, Knaak-Uhlmann, Gröditz 1975; Black also has difficulties after 14 ... fe 15 ♖f4 ♗e7 16 ♖d5! etc., though 15 ... ♗d7 may be an improvement) 15 ♖d5 ♖b7 16 dc ♚ad8 17 c4 fe 18 cb ab 19 ♗g4 ♖xd5 20 cd ♗e5 21 ♗xe4 ♚xd5 22 ♖xb6, with equality; K. Grigorian-Bronstein, USSR Ch. 1972.

(b) 12 ♗d2, and now:

(b1) 12 ... ♖b7 13 ♖h6 ♚ad8 14 ♗g5 ♘a5 15 ♖xg7 ♘xg7 16 ♖d3 f6 17 ♗h4 was played in Gligorić-Razuvayev, Ljubljana/Portoroz 1973. By continuing 17 ... e5 18 f4 ♘c6 19 d5 ♘e7 20 c4 ♘c8, followed by ... ♘d6, Black would have obtained a very solid position and equal chances.

(b2) 12 ... ♘a5 13 ♖d3 ♖e6 14 d5 ♖g4 15 h3 ♖d7 16 c4 e5 is not bad either. At this point the following variations, suggested by

Botvinnik, are of interest: 17 f4 ef
18 ♟xf4 ♟e5 19 ♟h6 ♚fe8 20
♚g5 ♞b7, or 17 de fe 18 f4 ♚ad8
19 ♞c3 ♟c6 20 ♚e2 ♟d4; in
both cases Black has a good game.

(c) 12 ♚e1 e6 13 f3 ♟b7 14
♚h4 ♚ad8 15 ♚fd1 ♞a5 16 ♟d2
cd 17 cd ♚d7, with equality;
Didishko-Razuvayev, USSR
1973.

12 ... ♚d8

An alternative is 12 ... ♚d7 13
♟b5 a6 14 ♟xc6 ♚xc6 15 d5
♚d7 16 c4. White obtains a strong
centre, promising him the better
chances (Boleslavsky).

13 d5 ♞a5

14 ♟d3 c4

15 ♟c2 e6

16 ♚d2

With 17 ♚cd1 to follow, White's
chances are somewhat preferable
(ECO).

A13

11 ... ♞a5

This line too fails to secure full
equality.

12 ♟d3 b6 (64)

If 12 ... c4 13 ♟c2 f5 (rec-
ommended by Simagin), an effec-
tive reply is 14 f4 followed by
g2-g4! with a powerful initiative
(Petrosian).

13 f4

We should also note the follow-
ing:

(a) 13 ♚d2 ♟b7 (alternatively
13 ... e6 14 e5!? ♟b7 15 ♞g3
f6 16 ef, Toth-Estevez, Reggio
Emilia 1973-4; or 13 ... ♚d8 14
♟h6 ♟h8!? 15 ♚e3, Vaganian-



Sax, Budapest 1973; in both cases
White's chances are to be pre-
ferred) 14 ♟h6 ♚ad8 15 ♟xg7
♚xg7 16 ♚fd1 (or 16 ♚g5!?!; in
Furman-Taimanov, USSR Ch.
1959, play went 16 ♚e3 e5 17
d5 c4 18 ♟b1 ♟c8, and Black
obtained equal chances; instead of
17 d5, it is worth considering 17
f4 f6 18 de fe 19 f5! with the
initiative) 16 ... ♚d7 17 h3 e5 18
d5 f5, with roughly equal chances;
Balashov-Lepeshkin, USSR 1964.

(b) 13 ♞f4 ♟b7 14 e5 ♚ad8 15
♚g4 ♞c6 16 ♚fd1 e6 17 h4 ♚d7
18 h5, and White has some press-
ure on the kingside; Kavalek-
Tseshkovsky, Manila IZ 1976.

(c) 13 ♚e1 e6 14 f3 ♟b7 15 ♚f2
♚d7 16 h4 cd! 17 cd ♚ac8 with
active counterplay for Black (Bot-
vinnik).

(d) ECO's recommendation 13
d5!?! deserves to be tested in prac-
tice.

13 ... e6

13 ... f5?! 14 ef gf (or 14 ...
♟xf5 15 ♟xf5 gf 16 dc ♚ad8 17
cb ab 18 ♟d4! Spassky-Schmidt,
Lugano OL 1968) 15 d5! e6 16 c4

♠b7 17 ♖g3 is in White's favour; Tarasevich–Faibisovich, USSR 1974.

14 f5 ef
15 ef ♜e8

After 16 ♗f4 ♜e7 17 ♜f2, White is noticeably better (Karpov).

A2

10 ... ♗a5
11 ♗d3 b6 (65)



This line has close affinities with chapter 2, variation A32. We shall here consider those continuations that have independent significance.

12 ♜c1 (66)

Alternatives are:

(a) 12 ♜d2 ♗c6 (it may be better to transpose into chapter 2, variation A322, with 12 ... ♗b7 13 ♗h6 cd 14 cd e6) 13 d5 (Boleslavsky's recommendation 13 ♗b5 deserves attention) 13 ... ♗e5 14 ♜ad1 e6 15 ♗f4 ♜e8 16 ♜fel was played in Geller–Stein, Moscow Zt 1964. By continuing 16 ... ♗g4! (instead of 16 ... ♗xd3), Black could have obtained good coun-

terplay.

(b) 12 ♜a4!? is Bronstein's recommendation. The following is a sample continuation: 12 ... e5 13 ♜ad1 (after 13 ♜fd1 ♗d7 14 ♜a3 ed 15 cd ♗c6 16 d5 ♗e5 17 ♜ac1 f5! Black has an excellent game) 13 ... ♗d7 14 ♜a3 ♜c7! 15 dc (15 f4 ♗g4!) 15 ... ♗e6 16 cb ab 17 ♜b4 ♗c4 18 ♗xc4 ♜xc4, with a roughly level game.

(c) 12 dc?! bc 13 ♗xc5 ♜c7 14 ♗d4 e5 15 ♗e3 ♜d8 16 ♜c2 ♗e6 17 ♜fd1 ♗c4 18 ♗xc4 ♗xc4, and Black has ample compensation for the sacrificed pawn; Friedstein–Ragozin, Moscow 1957.

(d) 12 f4 cd 13 cd f5! 14 ♜e1 e6 15 ♜d1 ♗b7 16 ♗b1 ♗c4, and Black has excellent play on the white squares; Holm–Pribyl, Primorsko 1974.

(e) 12 ♜b1?! cd 13 cd ♗b7 14 ♜a4 ♜ac8 15 ♜fd1 e6 16 e5! ♗c6 17 ♜b4 ♜e8 18 ♗g3 ♗d5 19 ♗e4 ♗f8 20 ♜e1 ♗e7 21 ♜e2 ♗c4 22 h4, and White has pressure; Guseinov–Vakhidov, USSR 1989.



12 ... ♗b7

Alternatively:

(a) 12 ... ♖c6 has been played a few times. However, after 13 ♗b5 ♗b7 14 ♜a4! (Black has adequate counterplay after either 14 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 15 d5 ♗b7 16 c4 e6 17 ♚e1 ♚e8 18 ♜d2 ed 19 ed ♜d7, Spassky–Stein, USSR Zt 1964; or 14 d5 ♗e5 15 c4 e6 16 ♗g3 ♜h4, Balashov–Lepeshkin, USSR 1964) 14 ... cd 15 cd ♗a5 16 d5, White exerts strong pressure on the centre.

(b) On 12 ... e6?! White can obtain a plus by simply continuing 13 de! ♜c7 14 cb ab 15 c4 ♗a6 16 ♗d4 ♗xc4 17 ♜e2 ♚fc8 18 a4 ♗xd4 19 ♗xd4, and Black faces a difficult struggle for equality; Polugayevsky–Korchnoi, match 1977.

13 d5 c4

13 ... e6 is strongly met by 14 c4!

14 ♗b1

Portisch–Uhlmann, Zagreb 1965, went 14 ♗c2 ♜d7 15 ♗d4 e5 16 de fe 17 ♜g4 ♗c8 18 e5! ♗xe5 19 ♗e4! with a strong initiative for White.

14 ... e6

15 de fe

16 ♜xd8

16 f4! (Uhlmann) merits attention.

16 ... ♚axd8

With approximate equality (Knaak–Smejkal, Halle 1974).

A3

10 ... ♗g4!?

This currently fashionable line

was introduced into practice by Timman.

11 f3

The main continuation. Other possibilities, little explored, are:

(a) 11 d5!? (Polugayevsky) 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♗d3 c4 13 ♗c2 ♗xc3 14 ♚b1 ♗g7 15 f3 ♗d7 16 f4 b5 (on 16 ... e6?! 17 de ♗xe6 18 f5, White has a formidable initiative; if instead 17 ... fe, then 18 e5!) 17 e5 a6 18 ♗c3 ♚b8 (better is 18 ... ♚c8) 19 ♗a7 ♚b7 20 ♗c5 ♚e8 21 ♜f3 ♚b8 22 ♜f2 ♜c8 23 ♗a7 ♚a8 24 ♗b6 ♗b7, with the better prospects for White; Polugayevsky–Timman, match 1979. At this point White should have played 25 a4 ♗d6 26 ♗a2! ♗b7 27 ab ab 28 ♗b4, setting his opponent difficult problems.

(b) 11 e5 ♚c8 (Lein–Kouatly, Brussels 1986, saw 11 ... ♜c7 12 h3 ♗d7 13 ♚c1 ♚ad8 14 ♗f4 b5 15 ♗d3 b4 16 ♗d5 ♜b7 17 ♗e4 ♗e6 18 ♗f4 ♗c4, with chances for both sides) 12 h3 ♗f5 13 ♗b3 cd 14 cd ♗a5 15 ♗f4 ♜d7 16 e6 fe 17 g4 ♗xb3 18 ♜xb3 ♗e4 19 ♜xe6+ ♜xe6 20 ♗xe6 ♚fe8 21 ♚ac1 ♗d3 22 ♚fd1 $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$; Kouatly–Goormachtigh, Brussels 1986.

11 ... ♗a5

A recent alternative is 11 ... ♗d7 12 ♚c1 (12 ♚b1 is also playable; Seirawan–Ftacnik, Lugano 1989, then continued 12 ... ♜c7 13 ♗f4 ♜c8 14 d5 ♗a5 15 ♗d3 e5 16 ♗e3 f5 17 ef gf 18 c4 b6 19 ♗d2 ♗b7 20 ♗g3 ♜e8

21 ♖c3, with a plus for White) 12 ... ♙c8 (or 12... cd 13 cd; Lukacs-Schneider, Hungary 1984, now continued 13 ... e6 14 ♗d2 ♗e7 15 h4, with unclear play; White may also try 14 e5!? or 14 ♗a4!?) and now:

(a) 13 ♗d2 ♗a5 14 d5 ♘e5 15 ♙b3 c4 (15 ... e6) 16 ♙c2 e6 17 ♙b1 b5 18 ♙d4 ed 19 f4 ♘d3 20 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 21 ♙xd3 cd 22 ♗xd3 ♗xa2 23 f5 de 24 ♗d4+ ♘g8 25 ♘g3 ♙c6, with approximate equality; Knaak-Kouatly, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(b) 13 d5 ♘a5 14 ♙d3 e5 15 f4 ef 16 ♙xf4 ♗e7 17 ♗d2 b5 18 ♗e3 ♙e5 19 ♗g3 f6 20 ♙f3 ♘b7 21 ♙cf1 ♘d6 22 h3 ♘f7 23 ♗f2 a5 24 ♙c2, with a slight edge for White; Naumkin-Ftacnik, Belgrade 1988.

After 11 ... ♘a5, we examine:

A31 12 ♙d5

A32 12 ♙xf7+!?

A31

12 ♙d5 ♙d7

13 ♙g5

An alternative seen quite often recently is 13 ♙b1 ♗c7! (13 ... ♗c8 14 dc e6 is also playable, with good chances of equalising; Hort-Timman, Niksic 1978) 14 ♙f4 ♗c8, and now:

(a) 15 a3 a6 16 ♙f2 ♙b5 17 ♙a2 ♙c4 18 ♙xc4 ♘xc4 19 a4 ♙d8 20 d5 e6 21 ♗d3 was played in Polugayevsky-Timman, Tilburg 1985. With 21 ... b5! Black could have obtained slightly the

better chances.

(b) 15 ♗d2 e6 16 ♙b3 ♘xb3 17 ♙xb3 (17 ab cd 18 cd $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$; Plachetka-Smejkal, Prague 1986) 17 ... ♙a4 18 ♙b2 cd 19 cd ♗d7 20 ♙fb1 b6, and Black has no difficulties; Pinter-Smejkal, Bad Wörishofen 1986.

(c) 15 e5!? ♙e6, and now:

(c1) 16 ♙e4 ♙c4 (16 ... ♙xa2? 17 ♙a1 ♙b3 18 ♗b1 ♙c4 19 ♙xa5 ♙xe2 20 ♙xc5, and White is clearly better; also 17 ♙b5) 17 ♙f2 ♗d7, with approximate equality.

(c2) 16 ♙xe6?! ♗xe6 occurred in Starck-Kalinichev, Dresden 1985. With 17 d5 ♗a6 18 ♗a4 ♗xe2 19 ♗xa5 b6 20 ♗a4 ♗d3 21 ♙bd1! ♗xc3 22 ♙fe1, White maintains the balance.

13 ... ♙b5

14 ♙b1 ♙a6

14 ... ♗d7 is dangerous; after 15 ♙xb5 ♗xb5 16 ♙xe7, White has a strong centre and the initiative for the exchange.

15 f4 ♗d7

On 15 ... h6 16 ♙h4 ♗d7 17 f5! gf 18 ♘g3 e6 19 ♘h5!! White has a very strong attack (Timman).

16 f5 gf

17 ♙f3 (67)

After 17 ♘g3 e6 18 ♘h5 f6 19 ♙xf5?! ed 20 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 21 ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 22 ♙xf6 fe, the position favours Black.

17 ... fe

The following variations, indicated by Timman, lead to sharp play:



(a) 17 ... e6 18 ♖g3 ♕h8 (16 ... f6 19 ♙h6 ♞f7 20 ♜f4 ed 21 ♜h5 is no good for Black) 19 ♜f4 (19 ef ♞xd5 20 f6 is also good) 19 ... ed 20 ♞h5 fe 21 ♞h3 ♞f5 22 g4 ♙e2 23 ♜xe2 ♞g6 24 ♞h4 e3 25 ♞f1, with the threat of 26 ♜f4.

(b) 17 ... h6 18 ♙c1! fe 19 ♞g3 ♕h7 (or 19 ... ♞xd5 20 ♙xh6 ♞h5 21 ♙xg7 ♞xe2 22 ♞c1, with the strong threat of 23 ♞h6!) 20 ♜f4 ♙d3 21 ♞h5 ♙xb1 22 ♞xg7+ ♕xg7 23 ♜e6+ with a mating attack.

18 ♞g3 ♙xe2!

After 18 ... ♕h8 19 ♜f4 ♙d3, Black faces major tactical problems — as the following lines, given by Timman, illustrate:

(a) 20 ♞c1! ♞f5 21 ♞h5 e6 22 ♞h3 ed 23 g4 ♙e2 24 ♜xe2 ♞g6 25 ♞h4 h6 26 ♜f4 ♞h7 27 ♙xh6 ♙xh6 28 ♞f6+ ♕g8 29 ♞xh6, and White has a powerful attack.

(b) 20 ♞h5?! ♙xb1 (in this case Black's resources prove adequate) 21 ♙xf7 (alternatively 21 ♙h6 ♙xh6 22 ♞xh6 ♞g8 23 ♙xf7 e3!, or 21 ♙e6 ♙xd4+ 22 cd ♞xd4+

23 ♕h1 ♙xa2 etc.) 21 ... ♞xf7 22 ♞xf7 ♞f8.

19 ♞xe2 ♕h8

20 ♙xe4 f5

21 ♙f3 cd

Spassky–Timman, Montreal 1979, now continued 22 ♙xe7! d3 23 ♙xf8 de 24 ♙xg7+ ♞xg7 25, ♞xg7 ♕xg7 26 ♕f2 ♞c8 27 ♕xe2 b6, and Black was no worse. Black could also have maintained the balance with 22 ... dc 23 ♞xg7! ♞d4+ 24 ♕f1 ♞xg7 25 ♙b4 ♜c6 etc.

A32

12 ♙xf7+!?

Introduced in the 1987 World Championship match, this move is attracting a great deal of attention. The same idea, incidentally, had been seen long before, though with the interpolation of the pawn exchange on d4: 10 ... cd 11 cd ♙g4 12 f3 ♜a5 13 ♙xf7+. But in that form it was never popular.

12 ... ♞xf7

13 fg ♞xf1+

14 ♕xf1

After 14 ♞xf1 cd 15 cd ♜c4 16 ♞f3 ♞b6! 17 ♙f2 ♞b2 18 ♞c1 ♞xa2, the advantage passes to Black.

14 ... ♞d6 (68)

The most widespread continuation. Alternatives are:

(a) 14 ... cd 15 cd ♞b6 (15 ... ♞d7 16 g5!) 16 ♕g1 ♞e6 17 ♞d3 ♞xg4 (an interesting line is 17 ... ♞d8 18 g5 ♜c4 19 ♙f2 b5 20 a4 ba 21 ♜f4 ♞f7 22 ♜d5 ♞f8! with good play for Black, Chernin–

Malishauskas, Lvov 1987) 18 ♖f1 ♗c8 19 h3 ♗d7 20 d5 ♖c4 21 ♙d4 e5 22 de ♗xe6 23 ♙xg7 ♗xg7 24 ♖f4 ♗d6 25 ♗c3+ ♖h6 26 ♖d5. White's chances are preferable, though breaking down Black's defence is very difficult; Karpov-Kasparov, 9th game, match 1987.

(b) 14 ... ♗d7 15 g5 (better than 15 dc ♖f8+ 16 ♖g1 ♗xg4 17 ♖f4 ♗xd1+ 18 ♖xd1 ♙xc3 19 ♖d5 ♙f6 20 ♙h6 ♖e8, with equality; Chernin-Gavrikov, Lvov 1987; in Yusupov-Popović, Belgrade 1989, White played 15 h3?! ♖c4 16 ♙f2 cd 17 cd e5 18 de ♖d2+ 19 ♖e1, and by continuing 19 ... ♙h6! 20 ♗c2 ♖c8 21 ♗b2 ♖xe4 Black could have obtained adequate chances) 15 ... ♖d8 (15 ... ♗e6 16 e5 ♗c4 17 ♖g1 ♖d8 18 ♗c1 ♖c6 19 ♙f2 was unclear in Karpov-Gavrikov, Gijon [rapid] 1988) 16 ♖g1 e6 17 ♖b1! ♖c4 18 ♙f2 b5 19 ♗d3 a6, Gligorić-Popović, Yugoslavia 1988. With 20 h4! White would have retained the better prospects.

(c) 14 ... ♗c8 15 ♗a4 cd 16 cd ♖c4 17 ♙f4 a6 18 g5 b5 19 ♗b3 e5 20 de ♗c6! 21 ♖d1 ♖f8, with good counterplay; Portisch-Korchnoi, Reykjavik 1988.

15 e5

An alternative is 15 ♖g1 ♗e6 16 ♗d3 ♗c4 17 ♗xc4 ♖xc4, and now:

(a) 18 ♙f2 cd 19 cd e5 20 d5 ♙h6 21 h4 ♙d2 22 ♖d1 ♙a5 (22 ... b5 is preferable) 23 ♖c1 b5



24 ♖c2 ♖d6 25 ♖g3 ♖c4 26 ♖f1 ♖d6 27 ♖g3 ♖c4 28 g5, with the better prospects for White; Karpov-Kasparov, 11th game, match 1987.

(b) 18 ♙g5!? cd (Seirawan-Lputian, St John 1988, went 18 ... h6?! 19 ♙xe7 cd 20 cd ♖e8 21 ♖c1! ♖a5 22 ♖c7 ♖c6 23 ♙c5 ♖xe4 24 ♖f2 ♙xd4+ 25 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 26 ♖xb7 ♖c6 27 h3, and White emerges a pawn up; a line worth considering is 18 ... e5!? 19 d5 b5 20 ♖b1! ♖b8, Lputian-Hansen, Dortmund 1988; with 21 a4 White would have kept a minimal plus) 19 cd e5 20 ♖c1 b5 21 de ♙xe5 22 ♖d1 ♖c8 (22 ... ♖e8! is more precise, giving approximate equality) 23 ♙f4 ♙g7 24 ♖d5 a6 25 ♖f2 ♖e8 26 ♖f3 ♖f7 was played in Seirawan Hort, Lugano 1988. By playing 27 ♖d4 ♖e5+ 28 ♙xe5 ♖xe5 29 ♖c6, White could have kept the advantage.

15 ... ♗d5

Better than 15 ... ♗e6 16 h3 (an interesting idea is 16 ♖g1!? ♗xg4 17 ♗d3 ♗e6 18 ♙g5 ♖f8 19 h3

cd 20 cd ♖xe5 21 de ♖xe5 22 ♖c1, with advantage — Hansen) 16 ... ♖c4 17 ♖d3 ♜d8 18 ♖e4 ♖c6 19 ♖xc6 ♖xe3+ 20 ♖f2 ♖xg4+ 21 hg bc 22 ♜b1 cd 23 cd c5 24 ♖e3! with advantage to White, Makarov–Hodko, USSR 1988.

16 ♖f2 ♜d8 (69)

Karpov–Kasparov, 5th game, match 1987, went 16 ... ♜f8 (16 ... ♖e4!?) 17 ♖g1 ♖h6 18 h4 (after 18 ♖d3 ♖c4, Black has excellent play with the threat of 19 ... ♖xe5; if 19 ♜d1? then 19 ... ♖b2) 18 ... ♖f7 19 ♖g3 ♖e3+ 20 ♖h2 ♖c4! and Black has an excellent game.



In this position White has two main continuations:

A321 17 ♖c2

A322 17 ♖a4

Note also:

(a) A. Kuzmin–Malishauskas, Moscow 1989, saw 17 g5 ♖f7 18 ♖e1 ♖c4 19 ♖g3 ♖b2 20 ♖e4 ♖d3, with a satisfactory game for Black.

(b) 17 ♖e1 promises White

nothing, for example: 17 ... ♖e4 18 g5 ♖f5 19 h4 ♖c4 20 ♖g1 ♖g4 21 a4! h6! 22 ♜a2 hg 23 ♖b1 gh 24 ♖b3 ♖e6 25 ♖f4 ♖f7 26 ♖xg6 ♖xg6 27 ♖xc4+ ♖h8 28 ♜b2 cd 29 cd, Karpov–Kasparov, 7th game, match 1987. With 29 ... h3! Black could have obtained adequate counterplay.

A321

17 ♖c2

The fashionable continuation.

17 ... ♖c4

Grünberg–Ilincić, Prague 1989, saw 17 ... ♜c8!? 18 ♖f4 ♖f7 19 ♖e4 ♖h6 20 g3 ♜f8 21 ♖g2 ♖xf4 22 gf ♖xf4 23 ♖xf4 ♜xf4, with equal chances.

18 ♖b2

Play may continue:

(a) 18 ... ♖h6 19 h4 ♜f8 (Karpov–Kasparov, Amsterdam 1988, went 19 ... ♖f7 20 ♖g1 ♜f8 21 ♖g3 ♖c4 22 ♖e2 ♖xf2+ 23 ♖xf2+ ♖e3 24 ♖xe3 ♖xe3 25 dc ♜c8, with a roughly equal game) 20 g5 ♖d3, and now:

(a1) 21 gh is inferior: 21 ... ♖e3! 22 ♖g1 (on 22 ♖c1 ♖c4 23 ♖e2 ♖d2+ 24 ♖e1 ♖xc3 25 ♖xd2 ♖xa1, Black has the better chances) 22 ... ♖c4 23 ♖f3 ♜xf3! 24 gf ♖d3+ 25 ♖e2 ♖d2+ 26 ♖e1 ♖xf3+, with a draw.

(a2) 21 ♖b1 ♖e3 22 ♖e1 ♖g7 23 ♖g1 ♖e4 24 ♖g3 ♖xh4 25 ♖e4 (25 ♖f5 is also good) 25 ... ♜xf2 26 ♖xf2 cd 27 ♜d1 d3 28 ♖e3! with a clear plus for White, Karpov–Timman, Rotterdam 1989.

(b) 18 ... ♚f8!? 19 ♖g1 ♕h6 20 ♚d1 ♗a4 21 ♚e1 cd 22 ♜xd4 ♗c4 23 h3 b6 24 ♜f3 ♚d8 25 ♕d4 ♕f4, with approximate equality; Ljubojević–Timman, Linares 1989.

(c) 18 ... ♗f7 would be an interesting try.

A322

17 ♗a4 b6
18 ♗c2!? ♚c8

Karpov–Kasparov, Belfort 1988, went 18 ... ♚f8(?) 19 ♖g1 ♗c4 20 ♗d2 ♗e6 21 h3 ♜c4 22 ♗g5! h6 23 ♗c1 ♗f7 24 ♕g3, with a minimal edge for White. Black should now have played 24 ... ♗d5. Instead the game continued 24 ... g5 25 ♗c2 ♗d5 26 ♕f2 b5 27 ♜g3 ♚f7 28 ♚e1, and White had a tangible plus.

19 ♗d1

Tisdall–Thorsteins, Reykjavik 1989, saw 19 dc bc 20 ♚d1 ♗xe5 21 ♗a4 ♚f8 22 ♚d3 c4 23 ♚f3 ♗d5 24 ♚xf8+ ♖xf8 25 ♕xa7 ♜c6 26 h3 ♗e4, with approximate equality.

19 ... ♚d8

And now:

(a) 20 ♗c1 ♚f8! 21 h3 ♗f7! 22 ♗e1 ♕h6 23 ♜g3 (23 ♖g1 ♜c4!) 23 ... ♜c4 24 e6 ♗g7 25 ♜e4 ♕e3 26 ♗e2 b5, with excellent play for Black; Lputian–Dzhandzhgava, USSR 1988.

(b) 20 ♗e1!? ♜c4 21 g5 ♗e4 22 ♖g1 ♗g4 23 ♜g3 cd 24 cd ♗xg5 25 ♗b4, with a sharp, double-edged game.

B

9 ... ♜d7 (70)



This move, and the plan associated with it, was introduced into practice by Botvinnik. Black maintains the tension in the centre without as yet implementing any counter-thrusts or provoking sharp skirmishes. He subsequently intends to create pressure against the central white squares by means of ... ♜d7–b6 and ... f7–f5, undermining White's e-pawn and gaining control of the d5 point. Botvinnik evolved the idea as far back as the 1940s, and applied it successfully in his game with Ratner in the 1945 USSR Championship. That game went 10 a4 ♗c7 11 ♕a2 b6 12 ♕e3 ♕a6 13 ♚e1 ♚ad8 14 ♗b3 e5 15 d5 c4 16 ♗a3 f5, and Botvinnik achieved his central blockade. Later, however, effective methods of play were discovered for White. Today the variation with the knight's development on d7 is no longer seen in practice, although lines featuring a similar strategic concept have

proved fully viable.

10 ♖g5!

This active and troublesome sortie, suggested by Furman, sets Black the greatest problems. At first, 10 ♖e3 was played here; a game Ragozin-Botvinnik, match 1940, then continued 10 ... ♞c7 11 ♞c1 a6 12 f4 ♖b6 13 ♖b3 c4 14 ♖c2 f5! 15 ♖g3 fe 16 ♖xe4 ♖f5! 17 ♞f3 ♖xe4 18 ♖xe4 ♞c6, and Black had good counterplay.

10 ... ♖h6

Other continuations are:

(a) 10 ... ♖b6 11 ♖b3 ♞c7 12 ♞d2 ♞e8 13 ♞ad1 ♖g4 14 h3 ♖xe2 15 ♞xe2, Letelier-Eliskases, Buenos Aires 1951.

(b) 10 ... ♞c7? 11 ♖xe7 ♞e8 12 d5! ♞e5 13 d6 ♞xe4 14 ♖d5, with a clear plus for White.

11 ♖e3

A line worth considering is 11 ♖h4 ♖b6 12 ♖b3 ♞c7 13 ♞d2, when White keeps some pressure.

11 ... ♞c7

White should meet 11 ... ♞a5 with 12 ♞c1, preserving a slight advantage.

12 ♞c1 a6

13 ♞d2

Levenfish's recommendation also deserves attention: 13 ♖f4!? ♖b6 14 ♖b3 c4 15 ♖c2 etc., with a slight but persistent pressure for White.

13 ... ♖h7

14 ♖d3 b5

15 ♖f4

After 15 e5 ♖b6 16 h4 ♖f5! 17 ♖xf5 gf 18 ♖f4 e6 19 ♖h5 ♞h8!

Black's defences hold (Botvinnik).

15 ... ♖b7

Bronstein-Botvinnik, 2nd game, match 1951, went 15 ... e5 16 ♖d5 ♞d6 17 dc ♖xc5 18 c4 ♖xd3 19 ♞xd3, and White has a positional advantage with his strong central outpost on d5. We should also note that 15 ... e6 is strongly met by 16 e5!, so as to develop pressure on the kingside.

16 e5 ♖b6

After 17 h4 or 17 e6, White has a lasting initiative, although the breaching of Black's defences is not at all simple.

With this we conclude our examination of the complex of variations arising from the opening sequence 1 d4 ♖f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♖c3 d5 4 cd ♖xd5 5 e4 ♖xc3 6 bc c5 7 ♖c4 ♖g7 8 ♖e2 etc.

We have seen how Black has two basic methods of defending and seeking counterplay. The first entails resolving the central tension with an immediate 8 ... cd 9 cd ♖c6, and leads to lively, often forcing, play. The second, slower, method is of a complex strategic nature. Black maintains the central tension, completing his mobilisation and covertly preparing for counterplay against d4 and e4 when the occasion arises.

This second approach has also been applied in a number of systems where Black generally delays the break with ... c7-c5. These are examined in the next chapter.

4 Exchange Variation: 6 ... ♖g7

1	d4	♟f6
2	c4	♞g6
3	♞c3	d5
4	cd	♞xd5
5	e4	♞xc3
6	bc	♞g7 (71)



We shall now consider:

- A 7 ♞a3
 B 7 ♞c4 (without an early ... c7-c5)

Variation A was originally thought to be White's strongest against 6 ... ♞g7, whilst variation B is the classical reply. For 7 ♞f3 see Chapter 5. Some other moves are also seen:

(a) 7 ♞b5+ is championed by

Grandmaster Knaak. There can follow:

(a1) 7 ... ♞d7 (rather passive) 8 ♞e2 0-0 9 0-0 a6 10 ♞d3 c5 11 ♞g5 b5 12 ♞b1 h6 13 ♞h4 with slight but persistent pressure for White; Holm-Liebert, Aarhus 1971.

(a2) 7 ... c6 8 ♞c4 (Peev-Stean, Lublin 1975, went 8 ♞a4 0-0 9 ♞e2 c5 10 0-0 cd 11 cd ♞g4 12 f3 ♞e6 13 ♞e3 ♞c4, with a satisfactory game for Black; if instead 10 ... ♞c6 11 ♞e3 ♞a5 12 ♞b1!, White is a little better) 8 ... b5 (8 ... 0-0 9 ♞e2 b5 10 ♞b3 ♞b7 11 0-0 c5 etc. also looks good enough for equality; Blau-Uhlmann, Marianske Lazne 1961) 9 ♞b3 b4 (another quite good line is 9 ... a5 10 ♞e2 a4 11 ♞c2 0-0 12 0-0 e5 13 ♞a3 ♞e8 14 ♞d2 ♞e6 with equality, Knaak-Pribyl, GDR-Czechoslovakia 1972) 10 ♞b2 ♞a6 11 ♞e2 0-0 12 0-0 c5 13 ♞c1 ♞b7 14 d5 ♞c8 15 ♞c4 ♞b6 16 ♞f4 ♞b8 17 ♞e2 ♞a6! with an excellent game for Black; Knaak-Gheorghiu, Bucharest 1973.

(a3) 7 ... ♞d7 8 ♞c4 (Dok-

hoian-Mikhailchishin, USSR 1989, saw 8 ♟e2 c5 9 ♞f3 cd 10 cd ♟c6 11 ♞d3 ♞a6 12 ♞b1 f5 13 ef ♞a5+ 14 ♟d2 ♞xf5 15 ♞xf5 gf, with equal chances) 8 ... c5 9 ♞e2 ♞c6 10 0-0 0-0, and Black has succeeded in solving his opening problems.

(b) 7 ♞a4+!? is also interesting. This line was only very recently introduced. Practice shows that there is still plenty of scope for investigation here. Some examples:

(b1) 7 ... ♞d7 8 ♞f3 0-0 9 ♟g5! (Smirin-Hodko, USSR 1988, went 9 ♟a3?! c5 10 ♞c1 ♞c7 11 ♟d3 a6 12 0-0 b5! 13 ♞c2 ♟b7 14 ♟b2. c4 15 ♟e2 ♞f6 16 ♞d2 ♞fd8 17 a4 ♟h6, with slightly the better game for Black) 9 ... h6 (or 9 ... c5 10 ♞c1 ♞c7 11 ♟d3 h6 12 ♟e3 a6 13 ♞a3 b6 14 e5 ♟b7 15 h4 e6 16 ♞b3 ♟d5 17 ♞d1 ♞ad8 18 ♞e2 ♞c8 19 0-0 b5 20 h5 ♞b7 21 hg f6 22 ef ♞xf6 23 ♞h4 e5 24 ♞h5, with a clear plus for White; M. Gurevich-I. Sokolov, Reggio Emilia 1988/9) 10 ♟e3 c5 11 ♞c1 cd 12 cd ♞b6 13 ♞b3! ♟g4 14 ♟e2 ♞d6 15 0-0 ♟xf3 16 ♟xf3 ♟xd4 17 ♟xh6 ♞fc8 18 g3 a5 19 ♞g2 ♞b4, with complex play; Dzhandzhgava-Krasenkov, Vilnius 1988.

(b2) 7 ... ♟d7 8 ♞a3 b6 9 ♞f3 c5 10 dc 0-0 11 ♟c4 ♟c6 12 0-0 ♟xe4 13 ♞g5 ♟d5 14 ♞d1 ♟xc4! 15 ♞xd8 ♞xd8 16 ♟e3 ♞c6 17 ♞f3 b5 18 h4 b4, with an excellent game for Black; Henkin-

Neverov, USSR 1988.

(b3) 7 ... ♞d7 8 ♞xd7+ ♟xd7 9 ♞b1 (or 9 ♟a3 b6 10 ♞c1 0-0 11 f4 c5 12 ♞f3 e6 13 ♞f2 ♞c8 14 ♟d3 ♞c6 15 ♟a6 ♞d8 16 ♞hd1 ♟c8 17 ♟b5 ♟d7 18 dc ♟f8 19 ♞e3, with advantage to White; Henkin-Krasenkov, USSR 1988) 9 ... b6 (Krasenkov gives 9 ... c5! 10 ♞xb7 cd 11 cd ♟xd4 12 ♞f3 ♟c3+ 13 ♟d2 ♟xd2+ 14 ♞xd2 ♞c6 15 ♟b5 0-0-0 16 ♟a6 ♞b8 17 ♞c1+ ♟c6+ 18 ♞e3 ♞xa6 19 ♞xa7, with unclear play; in this line, 10 ♞f3 is answered by 10 ... ♞c6, and 15 ♞e3 by 15 ... ♞d8!) 10 ♟c4 c5 11 ♞e2 cd 12 cd ♞c6 13 ♟e3 0-0 14 0-0 ♞a5 15 ♟a6 f5 16 ef ♟xf5 17 ♞bc1 ♟c8 18 ♟d3 ♟e6 19 ♞c7 ♟xa2 20 ♟e4 ♞ad8 21 ♞xe7 ♟c4, with equal chances; Danner-Krasenkov, Ptuj 1989.

(c) 7 ♟e3 has been seen more and more frequently of late; it attracted particular attention in the 1990 World Championship match. The situations arising from it often have close affinities with the 7 ♞f3 system. The following variations are characteristic: 7 ... c5 (7 ... 0-0 8 ♞c1 c5 9 d5 promises White little; Lputian-Tukmakov, USSR 1989, continued 9 ... e6 10 ♞f3 ed 11 ed ♞a5 12 ♞d2 ♟f5 13 ♟e2 ♞a6 14 0-0 ♞ad8 15 ♟xa6 ♞xa6 16 ♟xc5 ♞fe8 17 c4 ♞c8 18 ♟d4 ♞xc4, with equality) 8 ♞d2, and now:

(c1) 8 ... 0-0 9 ♞c1 ♞a5 10

♟f3 transposes to variation C11 below — see diagram 95.

(c2) 8 ... cd 9 cd ♞c6 10 ♞d1 ♞a5 11 ♞xa5 ♞xa5 12 ♟f3 (Yusupov–Gulko, 1989, went 12 ♟d3 0–0 13 ♞e2 ♟g4 14 ♞c1 ♞fc8, with equality) 12 ... 0–0 13 ♟e2 ♟d7 14 ♟d2 b6 15 0–0 ♞fd8 (15 ... ♞ac8 16 ♞c1 ♞xc1 17 ♞xc1 ♞c8 18 ♞xc8+ ♟xc8 19 ♟xa5 ba 20 ♟c4 gives White some chances with no danger of loss) 16 ♞c1 ♟g4 17 d5 ♞b7 (17 ... e6 18 h3 cd 19 hg de 20 ♟xa5 is in White's favour) 18 h3 (18 ♟b4!?) 18 ... ♟xf3 19 ♟xf3 ♞c5 20 ♟c3 ♞ac8 21 ♟g4 ♞b8 and Black maintains equality; Karpov–Kasparov, 9th game, match 1990.

(c3) 8 ... ♞a5 9 ♞b1 cd (9 ... a6 10 ♟d3 ♞c6 11 ♞e2 0–0 12 ♞c1 ♟d7 13 f4 cd 14 cd ♞fe8 with good counterplay for Black, Dokhoian–Neverov, Uzhgorod 1987; 10 ♞c1!? is worth considering) 10 cd ♞xd2+ 11 ♞xd2 0–0 12 ♟f3 e6 (Vaganian–Hasin, Yaroslavl 1982, went 12 ... ♞c6 13 d5 ♞d8 14 ♟d3 ♞a5 15 ♟c5! ♟f6 16 ♞e2 ♟g4 17 ♟b4, with advantage to White) 13 ♟d3 ♞c6 14 ♞hc1 ♞d8 15 e5! f6 16 ♞e2! fe 17 de ♞xe5 18 ♞xe5 ♟xe5 19 ♟e4 ♞b8 20 ♞c5 ♟d6 21 ♞a5 a6 22 ♟b6 ♞d7 23 h4, and White has powerful pressure; Kozul–Polajzer, Ptuj 1989.

A

7 ♟a3 (72)



White tries to prevent the break ... c7–c5, in order subsequently to paralyse Black's queenside counterplay. However, as contemporary practice has shown, Black is able to solve this problem and obtain a satisfactory game by exploiting the somewhat awkward position of the bishop on a3.

7 ... ♞d7

The most precise continuation. After 7 ... 0–0 8 ♟f3 (8 ♞b3 is well answered by 8 ... ♞d7 followed by ... c7–c5; similarly, on 8 ♟c4 ♞d7 9 ♞e2 c5 10 0–0 ♞c7 11 ♞c1 ♞b8! Black has fully adequate counterplay, Nikitin–Simagin, Leningrad 1951) 8 ... ♞d7 9 ♟e2 (again White achieves nothing by 9 ♞b3 c5 10 ♞d1 cd 11 cd ♟f6, with equal chances) 9 ... c5 10 0–0 b6 (in Keres–Smyslov, World Ch. tournament 1948, Black played 10 ... cd 11 cd ♞b6 12 ♞b3 ♟g4 13 ♞ad1 ♟d7; with 14 ♞b1! ♟a4 15 ♞e3 ♞c8 16 ♟c5, threatening ♞a3, White could have maintained powerful pressure in the centre) 11 c5 c6 12 ♞d2 ♟b7 13 f4, White's prospects are distinctly better (Keres).

8 ♖f3 c5

9 ♗b3

Not 9 ♔c4?! cd! 10 ♕xf7+ ♗xf7 11 ♔g5+ ♗e8 12 ♖e6 ♗a5 13 ♖xg7+ ♗f7, when Black beats off the attack and emerges with a material plus.

9 ... 0-0 (73)



10 ♚d1

Black has abundant counter-attacking resources, as the following variations demonstrate:

(a) 10 ♕d3 ♗c7 11 0-0 ♚b8 12 ♕b5 b6 13 ♚ad1 a6 14 ♕d3 b5 15 ♕b1 ♕b7, and Black has somewhat the better prospects; Evans-Korchnoi, Buenos Aires 1960.

(b) 10 ♕c4 ♚b8 (10 ... a6 deserves attention; the best reply is 11 ♚d1) 11 e5 b5 12 ♕xf7+ ♚xf7 13 e6 ♚xf3 14 ed+ c4 15 dc(♗) ♗xc8 16 ♗c2 ♗c6+ 17 ♗f1 was played in Heidenfeld-Cvetkov, Marianske Lazne 1971; by continuing 17 ... ♚f7! Black could have obtained somewhat the better game.

10 ... cd

11 cd ♔f6 (74)



Black has his full share of the chances. A possible continuation is 12 ♕d3 ♔g4 13 ♗xb7 ♕xf3 14 gf ♗xd4 15 0-0 ♗e5 16 ♕xe7 ♚fb8 17 ♕xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♗c7 ♗xf3 with equality (Botvinnik and Abramov).

B

7 ♕c4 (75)

Until recent times this move predominated in tournament practice. Black may, of course, reply 7 ... c5, leading to variations examined in the previous chapters. But as practice has shown, Black is by no means obliged to hurry with this central break; he has other systems based on the flexible move 7 ... 0-0.



We shall now consider:

B1 7 ... 0-0

B2 7 ... b6?!

B1

7 ... 0-0

8 ♖e2 (76)

A rare alternative is 8 ♖e3 c5 (Knaak-Sax, Tallinn 1979, went 8 ... b6 9 h4 ♖c6 10 h5 ♖a5 11 hg hg 13 ♖d3, with an enduring initiative for White) 9 ♗d2 (instead of the usual 9 ♖c2). A game Möhring Pavlov, Trnava 1979, now continued 9 ... ♗a5 10 ♖d1 ♖d7 11 ♖e2 ♖b6 12 ♖d3 (12 ♖b3 c4!) 12 ... cd 13 cd ♗xd2+ 14 ♖xd2 ♖d7 15 0-0 ♖fc8 16 ♖b1 e6 17 f3 f6 (17 ... ♖f8 looks better) 18 ♖f2 ♖f8 19 g4! ♖f7 20 h4 ♖a4 21 g5! and White had slight but persistent pressure in the end-game.



Black can now choose between the following three plans, of which the first two belong to Simagin and the third is Larsen's:

B11 8 ... ♖c6

B12 8 ... b6?!

B13 8 ... ♗d7

B11

8 ... ♖c6 (77)



Simagin's variation. Black is in no haste to break in the centre with ... c7-c5, although this plan remains a leitmotif of his counterplay. His precise intentions are to some extent concealed, and depend on what White undertakes now. However, in the main, Black's forces will be deployed on the lines of ... ♖c6-a5, ... c7-c5, ... b7-b6, ... ♖c8-b7, and at a suitable moment ... f7-f5.

White has three main continuations to choose from:

B111 9 ♖g5

B112 9 0-0

B113 9 h4?!

And also:

(a) 9 ♖e3 b6 (9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖d3 c5 is not bad either; White then achieves nothing by 11 d5 c4! 12 ♖c2 c6 13 de ♖xe6, with a free game for Black, Gligorić-Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1970; the correct reply is 11 0-0, which after 11 ... b6 transposes to B1122

below) 10 ♖d2 ♗b7 11 ♗h6 (a line worth considering is 11 h4 ♗a5 12 ♗d3 e5! 13 h5 ♖c7 14 hg fg 15 d5 c6 16 c4! cd 17 cd ♗xd5 18 cd e4 19 ♗d1 ed; according to Larsen's analysis the chances are roughly equal) 11 ... ♗xh6 12 ♖xh6 ♗a5 13 ♗d3 e5 14 0-0 ♖c7 15 f4 f6 16 f5! ♖g7 17 ♖c3 ♗ae8 18 ♗g3 g5 19 ♗b5 ♗e7 20 ♗ad1, and White has a slight initiative; Gligorić–Stean, Hastings 1973/4.

(b) 9 ♗a3 ♗a5 10 ♗d3 b6 11 0-0 ♗b7 12 ♗f4 (12 ♗b1 ♗c8 13 ♖d2 c5! gives Black the better prospects; Kopayev–Simagin, USSR 1951) 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖e2 ♗fd8 14 ♗ad1 e6 15 e5 c5! 16 dc ♖c7, and Black seized the initiative in Liliental–Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1954.

(c) 9 a4 ♗a5 10 ♗a2 b6 (10 ... c5 is not bad either) 11 ♖d3 (Black has excellent play after either 11 0-0 ♗a6 12 ♗e1 c5!, Rovner–Simagin, USSR 1951, or 11 h4 h5 12 ♗g5 ♗a6 13 ♗f4 ♖d6!, Giustolisi–Beni, Clare Benedict 1960) 11 ... c5 12 ♗c3 cd 13 cd ♗b7 14 0-0 ♖d7 15 ♗fd1 ♗ac8 16 ♗c3, and Black has a satisfactory game; Cudina–Radojević, Sombor 1968.

(d) 9 ♗d3!? b6 10 0 0 ♗b7 11 ♗g5 ♖d6 12 ♖d2 e5 13 d5 ♗e7 14 c4 f5 15 f3, with complex play (Yermolinsky).

B111

9 ♗g5 (78)

An idea of Kopylov's. Utilising the slight postponement of Black's

central counterplay, White seeks a more active post than usual for his queen's bishop.



9 ... ♗a5

The following are also playable:

(a) 9 ... ♖d7 10 0-0 (in Vaisman–Stanciu, Bucharest 1981, White tried 10 ♖d2; there followed 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♗d3 c5 12 ♗d1 cd 13 cd b6 14 ♗h6 ♗d8 15 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 16 0-0 ♗b7 17 d5 e6 18 f4! ed 19 e5 d4 20 f5 ♖d5 21 f6+ ♗g8 22 ♗f3 ♖c5 23 ♗h3, and White had a dangerous attack against the king; 16 h4!? was also worth considering) 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♗d3 b6 (after 11 ... c5 12 d5 c4 13 ♗c2 e6 14 ♖d2! ed 15 ed b6 16 ♗ad1 ♗e8 17 ♗g3 f5 18 ♗fe1 ♗b7 19 d6! White had a dangerous initiative in Razuvayev–Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1975) 12 ♖d2 ♗b7 13 ♗h6 e6 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 15 h4 c5 16 h5 cd 17 cd ♗c6 18 ♖f4, and White's position is preferable (Karpov).

(b) 9 ... b6 10 ♖d2 ♗b7 11 0-0 (11 h4! deserves attention — Karpov) 11 ... ♗a5 12 ♗d3 ♖d7 13 ♗h6 ♗fd8 14 ♗xg7 ♗xg7

15 c4 ♗g8, with roughly equal chances; Szabo-Beni, Vienna 1959.

(c) 9 ... h6?! 10 ♖e3 followed by ♗d2, with unpleasant pressure against Black's kingside.

10 ♖b3

Black's best reply to 10 ♖d3 is 10 ... b6, which should transpose into variation B112, note (a) to White's 10th move. In Ragozin-Koskinen, Incheping 1959, Black played instead 10 ... c5 11 0-0 (Vladimirov-Mittai, Rotterdam 1988, went 11 d5!? ♗d7 12 0-0 c4 13 ♖c2 e6 14 ♜b1 ed 15 ed b6 16 ♗d2 ♖b7 17 ♖e4 ♜ae8, with approximate equality) 11 ... cd 12 cd ♗g4 13 ♖c3 ♖xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♗d7 15 ♜c1 ♜ac8 16 d5 b5 17 ♗d2 ♖b7 18 f4! and White had powerful pressure.

10 ... ♖xb3

10 ... b6 is worth considering. Portisch-Filip, Leipzig OL 1960, then continued 11 ♗d3 ♗d7 12 0-0 ♖b7 13 ♜ad1 ♜ac8 14 c4 c6, with a roughly equal game.

11 ab b6

Kopylov-Simagin, USSR Ch. 1951, went 11 ... h6(?) 12 ♖c3 e6 13 0-0 b6 14 f3 ♖b7 15 c4, with a tangible plus for White.

12 0-0 ♖b7

13 ♗d3 ♗d7

14 ♜ad1 a5

15 f4 e6 (79)

A game Ovchinkin-Dubinin, corr. 1960, now continued 16 f5 of 17 ef ♜fe8, with approximately equal chances.



B112

9 0-0 b6 (80)

Alternatives are:

(a) 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖d3 ♗d7 11 ♖c3 ♜d8 12 ♜b1 c5 13 f4 e6 14 f5 ef (14 ... cd 15 cd ef 16 ef favours White) 15 ef cd 16 ♖xd4! and White has a strong initiative (ECO).

(b) 9 ... ♗d7 10 e5!? (10 ♖c3 should transpose to the previous note) 10 ... ♖a5 11 ♖d3 b6 12 ♖f4 ♖b7 13 ♜e1 e6 14 ♗g4 c5 15 ♖e3 cd 16 cd ♖c6! with equality; Ligterink-Krnić, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(c) 9 ... e5 10 d5 ♖a5 11 ♖d3 c6 12 c4 was slightly better for White in Rashkovsky-Yermolinsky, USSR 1985.



10 ♗e3

In addition to this natural developing move, the following lines are playable:

(a) 10 ♗g5 ♖a5 11 ♗d3 c5 12 ♚c1 (12 d5!? is interesting — Karpov) 12 ... cd (after 12 ... ♗d7!? 13 d5 c4 14 ♗b1 e6 15 de fe 16 f4 ♖b7 17 e5 ♗c5 18 ♗g3 ♗c6 the chances are roughly equal, Averkin–Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1974; instead of 15 de, Karpov recommends 15 ♗d2 followed by ♚cd1) 13 cd ♗b7 14 ♗a4 ♗d6 15 ♗d2 ♚fc8 16 ♗b4 ♗d8 17 d5 e6 18 ♗xa5 ba 19 ♗b3 ♗b6 with approximate equality, Gligorić–Uhlmann, Sarajevo 1969.

(b) 10 f4 ♖a5 11 ♗d3 c5 12 ♗e3 cd 13 cd ♗c6 14 ♗b5 ♗d7 15 ♚b1 ♖a5 16 ♗d3 f5, with adequate counterplay for Black; Giterman–Tukmakov, USSR 1968.

(c) 10 ♚b1?! ♗b7 11 ♗a3 ♖a5 12 ♗d3 ♗d7 13 f4 c5 14 dc ♚fc8 15 ♗c2 ♗c7 16 ♗e1 ♗c4, and Black seized the initiative in Sliva–Pachman, Moscow 1956.

After 10 ♗e3, Black has:

B1121 10 ... ♗b7

B1122 10 ... ♖a5

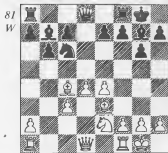
B1121

10 ... ♗b7 (81)

11 ♚c1 (82)

Alternatives are:

(a) 11 f3 e6 (11 ... ♖a5 12 ♗d3 c5 is also playable, with roughly equal chances) 12 ♚b1 ♗d7 13



♗b5 ♗e7 14 ♗c1 ♖a5 15 ♚d1 c6! 16 ♗d3 e5, with adequate counterplay for Black; Hort–Hübner, Tilburg 1979.

(b) 11 f4, and now:

(b1) 11 ... e6?! 12 f5! ♖a5 13 ♗d3 cf 14 cf ♚e8 (14 ... ♗d5 15 ♗f4!) 15 ♗d2 ♗e4?! (15 ... ♗d5 may be better) 16 ♗g5! f6 17 ♗xe4 ♚xe4 18 ♗d3 ♗d5 19 ♗d2 g5 20 ♗g3 ♚h4 21 ♚ae1 ♚f8 22 ♗e4 ♗c4 23 ♗c1 c5 24 ♗f3!, and White obtained very strong kingside pressure in Spassky–Hübner, Tilburg 1979.

(b2) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♗d3 f5 (12 ... c5 13 dc bc 14 ♗xc5 ♗c7 etc. is also interesting) 13 ef ♗d5 14 ♚f3 gf, and Black has excellent counterplay on the white squares; Haldarsson–Stean, Graz 1972.

(c) 11 ♗c2 ♖a5 12 ♗d3 ♗d7 13 f4 f5! 14 cf gf 15 ♗g3 e6 16 ♚ad1 b5 followed by ... ♗c4, with a positional edge for Black; Zak–Boleslavsky, Minsk 1957.

11 ... ♗d6

A manoeuvre suggested by Uhlmann. The alternative is not promising: 11 ... ♗d7 12 ♗d3 e6



13 ♜d2 ♖a5 (13 ... ♜fd8 14 ♙h6 with some initiative for White) 14 c4 f5?! (14 ... c5? 15 d5!) 15 f3 ♘c6 16 ♙b1 ♖a5 17 ♜fd1 ♜a4 18 ♘f4! ♘xc4 19 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 20 ♜c1 ♜a4 21 ♘xe6 ♜f7 22 ♘xg7 ♘xg7 23 ef, with a very strong attack for White; Pachman-Uhlmann, Havana OL 1966.

12 f4

Or:

(a) 12 ♜d2 e6 13 ♙d3 (13 ♙h6 is worth considering) 13 ... ♜fd8 14 ♜fd1 ♜a3 15 f4 ♙a6 16 ♙xa6 ♜xa6 17 ♜c2 ♜c4, and Black even has the slightly better prospects; Yanofsky-Hort, Siegen OL 1970.

(b) 12 e5? ♘xe5 13 de ♜c6 14 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 15 f3 ♙xe5, and White ends up in a lost position; Gligorić-Hartston, Hastings 1973/4.

12 ... e6

12 ... ♖a5 13 ♙d3 f5 is not bad; Petersen-Uhlmann, Halle 1967, continued 14 ef gf 15 ♘g3 ♜g6, with equality.

13 f5

13 ♜f2 (recommended by V. Sokolov) merits attention.

13 ... ♖a5
14 ♙d3 ef
15 ef ♜c6
16 ♜f2 ♘c4

A game Najdorf-Sanguinetti, Argentina 1973, now continued 17 ♙g5 ♘b2 18 ♜c2 ♘d3 19 ♜xd3, and now 19 ... ♜fe8 would have led to a satisfactory game for Black.

B1122

10 ... ♖a5
11 ♙d3 c5 (83)



The most energetic continuation. The alternatives are:

(a) 11 ... ♜d7 12 ♜d2 ♜d8 13 f4 c5 14 f5 cd, and White's kingside offensive is very dangerous; Sanchez-Pachman, Stockholm IZ 1952.

(b) 11 ... f5?! 12 ef! ♙xf5 13 ♙xf5 gf 14 d5! with an undoubted plus for White (analysis by Hartston).

The diagrammed position was reached by a different move-order in chapter 3, variation A2, where it was shown that Black's position is quite solid although a little passive.

B113

9 h4?!

Highly effective against 8 ... b6, in the present case this flank diversion encounters adequate resistance and Black obtains good counterplay.

9 ... ♖a5

10 ♔b3 (84)

After 10 ♔d3 c5 11 ♔e3 cd 12 cd ♖c6 13 e5 ♗a5+ 14 ♕f1 ♜d8 15 h5 ♔e6 16 hg hg, Black's pieces are most harmoniously placed and ready for the struggle in the centre; Spassky-Sajtar, Bucharest 1953.



10 ... c5

10 ... ♖xb3?! is premature: 11 ab ♗d7 12 f3 e5 13 d5 c6 14 ♔e3 cd 15 ♗xd5! and White attains a clear advantage in the centre; Osnos-Lyavdansky, USSR 1967.

11 h5

After 11 dc ♔d7! 12 ♔a4 ♔xa4 13 ♗xa4 ♗c7 14 ♔c3 b6! 15 cb ab, Black has excellent counterplay for the sacrificed pawn.

11 ... ♖xb3

12 ab cd

13 cd ♔d7

Better than 13 ... ♔g4?! 14 f3 ♔d7 15 hg hg 16 ♔e3 ♔b5 17 ♖c3 ♗d7 18 ♗d2, when White has a considerable positional edge; Spassky-Suetin, USSR Ch. 1958.

14 hg hg
15 ♗d3 ♗b6 (85)



16 ♗g3

In Spassky-Stein, Moscow 1964, White played 16 ♔d2 ♜fc8 17 ♜a5 (after 17 ♗g3 ♜c2 18 ♗h4 ♜xd2! 19 ♕xd2 ♗b4+, Black has a strong initiative for the exchange) 17 ... a6! 18 ♜c5 ♜xc5 19 dc ♗c7 20 ♔c3 e5 21 b4 ♜d8 22 ♗g3 ♔b5, with an excellent position for Black. Already White's game is virtually beyond repair.

16 ... ♜fc8

Black has ample counterplay. The following analysis by Stein is instructive: 17 ♗h4 ♜xc1+ 18 ♜xc1 ♗b4+ 19 ♜c3 (19 ♕f1 ♔b5!) 19 ... ♔b5! (but not 19 ... ♔xd4? 20 ♖xd4 ♗xc3+ 21 ♕e2 ♗xd4 22 ♗h7+ ♕f8 23 ♗h8+, and Black's position is hopeless) 20 ♗h3 e6! and Black has a powerful initiative.

B12

8 ... b6?!

This plan too was introduced by Simagin. Again Black is in no hurry to counter-attack against the central point d4, preferring to solve the problem of queenside mobilisation first. Practice shows that if White plays energetically, Black's decision involves considerable risk. Clearly the same idea is more successful in the line with 8 ... ♚c6 (which we have just examined) or 8 ... ♗d7 (variation B13).

9 h4! (86)

The correct method. Utilising the quiet situation in the centre, White immediately starts active operations on the kingside.

9 ♙d5!?, as played in Schneider-Groszpeter, Zamardi 1979, also deserves attention. The continuation was 9 ... c6 10 ♙b3 ♙a6?! (10 ... ♙b7 was worth considering) 11 h4! e6 12 h5 c5 13 hg hg 14 ♚f4!? ♚c8 15 ♗g4 cd 16 ♗h3 ♚d7 17 ♚xc6!? fe 18 ♙xc6+ ♚f8 19 ♗f3+ ♗f6 20 ♙xd7, with some advantage for White.

86
B

9 ... ♚c6 (87)

Black can also try:

(a) 9 ... ♙a6 10 ♙xa6 ♚xa6 11 h5! c5 12 hg hg 13 ♗d3 ♗c8 14 ♗g3 cd 15 cd ♚b4 (15 ... ♗c2 16 ♗h4 f5 17 ♗h7+ ♚f7 18 ♙h6 ♚g8 19 cf! ♗xf5 20 ♚h3 is also in White's favour) 16 ♗h4 f6 (16 ... f5 is met by Botvinnik's recommendation 17 ♗h7+ ♚f7 18 ♙h6 ♚g8 19 0-0! fe 20 ♚g3, and again Black is in serious trouble) 17 ♗h7+ ♚f7 18 ♙h6 ♚g8 19 ♚f4, and White's attack is virtually irresistible; Fuderer-Filip, Göteborg IZ 1955.

(b) 9 ... ♙b7 is Black's most natural reply, yet practice shows that this move also fails to solve his opening problems. This is illustrated by the following variations:

(b1) 10 e5! ♚c6 11 ♚f4 ♚a5 12 ♙d3 c5 13 ♙c3 ♚c8 14 ♗g4 ♚c6 15 ♚ad1 cd 16 cd ♚b4 17 ♙b1 ♚c2+ 18 ♙xc2 ♚xc2 19 h5! and storm clouds are hanging over Black's position; Gligorić-Sax, Vrbas 1977.

(b2) 10 ♗d3 ♚c6 (the game Tolush-Simagin, Leningrad 1951, in which the plan with 9 h4 was first used, went 10 ... ♗d7 11 h5 b5?! 12 ♙xb5 ♗g4 13 ♚g3 c5 14 hg hg 15 ♙h6 ♙xh6 16 ♚xh6 ♗g5 17 ♗d2, and Black had a lost position) 11 h5 ♚a5 12 ♙b5 (recommended by Botvinnik and Estrin), and the situation is more pleasant for White. Bajec-Gheorghiu, Ljubljana 1969, saw instead 12 hg ♚xc4! 13 gh+ ♚h8

14 ♖xc4 ♗xe4, and Black had sufficient counterplay.

(c) 9 ... e5 10 h5 ed 11 hg hg 12 cd ♖c7 13 ♖d3 (another good choice is 13 ♖b3 ♗e8 14 e5 ♖c6 15 ♗a3 ♖d7 16 ♖g3 ♖e7 17 ♖h4 ♗b7 18 ♖f4 ♖c6 19 ♗xf7+! with an irresistible attack; Carbonnel-Kausek, corr. 1962/4) 13 ... ♗e8 14 ♗h6! ♖c6 (14 ... ♖xe4 15 ♖xc4 ♗xe4 16 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 17 ♗d5! etc. is also in White's favour) 15 ♗xg7 ♖xg7 16 ♖d2! ♖xe4 17 0-0-0! ♖e7 18 ♖h6+ ♖f6 19 ♗d3 ♗g4 (19 ... ♗f5 20 ♖f4! ♗xd3 21 ♖h5+! leads to mate) 20 ♗hh3 ♖xd4 (or 20 ... ♗xh3 21 ♗f3+ ♗f5 22 ♗xf5+!) 21 ♗xd4 ♗xh3 22 ♗f4+ 1-0, Berliner-Messere, corr. 1965/7.



10 ♗d5!?

The alternative is 10 h5 ♖a5 11 ♗d3, and now:

(a) 11 ... e5 12 ♗e3 cd 13 cd ♖c6 14 hg fg 15 ♖d2 ♖d6, with counterplay; Hort-Miles, Teesside 1975.

(b) 11 ... e5 12 hg fg (after 12 ... hg 13 ♗h6 f6 14 ♖d2 ♖c7 15

0-0-0 ♗e6 16 d5 ♗d7 17 ♗h2 ♗f7 18 ♗dh1 ♗e8 19 f4 c6 20 fe ♖xe5 21 ♖f4! White has a powerful attack; Petrosian-Stein, Moscow 1975) 13 ♗e3 c6 14 f4 ed 15 cd ♗e6 16 ♖c1 (the threat was 16 ... ♖c4) 16 ... b5!? with complex play, in which it is not easy for White to turn his pawn centre to account (Suetin).

10 ... ♖d7

11 h5

A game Spassky-Timman, match 1977, now continued 11 ... ♗a6 12 hg hg 13 ♖f4 e6 14 ♖g4! ♗fd8 15 ♗xe6! fe 16 ♖xg6, and for the sacrificed piece White had a dangerous attack against the black king.

B13

8 ... ♖d7

This somewhat artificial-looking manoeuvre was introduced into practice by Larsen. Tactically it is directed against the plan of 9 h4, which can now be met by 9 ... ♖g4 with a double attack against e4 and g2. Nonetheless after 10 h5!? the situation is far from clear. Perhaps a more suitable answer to 9 h4 is 9 ... b5!? 10 ♗d5 c6 11 ♗b3 a5, not going after the pawn but trying to develop queenside counterplay as quickly as possible.

9 0-0 ♖b6 (88)

In this critical position White has the following principal choices:

B131 10 ♗e3

B132 10 ♖d3

B133 10 e5!?



And also:

(a) 10 f4 ♔b7 11 ♖d3 ♘c6 (11 ... e6? 12 f5!) 12 f5 ♘a5! 13 ♔b3 ♘xb3 14 ab a5 15 ♔g5 was played in O. Rodriguez-Larsen, Orense 1975. On Larsen's recommendation Black should now continue 15 ... gf! followed by 16 ... c5, with adequate counterplay.

(b) 10 a4 ♔b7 11 f3 ♘c6 12 ♔b5 a6 13 ♔c4 ♖fd8 14 ♔g5 h6 15 ♔e3 e6 16 ♔a2 ♘a5, and Black firmly held the initiative in Damjanović-Larsen, Palma de Mallorca 1967.

B131

10 ♔e3 ♔b7 (89)



11 ♔d3

At this point 11 f3 ♘c6 has often been played. White then sets his opponent the most problems with 12 ♔b5 (after 12 ♖c1 ♖ad8 13 ♗d2 ♘a5 14 ♔d3 c5 Black has adequate counterplay, Spassky-Larsen, Beverwijk 1967) 12 ... e6 (Karpov-Gavrikov, Mexico 1988, went 12 ... a6 13 ♔a4 b5 14 ♔b3 c5 15 ♗d2 ♘a5 16 ♖fd1 ♘xb3 17 ab ed 18 ♔xd4, with a plus for White) 13 ♖b1 ♖ad8 14 ♔g5 f6 15 ♔h4. A game Hort-Gulko, Polanica Zdroj 1977, now continued 15 ... g5?! 16 ♔f2 f5 17 ef ef 18 ♔g3! ♗f7 19 ♖c1 ♘c7 20 ♔d3, with somewhat the better prospects for White.

11 ... ♖d8

11 ... c5 12 dc bc 13 ♔xc5 ♖d8 14 ♗b3! ♗xd3 15 ♖ad1! ♗xc4 16 ♖xd8+ ♔f8 17 f3 etc. clearly favours White.

12 ♗b3 c5

After 12 ... ♘c6 13 ♖ad1, White obtains a powerful centre and hence the better chances. For instance, 13 ... ♘a5 14 ♗b1 c5 15 dc bc 16 ♔xc5 ♗c7 17 ♗b4! etc. is in his favour.

13 dc ♗xd3

14 ♖ad1 ♗xe2

15 ♖xd8+ ♔f8

Play may continue 16 cb ab 17 ♗xb6 ♗a6 18 ♔h6 ♘c6 19 ♗xa6 ♘xd8 20 ♗xa8 ♔xa8 21 ♔xf8 ♘xf8 22 f3, with an undoubted plus for White.

B132

10 ♗d3 (90)



Gligorić's move, with which White plans a kingside attack.

10 ... ♖b7

11 e5!? ♗c6

12 ♗f4 e6

13 ♖h3

13 ♖g3 deserved attention.

13 ... ♗a5

Gligorić–Vaganian. USSR–Yugoslavia 1975, now continued 14 ♖c2 c5 15 ♖e3 cd 16 cd ♗fd8 17 ♗ad1 ♖c7 18 ♖g3, with some initiative for White.

B133

10 e5!?

In this sharp position which has been little explored, White has the initiative. The following examples are notable:

(a) 10 ... ♖a6 11 ♖b3 (after 11 ♖xa6 ♗xa6 12 f4 c5 13 f5 ♗c7 14 f6 ef 15 ef ♖h8 16 ♖f4 ♗d5 17 ♖e5 ♗fe8 Black is better, Möhring–Tseitlin, Trnava 1979)

11 . ♗c6 (better 11 ... c5 12 ♗c1 ♗h8 13 e6!? fe 14 ♗f4, with unclear play) 12 ♗c1 ♗h8 13 e6! fe 14 ♗f4 e5 15 ♗xg6+! hg 16 ♗c3 e6 17 ♖g4, and White has a strong attack; Möhring–Pribyl,

Hradec Kralove 1977/8.

(b) 10 ... ♖b7 11 ♗f4 e6 12 ♖g4 c5 13 ♖e3 ♗c6 14 ♗ad1 cd 15 cd ♗fd8 16 h4, with a dangerous initiative for White; Balašov–Gulko, USSR Ch. 1976.

B2

7 ... ♖b6?! (91)



Not long ago this ungainly-looking move was rarely seen, and it remains little explored. The double fianchetto looks ineffective and opens up a wealth of possibilities for White to attack in the centre and on the kingside. Just recently, however, a certain re-evaluation has taken place and counter-attacking resources have been found for Black.

From the diagram, White has:

B21 8 ♖f3

B22 8 ♗e2

B23 8 ♗f3

B21

8 ♖f3

Until recently this plan was considered the most active.

8 ... 0-0
9 e5

The 9th game of the Candidates match Yusupov–Timman, 1986, went 9 ♖e2 ♖c6 10 h4?! (10 0-0 or 10 ♖e3 would be more circumspect) 10 ... ♖a5! 11 ♖d3 e5 12 ♖a3 ♖e8 13 h5 ♖d7! 14 ♖d1 ♖a4 (14 ... ♖g4 was worth considering) 15 ♖c1 c5?! (better 15 ... ed!? 16 cd ♖c6, or 15 ... ♖xa2, with equal chances) 16 d5 ♖xa2 17 ♖h6 ♖h8? (Black could have maintained equality with 17 ... ♖xh6 18 hg fg 19 ♖xh6 ♖d7 20 ♖f6 ♖f8) 18 ♖b5 ♖d8 19 ♖g5 ♖b3 20 hg fg 21 ♖xh7! and White had a winning attack.

9 ... ♖a6

Balashov–Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1973, went 9 ... c6 10 ♖e2 ♖d7 11 h4 ♖g4 12 ♖xg4 ♖xg4 13 h5! and White obtained strong pressure.

10 ♖d5

Alternatively:

(a) 10 ♖xa8? ♖xc4 11 ♖f3 f6 12 e6 ♖d6 13 ♖e2 ♖xe6 14 ♖c3 f5, and Black has a very strong initiative for the exchange; Kane–Benko, USA Ch. 1973.

(b) 10 ♖b3 ♖d7! (better than 10 ... ♖c8 11 ♖e2 ♖b7 12 ♖g3 c5 13 h4 cd 14 h5 ♖f5 15 hg ♖xg6 16 e6! f5 17 ♖c7 ♖e4 18 ♖xe7 ♖c6 19 ♖h4 ♖f6 20 e7+ ♖f7 21 ♖f4! and White has very strong threats — Simić; not, however, 11 ♖xa8? ♖b7 12 ♖xa7 ♖xg2) 11 ♖c2 ♖c6, and Black has quite good counterplay based on 12 ...

♖a5. If 12 ♖d5, then 12 ... ♖b7, threatening ... ♖xe5 or ... ♖xd4.

10 ... c6
11 ♖b3 ♖d7!?

Yusupov–Timman, 7th game, Candidates match 1986, saw 11 ... ♖c7?! 12 h4! c5 (after 12 ... ♖d7 13 ♖f4 e6 14 h5 c5 15 hg hg 16 ♖h3 ♖fd8 17 ♖h6, White's attack is very dangerous) 13 h5 cd 14 cd gh (other moves also favour White: 14 ... ♖c4 15 ♖h3!; or 14 ... ♖b7 15 ♖g3; or 14 ... ♖c6 15 hg ♖xe5 16 gf+ ♖xf7 17 ♖xf7+ ♖xf7 18 ♖xa8+) 15 ♖xh5! and White's attack is irresistible.

11 ... ♖d7! (Yusupov and Dvoretzky) is worth considering.

12 ♖e2

On 12 h4 c5 13 ♖d5 cd! 14 ♖xa8 dc, Black has ample counterplay.

12 ... c6

Yusupov–Timman, Bugojno 1986, now continued 13 0-0 c5 14 ♖d1 ♖c6 15 ♖g5 cd 16 cd, and with 16 ... ♖a5 Black could even have obtained somewhat the better chances (Timman).

B22

8 ♖e2 ♖b7

Balashov–Donchev, Erevan 1986, went 8 ... ♖d7 9 0-0 ♖a6 10 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 11 ♖f4 c5?! (11 ... c6 was more tenacious) 12 ♖e2 ♖c7 13 dc ♖xc3 14 ♖b1 bc (14 ... 0-0) 15 ♖b7 e6 16 ♖d5! ed 17 ed+ ♖f8 18 ♖f3! ♖e5 19 ♖h6+ ♖g7 20 d6! and wins.

9 ♖d3

And now:

(a) 9 ... ♖d7 10 d5 c6 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♖d1 ♗c8! (in Browne-Kotronias, Reykjavik 1988, Black played 12 ... b5 13 ♖b3 ♖a6 14 ♖e3 ♗fd8, and now with 15 ♗ab1 White could have retained slightly the better chances) 13 ♖a3! cd 14 ed ♖g4 15 ♖d4 ♖xd4 16 cd ♖g5 17 ♗e1 ♖xd5, or 17 ... ♗xc4, with an excellent game for Black (Kotronias).

(b) 9 ... ♖c6 10 ♖g5 (after 10 h4 ♖a5 11 ♖b5+ c6 12 ♖a4 ♖d7 13 h5 0-0-0 14 h6 ♖e5 15 ♖f3 ♖c7 16 0-0 ♗hf8 17 ♖f4 ♖xf4 18 ♖xf4 ♖c7 19 ♗ab1 ♖b8, the game is level; Razuvayev-Balashov, USSR Ch. 1974) 10 ... ♖d7 11 ♖e3 h6 12 ♖h4 ♖a5 13 ♖d3 c5 14 0-0 cd 15 cd 0-0 16 ♗ac1 ♗ac8, with equality; Anikayev-Jansa, Sochi 1974.

B23

8 ♖f3

The fashionable continuation.

8 ... 0-0

8 ... ♖b7 would be met by 9 ♖xf7+!

9 0-0 ♖b7

10 ♖c2 ♖c6

Or 10 ... c5 11 d5!

11 ♗e1 ♖d7

Better 11 ... ♖d6! 12 e5 ♖d8 13 e6 f5 14 ♖g5 ♖a5, with a satisfactory game for Black.

12 ♗b1 e6

13 ♖a3 ♗fd8

14 h4! ♖a5

15 ♖f1 c5

In Korchnoi-Timman, Brussels 1986, there followed 16 dc ♖c7 17 ♖c1! bc 18 h5! and Black was in trouble.

5 Exchange Variation: 7 ♖f3

- | | | |
|---|----------|------|
| 1 | d4 | ♟f6 |
| 2 | c4 | g6 |
| 3 | ♟c3 | d5 |
| 4 | cd | ♟xd5 |
| 5 | e4 | ♟xc3 |
| 6 | bc | ♟g7 |
| 7 | ♖f3 (92) | |



As we have already noted, this classical continuation has received a new lease of life. Despite the very short time span of its popularity, it is precisely in this area of the Grünfeld that the main evolution of ideas has been proceeding — ideas which are extremely diverse and have yet to find precise theoretical classification.

Observe that in practice this system more often arises from a

different move-order: 1 d4 ♟f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♟c3 d5 4 ♖f3 ♟g7 5 cd ♟xd5 6 e4 ♟xc3 7 bc etc.
7 ... c5

The main reply, and of course a logical one; Black proceeds at once with active counterplay in the centre. Other possibilities are:

(a) 7 ... 0-0 8 ♟e2 (a line deserving attention is 8 ♟e3 b6 9 ♖c1 ♟b7 10 ♟d3 ♟d7 11 0-0 e5 12 ♖e1 h6 13 ♖c2 ♖e7 14 ♟d2 ♖ad8 15 ♟c4 ♖fe8 16 f3 ♟h7 17 ♖cd1 ed 18 cd c5 19 d5 ♟e5 20 ♟xe5 ♖xc5 21 ♖d2, with a positional edge for White; Knaak-Jansa, Sochi 1980) 8 ... b6 9 ♟g5 ♟b7 10 ♖c2 c5 11 ♖d1 cd 12 cd ♖c8 13 ♖d3, and White has the better chances; Bronstein-Veingold, Tallinn 1979.

(b) 7 ... b6 8 ♟b5+! c6 9 ♟c4 0-0 10 0-0 ♟a6 (or 10 ... ♟b7 11 ♖e2 c5 12 ♟g5! with a strong initiative for White) 11 ♟xa6 ♟xa6 12 ♖a4!? (another good line is 12 ♟g5! ♖d7 13 ♖d2, with persistent pressure) 12 ... ♖c8 13 ♟g5 ♖b7 14 ♖fe1 e6 (perhaps 14 ... ♖fe8 should have been preferred) 15 ♖ab1 c5 (after 15 ...

$\text{h}6$ 16 $\text{e}3!$ followed by $\text{c}3\text{--c}4$. White's chances are better) 16 $\text{d}5!$ $\text{xc}3$ 17 $\text{ed}1$ ed 18 cd $\text{g}7$ 19 $\text{d}6$ $\text{f}6$ 20 $\text{d}7!$ fg 21 $\text{wc}4+$ $\text{wh}8$ 22 $\text{dxg}5$ $\text{ef}6$ 23 $\text{de}6$, with a clear advantage for White; Kasparov–Pribyl, Skara 1980.

After 7 ... $\text{c}5$, White has three main options:

- A 8 $\text{e}3$
 B 8 $\text{b}1$
 C 8 $\text{e}2$

And also:

(a) 8 $\text{b}5+$, and now:

(a1) 8 ... $\text{d}7$ 9 $\text{a}4$ 0–0 10 0–0 $\text{b}6$ 11 $\text{g}5$ (a good alternative is 11 $\text{e}5!$? cd 12 cd $\text{b}7$ 13 $\text{g}5!$ with the initiative, Thorsteins–Arnason, Iceland 1981) 11 ... $\text{b}7$ 12 $\text{wd}3$ cd 13 cd $\text{ec}8$ 14 $\text{fe}1$ $\text{df}6$ 15 $\text{ad}1$, and White has a powerful initiative.

(a2) 8 ... $\text{d}7$ is perfectly playable; 9 $\text{xd}7+$ (9 $\text{e}2!$? is interesting) 9 ... $\text{xd}7$ 10 0–0 cd 11 cd $\text{c}6$ 12 $\text{e}3$ 0–0 13 $\text{d}5!$? $\text{e}5!$? 14 $\text{xe}5$ $\text{xc}5$ 15 $\text{ec}1$ $\text{fc}8$ 16 $\text{wb}3$ $\text{b}6$ 17 $\text{h}3$ $\text{xc}1$ 18 $\text{xc}1$ $\text{ec}8$, with a roughly equal game; Tukmakov–Vaganian, USSR 1977.

(a3) 8 ... $\text{c}6$ 9 0–0 $\text{cd}!$? 10 cd 0–0 11 $\text{xc}6$ bc 12 $\text{e}3$ (Smejkal–Portisch, Rio de Janeiro 1979, went 12 $\text{a}3$ $\text{g}4$ 13 $\text{c}5$ $\text{ec}8$ 14 $\text{b}1$ $\text{wd}7$ 15 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}5$ 16 $\text{ea}4$ $\text{wb}7$ 17 $\text{h}3$ $\text{xf}3$ 18 $\text{xf}3$ $\text{e}5$, with approximate equality) 12 ... $\text{g}4$ 13 $\text{ec}1$ $\text{wa}5!$ 14 $\text{xc}6$ (on 14 $\text{wd}2$ $\text{xd}2$ 15 $\text{xd}2$ $\text{fd}8$ 16 $\text{b}3$ $\text{a}5$

17 $\text{xc}6$ $\text{a}4$ 18 $\text{c}5$ $\text{e}2$ 19 $\text{ec}1$ $\text{xd}4$, Black has equal chances in the endgame; Razuvayev–Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch. 1979) 14 ... $\text{xa}2$ 15 $\text{ec}7$ (15 $\text{wa}1$ $\text{xa}1$ 16 $\text{xa}1$ $\text{fd}8$ leads to equality) 15 ... $\text{wc}6!$? 16 $\text{h}3$ $\text{wd}6!$ 17 $\text{ec}5$ $\text{d}7$, with a roughly level game; Uusi–Tukmakov, USSR 1981.

(b) 8 $\text{h}3$, and now:

(b1) 8 ... 0–0 9 $\text{e}3$ $\text{c}6$ 10 $\text{e}2$ cd (10 ... $\text{wa}5$ 11 $\text{wd}2$ $\text{ed}8$ etc. deserves attention) 11 cd $\text{wa}5+$ 12 $\text{d}2$ $\text{wa}3$ 13 $\text{d}5!$? $\text{e}5$ (13 ... $\text{xa}1$ 14 $\text{xa}1$ $\text{b}4$ 15 0–0 $\text{f}6$ 16 $\text{c}4$ etc. is in White's favour) 14 $\text{xc}5$ $\text{xe}5$ 15 0–0 $\text{xa}1$ 16 $\text{xa}1$, with some initiative for White; Bannik–Ilivitsky, USSR Ch. 1954.

(b2) 8 ... $\text{c}6$ 9 $\text{e}3$ $\text{wa}5$ 10 $\text{wd}2$ 0–0 11 $\text{c}4$ cd 12 cd $\text{xd}2+$ 13 $\text{xd}2$ $\text{ed}8$ 14 $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}6$, with equality (Euwe).

A

8 $\text{e}3$ (93)



One of the most widespread continuations in contemporary

practice. Play now diverges as follows:

- A1 8 ... 0-0
 A2 8 ... $\text{w}a5$
 A3 8 ... $\text{d}g4$

And also:

(a) 8 ... $\text{d}c6$ 9 $\text{f}c1$ (Knaak-Uhlmann, E. Germany 1975, went 9 $\text{d}c4$ 0-0 10 $\text{f}c1$? $\text{d}a5$ 11 $\text{d}e2$ cd 12 cd $b6$ 13 0-0 $\text{d}b7$ 14 $d5$, with a small but lasting advantage for White) 9 ... cd 10 cd 0-0 11 $d5$ $\text{d}e5$ 12 $\text{d}xc5$ $\text{d}xe5$ 13 $\text{d}c4$ $b5$ 14 $\text{d}b3$ $a5$ 15 0-0 $a4$ 16 $\text{d}c2$ $e6$ 17 $f4$ $\text{d}g7$ 18 $\text{d}c5$ $\text{f}e8$ 19 $d6$ $e5$ 20 $f5$ $\text{d}d7$ 21 $\text{w}d5$ $\text{f}f8$ 22 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{f}a6$ 23 $\text{d}b4$, with some pressure for White; Miles-Gligorić, Bled/Portoroz 1979.

(b) 8 ... cd 9 cd $\text{d}c6$ 10 $\text{f}c1$ transposes to the previous note.

- A1
 8 ... 0-0 (94)



9 $\text{f}c1$

The most popular continuation. The following are also possible:

(a) 9 $\text{w}d2$ and now:

- (a1) 9 ... $\text{d}g4$ 10 $\text{d}g5$!? cd 11

cd $\text{d}c6$ 12 $h3$ $\text{d}d7$ 13 $\text{f}b1$ $\text{f}c8$ 14 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}a5$ 15 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}e6$ 16 0-0 $\text{d}c4$ 17 $\text{f}fd1$ $b5$, with sufficient counterplay for Black; Karpov-Kasparov, 17th game, World Ch. match 1990.

(a2) A line worth considering is 9 ... cd 10 cd $\text{d}g4$ 11 $\text{f}c1$ $\text{d}xf3$ 12 gf $e6$ 13 $\text{d}b5$ $\text{d}c6$ 14 $\text{d}xc6$ bc 15 $\text{f}xc6$ $\text{w}d7$ 16 $\text{f}c4$ $f5$! 17 $d5$ fe 18 fe ed 19 $\text{w}xd5$ + $\text{w}xd5$ 20 ed $\text{f}fd8$ with equality, Vilela-Armas, Bayamo 1988; also after 13 ... $\text{w}b6$!? 14 $\text{d}a4$ $\text{w}a6$ followed by ... $\text{d}c6$, Black has good chances of equalising.

(a3) 9 ... $\text{w}a5$ 10 $\text{f}c1$ transposes to the main line below (see diagram 95).

(b) 9 $\text{d}e2$, and now:

(b1) 9 ... $\text{w}a5$ 10 0-0! $\text{w}xc3$ 11 $\text{f}c1$ $\text{w}a3$ 12 $\text{f}xc5$ $\text{d}a6$ 13 $\text{f}c2$ $\text{d}b4$ 14 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{w}a5$ 15 $\text{d}d2$, and Black is in serious trouble; Yusupov-Sax, Vrbas 1980.

(b2) 9 ... $\text{d}c6$ 10 0-0 cd 11 cd $\text{d}g4$ 12 $d5$ (12 $e5$!?) 12 ... $\text{d}xf3$ 13 gf $\text{d}b4$! 14 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{d}xa1$ 15 $\text{f}xa1$ $\text{w}d6$ 16 $a3$ $\text{d}a6$ 17 $\text{f}c1$?! $\text{f}fb8$! 18 $f4$ $e6$, with the better chances for Black; Tyrho-Markanen, corr. 1988.

(b3) 9 ... $b6$ 10 $\text{f}c1$ (on 10 0-0 $\text{d}b7$ 11 $\text{w}d3$ $\text{w}c7$!?) 12 $\text{f}ad1$ $\text{d}d7$ 13 $d5$ $c4$ 14 $\text{w}c2$ $\text{f}fc8$, Black has quite good counterplay based on ... $\text{d}c5$ — a recommendation of Yusupov) 10 ... $e6$ (after 10 ... $\text{d}b7$ 11 $d5$, intending $c3$ - $c4$. White has the better chances) 11 0-0 (on 11 $d5$ ed 12 ed $\text{d}d7$ 13

0-0 ♠f6 14 c4 ♠e4, or 14 ... ♠f5, the chances are about even) 11 ... ♠b7 12 dc!? ♠xe4 (after 12 ... ♠xd1 13 ♠fxd1 ♠xe4 14 ♠d2 ♠d5 15 c4 ♠c6 16 ♠f3 or 16 ♠b3, White's position is clearly preferable) 13 ♠a4 ♠c6 (13 ... ♠b7 14 ♠fd1 ♠c7 15 ♠d4 bc 16 ♠b5 etc. is worth testing) 14 ♠b5 ♠xb5 15 ♠xb5 was played in Tal-Ribli, Skara 1980; and now instead of 15 ... ♠d7, which gave White the better prospects after 16 c4. Black should have continued 15 ... ♠c8, retaining chances of equality.

9 ... ♠a5

The most widespread continuation. Alternatives are:

(a) 9 ... ♠g4 10 ♠e2 (for 10 ♠d2 cd 11 cd, see note 'a2' to White's 9th move; double-edged play arises after 10 d5 f5! 11 ef ♠xf5 12 ♠xc5 ♠a5 etc.) 10 ... ♠a5 11 ♠d2 e6 (on 11 ... ♠d8 12 d5! White has the better game — Miles) 12 ♠h6 (after 12 d5 ed 13 ed c4 14 0-0 ♠d7 15 ♠fd1 ♠fe8 16 ♠g5 ♠f6 17 ♠xf6 ♠xf6 18 ♠f4 ♠g7 19 h3 ♠xf3 20 ♠xf3 ♠ac8. Black has a solid position, T. Horvath-Banas, Satu Mare 1980; in this line 15 ... ♠ac8!? was worth considering, whilst 13 ... ♠xf3 14 ♠xf3 c4 15 0-0 ♠d7 16 d6! was better for White in Kasparov-Kouatly, Graz 1981; Black also obtains equal chances after 12 0-0 cd 13 cd ♠xd2 14 ♠xd2 ♠xf3 15 ♠xf3 ♠xd4 16 ♠c7 ♠c6 17 ♠xb7 ♠ab8 18 ♠fb1 ♠b6

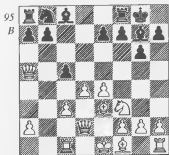
etc.) 12 ... ♠xh6 (12 ... ♠c6 is also playable) 13 ♠xh6 ♠xf3 14 gf cd 15 h4 dc 16 h5 g5 17 f4 f6 18 ♠c4 ♠c6 19 fg c2+, and Black retains adequate chances; Fernandez-Banas, Trnava 1982.

(b) 9 ... e6!? 10 ♠d2 (Pytel-Popović, Zeman 1980, went 10 ♠e2 cd 11 cd b6 12 d5 ed 13 ed ♠d6! 14 0-0 ♠b7 15 ♠g5!? ♠d7, and now after 16 ♠c6 ♠xc6 17 dc ♠xd1 18 ♠xd1, the game would have been even; 10 d5 is scarcely attractive: 10 ... ed 11 ed ♠d7! 12 ♠e2 ♠f6, with an excellent game for Black) 10 ... b6 11 ♠e2 (11 h4!? and 11 dc!? are worth considering) 11 ... cd 12 cd ♠b7 13 e5 ♠c6 14 h4 ♠d5 15 h5 ♠fe8 (after 15 ... ♠fd8 16 hg hg 17 ♠g5 ♠xd4 18 ♠xd8 ♠xf3+ 19 ♠xf3 ♠xd2+ 20 ♠xd2, White has a minimal edge) 16 hg hg 17 ♠h6 ♠h8 18 ♠f4 ♠xd4! with approximately equal chances; Cebalo-Popović, Vrsac 1981.

(c) 9 ... cd 10 cd ♠g4 (10 ... ♠a5+!? is interesting; in Kaplan-Liberzon, Lone Pine 1980, play went 10 ... e6 11 ♠c4 ♠c6 12 0-0 ♠a5 13 ♠d3 b6 14 h4 ♠b7 15 h5 gh 16 d5!? ed 17 e5, and now with 17 ... f5! Black could probably have obtained sufficient counterplay) 11 ♠e2 (11 ♠d2!? transposes to Vilela-Armas, quoted in note 'a2' to White's 9th move) 11 ... ♠a5+ 12 ♠d2 ♠xd2+ 13 ♠xd2 ♠xe2 14 ♠xe2 e6 (Andrianov-Gulko, Moscow 1981, went 14 ... f5!? 15 f3 e6

16 $\text{E}c7$, with a little pressure for White) 15 $\text{E}c7$ $\text{E}d8$ 16 $\text{E}b1!$ $\text{Q}a6$, Plachetka-Sax, Skara 1980; White could now have maintained the pressure with 17 $\text{E}c4!$? $\text{E}d7$ 18 $\text{Q}b3$.

10 $\text{W}d2$ (95)



10 ... cd

The following should also be considered:

(a) 10 ... $\text{e}6$ 11 $\text{d}5$ (immediately forcing matters in the centre; Karpov-Kasparov, 15th game, World Ch. match 1990, saw instead 11 $\text{Q}h6$ $\text{Q}c6$ 12 $\text{h}4$ cd 13 $\text{Q}xg7$ $\text{Q}xg7$ 14 cd $\text{W}xd2+$ 15 $\text{Q}xd2$ $\text{E}d8$ 16 $\text{Q}e3$ $\text{Q}d7$ 17 $\text{E}b1$ $\text{E}ab8$ 18 $\text{Q}d3$ $\text{Q}e7$ 19 $\text{h}5$ $\text{f}6$ 20 hg hg 21 $\text{E}h2!$? $\text{b}6$ 22 $\text{g}4$ $\text{e}5!$? 23 de $\text{Q}xg4$, and now with 24 $\text{E}h4!$! White could virtually have achieved a won position) 11 ... ed 12 ed , and now:

(a1) 12 ... $\text{Q}f5$ 13 $\text{Q}e2$ $\text{Q}a6$ 14 0-0 $\text{E}ac8$ 15 $\text{Q}h6$ $\text{Q}xh6$ 16 $\text{W}xh6$ $\text{f}6$ 17 $\text{Q}h4!$ and White's chances are clearly better; Ftacnik-Jansa, Trencianske Teplice 1979.

(a2) 12 ... $\text{Q}d7$ 13 $\text{Q}d3!$! (a

probable improvement is 13 $\text{c}4$ $\text{W}xd2+$ 14 $\text{Q}xd2$ $\text{b}6$ 15 $\text{Q}e2$, with a minimal plus for White) 13 ... $\text{b}5!$ 14 $\text{c}4$ $\text{W}xd2+$ 15 $\text{Q}xd2$ bc 16 $\text{Q}xc4$ $\text{Q}b6$ 17 0-0 $\text{E}d8$ 18 $\text{Q}b3$ was played in Ftacnik-Hartston, Skara 1980. With 18 ... $\text{Q}b7!$! Black could now have equalised.

(a3) 12 ... $\text{E}e8$ 13 $\text{Q}e2$ $\text{Q}f5!$ 14 0-0 $\text{Q}d7!$ 15 $\text{h}3$ $\text{Q}b6!$! (15 ... $\text{Q}f6$ was worth considering) 16 $\text{g}4!$ $\text{Q}d7$ 17 $\text{c}4$ $\text{W}xd2$ 18 $\text{Q}xd2$ $\text{Q}a4$ (18 ... $\text{Q}d4!$?) 19 $\text{Q}f3$ $\text{Q}c3$ (19 ... $\text{b}6$ may have been preferable) 20 $\text{E}xc3!$ $\text{Q}xc3$ 21 $\text{Q}e4$ $\text{E}xe4$ (there is nothing else) 22 $\text{Q}xe4$ $\text{E}e8$ 23 $\text{Q}d3$ $\text{b}6$ 24 $\text{Q}g2$ $\text{f}5$ 25 gf $\text{Q}xf5$ 26 $\text{Q}xf5$ gf was played in Karpov-Kasparov, 13th game, World Ch. match 1990. With 27 $\text{E}c1$ $\text{Q}g7$ 28 $\text{Q}f3$, White could have kept a slight but enduring advantage.

(b) 10 ... $\text{Q}d7$ 11 $\text{Q}d3$ $\text{b}6$ 12 $\text{d}5!$ $\text{Q}a6$ 13 $\text{c}4$ $\text{W}xd2+$ 14 $\text{Q}xd2$, and White has clearly the better prospects in the ending; Gheorghiu-Buljovcić, Novi Sad 1979.

11 cd $\text{W}xd2+$

12 $\text{Q}xd2$ (96)



After 12 ♖xd2, we come to a variation considered later in A2.

12 ... ♚d8

After 12 ... ♖c6 13 ♙b5 ♙d7 14 d5 ♚fd8!? 15 ♗e2 ♖d4+ 16 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♙xd7 ♙xe3 18 ♚c7 ♙b6 19 ♚xb7, White has the more attractive prospects.

13 ♙b5 ♙g4

After 13 ... ♖c6 14 ♙xc6 bc 15 ♚c5! followed by ♗d3! etc., White's prospects are better.

14 ♚c7 ♖c6

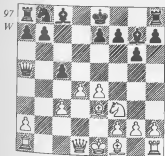
And now:

(a) 15 ♚xb7 ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♙xd4 ♚xd4+ 18 ♗e3 ♚b4 etc. leads to a roughly equal game.

(b) 15 d5 was played in Ftacnik-Smejkal, Trencianske Teplice 1979. By continuing 15 ... ♚ab8! (with the threat of ... ♙xf3 and ... ♙e5), Black could have achieved approximate equality. For example: 16 ♙f4 e6 17 ♖g5 ed 18 ♖xf7 ♚dc8! etc.

A2

8 ... ♗a5 (97)



9 ♗d2

Alternatively:

(a) 9 ♙d2!? has been relatively little investigated. It can lead to the following variations:

(a1) 9 ... ♙g4 10 ♙e2 ♖c6! 11 0-0 occurred in Belyavsky-Romanishin, Lvov 1981. With 11 ... ♙xf3! 12 gf cd 13 cd ♗b6 14 ♚b1 ♗xd4 15 ♚xb7 0-0, Black could have equalised.

(a2) 9 ... 0-0 10 ♙e2 ♙g4 (Plachetka-Schmidt, Malta OL 1980, went 10 ... ♖d7 11 0-0 e5 12 ♗b3 ed! 13 cd ♗b6 14 ♗a3 cd 15 ♚ab1 ♗d8, with roughly equal chances — instead 12 c4!? was worth considering; Yuncyev-Sakayev, Leningrad 1989, went 10 ... cd 11 cd ♗d8 12 ♚c1 ♙g4 13 d5 e6 14 ♙b4 ♚e8 15 0-0 cd 16 ed ♖a6 17 ♙xa6 ba 18 h3, with a plus for White) 11 0-0 e6 (another quite good choice is 11 ... ♖d7 12 h3 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♚ab8 14 a4 e6 15 ♙e2 ♚fd8 16 ♚b1 ♗c7 17 ♙g5 ♙f6 18 ♙e3 ♖b6 19 ♚c1 ♗c6 20 a5 ♖d7 21 ♗d3 b5 22 ab ab 23 ♗b1 b5 24 e5 ♙e7 with level chances, Gligorić-Smejkal, Baden 1980) 12 a4 ♖c6 13 ♚b1 ♗c7 14 d5 ed 15 ed ♖a5 16 ♗c1 ♚fe8, with approximately equal chances; Belyavsky-Adorjan, Baden 1980.

(b) The ingenious 9 ♖d2?! is of very recent date. After 9 ... cd there can follow:

(b1) 10 ♖b3 ♗xc3+ 11 ♙d2 ♗b2 12 ♙c1 ♗c3+, with a draw by repetition.

(b2) 10 ♖c4 de! (10 ... ♗xc3+?

11 ♙d2!) 11 ♖xa5 ♙xc3+ 12 ♗e2 ♙xa5 13 ♗xe3 ♙b6+ 14 ♗f3 ♖c6 with sharp play, in which Black appears to have enough for the queen (Adorjan).

(b3) 10 cd? ♖c6 11 d5 ♖d4! 12 ♙c1 ♗xa2 13 ♙c4 ♗b2 14 ♙xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♙b5+ ♗f8 16 0-0 ♙h6 17 ♙c2 a6 18 ♙e2 ♙d7 19 ♗b1, and now, according to Adorjan's recommendation, with 19 ... ♙a4 20 ♖f3! ♙xc2 21 ♗xc2 ♗b4! 22 ♙b1 ♗a3, Black can fend off his opponent's immediate threats and preserve his material advantage.

9 ... 0-0 (98)

Or:

(a) 9 ... ♖c6 is quite a popular continuation, of which the following are examples:

(a1) 10 ♙b1!? and now:

(a11) Pytel-Schmidt, Lublin 1979, went 10 ... cd 11 cd ♗xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 e6 (12 ... 0-0 13 d5 ♙d8 may be preferable; Tukmakov-Romanishin, USSR Ch. 1981, then continued 14 ♙d3 ♖a5 15 ♗e2 f5 16 ♙hc1 b6 17 ♙c7 fe 18 ♙xe4 ♙a6+ 19 ♗e1 ♙b7 20 ♙bc1 ♙f6 21 ♖g5 ♙xd5 22 h4, with very tense play in a complex endgame) 13 ♙b5 (13 d5! looks stronger: 13 ... ed 14 ed ♖a5 15 ♙c5, with the initiative — Schmidt) 13 ... ♙d7 14 d5 ed 15 ed ♖a5 16 ♙he1 0-0-0! with approximate equality.

(a12) 10 ... a6!? 11 ♙c1!? cd 12 cd ♗xd2+ 13 ♗xd2 f5?! 14 ♙d3! 0-0 15 d5 fe 16 ♙xe4 ♖e5 17

♖xe5 ♙xe5 18 ♙b1, and White has slight but persistent pressure; Psakhis-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1981.

(a2) 10 ♙c1 cd 11 cd ♗xd2+ 12 ♗xd2 0-0 (in Karpaty-Pötsch, corr. 1985, play went 12 ... f5!? 13 d5 fe 14 ♖g5 ♖d4 15 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 16 ♙xc8+ ♙xc8 17 ♙b5+ ♗f8 18 ♖e6+ ♗f7 19 ♖xd4, and Black has to struggle for equality) 13 d5! (on 13 ♙b5 f5 14 ef ♙xf5!? 15 ♙xc6 bc 16 ♙xc6 ♙ab8 17 ♙a1! ♙b2+, the chances are about even) 13 ... ♙d8 14 ♗e1! ♖a5 (after 14 ... ♖e5 15 ♖xe5 ♙xe5 16 ♙c4, White's position is preferable) 15 ♙g5! ♙f6! 16 ♙d2 b6 17 ♙c7 ♙g4 18 ♙a6! e6 19 ♖g5! ♙e5 20 ♙xf7! ed 21 f4, and in spite of the simplification White has retained an unpleasant initiative; Kasparov-Romanishin, USSR 1981. Therefore in answer to 14 ♗e1, the move 14 ... ♖b4!? deserves attention. Keene-Jansa, Esbjerg 1981, then continued 15 ♙d2 ♖a6 16 ♙b5 e6 17 ♙xa6 ba 18 ♙a5 ♙d6! 19 ♙c7 ♙d7 20 de fe 21 ♙f4 (21 ♗e2!? ♙b7 22 ♖d2 ♙h6 23 f4 would have presented Black with more problems) 21 ... a5 22 ♖e5 ♙d4 23 f3 g5! 24 ♙g3 ♙a6 25 ♖c6 ♙a4, and in the tactical struggle the balance was maintained.

(a3) 10 ♙d1? ♙g4 11 ♙c4 ♙d8 12 ♙d5 0-0 13 0-0 cd! 14 cd ♙xd5! 15 ed ♗xd5, and Black has excellent play for the exchange; Todorović-Plachetka, Zemun

1980.

(b) Recently Black has been looking for some other possibilities, e.g. 9 ... ♖d7?! 10 ♔d3 0-0 11 0-0 ♖b6 12 ♙ab1 ♖a4 13 ♙fc1 a6 14 e5! and White is better, Rivas-Korchnoi, Linares 1983.

(c) Another try is 9 ... ♙g4 10 ♙b1 ♙xf3 11 ♙b5! ♙d8 12 gf ♖c6 13 ♙xc5 0-0 14 h4! and again White has the advantage; Saharinen-Lehte, corr. 1988.



10 ♙c1 cd

Also possible is 10 ... ♙g4 11 ♙e2 (11 d5!? ♙xf3 12 gf ♖d7 13 c4 ♙c7 14 f4 e5 15 f5! ♖f6 16 ♔d3 gf 17 ef e4 18 ♙e2 ♙e5 19 ♙g1! gave White a strong initiative in Birnboin-Shvidler, Israel 1984) 11 ... e6 transposes to A1 note 'a' to Black's 8th move.

11 cd ♙xd2+

12 ♖xd2 (99)

If instead 12 ♖xd2, we transpose to variation considered earlier in A1.

From the diagram, Black has:

A21 12 ... ♖c6

A22 12 ... e6



If instead 12 ... ♙d8 13 d5! e6 14 ♙g5! f6 15 ♙f4, White obtains strong pressure on the queenside. A21

12 ... ♖c6

Now there are two plans for White:

A211 13 ♖b3

A212 13 d5

A211

13 ♖b3 ♙d8

14 d5 ♖b4

15 a3

After 15 ♙c5 ♖xa2 16 ♙c2 ♖c3 17 ♙xe7 ♙e8 18 d6! ♖xe4 19 ♙b5 ♖xd6! 20 ♙xe8 ♖xe8, Black has good compensation for the exchange.

15 ... ♖a2

16 ♙c2 ♖c3

17 ♔d3

On 17 f3 e6 18 ♔d4 ♔xd4 19 ♖xd4 ♖a4! 20 ♖b5 ed 21 ♖c7 ♙b8 22 ♖xd5 ♙e6, Black has adequate chances.

17 ... e6

17 ... ♔d7 18 ♖c5 ♙b5 19 ♖d2 ♔xd3 20 ♖xd3 b6 was fine for Black in Ftacnik-Pribyl,

Hradec Kralove 1981.

18 Qg5 f6?

An improvement is 18 ... $\text{N}d6$ 19 Qd2 Qa4! (19 ... ed? 20 e5! Qxe5 21 Nxc3 Qxc3+ 22 Qxc3 is clearly in White's favour) 20 Qb5 Qd7 21 Qe7 Qh6+! 22 Qd1 Qxb5 23 Qxd6 ed , and according to Adorjan Black has enough compensation for the exchange.

19 Qd2 Qa4 20 Qb5 Qd7

The alternative is 20 ... Qb6 . White can then play to win the exchange with 21 Qb4 ed 22 Qe7 Qd7 23 Qxd8 Qxb5 24 Qxb6 ab 25 ed Nxa3 , which is unclear; or he can continue in purely positional style with 21 de Qxe6 22 Qc5 , keeping some initiative.

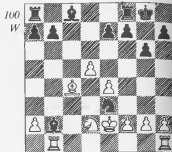
21 Qxd7 Nxd7 22 de Ne7

This occurred in Portisch–Adorjan, Hungarian Ch. 1981. In Adorjan's opinion, with 23 Qd4! f5 24 Qxf5 (or 24 Qg5 Nee8 25 Qxf5!) 24 ... gf 25 ef , White would have had the better chances.

A212

13 d5 Qb4! 14 Qc4 Qb2! 15 $\text{N}b1$ Qc2+ 16 Qe2 Qxe3 (100)17 Nxb2! If 17 Qxe3 , then 17 ... Qa3! 17 ... Qxg2!

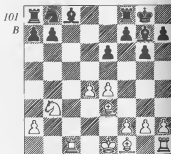
In Portisch–Adorjan, Hungary 1981, the theoretical duel culminated in level chances after 18 Nc1! g5 19 Qb3 Qf4+ 20 Qe3



Qh3 21 Nbc2! Nac8 22 Qc4 e6 ,
A22

12 ... e6 13 Qb3 (101)

A game Hübner–Adorjan, match 1980, saw instead 13 Qb5 Qd7! 14 Qxd7 Qxd7 15 Qe2 (15 Nc7? Nfc8!) 15 ... Nfc8 16 Qc4 Qf8 17 Qf4 Nc6 , with satisfactory play for Black.

13 ... $\text{N}d8$

Alternatively:

(a) 13 ... Qd7 14 Qd3! and White's chances are preferable.

(b) A line worth considering is 13 ... b6 14 Qb5 (14 Qd3 Qa6 15 Qe2 Qxd3+ 16 Qxd3 Qa6 17 a3 Nfd8 18 Nc4 Qf8 was fine

for Black in Stone–Ivanchuk, New York 1988) 14 ... ♙b7 15 f3 ♜c8 16 ♜xc8+ ♙xc8 17 ♟f2 ♙d7 18 ♜c1! ♟f8 19 ♙f4! e5 20 de ♙xb5 21 ♜c8+ ♙e8 22 e6 (22 ♟d4 ♟c6 or 22 ... a6 is not dangerous for Black) 22 ... fe 23 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 24 ♙xb8 a5 25 e5, and White has a minimal edge, although the position has been greatly simplified.

(c) Adorjan's recommendation 13 ... ♟c6!? 14 ♙b5 ♙d7 15 ♟c5 ♙e8 is also quite interesting. If now 16 ♜d1? ♟xd4! 17 ♙xe8 ♟c2+ 18 ♟d2 ♟xe3 19 ♙xf7+? ♜xf7 20 ♟xe3 ♙h6+ 21 ♟e2 ♜c8, and Black seizes the initiative.

14 ♙g5! f6
 15 ♙e3 f5
 16 ef gf
 17 ♙b5 ♟d7

17 ... a6? is bad on account of 18 ♙g5!, but 17 ... ♙d7 deserves attention.

18 0-0 ♟f6
 19 ♙g5

Karpov–Hübner, Tilburg 1980, now continued 19 ... ♙d7 20 ♙c4 b6 21 ♟d2 ♜e8 22 ♟f3 ♙c6 23 ♟e5 ♙d5 24 ♙b5 ♜ec8 25 a4 ♟e4 26 ♙f4 ♙f8 27 f3 ♟f6 (not 27 ... ♟c3? 28 ♙a6 ♜c7 29 ♜f2 ♙b3 30 ♟d3, and White wins) 28 ♙g5 ♟g7 29 ♙a6! and White obtained a substantial positional plus.

A3
 8 ... ♙g4 (102)
 9 ♜c1



Alternatively:

(a) 9 ♙e2 ♟c6 promises White no advantage.

(b) Granda Zuniga–Gutman, New York 1988, went 9 ♟b3 0-0 10 ♟xb7 ♟d7 11 ♟d2 ♟b6 12 ♟b3 ♟a4 13 f3 ♙e6 14 ♜c1 ♜b8 15 ♟xa7 ♙xb3 16 ab cd 17 cd ♜xb3, with equality.

(c) 9 ♟a4+ ♟c6 10 ♟e5, and now:

(c1) Kasparov–Razuvayev, USSR Ch. 1979, went 10 ... cd 11 ♟xc6 bc (11 ... ♙d7 12 cd ♙xc6 13 ♙b5 etc. is in White's favour) 12 cd 0-0 13 ♜c1 ♙d7 (13 ... e5!? is worth considering) 14 ♜c5! ♟b8! 15 ♙d3 e5 16 ♙c2 ed 17 ♙xd4 ♟d6 18 ♙e3. By continuing 18 ... ♙h6 19 e5 ♟e7, Black would have had a somewhat inferior but fairly solid position.

(c2) 10 ... ♙xc5 11 de ♟c7! 12 f4 (Marović–Gutman, Ramat–Hasharon 1980, went 12 ♙b5 ♙d7 13 f4 a6 14 ♙xc5 ♜c8! 15 ♙xc6 ♙xc6 with a positional advantage for Black; if instead 13 e6?! then 13 ... fe!) 12 ... ♙d7?! (better 12 ... 0-0 13 ♙b5 ♟a5!

retaining approximately level chances) 13 ♖c2 ♗a5 14 ♜b1, and White obtained some positional advantage; Tal–Fernandez Garcia, Malaga 1981.

After 9 ♜c1, the following continuations are possible:

(a) 9 ... ♗a5 10 ♖d2 ♟xf3 (Pasman–Gutman, Beer–Sheva 1982, saw 10 ... ♟d7?! 11 ♟g5! ♟b6 12 h3 ♟c8 13 dc! ♟a4 14 ♟c4 0–0 15 0–0 e6 16 ♖d6 h6 17 ♟f3 ♜d8 18 ♗e7, with a clear plus for White) 11 gf ♟d7 (Sandnesis, corr. 1985, went 11 ... e6 12 ♜b1 cd 13 cd ♖xd2+ 14 ♟xd2 0–0 15 e5 ♟c6 16 f4 ♜ad8 17 ♟c3! ♜d7! 18 ♟b5 ♜c8 19 ♟d3 a6, with equal chances) 12 ♜b1!? (after 12 d5 b5 13 f4?! ♜d8 14 c4 b4 15 e5 g5! 16 ♟h3 e6, Black has an excellent game; Fedorowicz–Shamkovich, New York 1980) 12 ... 0–0 13 ♜xb7 ♜ab8 14 ♜xb8 ♜xb8 15 ♟d3 c4 16 ♟c2 ♜b2 17 0–0 ♜xa2 18 ♜c1 e6, and Black has at least equal chances; Gheorghiu–Schmidt, Baile Herculane 1982.

(b) 9 ... cd 10 cd 0–0 (Gligorić–Belyavsky, Baden 1980, went 10 ... ♟xf3 11 gf 0–0 12 ♟c4 ♗a5+ 13 ♟f1 ♟c6 14 d5 ♟e5 15 ♟b3 ♜ac8 16 ♟g2 ♗a6 17 ♖d2 b5 18 ♜xc8 ♜xc8 19 ♜c1 ♟c4 20 ♟xc4 bc 21 ♖b4 ♟f8 22 a4 e6 23 ♖b5 ♖xb5 24 ab ♜b8 25 de fe 26 ♜xc4 ♜xb5 27 ♜c8 ♟f7 28 ♜c7+ ♟e7 29 ♜xa7, with a considerable plus for White) 11 ♟e2 ♗a5+ (an unattractive alternative is 11 ... e6

12 0–0 ♟c6 13 d5 ed 14 ed ♟xf3?! 15 ♟xf3 ♟e5 16 ♟e2 b6 17 d6! and White has a strong initiative in the centre; Petursson–Shamkovich, Lone Pine 1980) 12 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 13 ♟xd2 ♟xe2 14 ♟xe2 e6 15 ♜c7 ♜d8 16 ♜b1 ♟a6 occurred in Plachetka–Sax, Skara 1980. With 17 ♜c4!? ♜d7 18 ♟b3, White could have preserved a slight advantage.

(c) 9 ... 0–0 10 ♟e2 (another quite good line is 10 ♖d2 ♗a5 11 d5 ♟d7 12 c4 ♖b6 13 ♟e2 ♖b4 14 h3 ♟xf3 15 ♟xf3 a6 16 ♟c2 ♖xd2+ 17 ♟xd2, with a minimal plus for White; Cebalo–Tseshkovsky, Banja Luka 1981) 10 ... cd 11 cd ♗a5+ 12 ♖d2 transposes to note (b) above.

B

8 ♜b1

Although this move was attracting attention, the relevant material a mere five years ago was still of thoroughly 'portable' dimensions. Yet in the last few years there has been a veritable avalanche of new data. At present this continuation undoubtedly occupies the central place within the 7 ♟f3 system.

8 ... 0–0

The most important reply, though the following are occasionally seen:

(a) 8 ... ♟g4?! 9 ♗a4+ ♟d7?! (or 9 ... ♟d7 10 ♟e5 ♟xe5 11 de 0–0 12 h3 ♟e6 13 f4 ♟b6 14 ♖c2 ♟c4 15 ♟xc4 ♟xc4 16 0–0) 10 ♟b5 0–0 11 0–0 ♟c6 12 d5 a6 13

♙xc6 bc 14 dc ♙e8 15 ♙f4, with advantage to White; Rashkovsky–Veingold, USSR 1981.

(b) 8 ... ♜c6 9 d5! ♙xc3+ 10 ♙d2 with advantage.

(c) 8 ... ♙a5 9 ♚b5! ♙xc3+ 10 ♙d2 ♙a3 11 ♚xc5 0–0 12 ♙b3 ♙xb3 13 ab, and again White has the advantage.

(d) 8 ... a6 9 ♙e2 ♙a5 10 0–0 ♙xa2 (10 ... ♙xc3 11 d5 ♙a5) 11 ♙g5 ♙a5 12 d5 h6 13 ♙e3 ♜d7 (13 ... 0–0 was preferable) 14 c4 ♙c7 15 ♜d2! g5 16 ♜h1 ♜f8 17 f4 ♜g6 18 g3 ♙h3 19 ♚f2 gf 20 gf ♚g8 21 ♚f3 ♙g4 22 ♚g3 with the initiative, Petursson–Gutman, Biel IZ 1985.

9 ♙e2 (103)

After 9 ♙e3?! ♙g4 10 ♙d2 (10 ♚xb7) 10 ... cd 11 cd ♜c6 12 d5 ♙xf3 13 gf ♜e5 14 ♙e2 ♙c8! Black has a satisfactory game, Rashkovsky–Ghinda, Lvov 1981.



Now Black has the following choices:

B1 9 ... cd

B2 9 ... ♜c6

B3 9 ... ♙a5

B4 9 ... b6

B5 9 ... ♙g4

And also the rare 9 ... ♜d7. A game Danner–Wittmann, Caorle 1985, then continued 10 0–0 ♜f6 11 ♙d3 ♙c7, with the freer position for White.

B1

9	...	cd
10	cd	♙a5+

The alternative is unattractive: 10 ... ♙g4 11 ♚xb7 (another good line is 11 ♙e3 ♜c6 12 d5 ♙c3+ 13 ♙d2 ♙xd2+ 14 ♙xd2 ♜a5 15 0–0 ♙xf3 16 ♙xf3 ♚c8 17 ♚fc1, with a clear plus for White; Gaprindashvili–Erenska, Jajce 1981) 11 ... ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 ♙xd4 13 0–0 ♜a6 (or 13 ... ♜c6 14 ♙h6 ♙g7 15 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 16 ♙d5 ♙xd5 17 ed ♜d4 18 ♙e4, Gaprindashvili–Angelova, Tbilisi 1984) 14 e5 ♜c5 15 ♚b4 ♜d3 16 ♚b5 ♙xf2+ 17 ♚xf2 ♙d4 18 ♚b2! ♚ac8 19 ♙h6, and White has the better chances; Pereras–Nesis, corr. 1984.

White can now choose between the calm transition to an endgame, and a sharp pawn sacrifice:

B11 11 ♙d2

B12 11 ♙d2!?

B11

11	♙d2	♙xd2+
----	-----	-------

12	♙xd2
----	------

Here Black has two main continuations:

B111 12 ... b6

B112 12 ... e6

B111

12 ... b6
13 d5!?

The following should also be considered:

(a) 13 0-0 ♡b7 (after 13 ... ♠d8 14 ♠bc1 ♡a6 15 ♡xa6 ♠xa6 16 ♠c4! White maintains the pressure; Sarno-Lputian, Geneva 1986) 14 d5 ♡a6 15 ♡xa6 ♠xa6 16 ♡e3 ♠fe8 17 ♠d4 ♡xd4 18 ♡xd4 e6 19 de ♠xe6 20 f3 ♠d8 21 ♡e3 ♠d3 22 ♠b3 ♠ed6 23 ♠c1 ♡g7 24 ♡f2 ♠c5 25 ♡xc5 bc 26 ♠xc5, and White's chances are better; Schmidt-Banas, Trnava 1986.

(b) 13 ♠c1 ♡b7 14 ♡d3 (Pavlović-Mihaljcisin, Trnava 1988, went 14 d5 ♠a6 15 ♡g5 ♠fc8 16 0-0 ♡f8 17 e5 h6 18 ♡h4 g5 19 ♡g3 ♠xc1 20 ♠xc1 ♠c5, with equal chances), and now:

(b1) 14 ... e6?! 15 ♠c7 ♡a6 16 ♡e2 ♠d8 17 ♡xa6 ♠xa6 18 ♠c4, with a clear plus for White; Petursson-Tseshkovsky, Dubai OL 1986.

(b2) 14 ... ♠a6 is playable: 15 ♡e2 ♠fc8 16 a4 ♠c7 17 ♡e3 e6 18 ♠e5 (or 18 g4!? ♠e8 19 ♠d2 ♠xc1 20 ♠xc1 ♠c8, Vaiser-Huzman, USSR 1987) 18 ... ♠a6 19 f3 ♠b4 20 ♡b5 ♠a2 21 ♠xc8+ ♠xc8 22 ♠a1 ♠b4 23 ♡f2 ♠c2+ 24 ♡f1 ♠c7, with equality; de Boer-Mikhalchishin, Cascais 1986.

(b3) 14 ... ♠d8 15 ♡e3 ♠c6 16

d5 ♠b4 17 ♡b1 ♡a6, with a solid position for Black; Petursson-Conquest, Hastings 1986/7.

(c) 13 ♡d3 ♠d8 14 ♡e3 ♠c6 15 d5 e6, with counterplay; Novikov-Lputian, Harkov 1985.

13 ... ♠a6
14 ♡b5 ♡b7

Cebalo-Wagner, Paris 1988, continued 15 0-0 ♠c5 16 ♠fe1 e6 17 ♡c4 ed 18 ed ♠fd8 19 ♡g5 f6 20 d6+, with the better prospects for White.

B112

12 ... e6
13 0-0

Or 13 ♠c1?! ♠c6 (13 ... b6 14 ♡d3 ♡a6 15 ♡e2 ♠d8 16 ♡xa6 ♠xa6 17 ♠c4 promises White the better chances; de Boer-Korchnoi, Netherlands 1985/6) 14 d5 ed 15 ed ♠e7 (15 ... ♠d4 16 ♠xd4 ♡xd4 is not bad either; Gurevich-Gavrikov, USSR 1985) 16 d6 ♠f5 17 ♡f4 ♠e8 18 ♠c7 ♠e4 19 ♡g3 h6 20 ♡d2 ♡e6 21 ♠xb7 ♠a4, with adequate counterplay for Black; Winants-Korchnoi, Brussels 1986.

13 ... b6
14 ♠fd1

Alternatively:

(a) After 14 ♠bc1 ♡b7 15 ♡b4 (15 ♠c7 ♡xe4 16 ♡b4 ♠d8 17 ♠g5 ♡d5 gives White nothing; Szypulski-Schmidt, Wroclaw 1985) 15 ... ♠d8 16 ♡b5 ♡a6 (16 ... ♠a6 17 ♡e7 ♠dc8 18 d5 ed 19 ed ♠xc1 20 ♠xc1 ♠c8 21 ♠xc8+ ♡xc8 22 ♠g5 gives White the better chances; S. Ivanov-

Baikov, Yaroslavl 1986) 17 a4 ♗xb5 18 ab a6, Black has no serious difficulties; Petursson-Lputian, Hastings 1986/7.

(b) Similarly after 14 ♖fc1 ♗a6!? 15 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 16 ♖c4 ♗fc8 17 ♖bc1 ♖xc4 18 ♖xc4 h6 19 h4 ♖d8 20 a4 ♖h7 21 ♗f4 ♗f6 22 g3, Black has a sound game; Gaprindashvili-Erenska, Dubai OL 1986.

(c) 14 ♖fe1 ♗b7 15 ♗c4 ♖d7 16 d5 ed 17 ed ♖f6 18 d6 ♗d5! is also satisfactory for Black; Balicki-Pribyl, Wroclaw 1985.

14 ... ♗b7
15 d5 ed
16 ed ♖d7
17 ♗b4 ♖fc8

And now:

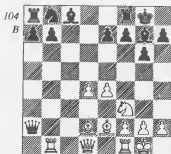
(a) 18 ♗e7 ♗f6! (18 ... ♗f8? 19 d6 ♗xe7 20 de ♖f6 favours White; Wells-Wolff, Oakham 1986) 19 d6 ♖g7! 20 ♖e1!? ♖c5! 21 ♗b5 ♗c6 22 ♗xc6 ♖xc6 23 ♖bd1 ♗c3 24 ♖e3 f6, and Black's chances are even preferable; Karpov-Kasparov, 13th game, World Ch. match 1987.

(b) 18 ♗b5 ♖f6 19 d6 ♖d5 20 ♖d4 (Miralles-Korchnoi, Cannes 1986, went 20 d7 ♖d8 21 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 22 ♗c7 h6 23 a4 ♗e6 24 ♖d1 f5 25 ♗xd8 ♖xd8 26 ♖d2 a6 27 ♗xa6 ♖xd7, with excellent play for Black) 20 ... ♖xb4 21 d7 (Schmidt-Kouatly, Trnava 1986, saw 21 ♖xb4 ♗f8 22 ♖f3 ♖c5 25 a4 ♖d8 24 ♖bd4, and now after 24 ... ♖f5! Black is no worse) 21 ... ♖c5! 22 ♖xb4 ♖d5 23 ♗a4

♖d8 24 ♖e1 ♗f6 25 ♖e8+ ♖g7 26 h3 ♖8xd7 27 ♗xd7 ♖xd7, with equality; Lputian-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1985.

B12

11 ♗d2!? ♖xa2
12 0-0 (104)



A fashionable variation which leads to a lively, sharp, tactical struggle. White has a formidable initiative for the pawn.

12 ... ♖d7

Other tries have turned out less well:

(a) 12 ... b6 13 ♖c1 ♖e6 (13 ... ♗b7 14 ♗c4 ♖a4 15 ♗b5 ♖a2 16 ♖e1!? ♖c8 17 ♖d1 e6 18 ♖e2 ♖c6 19 ♖e3 e5 20 d5 ♖d4 21 ♖xd4 ed 22 ♖f4 ♗f8 23 ♖a1 ♖c2 24 ♗d7! gives White an unpleasant initiative; Khalifman-Epishin, Vilnius 1988) 14 ♗c4 ♖xe4 (Petursson-Ftacnik, Tallinn 1981, went 14 ... ♖d7 15 ♖e5 ♗xe5 16 de ♗a6 17 ♗h6 ♗xc4 18 ♗xf8 ♖e6, with unclear play) 15 ♖e1 (Black can defend securely after 15 ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 16 ♖xc8+ ♖f8 17 ♖c4+ e6 18 ♖b5 ♖c6 19

♟b3 ♞a6, or 15 ♙h6 ♟b7!? 16 ♚e1 ♟g4 17 h3 ♙xh6 18 ♟xh6 ♟h5; in this last line, an alternative is 15 ... ♙f5 16 ♚b5 e6) and now:

(a1) 15 ... ♟c6 16 d5! ♟d7 17 ♙h6 (17 ♙b4 ♚e8 18 ♞e5 is also good) 17 ... ♙a6 18 ♞e5 ♟c7 19 d6 ♟xd6 20 ♞xf7 ♚xf7 21 ♙xf7+ ♞xf7 22 ♙xg7 ♞xg7 23 ♟c3+ with a very strong attack — Gelfand and Kapengut.

(a2) 15 ... ♟f5 16 ♚b5 ♟d7 17 ♞e5 ♟e8 18 ♚b3 ♙b7 19 ♙h6 ♙xe5 20 ♚xe5 ♟c6 21 d5, with the initiative; Thomson–Gobet, Thessaloniki OL 1988.

(a3) 15 ... ♟b7 16 ♙b4 (16 ♙h6 ♙g4! 17 ♞e5 ♙e6! is in Black's favour) 16 ... ♙e6 (16 ♙f6 is strongly met by either 17 ♟h6 or 17 ♞e5! when it is hard for Black to defend) 17 ♚xe6! fe 18 ♞g5 ♞h8 (18 ... ♞c6 19 ♞xe6 ♞h8 20 ♙c3 ♙f6 21 ♟h6 ♚g8 22 ♚e1! etc. favours White — Gelfand and Kapengut) 19 ♚b3! (Gelfand–Dorfman, Minsk 1986, saw instead 19 ♞xe6? ♞d7 20 ♙xe7? ♚fc8, and the initiative passed to Black; but 19 ♟e3! deserves attention) 19 ... ♞d7 (19 ... ♚c8!) 20 ♚h3! h5 (Vaiser–Andrianov, USSR 1988, saw 20 ... ♞f6 21 ♟b1! with an irresistible attack) 21 ♙xe6! ♚ac8 22 ♟b1, and Black has difficult defensive problems (Gelfand and Kapengut).

(b) 12 ... ♟e6 13 ♟c2, and now:

(b1) 13 ... ♟c6 14 ♟d3! b6 15 ♚fc1 ♟d7 16 ♟e3 ♙a6 17 d5,

with pressure; Komarov–Karaev, Leningrad 1989.

(b2) 13 ... ♟d7 14 d5 b6 15 ♟a2 ♟d8 16 ♙e3 ♞d7 was played in Conquest–Korchnoi, Lugano 1986. With 17 ♙b5 a5 18 ♙xd7 ♟xd7 19 ♚xb6, White could have acquired a slight advantage.

(b3) 13 ... ♟d6 14 ♙c4?! (14 ♟d3!? leads to unclear play; Gelfand–Kindermann, Debrecen 1989, went 14 d5 b6 15 ♙b4 ♟d8 16 ♚fd1 ♞a6 17 ♙a3 ♞c5 18 ♞d4, with equal chances) 14 ... ♙g4 15 ♟d3 ♙xf3 16 ♙d5! ♟d7?! (16 ... ♞c6!) 17 ♚xb7, with double-edged play; Gelfand–Tseshkovsky, USSR 1987.

(c) 12 ... ♞c6 13 d5 ♞e5 14 ♞d4 ♙g4 15 f3 ♞c4 16 ♙g5, with a slight advantage for White.

(d) 12 ... ♙g4 13 ♙g5 ♟e6 14 d5 ♟xe4 15 ♟d2 f6 16 ♙e3 a5 17 ♚fc1 ♚c8 18 h3 ♙d7 19 ♚xc8+ ♙xc8 20 ♙d3, with a plus for White; Sakayev–Bukhman, USSR 1989.

13 ♙b4 ♞b6!

On 13 ... ♟e6 14 ♟c2 ♞b6 15 ♙b5 ♙d7 16 d5 ♟g4 17 h3 ♟f4 18 ♙xd7 ♞xd7 19 ♙xe7 ♚fe8 20 d6, Black is in trouble; P. Short–Moraza, Dubai OL 1986.

14 ♟d3!?

The following all lead to equality:

(a) 14 ♙xe7 ♚e8 15 ♚a1 (or 15 ♙c5 ♚xe4, Riemersma–Conquest, Dordrecht 1988) 15 ... ♟e6 16 ♙c5 ♟xe4 17 ♞e5 ♙xe5 18 ♙f3 ♙xh2+ 19 ♞xh2 ♟f4+

20 ♘g1 ♘d7; Vaiser-Kozul, Ptuj 1989.

(b) 14 ♚a1 ♜e6 15 ♜c2.

(c) 14 ♙b5 ♙d7 15 ♙xd7 ♘d7 etc.

(d) 14 ♘e5 f6 15 ♚a1 ♜e6 16 ♙g4 f5 17 ef gf 18 ♙f3 ♚d8, Neverov-Malishauskas, Moscow 1989.

14 ... ♚e8

Sharp play results from 14 ... ♜e6 15 d5 ♜d7 16 ♜a3, or from 14 ... f5 15 e5! etc. Tukmakov-Gavrikov, Moscow 1989, went 14 ... ♙e6!? 15 d5 (15 ♘d2 is correct) 15 ... ♘d5! and Black won.

15 ♘g5!

15 ♚a1 ♜e6 16 d5 ♜f6!? promises White nothing, while 15 ♙d1 ♙e6 16 d5 ♘d5 17 ed ♙f5 is in Black's favour.

15 ... ♙e6

The following should also be noted:

(a) 15 ... f5? 16 ♙d1 e6 17 ♙b3 ♜a6 18 ♜xa6 ba 19 ef gf 20 ♚fe1! with a clear plus for White.

(b) 15 ... ♙xd4 16 ♙d1 ♚d8 (16 ... ♙e6 17 ♜xd4 ♜xb1 18 ♘e6 fe 19 ♙c3, or 16 ... ♜c4 17 ♜f3, is bad for Black) 17 ♙b3 ♙xf2+ 18 ♘h1 ♚xd3 19 ♙xa2, and again White is noticeably better.

16 d5

16 ♘e6 ♜xe6 17 d5 ♜e5 is good for Black.

16 ... ♙d7

17 ♜f3 f5!

The alternatives are dangerous: 17 ... ♙f6? 18 ♙xe7! or 17 ... f6?

18 ♚a1, and White should win.

18 ♙d3

On 18 ♙c3 h6, the chances are about even.

18 ... ♙f6

The dangers Black faces are illustrated by:

(a) 18 ... h6 19 ♘e6! ♙xe6 20 de ♜xe6 21 ef.

(b) 18 ... ♚f8 19 ♙xe7 fe 20 ♜xe4 ♙f5 21 ♜f3.

In both cases White has a clear plus.

19 ef!?

19 h4 is met by 19 ... ♚f8. Similarly 19 ♜g3!? ♘g7 20 ef ♜xd5, Black secures equal chances.

19 ... ♙xg5

After 19 ... ♜xd5 20 ♙e4 ♜e5 21 ♙xb7! ♙xg5 22 fg hg 23 ♙xa8, the chances are roughly equal.

20 fg ♜xd5

After 20 ... ♚f8 21 ♜h5 h6 22 h4! ♙f4 23 ♙xe7 ♜xd5 24 ♜xd5+ ♘d5 25 ♙xf8, with ♚xb7 coming, White clearly stands better.

21 ♙e4 ♜e6

Khalifman-Gavrikov, USSR Ch. 1988, continued 22 ♙d2! hg (22 ... ♙xd2? 23 ♚xb6 ab 24 ♙d5 hg 25 ♙xe6+ ♙xe6 26 ♜e2 is unsatisfactory for Black; 22 ... ♙f6? is also bad in view of 23 ♚xb6 ♜xb6 24 ♜h5 hg 25 ♙xg6 ♙g7 26 ♜h7+ ♘f8 27 ♙h6 etc.) 23 ♙xg5 ♙c6 24 ♙xc6 ♜xc6 25 ♜h3 ♜d5, with sharp play in

which the balance was ultimately maintained.

B2

9 ... ♘c6
10 d5 (105)



In this critical position Black has to decide whether to accept or decline the pawn sacrifice:

B21 10 ... ♙xc3+

B22 10 ... ♘e5

B21

10 ... ♙xc3+
11 ♙d2 ♙xd2+
12 ♖xd2 ♘a5

The most frequently played move at present. We should also mention the following:

(a) 12 ... ♘b8 13 h4! e6 14 h5 ♖f6 15 e5 ♗g7 16 h6 ♖h8 17 ♙c4! ed 18 ♖xd5 ♘c6 19 ♗h4! ♙e6 20 ♖xc5 ♗fe8, and White has a minimal edge; Cvitan–Grushka, Michalka 1981.

(b) 12 ... ♘d4 13 ♘xd4 ed 14 ♖xd4 ♖a5+ 15 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 16 ♘xd2 ♗d8 17 ♖e3, and White has a clear advantage in the ending; Kasparov–Natsis, Malta OL 1980.

13 h4

Petursson–Jansa, Biel IZ 1985, saw instead 13 0–0 ♙g4 14 e5 ♙xf3 15 ♙xf3 ♘c6 16 ♖e3 ♘d4 17 ♗xb7 ♖a5 18 e6 fe 19 ♙g4 ♖xa2 20 ♙xe6+ ♘xe6 21 ♖xe6+ ♗f7 22 ♗xe7, with clearly the better chances for White.

After 13 h4, play diverges as follows:

B211 13 ... f6

B212 13 ... ♙g4

B211

13 ... f6
14 h5 gh

14 ... g5 can be met either by 15 ♘xg5 e5 16 ♘f3, or by 15 h6 e5 16 ♗h5! b6 17 ♘xg5 fg 18 ♖xg5+ ♖xg5 19 ♗xg5+ ♖h8 20 ♗xe5; in either case Black is in serious difficulties.

15 e5! ♙g4

After 16 e6, White has a noticeable plus; Vegh–Banas, Olomouc 1984.

B212

13 ... ♙g4
14 h5

Miralles–Donchev, France–Bulgaria 1985, went 14 ♖h6!? ♙xf3 15 gf e5! 16 de fe 17 h5 ♖f6 18 hg ♖xg6 19 ♖h2 ♖h8, and Black had a very solid position. Another interesting try is 14 ♘g5!? ♙xe2 15 ♖xe2 e5 16 h5 ♖f6. Gaprindashvili–Kouatly, Albena 1985.

14 ... ♙xf3
15 gf e5
16 hg!

Alternatives are:

(a) 16 f4 e7 17 hg (17 ♖xf4 ♗e7 18 hg fg 19 ♖h2 ♗g7! is not dangerous for Black; Szabo–Doncevic, Bad Wörishofen 1985) 17... fg 18 d6 b6 19 ♗d5+ ♘g7 20 ♙d1 f3, with equal chances; Danner–Doncevic, Budapest 1985.

(b) 16 ♗c3 ♙e8 17 hg fg 18 ♗xc5 b6 19 ♗e3 ♙c8, with counterplay; Lerner–Mokry, Polanica Zdroj 1985.

16 ... fg
17 d6!

Novikov–Danailov, Poznan 1985, now continued 17... ♙f6 18 ♗d5+ ♘h8 19 ♗xe5 b6 20 ♙d1 ♘c6 21 ♗d5 ♘d4 22 e5 ♙f5 23 ♙xd4! cd 24 ♘d3 ♙c8 25 ♘xf5, with a won position for White.

B22

10 ... ♘e5
11 ♘xe5 ♘xe5
12 ♗d2 (106)

12 c4!? is little explored; Gelfand–Ghinda, Halle 1987, continued 12... ♗d6 13 ♗d2 ♘d4 14 ♘b2 ♘xb2 15 ♙xb2 e5 16 0–0 b6 17 ♙b3, with approximate equality.



Black can now choose between:

B221 12 ... e6
B222 12 ... b6

Also 12... ♗a5, which is little investigated; Mustonen–Viurinen, corr. 1988, continued 13 ♙b3 ♘d7 14 f4 ♘g7 15 0–0 b5 16 e5 c4 17 ♙b2 ♙ad8 18 ♗e3 f6 19 e6 ♘e8 20 ♘f3 f5 21 ♙c2 g5!? 22 g3 g4, with double-edged play.

B221

12 ... e6
13 f4 ♘g7

Alternatives are:

(a) 13... ♘c7 0–0 ed 15 ed ♙b8 (15... ♙e8 16 c4! ♘a5 17 ♗c2 ♘f5 18 ♘d3 ♘xd3 19 ♗xd3 ♗e7 20 d6 is in White's favour; Alexandria–Chiburdanidze, match 1981) 16 c4 ♘a5 17 ♗c2 b5! 18 ♙xb5 ♙xb5 19 cb ♗xd5 20 ♙d1 ♘f5 21 ♙xd5 ♘xc2, with approximately balanced chances; Donchenko–Perelstein, USSR 1985.

(b) 13... ♘h8?! 14 c4 ♙e8 15 e5! f6 16 f5! gf (alternatives favour White: 16... fe 17 fg, or 16... cf 17 e6!, or 16... ed 17 e6 d4 18 g4!) 17 ♙b3 ♙e7 18 d6! (Eingorn–Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1984, went 18 ♘b2?! fe 19 ♗g5+ ♘g7 20 ♘xe5! h6! 21 ♗g6 ♗e8 22 ♗xe8+ ♙xe8 23 ♙g3 ♙e7 24 ♘d6 ♙d7, with double-edged play) 18... ♙g7 19 ef ♗xf6 20 ♘b2 e5 21 ♘xe5 ♗xe5 22 ♙e3 ♗e6 23 ♙xe6 ♘xe6 24 ♗e3! with a clear plus for White; McCambridge–Hjartarson, Grindavik 1984.

14 c4

Salov-Terentyev, USSR 1982, went 14 d6!? e5 15 0-0 ef 16 ♖xf4, and White had a little pressure.

14 ... ♚e8

Also 14 ... ed 15 cd ♙d4 16 ♙b2 quite often occurs. There can follow:

(a) **16 ... ♖h4+** 17 g3 ♗e7 18 e5!? ♙f5 19 ♚c1 ♗d8 20 ♙f3 ♙xb2 21 ♖xb2 ♗b6 22 ♖b3 ♚fe8 23 g4 ♙d7 24 h4, with the initiative; Psakhis-Lechtynsky, Banja Luka 1985.

(b) **16 ... ♗e7** 17 ♙xd4 ♗xe4 18 ♘f2 ♖xd4+ 19 ♖xd4 cd 20 ♚hd1 b6 21 ♚xd4, and White's chances are to be preferred; Pieterse-Timman, Netherlands 1985/6.

(c) **16 ... ♗b6** 17 ♙d3 c4 18 ♙xc4 (18 ♙a3 ♖f6 19 e5 ♙xe5 20 fe ♗xe5+ 21 ♙e2 c3!) 18 ... ♚e8 19 e5! ♙f5 20 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 21 ♙xd4 ♙xb1 22 ♘d2 ♙e4 23 e6 ♚ac8 24 ♙b3 ♙xd5 25 ♙xd5 ♚ed8 26 ♚c1 ♚xc1 27 ♘xc1 fe 28 ♙xe6+ ♘f8 29 ♙xa7, and Black stands badly; Yrjölä-Herzog, Reykjavik 1986.

15 e5 f6**16 d6**

16 0-0!? ed 17 cd fe 18 fe ♙xe5 19 ♙b2 ♙xb2 20 ♚xb2 ♗d6 leads to equality.

16 ... fe**17 ♙b2 e4**

Yusupov-Tseitlin, USSR 1984, saw instead 17 ... ef 18 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 19 0-0 ♚f8 20 ♚xf4 ♚xf4 21 ♖xf4 ♖f6 22 ♗e3 b6, with a

roughly equal game. Possibly 22 ♗d2!? was better (whilst 22 ♗c4 ♚b8 23 ♚f1 ♖d4+ 24 ♖xd4 cxd4 25 ♚b1 is a promising idea of Novikov's. — ed.).

18 ♙xg7 ♘xg7

Franco-Kouatly, Belgrade 1984, continued 19 h4 h5 20 g4! hg 21 h5 ♚h8 22 ♙xg4 b6 23 ♚b3 ♙d7 24 ♚bh3 ♖f6 25 hg ♚xh3 26 ♚xh3 with a menacing attack.

B222**12 ... b6****13 f4 ♙g7****14 0-0**

14 c4 is also regularly played. There can follow:

(a) **14 ... e5** 15 0-0 f5 16 ♙b2 ♗d6 17 ♗c3 ♚e8 18 ♙d3 ♚e7 (or 18 ... fe 19 ♙xe4 ♚e7 20 f5!) 19 ef gf 20 fe ♙xe5 21 ♗d2, with pressure; Gelfand-Ftacnik, Debrecen 1989.

(b) **14 ... e6** 15 ♙b2 (after 15 0-0 ♙d4+! 16 ♘h1 ♚e8! 17 ♙d3 ed 18 ed ♙f5 19 ♙xf5 gf, Black has an excellent game; Novikov-Krasenkov, USSR 1989) 15 ... ♙xb2 16 ♚xb2 ♚e8 17 e5 ♙b7 18 0-0 ed 19 ♙f3 f6 20 ♚e1 fe 21 fe ♗c7 22 ♙xd5+ ♙xd5 23 ♖xd5+ ♘g7 24 e6 ♚ad8 25 ♖f3 ♚e7 26 ♚f2 ♗d6 27 ♖f6+ ♘g8 28 ♖g5! with a slight advantage to White; Khalifman-Henkin, Leningrad 1989.

14 ... e6**15 d6**

Alternatively:

(a) **15 de ♙xc6** 16 f5 ♙c8 17

Δ c4 gf 18 ef Ψ f6, with double-edged play; Hjartarson–Ftacnik, Thessaloniki OL 1984.

(b) 15 Δ c4 ed 16 Δ xd5 Ξ b8 17 Δ b2 c4 18 Δ a3! Ξ e8 19 f5 Δ e6 20 fe fe 21 Ξ bd1 ed 22 ed Ψ d7 23 Ξ del, with the better prospects for White; Ovas-Kainen–Rimpikava, corr. 1988.

15 ... Δ b7

16 Δ f3 e5

17 c4

On 17 Δ b2 ef! 18 Ψ xf4 Ψ e8 19 c4 Δ xb2 20 Ξ xb2 f6, Black has at least equal chances; Habajansa, Czechoslovakian Ch. 1986.

17 ... ef

After 17 ... Ψ d7 18 Δ b2 f6 19 Ξ bd1 Ψ e6 20 fe fe 21 Ψ g5 h6 22 Ψ e7 Δ c8 23 Ψ h4 Δ d7 24 h3 g5 25 Ψ g3, White's position is preferable; Korchnoi–Ftacnik, Wijk aan Zee 1985.

18 Ψ xf4 Δ d4+

19 Δ h1 f6

H. Olafsson–Ftacnik, Esbjerg 1985, continued 20 Δ b2 Δ xb2 21 Ξ xb2 Ψ e8 22 Ξ d2 Ξ d8 23 Ξ fd1 Ψ e5, with approximately equal chances.

B3

9 ... Ψ a5

For a long time this was considered to be the main line. At present its popularity has slightly declined (more exactly, the practical material for other variations has increased). Nonetheless it still occupies a prominent place.

10 0–0

Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 Ξ b5!? Ψ xc3+ 11 Δ d2 Ψ a3 12 Ξ a5 (12 Ξ xc5? Δ c6 13 Δ e3 e5! favours Black) 12 ... Ψ b2 13 Ξ xc5 and now:

(a1) 13 ... Ψ xa2 14 0–0 Δ g4! (14 ... Ψ e6? 15 Δ c4! Ψ d6 16 Ψ c1 Δ d7 17 e5 Ψ b8 18 e6!) 15 d5 Δ d7 16 Ξ a5 Ψ b2 17 Ξ b5 Ψ a2 18 Δ g5 Δ f6 19 Ψ d3 b6 20 e5 Δ f5 21 Ψ d2 Ψ xd2 22 Δ xd2 Δ d7, with equal chances; Groszpetter–Pavlov, Thessaloniki 1981.

(a2) 13 ... Δ c6 14 d5 Δ d4 15 Δ xd4 Δ xd4 16 Ξ c4 Δ g7 17 0–0 b6 18 Ξ c2 Ψ d4 19 Δ c3! Ψ xe4 20 Δ f3 Ψ a4 21 Δ xg7 Δ xg7 22 d6 Δ f5 23 Ξ c7! with powerful pressure; Danner–Schmidt, Wroclaw 1985.

(b) 10 Δ d2 Ψ xa2 11 0–0 cd 12 cd b6 13 Ψ c1 was the move order used in Petursson–Ftacnik, Tallinn 1981. We now arrive at a position considered earlier in this chapter: variation B12.

(c) 10 Ψ d2 a6 (Wrightthyde–Gulko, New York 1987, went 10 ... b6 11 0–0 Δ a6 12 Δ xa6 Δ xa6 13 Ξ b3 Ξ fd8 14 Ψ d3 c4 15 Ψ xc4 Ψ xa2 16 Δ d2 Ξ ac8 17 Ψ e2 Δ b8 18 e5 Δ c6, with complicated play) 11 0–0 Ξ d8!? (a game Przewoznik–Soltau, 1986, went 11 ... Δ c6 12 Ψ e3 Ψ xa2 13 Δ d2 cd 14 cd e5 15 d5 Δ d4 16 Δ d3 Δ xf3+ 17 gf Ψ a4 18 Ξ fc1 Ψ d7 19 Ξ b6 Ψ d8 with equal chances) 12 Δ c4 e6 13 Ψ g5!? b5 14 Δ b3 Δ d7! 15 Δ d2 Δ b7 16 Ξ fe1 Ξ ac8 17 a4 Δ f6! 18 Ψ h4 Δ xc4 19 Ξ xe4 Δ xe4 20 Ψ xe4 ba, with good counterplay

for Black; Pavlović–Akopian, Erevan 1988.

10 ... ♖xa2

Alternatively:

(a) 10 ... ♖xc3 11 d5 (after 11 ♟d2 ♖a3 12 ♖c2 ♟d7 13 ♜xb7 ♟c6! 14 ♜b3 ♟a4 15 ♜xa3 ♟xc2 16 dc ♟xe4, the game is equal; Miniböck–Konopka, Eger 1985) 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♟g5 ♜e8 (on 12 ... ♖c7 13 ♖c1 ♟g4 14 ♟f4 ♖c8 15 e5 ♟d7 16 ♜e1, White has the better prospects; Chiburdanidze–Malanyuk, USSR 1981) 13 ♖c1 a6 14 ♜d1 ♟d7, with approximately equal chances; Raecy–Konopka, USSR 1985.

(b) 10 ... cd 11 cd ♖xa2 12 ♟g5 ♜e8 (Brenninkmeijer–Kouatly, Wijk aan Zee 1988, went 12 ... ♟d7 13 ♟xe7 ♜e8 14 ♜a1 ♖e6 15 ♟b4 a5 16 e5 ♖d5 17 ♖c1 b5 18 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 19 ♟xa5, with equality) 13 ♟b5 ♟d7 (if 13 ... ♟d7, then 14 d5 is worth considering) 14 ♟xd7 ♟xd7 15 ♜xb7 ♟f6 16 ♖a1 (16 ♖d3 ♜ab8!) 16 ... ♖xa1 17 ♜xa1 ♟xe4 18 ♟xe7 a5 19 ♟f1, and Black is close to equalising; Foisor–Gulko, Sochi 1985.

11 ♟g5 ♖e6

Or 11 ... ♟d7 12 ♟xe7 ♜e8 13 ♟d6 cd 14 ♟xd4 ♟f6, and now:

(a) 15 f3 ♟d5 16 ed! (16 ♜a1 ♖b2 17 ♖a4 ♟f5, with equality; Vaiser–Dvoiris, Barnaul 1984) 16 ... ♟xd4+ 17 ♖xd4 ♜xe2 18 g4 b6 19 ♜a1 ♖d2 20 ♖xd2 ♜xd2 21 ♜fe1! is interesting; Kalinichev–Gauglitz, Berlin 1986.

(b) 15 ♜a1 ♖b2 16 ♟b5 ♟xe4

17 ♟a3 ♟xc3 18 ♟xb2 ♟xd1 19 ♟xg7 ♜xe2 20 ♟f6! ♟d7 21 ♟c7 ♜c8 22 ♟d5, with advantage to White; Miralles–Kouatly, Cap d'Agde 1985.

12 e5

This move is most frequently seen, but others are also playable:

(a) 12 ♖d3 b6 13 d5 ♖d6 14 e5!? ♟xe5 15 ♟xe5 ♖xe5 16 ♖d2 ♖d6 17 ♖e3 ♜e8 18 ♟f3 ♟d7 19 ♜fe1 (another good choice is 19 ♟f4 ♖f6 20 d6 ♜b8 21 ♜bd1 e5?! 22 ♟g5 ♖g7 23 ♟h6 ♖f6 24 ♟c6, with a clear plus for White; Shirov–Akopian, USSR 1989) 19 ... ♟f6 20 c4 ♟f5 21 ♜a1 a6 22 h3 h5 23 ♟f4 ♖d7 24 ♟e5, and White has strong pressure; Epishin–Henkin, USSR 1988.

(b) 12 ♖c2 cd 13 cd b6 14 ♟c4 ♖d7 15 ♜fd1 ♟b7 16 d5! ♟a6 17 ♟b5 ♖d6 18 ♖e2 ♟c5 19 e5 ♖d8 20 d6! and again White has a considerable initiative; Rastenis–Razhauskas, USSR 1984.

12 ... ♜d8

13 ♖a4 (107)



Play may now continue:

(a) 13 ... h6! 14 d5 ♖g4 15 ♖xg4

Δ xg4 16 Δ xc5 Δ f5 19 Δ bd1 Δ xd1 20 Δ xd1 Δ c6 21 Δ d6 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$; Ionov-Zernitsky, USSR 1985.

(b) 13 ... Δ c6 14 d5 Δ xd5! 15 Δ c4 h6 16 Δ xh6 (after 16 Δ c3 Δ xh6 17 Δ xe5 Δ xe5 Δ xe5 18 Δ xd5 Δ xd5 19 Δ fd1 Δ f5 20 Δ e8+ Δ h7 21 Δ xe7, the position is drawish; the same can be said of 16 Δ a2 hg 17 Δ xd5 Δ f5 18 Δ fe1 Δ xe5 19 Δ xe5 Δ xe5 20 Δ xf7+ Δ xf7 21 Δ xf7+ Δ xf7 22 Δ xe5 b6) 16 ... Δ xh6 17 Δ a2 Δ xe5 18 Δ xe5 Δ xe5 19 Δ xd5. In this complicated position White's chances are a little better.

(c) 13 ... Δ c6(?) (or 13 ... Δ d7 14 Δ a3!) 14 Δ b3 Δ e6 (14 ... Δ c7 15 Δ c4 Δ f8 16 e6 f6 17 Δ h4 Δ c6 18 Δ d3 Δ d8 19 Δ a2 cd 20 cd b6 21 d5 gives White a clear plus) 15 c4! cd 16 Δ xe7 Δ d7 17 Δ d6 Δ c8 (17 ... Δ e4 18 Δ d3 Δ f4 19 Δ fe1 with a clear plus, Ubilava-Georgadze, USSR 1984) 18 Δ g5 Δ f5 19 c5! and again White is clearly better; Ehlvest-Stohl, Leningrad 1984.

B4

9 ... b6
10 0-0

A game Nemet-Korchnoi, Switzerland 1985, went 10 Δ e3?! Δ b7 11 e5 cd (Rashkovsky-Romanishin, USSR Ch. 1981, saw 11 ... Δ c6 12 h4!? cd 13 cd Δ d5 14 h5 Δ ad8 15 hg hg 16 Δ c1 Δ a5 17 Δ h6 Δ c8 18 Δ g5, with kingside pressure for White) 12 cd Δ a6 (12 ... Δ e4!? is also interest-

ing: 13 Δ c1 Δ c6 14 h4 Δ c8, with good play for Black; Vaiser-I. Sokolov, San Bernardino 1989) 13 Δ d2 Δ c7 14 h4 Δ d5 15 h5 Δ xe3 16 fe e6 17 Δ d3 Δ c8, and Black has at least equal chances.

10 ... Δ b7

10 ... cd 11 cd e6!? is playable: 12 Δ g5 Δ d6 13 Δ d2 Δ b7 14 Δ e3, and Black's position is fairly solid although somewhat passive; Lputian-Lalić, Sarajevo 1985.

11 Δ d3 (108)



Black now has a fair amount of choice, but the decision is not easy since White's centre is a considerable force.

(a) 11 ... Δ d7 12 Δ g5!? h6 13 Δ f4 f5?! 14 Δ e5! Δ xe5 15 Δ xe5 Δ c6 occurred in Kengis-Tseshkovsky, Minsk 1985. With 16 Δ g3, White could have kept a minimal plus.

(b) 11 ... cd 12 cd Δ d7 (Cvitan-Gavrikov, Vrsac 1985, went 12 ... Δ a6 13 Δ e3 Δ d7 14 Δ xa6 Δ xa6 15 Δ a3 Δ b7 16 Δ e3 e6 17 h4!? Δ b8 18 Δ d3, with roughly equal chances; if instead 13 Δ c2, then

13 ... ♖c8! 13 ♙f4 (Kaunonen-Salokangas, corr. 1988, went 13 ♙d1?! ♙c8 14 ♙b2 ♖a4 15 a3 ♙a6 16 ♖e3 ♙xe2 17 ♖xe2 ♘c6, with a good game for Black) 13 ... ♖a4 14 ♙fcl e6 15 ♙d1 ♖a6 16 ♖e3 ♘c6 17 d5! ed 18 ed ♙ae8 19 ♖d2 ♙d8 20 ♙h6! ♘e7 21 ♙xg7 ♘xg7 22 d6! with powerful pressure, I. Sokolov-van Mil. Budapest 1986.

(c) 11 ... ♙a6 12 ♖e3, and now:

(c1) 12 ... cd 13 cd ♖d7 14 ♙xa6 (another good line is 14 d5!? ♙xe2 15 ♖xe2 ♖a4 16 ♙g5 ♙e8 17 ♙fcl, with pressure; Salov-Sokolov, Haifa 1989) 14 ... ♘xa6 15 ♖a3 ♖b7 16 ♙e3 e6 17 h4 ♘b8 18 ♖d3 ♘c6 19 ♙fd1, with a plus for White; Gaprindashvili-Angelova, Dubai OL 1986.

(c2) 12 ... ♖c8 13 d5 ♙xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♙xc3 (14 ... c4!?) 15 e5! ♖f5 16 ♙b3 ♙a5 17 ♘h4 ♖d7 18 ♙h6 occurred in Khalifman-Lau, Amsterdam 1988. Black now played the unsound 18 ... ♖xd5?, and was in trouble after 19 ♙xf8 ♘xf8 20 ♙d1. An improvement was 18 ... ♙d8, although again after 19 e6! White's attack can scarcely be withstood.

B5

9 ... ♙g4
10 0-0

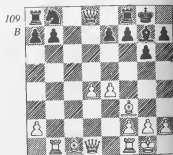
With this last move Black naturally had to reckon with 10 ♙xb7, which he would answer with 10 ... ♙c6 11 0-0 (11 dc ♖a5 12 0-0 ♖xa2 13 ♙b5 ♘e5, or 11 d5 ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 ♙xc3+ 13 ♘f1

♘e5, and the game is about level) 11 ... cd 12 cd ♙xf3 (12 ... ♙c8 is also playable) 13 ♙xf3 ♖c8 14 ♙b1 ♘xd4, with equal chances.

10 ... cd

After 10 ... ♘c6 11 d5 ♘a5 12 ♘d2 ♙xe2 13 ♖xe2 ♙xc3 14 ♘c4! b5 15 ♘xa5 ♙xa5 16 ♙h6 ♙e8 17 ♖b2 f6 18 f4 c4 19 f5, White exerts unpleasant pressure; Khalifman-Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch. 1986.

11 cd ♙xf3
12 ♙xf3 (109)



And now:

(a) 12 ... ♙xd4 13 ♙xb7 ♘c6 14 ♖a4 ♖d6 15 ♙d1 (15 ♙b5!?) 15 ... ♙fd8 16 ♙a3 ♖f6 17 ♙c7 ♘e5 18 ♙xe7 ♙xf2+! 19 ♘xf2 ♖b6+ 20 ♙c5 ♙xd1 21 ♖xd1 ♙e8 22 ♖d6 ♙xe7 23 ♖xb6 ab, with approximately equal chances; Kantsler-Polovodin, USSR 1985.

(b) 12 ... ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♙xd4 14 ♙xb7 ♘c6 15 ♙a3 ♙ab8 (after 15 ... ♙fb8 16 ♙c7 ♙c8 17 ♙xc8 ♙xc8 18 ♙cl e6 19 ♙c2, White's prospects are better; Nogueiras-Donchev, Varna 1982) 16 ♙c7 (16

♙f1 ♖b6!) 16 ... ♚b6 17 ♙e2!
 ♚d8 18 ♚d1 e6 19 g3, and White
 has the more favourable chances;
 Polovodin-Semenyuk, USSR
 1982.

C
 8 ♙e2

A flexible developing move. In
 this line, however, White's control
 of the centre is somewhat weak-
 ened, which permits Black to solve
 the problems of counterplay suc-
 cessfully. The most popular con-
 tinuations here are:

C1 8 ... ♘c6

C2 8 ... 0-0

The following are seen more
 rarely:

(a) 8 ... ♙g4 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♙e3
 (Hartston's recommendation
 deserves attention: 10 d5 ♙xc3
 11 ♙h6! with initiative for the
 sacrificed pawn) 10 ... ♗a5 11
 ♗b3 cd 12 cd ♘c6 13 ♚ad1 ♗b4!
 14 h3 ♙xf3 15 ♙xf3 ♚fc8 16
 ♗xb4 ♘xb4 17 e5 ♚c7 18 ♚c1!
 ♚ac8 19 ♚xc7 ♚xc7 20 ♚b1 ♘xa2
 21 ♚a1 ♘b4 22 ♚xa7, and now
 with 22 ... h6 Black could have
 obtained approximate equality;
 Karpov-Ljubojević, Montreal
 1979.

(b) 8 ... cd 9 cd ♘c6 10 ♙e3
 ♗a5+ 11 ♙d2 ♗a3 12 d5 ♘b4
 13 ♚b1 ♘d3+ 14 ♘f1 ♘e5 15
 ♘d4 a6 16 ♙b4 ♗xa2 17 ♚a1,
 and White's initiative more than
 compensates for the pawn; Palat-
 nik-Faibisovich, USSR 1977.

C1

8 ... ♘c6 (110)



Evidently best. Black concen-
 trates on organising pressure
 against d4.

9 d5!?

After 9 ♙e3 ♙g4 10 e5 cd 11
 cd 0-0 12 0-0 ♗d7 13 ♗d2 ♚fd8
 14 ♚fd1 ♚ac8, Black has his full
 share of the play; Smejkal-Sax,
 Rio de Janeiro 1979.

9 ... ♙xc3+

10 ♙d2 ♙xa1

11 ♗xa1 ♘d4

12 ♘xd4 cd

13 ♗xd4 0-0

A good alternative is 13 ... f6
 14 e5 0-0 15 ♙c4 b5! 16 ♙b3
 a5, with excellent counterplay for
 Black; Plachetka-Pribyl, Trnava
 1979.

14 ♙h6

Mohr-Lputian, Altensteig
 1989, went 14 0-0 ♗b6 15 ♗c3 f6
 16 ♙h6 ♚f7 17 ♙e3 ♗d8 18 f4
 ♙d7 19 ♚b1 b6, with approxi-
 mate equality.

14 ... ♗a5+

15 ♘f1 f6

16 $\text{d}xf8$ $\text{c}xf8$

And Black has at least equal chances; Foigel-Sideif-Zade, USSR 1979.

C2

8 ... 0-0

9 0-0

For 9 $\text{d}e3$, see variation C11, note 'b' to White's 9th move.

9 ... $\text{b}6$ (111)

Plachetka-Banas, Stary Smokovec 1977, went 9 ... $\text{d}c6$ 10 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{c}d$ 11 $\text{c}d$ $\text{d}g4$ 12 $\text{d}5$ $\text{d}e5$ (for 12 ... $\text{d}xf3$, see variation C11, note 'b2' to White's 9th move) 13 $\text{d}xe5$ (13 $\text{e}b1$? is interesting) 13 ... $\text{d}xe2$ 14 $\text{w}xe2$ $\text{d}xe5$ 15 $\text{e}ab1$ $\text{w}d7$ 16 $\text{f}4$ $\text{d}g7$ 17 $\text{w}b5$! with a lasting initiative.

111

W



From the diagram, White has these choices:

C31 10 $\text{d}a3$!?C32 10 $\text{d}g5$ C33 10 $\text{d}e3$

C31

10 $\text{d}a3$!?11 $\text{e}5$!12 $\text{c}d$ 13 $\text{d}5$

Black has difficult defensive problems (Portisch).

C32

10 $\text{d}g5$

This bishop sortie also offers White good prospects.

10 ... $\text{c}d$ 11 $\text{c}d$ $\text{d}b7$ 12 $\text{w}d3$ $\text{w}d7$ (112)

12 ... $\text{d}d7$ is worth trying. Practice has also seen:

(a) 12 ... $\text{d}a6$ 13 $\text{w}e3$ $\text{d}xe2$ 14 $\text{w}xe2$ $\text{e}e8$ 15 $\text{e}ac1$ $\text{d}d7$ 16 $\text{e}5$! $\text{d}f8$ 17 $\text{w}e4$ $\text{d}e6$ 18 $\text{d}5$! $\text{d}c5$ 19 $\text{w}c4$ $\text{w}d7$ 20 $\text{e}fe1$ $\text{e}ac8$ 21 $\text{e}6$! and White's initiative is very dangerous; Browne-van Riemsdijk, Santiago 1981.

(b) Another unsatisfactory line is 12 ... $\text{h}6$ 13 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{e}e6$ 14 $\text{e}ac1$! $\text{d}c6$ 15 $\text{e}fd1$ $\text{w}d6$ 16 $\text{w}d2$ $\text{c}h7$ 17 $\text{d}f4$ $\text{w}a3$ 18 $\text{d}5$! and White's position is clearly better; Veingold-Lanka, USSR 1980.

112

W

13 $\text{e}ad1$

13 $\text{w}e3$! is also interesting.

13 ... $\text{e}6$ 14 $\text{w}e3$! $\text{w}a4$!

15 ♖h6!? ♖d7
 16 ♖xg7 ♗xg7
 17 d5 ed

17 ... e5 is strongly met by 18 h4!

18 ♙d4 ♗xa2
 19 e5! ♙ae8

If 19 ... ♙h8, then 20 ♖g5! is unpleasant; but 19 ... h6 deserves attention.

20 ♙h4

White's chances are to be preferred; Browne–Martz, Philadelphia 1980.

C33

10 ♖e3 ♖b7
 11 ♗d3 (113)

11 ♗c2 or 11 ♗b1 would be interesting to try.

113
 B



11 ... e6

Or:

(a) Korchnoi–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1978, went 11 ... cd 12 cd ♖c6 13 ♙ac1 e6 14 ♙fd1 ♗d6 15 d5 ed 16 ♗xd5 ♗c7 17 ♗d7 ♗xd7 18 ♙xd7 ♖a5, with a roughly equal game.

(b) On 11 ... ♖a6, Gligorić recommends 12 ♗d2, assessing the position as somewhat better for White.

(c) For 11 ... ♗c7!? see variation A1, note (b3) to White's 9th move.

12 ♙ad1 cd

13 cd ♗d6!

After 13 ... ♖c6 14 ♖g5 ♗d6 15 ♗e3 ♙fe8 16 h4 ♙ac8 17 h5 ♖b4 18 ♖b5 ♖c6 19 ♖f4 ♗e7 20 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 21 hg hg 22 ♖h6, White's prospects are clearly better; Gligorić–Popović, Yugoslavia 1979.

14 ♖c1 ♙e8

A game Hort–Hübner, match 1979, continued 15 ♗e3 ♖a6 16 ♖a3 ♗d7 17 ♖xa6 ♖xa6 18 ♗b3 ♙ac8 19 ♙d3 ♖c7 20 ♙b1 ♙ed8, with equal chances.

6 Exchange Variation: 5 ... ♖b6

1 d4 ♘f6
 2 c4 g6
 3 ♘c3 d5
 4 cd ♘xd5
 5 e4 ♘b6

This variation enjoys little popularity and is hardly thematic. In practice, however, it is not so simple to demonstrate an advantage for White. For the moment it is hard for him to mobilise his centre, and in several cases (here just as in other systems) Black has quite good prospects of counterplay by combining pressure against the d4 point with the break ... f7-f5 (which may give him control of d5). Nonetheless, a centre is a centre, and the possession of it should give White the better chances. The basic plans at his disposal are as follows:

- A 6 h3
 - B 6 ♖e3
 - C 6 ♘f3 (without h2-h3)
- A
- 6 h3

The optimum solution: White firmly puts a stop to Black's counterplay with ... ♖c8-g4.

6 ... ♖g7
 7 ♘f3 0-0 (114)



8 ♖e3

Another popular continuation here is 8 ♖e3, giving rise to the following variations:

(a) 8 ... c6 9 ♖e3 (good alternatives are 9 0-0 a5 10 ♖e3 ♖e6 11 ♖c1 ♖c4 12 ♖h6, Osnos-Damjanović, USSR-Yugoslavia, 1965; and 9 ♖g5 ♖e6 10 0-0 f6 11 ♖e3 ♖f7 12 ♖d2, Petrosian-Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1949; in both cases White has a plus) 9 ... ♖e6 10 0-0 ♖c4 11 ♖d2 ♘d7 12 ♖h6 e5 13 ♖xg7 ♗xg7 14 ♖xc4 ♘xc4 15 ♖e2 ed 16 ♘d4 ♘cb6 17 ♚ad1, with a clear and lasting advantage for White; Portisch-

Szabo, Hungarian Ch. 1962.

(b) 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♕e3 (9 e5!? is also interesting; Black should evidently reply 9 ... f6) 9 ... ♖a5 (if 9 ... e5 or 9 ... f5, then 10 d5! is effective; alternatively 9 ... f5 10 ef ♕xf5 11 ♖b3+ ♜h8 12 d5 ♖e5 13 ♖d4 c6 14 ♚d1 cd 15 ♕xf5 ♚xf5 16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♚xd5 ♖c7 18 0-0 ♖c6 19 ♚fd1, with advantage to White; Andersson-Korchnoi, Clermont-Ferrand 1989) 10 0-0 ♖ac4 11 ♕c1 e5 12 de ♖xe5 13 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 14 ♕h6 ♚e8 15 f4 ♕d4+ 16 ♜h2 ♕e6 17 ♖c1 f5 18 ♚d1 a6 19 ♕f3, and White's chances are preferable; Saigin-Ignatyev, USSR 1955.

(c) 8 ... c5 9 ♕e3 cd 10 ♖xd4 ♕d7 11 a4 ♖c6 12 a5 ♖c8 13 ♖b3, and again White has somewhat the better prospects; Pirc-Unzicker, Amsterdam OL 1954.

(d) 8 ... f5 9 ef ♕xf5 10 0-0 ♖c6 11 ♖b3+ ♜h8 12 d5 ♖e5 13 ♖xe5 ♕xe5 14 ♕h6 ♚g8 15 ♕e3 e6 16 de ♖f6 17 f4, and White's pressure is very substantial; Flohr-Mikenas, match 1938.

(e) 8 ... a5 9 0-0 a4 10 ♕e3 a3 11 ba ♚xa3 12 ♖c1 ♚a5 13 ♚d1 c6 14 ♕h6 ♕xh6 15 ♖xh6 f6 16 ♚ab1 ♕e6 17 d5! and White has a strong initiative in the centre; Petrosian-Smyslov, USSR 1953.

(f) 8 ... ♖8d7 9 ♕e3 e5 10 d5 c6 11 dc bc 12 0-0 ♖e7 13 ♚c1, and Black has no easy task defending his queenside; Euwe-Sultan Khan, Berne 1932.

8 ... c6

For 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♕e2, see note (b) to White's last move.

White has the better chances after 8 ... a5 9 ♕e2 a4 10 0-0 c6 11 ♖c1 ♚e8 12 ♚d1 ♖6d7 18 ♕h6 b5 14 e5! etc.

9 ♖d2

9 ♕e2, and 9 ♖c2 ♖8d7 10 ♚d1, are also good.

9 ... a5

10 ♚d1

10 ♕h6 is not bad either.

10 ... ♕e6

11 d5

Black has a difficult and prolonged defence ahead of him (Taimanov).

B

6 ♕e3 ♕g7

7 ♖d2 0-0 (115)

After 7 ... ♖c6 8 0-0-0! 0-0 (or 8 ... a5 9 ♖f3 ♕g4 10 ♕h6 ♕xh6 11 ♖xh6 ♕xf3 12 gf, with a plus for White) 9 h4, Black should probably continue 9 ... e5!?, starting counterplay in the centre without delay.

115

W



8 ♚d1 e5

9 ♖f3 ♕g4

- 10 de ♖xd2+
 11 ♖xd2 ♖c6
 12 ♗e2 ♗xf3
 13 gf ♖xe5
 14 ♖c2

As recommended by Uhlmann in *ECO*; he considers White's chances somewhat preferable.

C

- 6 ♖f3 ♗g7

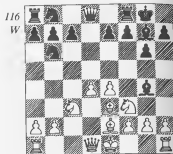
A playable alternative is 6 ... ♗g4!? 7 ♗b5+ c6 8 ♗e2 ♗g7 9 ♗e3 ♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 ♖c4, when Black appears to have sufficient counterplay.

- 7 ♗e3 0-0
 8 ♗e2

Porath-Letelier, OL 1960, went 8 ♗d2 ♗g4 9 ♖g5 ♖c6 10 h3 ♗c8 11 ♖f3 f5 12 e5 ♖b4, followed by ... c7-c6, with a solid position for Black.

- 8 ... ♗g4 (116)
 9 ♗d2

After 9 0-0 ♖c6 10 d5 ♗xf3 11 gf (11 ♗xf3!? ♖e5 12 ♗e2 ♖ec4 13 ♗c1 c6, and Black has good counterplay in the centre; Evans-Smyslov, OL 1952) 11 ... ♖e5 12



♗d4 c6, Black has satisfactory chances.

- 9 ... ♖c6
 10 ♖d1 ♗xf3
 11 gf

Or 11 ♗xf3 ♖c4 12 ♗e2 ♖xe3 13 fe e5! 14 d5, Levenfish-Liliental, USSR Ch. 1947.

- 11 ... e5
 12 de

A game Ratner-Boleslavsky, USSR 1948, went 12 d5 ♖d4 13 ♗xd4 ed 14 ♖b5 c6, with ample counterplay for Black.

- 12 ... ♖xe5

It is obvious that Black has deployed his forces effectively and secured equality.

7 Russian System

- 1 d4 ♘f6
- 2 c4 g6
- 3 ♘c3 d5
- 4 ♘f3 ♗g7
- 5 ♖b3 (117)

Systems in which White brings out his queen early are highly popular, especially the line with 5 ♖b3. White attacks the d5 point, forcing Black either to give up his central outpost or to content himself with passive defence (after ... c7-c6). In many variations the play is sharply tactical.



On the diagram we have one of the fundamental positions of the Grünfeld Defence.

5 ... dc

The most widespread and effec-

tive continuation. Black surrenders the centre at once — seemingly complying with White's designs — yet in return he obtains good counterplay for his pieces. What facilitates this, in several variations, is the somewhat exposed position of the white queen, which can come under fire from tempo-gaining moves by the black minor pieces and pawns.

The main alternative 5 ... c6 is examined in chapter 8, variation A.

5 ... c5? is weaker. After 6 cd 7 ♖a4+ (also 7 ♘d4 ♘xd5 8 ♖xd5 ♗xd4 9 ♖xd8+ ♘xd8 10 ♗d2 ♘c6 11 g3 ♗d7 12 ♗g2, with the better ending for White) 7 ... ♘fd7 (not 7 ... ♗f8? 8 ♖xd4 ♘xd5 9 ♗h6!, or 7 ... ♘bd7? 8 ♖xd4 0-0 9 e4 ♘g4 10 ♖d2 ♘c5 11 ♗d3, with a winning position) 8 ♘xd4 0-0 9 e3 ♘b6 10 ♖b3, with a clear plus for White.

6 ♖xc4 0-0

The most natural and flexible move. The following are also possible:

(a) 6 ... ♘bd7 7 e4 ♘b6 8 ♖b3 c6 9 h3 0-0 10 ♗e2 ♗e6 11 ♖c2

♙c4 12 0-0 ♙xe2 13 ♚xe2 ♘e8
14 ♙f4 ♘c7 15 ♚ad1, with lasting
pressure for White; Stoltz-Smyslov,
Groningen 1946.

(b) 6 ... ♗fd7 7 ♙f4 ♘a6 (or 7
... ♘c6 8 ♚d1 0-0 9 e3 ♘b6 10
♚b3 a5 11 d5! a4 12 ♘xa4 ♘a5
13 ♚c2 ♘xa4 14 ♚xa4 ♙xb2 15
♚c2, with a clear plus for White)
8 ♚d1 ♘b6 9 ♚b3 c6 10 e4,
and White has a powerful centre,
which guarantees him the advantage (Smyslov).

(c) 6 ... ♘c6?! 7 e4 ♙g4 8 ♙e3
0-0 9 d5 transposes to variation
A, note (a), to Black's 8th move
below.

(d) 6 ... ♙e6? is unsatisfactory,
since after 7 ♚b5+ Black loses a
pawn without any compensation.

7 e4 (118)

The most thematic move. White
aims for a clear preponderance in
the centre. The alternatives have
little popularity:

(a) 7 e3 b6 8 ♙e2 ♙b7 (8 ...
♙a6 is not bad either) 9 0-0 ♘bd7
10 ♚d1 ♚c8 11 ♙d2 c5 12 ♚b3
♚c7 13 ♚ac1 ♚ac8 14 ♚a3 ♚b8
½-½, Reshevsky-Uhlmann,

118

B



Buenos Aires 1960.

(b) 7 g3 ♙e6 8 ♚a4 ♘c6 9 ♙g2
♘d5 10 0-0 ♘b6 11 ♚d1 ♘xd4
12 ♘xd4 ♚xd4 13 ♚xd4 ♙xd4
14 ♙xb7 ♚ab8 15 ♙a6 ♘c4,
and Black's position is somewhat
preferable (Smyslov).

The diagrammed position gives
rise to a whole range of continu-
ations. Black's main options are:

- A 7 ... ♙g4 (Smyslov)
- B 7 ... c6 (Boleslavsky)
- C 7 ... ♘a6 (Najdorf)
- D 7 ... a6 (Hungarian System)
- E 7 ... ♘c6
- F 7 ... ♗fd7

Before examining them in detail,
we should also mention some rare
alternatives:

(a) 7 ... ♘bd7 8 e5 ♘e8 9 e6
fe 10 ♚xc6+ ♘h8, with double-
edged play. A stronger line, per-
haps, is 8 ♙e2! ♘b6 9 ♚b3 c6 10
h3, maintaining an obvious plus
in the centre.

(b) 7 ... b6 8 e5 ♗fd7 (Szabo-
Barcza, Budapest 1989, went 8 ...
♙e6 9 ef ♙xc4 10 fg ♘xg7 11
♙xc4 c6 12 0-0 a5 13 ♚e1 h6 14
♙f4, with a clear advantage) 9
♚d5 c6 10 ♚e4 ♙b7 11 h4! with
a massive attack on the kingside;
Bronstein-Bogatyrev, Moscow
1947.

(c) 7 ... ♘e8 8 ♙g5 ♘d6 9 ♚d3
♘a6 10 ♚e3 ♙g4 11 ♙h6 ♘b4
12 ♚c1 ♙xh6 13 ♚xh6 ♙xf3 14
gf ♘e8 15 d5, and White clearly
dominates the centre (ECO).

A 7 ... ♖g4 (119)

This system was introduced into practice by Smyslov in the second half of the 1940s. It entails a subsequent manoeuvre of Black's king's knight via d7 to b6. The h8-a1 diagonal is thereby cleared, so that the bishop on g7 (in conjunction with the queen and with the knight coming to c6) exerts direct pressure against d4. As a rule, in this system early exchanges do not occur, and the struggle is of a highly complex nature.



8 ♗e3

The most effective and purposeful continuation. White fortifies the d4 point in good time, in preparation for the coming strategic battle. The alternatives are:

(a) 8 ♗e2 (this move could be called the forerunner of the main line; for some time in the second half of the forties, it was highly popular) 8 ... ♗c6 (the principal rejoinder, although with 8 ... ♗fd7 Black can force White to transpose into the main line with 9 ♗e3;

note that after 8 ... c6 9 0-0 b5 10 ♖d3, White maintains a firm central plus), and now:

(a1) 9 d5 ♗xf3 (9 ... ♗a5 transposes to E11) 10 gf (or 10 ♗xf3 ♗a5 11 ♖b4 c6 12 0-0 cd 13 ed, with complex play — Petrosian-Boleslavsky and Suetin) 10 ... ♗e5 (better than 10 ... ♗a5 11 ♖d3 c5 12 f4 c4 13 ♖f3 e6 14 de fe 15 ♖h3 with advantage, Liliental-Smyslov, USSR 1946) 11 ♖b3 c6 (a line worth considering is 11 ... ♖c8!? 12 f4 ♗eg4 13 e5 ♗e8 14 ♗e4 c6 15 e6 f5 16 ♗xg4 cd 17 ♖xd5 fg, and Black's chances are preferable; Simić-Gozpoda, corr. 1984) 12 f4 ♗ed7 13 dc bc 14 e5 (on 14 0-0 e5! 15 fe ♗xe5 16 ♗f4 ♗h5! 17 ♗xh5 ♖h4!, Black has excellent play) 14 ... ♗d5 (14 ... ♗h5!?, as played in Ilivitsky-Suetin, USSR 1974, is quite interesting — after 15 ♗e3 ♗b6 16 ♗xh5 gh 17 ♖g1 ♖b8 18 ♗e4 ♗d5 19 ♗b6!? ♖d7 20 ♖g3 ♖g4, Black obtained quite good counterplay; but best of all, perhaps, is 14 ... ♗c5 15 ♖c4 ♗fd7 16 ♗e3 ♗e6 17 ♖d1 ♖c7 18 ♗g4 ♗b6 19 ♖e4 ♖ad8 and Black is definitely no worse, G. Georgadze-Malishauskas, USSR 1989) 15 ♗xd5 cd 16 ♖xd5 e6 17 ♖d6 ♗b6 (better than 17 ... ♖c8 18 0-0 ♖d8 19 ♖d1 ♗f8 20 ♖d3, when Black has no compensation for the pawn; Forintos-Spiridonov, Debrecen 1969) 18 ♖xd8 ♖axd8 19 0-0 ♗d5 20 ♖d1! f6 21 ♗g4 ♖f7 22 ♖e1 ♖fe8 23 ♗f3 ♗b4 24 ♗e4, and

White's chances are to be preferred; Timman-Korchnoi, Reykjavik 1988.

(a2) 9 ♖e3 ♙xf3 10 gf (10 ♙xf3 e5!) 10 ... e5 (or 10 ... e6 11 f4 ♘d7 12 0-0-0 ♘b6 13 ♖c5 ♙f6 14 d5 ed 15 ♘xd5 ♙xb2+ 16 ♘b1 ♙g7 17 ♘xb6 ab, with a roughly level game; Dubinin-Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1947) 11 de (11 d5 ♘d4 gives approximate equality) 11 ... ♘xe5 12 ♖b5 (12 ♖b3 ♘h5 13 ♚d1 ♖h4 is good for Black) 12 ... ♘h5 (not 12 ... ♖e7 13 ♙c5!, but a playable line is 12 ... ♚e8 13 f4 c6 14 ♖b3 ♘eg4 15 e5 ♘xe3 16 fe ♘h5, with counterplay — Petrosian and Suetin: in this last line, if 15 ♚d1 then 15 ... ♖c8) 13 ♖xb7 (Black has an excellent game after 13 f4 c6!, or 13 h4 c6 14 ♖b3 ♖f6 15 ♚h3 ♘f4 16 ♙xf4 ♖xf4, K. Grigorian-Kotkov, USSR 1968) 13 ... ♚b8 14 ♖d5 ♖f6 15 0-0-0 ♘f4 16 ♖d2 ♘xe2+ 17 ♖xe2 ♘xf3, and Black has very good counterplay; B. Vladimirov-Simagin, Moscow 1963.

(b) 8 ♘g5?! ♘c6 (8 ... ♘fd7 is not bad either: 9 h3 ♘b6 10 ♖d3 ♙c8 11 ♘f3 ♘c6 12 ♘e2 e5 13 d5 ♘d4, and Black seizes the initiative; Prejnfalk-Bozić, Yugoslavia 1949) 9 d5 ♘e5 (9 ... ♘e8!? is interesting here, e.g. 10 h3 ♘e5 11 ♖b3 ♙c8 12 f4 h6 13 fe hg 14 ♙xg5 ♙xe5 15 0-0-0 with a roughly equal game; if instead 10 dc?, then 10 ... ♙xc3+!) 10 ♖b3 h6 11 f4 hg (11 ... ♘ed7 12 ♘f3

♙xf3 13 gf c6 is also playable, with approximate equality — Smyslov) 12 fe ♘h5 13 ♙e2 ♙xe2 14 ♘xe2 ♙xe5 15 ♙xg5 ♖d6, and Black's chances are a little better; A. Geller-Zak, Leningrad 1951.

(c) 8 ♘e5 ♙e6 9 d5 (9 ♖b4? ♘fd7!) 9 ... ♙c8 10 ♙e2 e6 11 ♙f4 (after 11 ♙g5 ed 12 ♘xd5 c6, Black has an excellent game) 11 ... ed 12 ed ♘e8 13 0-0 ♘d6 14 ♖d3 ♙f5, and Black has his full share of the play (Euwe).

8 ... ♘fd7 (120)

Smyslov's 'patent'. Black has less success with the alternatives:

(a) 8 ... ♘c6 9 d5 ♙xf3 (9 ... ♘a5 10 ♖a4 c6 11 ♚d1 etc. is in White's favour) 10 gf ♘e5 11 ♖e2 c6 (Portisch-Simagin, Kecskemet 1966, went 11 ... b5!? 12 ♚d1 a6 13 ♙g2 ♘c4 14 f4 ♘xe3 15 fe ♚b8 16 e5 ♘d7 17 h4, with a powerful centre and positional advantage for White) 12 f4 ♘ed7 13 ♙g2 ♘b6 (13 ... cd 14 e5! ♘e8 15 ♙xd5 gives White a strong initiative; 13 ... ♖a5 14 ♚d1 ♘b6 15 0-0 ♚fd8 16 a3 was good for White in Konzul-Filipovic, Yugoslavia 1988) 14 ♚d1 ♘b6 15 0-0 ♚fd8 16 ♚c1 ♖d7 17 ♚fd1! and Black has a prolonged and difficult defence in prospect; Botvinnik-Smyslov, Groningen 1946.

(b) 8 ... ♘bd7 9 ♖b3 ♘b6 10 ♚d1 e6 11 ♙g5 ♖c8 12 ♙e2 ♘fd7 13 0-0 h6 14 ♙e3 c5 15 dc ♘xc5 16 ♖b5 ♘cd7 17 ♚c1 ♖b8 18 ♚fd1, and again White's press-

ure makes itself felt; Sherwin-Larsen, USA 1968.



From the diagram, White has a wide range of possibilities:

- A1 9 ♖d1
 A2 9 ♜b3
 A3 9 ♙e2
 A4 9 0-0-0

And also 9 ♘d2 ♘b6 10 ♜d3 f5 (10 ... c6 is not bad either) 11 f3 fe 12 fe ♘c6 13 h3 ♙c8 14 ♘f3 e5 15 d5 ♘d4 16 ♘xd4 ♜h4+ 17 ♘d1 ed 18 ♙xd4, with chances for both sides; Black appears to have sufficient counterplay (Botvinnik and Abramov).

- A1 9 ♖d1

Perhaps the most widely approved continuation, and of course a logical one. White aims for the sturdy protection of d4. Black now has two main choices:

- A11 9 ... ♘b6
 A12 9 ... ♘c6

We would point out that 9 ... e5!? is little investigated; after, for

example, 10 ♙e2 ♙xf3 11 ♙xf3 ♘b6 12 ♜d3 ed, or 12 ♜c5 ♘a6, Black has good chances of equalising.

- A11 9 ... ♘b6
 10 ♜b3 (121)



A critical opening position in which Black has two main plans:

- A111 10 ... ♘c6
 A112 10 ... e6

The following have also been seen:

(a) 10 ... e5 and now:

(a1) 11 ♙e2! ed 12 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 13 ♘xd4 ♙xe2 14 ♘dx2 ♜e7 15 0-0 ♘8d7 16 f4, and White has the better prospects owing to his strong pawn centre; Bondarevsky-Flohr, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

(a2) Annageldiev-Huzman, USSR 1988, went 11 de ♜e7 (11 ... ♘8d7 12 a4!? ♜e7 13 a5 ♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♙xd1 15 ♘xd1 ♜xe5 16 ab occurred in Belyavsky-Dvoiris, USSR 1989; with 16 ... ♜a5+ 17 ♘c3 ab 18 ♙e2 ♙xc3+, Black could have maintained counterplay) 12 ♙e2 ♘8d7 13

0-0 cxe5 14 cxe5 cxe2 15 cxe2 cxe5 16 c3 fd8 17 f4 , and again White's centre promises him the better chances.

(b) 10 ... c6 11 e2 d8d7 12 h3 xf3 13 gf c7 14 f4 e6 15 h4 c5 16 h5 cd 17 b5 , and Black has a difficult position; Zubarić-Germek, Rogaska-Slatina 1948.

(c) 10 ... xf3 11 gf e6 , and now:

(c1) 12 e2 c6 13 d5 ed 14 xd5 xd5 15 xd5 $\text{h4}!$? 16 xb7 e5 17 xc7 ac8 18 a5 fe8 19 h3 was played in Eingorn-Lputian, USSR Ch. 1986; and now after 19 ... $\text{f5}!$, Black has adequate counterplay.

(c2) 12 $\text{d5}!$? e7 13 de fe 14 h3 e8 15 f4 c6 16 0-0 a5 17 c2 ac4 , and again the chances are about equal; Eingorn-Belyavsky, USSR Ch. 1986.

(c3) 12 h4 c6 13 e5 $\text{h5}!$? (13 ... $\text{e7}!$? is dangerous: 14 h5 e8 15 hg dxc6 16 d3 with an attack, Sosonko-Timman, Amsterdam 1977) 14 g2 d7 , with about equal chances; Sosonko-Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1984.

(d) 10 ... a5 11 a3 a4 12 c2 c6 13 d5 e5 14 e2 ec4 15 d4 d7 16 xc7 xc7 17 d4 xe2 18 xe2 , with a small but secure advantage for White; Bozić-Janosević, Yugoslavia 1949.

All 11

10 ... c6 (122)
11 d5

A game Sosonko-Timman,



Holland 1980, saw instead 11 $\text{e5}!$? $\text{a5}!$ (another Sosonko-Timman encounter, from Tilburg 1980, went 11 ... d7 12 e2 a5 13 b4 c6 , and now with 14 c5 White could have obtained the better position) 12 e2 b4 13 a3 (better was 13 d2 e6 14 d1) 13 ... e6 14 d5 d6xd5 15 xd5 xd5 16 g5 (or 16 0-0 xe3 17 xe3 c8 , with a plus for Black) 16 ... xe5 17 xe6 fe 18 h6 g7 19 xc7 xc7 20 xb7 d6 21 b3 ab8 22 c2 , and now Black could have achieved a winning position with 22 ... $\text{b6}!$

11 ... e5
12 e2 $\text{xf3}+$

Alternatives are:

(a) 12 ... c8 13 xe5 xe2 (after 13 ... xe5 14 f3 d7 15 a4 a5 16 h6 g7 17 xc7 xc7 18 0-0, White has an obvious advantage in space) 14 xc2 xe5 15 h6 d8 16 f4 h8 17 f5 c6 18 cl d7 19 dc bc 20 0-0, and White has a clear positional advantage (Bondarevsky and Keres).

(b) 12 ... ♙xf3 13 gf ♚d7 14 h3 ♛c8 15 f4 ♚ed7 16 ♙f3 a5 17 e5, and White has a powerful centre, promising him the advantage; Botvinnik–Hugo, Paris 1949.

13 gf

If 13 ♙xf3 ♙xf3 14 gf ♚d7 15 h4 h5. Black has a solid defence.

13 ... ♙h5 (123)

The alternative is 13 ... ♙h3 14 ♚g1! ♛c8 (14 ... ♚h8!? 15 f4 ♙d7 deserves attention; Uhlmann–Yanofsky, OL 1964, then continued 16 h4 c6 17 dc bc 18 h5 ♛c7 19 hg ♙e6 20 ♛c2 fg, with quite good counterplay for Black) 15 f4 ♙d7 16 f5 (16 h4 e6 17 h5 is also good) 16 ... ♚h8 17 fg fg 18 h4 ♛e8 19 ♚b5, and White's prospects are slightly better; Mikenas–Vaganian, USSR 1967.

123
W



From the diagram, White has three main lines:

- A111 14 ♚g1
A112 14 f4
A113 14 h4

And also:

(a) Recently 14 a4!? has begun to be played. An example is Ehlvest–Ernst, Tallinn 1989: 14 ... ♚d7 (14 ... ♛c8 is also playable) 15 ♚g1!? (after 15 a5 ♚c8 16 ♛xb7 ♚d6 17 ♛c6 ♛h3! Black has a good game) 15 ... ♛h3 16 f4 ♛xh2 17 ♙d2 ♙xe2 18 ♚xe2 c6 19 a5 ♚d7 20 ♚g3, when Black could have obtained good play with 20 ... ♛h3 21 ♚f5 ♚f6!

(b) After 14 ♚b5 ♚d7 15 ♚c1 c6 (on 15 ... ♚fc8 16 a4 a6 17 ♚xc7 ♚xc7 18 ♚xc7 ♛xc7 19 ♛xb6, White has a slight edge; Hoffmann–Filip, Prague 1949) 16 ♚xa7 ♚xa7 17 ♙xb6 ♚aa8, Black has adequate counter-chances (Filip).

A111

14 ♚g1 ♚d7

Or:

(a) 14 ... ♛b8 can be met by 15 ♚g3 (15 f4 also merits attention) 15 ... c6 16 a4 cd 17 a5 ♚c4 18 ♚xd5 ♚xe3 19 ♚xe7+ ♚h8 20 fe, with a minimal edge for White.

(b) Sosonko–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1981, went 14 ... ♛c8?! 15 ♚g3 c6 16 a4 ♚h8 (16 ... ♛c7!? was worth considering) 17 a5 ♚d7 18 ♛a3! ♚e8 19 a6 ♚e5 20 ♙d4, and White obtained powerful pressure.

15 ♚g3 c6

After 15 ... ♙e5 16 f4 ♙xe2 17 ♚xe2 ♙g7 18 f5, White retains the initiative.

16 dc

Quite a good alternative is 16

a4 ♖c7 17 a5 ♜c8 18 ♖b4 f5 19 dc bc 20 ♙d4 ♜d6 21 e5, and White has some initiative; van den Berg–Bozić, Netherlands–Yugoslavia 1949.

16 ... ♗xc6
17 ♜b5 ♚fc8
18 ♜xa7 ♚xa7
19 ♙xb6 ♚xa2!?

On 19 ... ♚a4 20 ♙b5 ♚xe4+ 21 fe ♙xd1 22 ♙xc6 ♙xb3 23 ♚xb3 ♚xc6 24 ♙e3, White has a small plus.

20 ♖xa2 ♖xb6

After 21 b3 ♙e5 22 ♜f1 ♙xg3 23 hg g5, White has a minimal advantage (Schmidt).

A1112

14 f4 ♙xe2
15 ♜xe2 (124)

124
B

15 ... c6

In this complicated position the following lines are also possible:

(a) 15 ... ♖c8 16 ♚c1 c6 17 f5 gf 18 ♙d4 ♙xd4 19 ♜xd4 fe 20 dc bc, with double-edged play and approximately equal chances.

(b) 15 ... ♖d7 16 h4 (Averbakh–Petrosian, Moscow 1966, went 16

♙d4 ♙xd4 17 ♚xd4 c6 18 dc ♖xc6 19 0–0 ♚fd8, and Black had equalised) 16 ... c6 17 h5 cd 18 hg hg 19 ♙d4 ♙xd4 20 ♚xd4 ♜g7 21 ♜g3 ♚g8 22 f5 ♚h8! 23 ♚xh8 ♚xh8 24 fg fg, and Black maintains the balance; Liliental–Bronstein, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

16 h4 cd
17 h5 ♖c8
18 hg hg
19 ♙d4

Kozul–Pribyl, Budapest 1986, continued 19 ... de 20 ♖g3, and now 20 ... ♚d8 would have given Black good counterplay.

A1113

14 h4 ♖d7

14 ... ♖c8 is also worth considering.

15 a4

After 15 f4?! ♙xe2 16 ♜xe2 ♖g4+ 17 ♜d3! the game is about level.

15 ... a5

On 15 ... ♙xc3+ 16 bc! ♖xa4 17 ♖xa4 ♜xa4 18 ♜d2, White's prospects are somewhat better.

16 ♜b5 ♜c8 (125)

125
W

17 f4

Smyslov-Botvinnik, 11th game, World Ch. match 1958, went 17 $\text{d}4$, when instead of 17 ... $\text{d}6$ 18 $\text{d}xg7$ $\text{c}xg7$ 19 $\text{d}4$, which gave White the better chances, Black should have played 17 ... $\text{d}x4$ 18 $\text{c}x4$ $\text{b}6$, and if 19 $\text{b}5$ then 19 ... $\text{w}d6$, with good counterplay.

17	...	$\text{d}xe2$
18	$\text{c}xe2$	$\text{d}d6$
19	$\text{d}c3$	$\text{b}5$
20	$\text{e}5$	$\text{b}a$
21	$\text{c}xa4$	$\text{f}fb8$

Black has quite good counterplay (Bukić).

A112

10 ... $\text{e}6$ (126)

This continuation was introduced comparatively recently, and is now one of the fashionable lines. Black aims to prevent 11 $\text{d}5$, so as afterwards to 'pile up' on the $\text{d}4$ point with ... $\text{d}b8$ - $\text{c}6$.

11 $\text{d}e2$

Another common continuation here is 11 $\text{d}b5$, after which the following variations can arise:

(a) 11 ... $\text{a}6$ 12 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}c6$ 13 $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}d$ 14 $\text{d}xb6$ $\text{c}b$ 15 $\text{c}xd5$ $\text{b}5$, with a roughly equal game (Botvinnik).

(b) 11 ... $\text{d}xf3$!? 12 $\text{g}f$ $\text{w}h4$ 13 $\text{d}e2$ (Suba-Forintos, Dortmund 1981, went 13 $\text{a}4$!? $\text{a}6$ 14 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}c6$ 15 $\text{f}4$, allowing Black to seize the initiative with 15 ... $\text{d}h6$!) 13 ... $\text{a}6$ 14 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}c6$ 15 $\text{d}b1$ $\text{f}fd8$, and Black's chances are slightly preferable.

11 ... $\text{d}c6$

Hort-Navarovsky, Luhacovice 1969, went 11 ... $\text{d}xf3$! 12 $\text{d}xf3$ $\text{d}c6$ 13 $\text{e}5$, with a considerable plus for White.

After 11 ... $\text{d}c6$, White has two continuations:

A1121 12 $\text{d}g1$ A1122 12 $\text{e}5$!?

12 $\text{d}5$? turns out badly: 12 ... $\text{e}d$ 13 $\text{e}d$ $\text{d}e5$ 14 $\text{d}xe5$ $\text{d}xe2$, and Black has the preferable position.

A1121

12 $\text{d}g1$ $\text{d}xe2$ 13 $\text{d}gx2$ $\text{w}e7$ (127)14 0-0 $\text{f}fd8$

Shabtai-Birnboim, Holon

1986/7, went 14 ... $\text{c}a5$ 15 $\text{c}b5!$? (after 15 $\text{c}c2$ $\text{c}ac4$ 16 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{c}5!$? 17 $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}5$ 18 $\text{c}a4!$? $\text{c}d6$ 19 $\text{c}xc5$ $\text{f}c8$ 20 $\text{b}4$ $\text{a}5$ 21 $\text{a}3$ $\text{c}d7$, the chances are about equal: Sosonko–Birnbom, Jerusalem 1986) 15 ... $\text{c}ac4$ 16 $\text{c}g5$ $\text{c}d7$ 17 $\text{c}xd7$ $\text{c}xd7$ 18 $\text{b}3$ $\text{c}d6$. With 19 $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}5$ 20 $\text{f}c1$, White could have retained a minimal edge.

15 **a3**

15 $\text{e}5!$? is worth considering.

15 ... $\text{c}a5$

16 $\text{c}b5$ $\text{c}ac4$

17 $\text{c}g5$ $\text{f}6$

17 ... $\text{c}f6!$? would be an interesting try.

18 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{c}6$

19 $\text{c}b3$ $\text{c}h8$

20 $\text{c}a4$

Chandler–Smejkal, Vrsac 1981, went 20 $\text{c}c2$ $\text{e}5!$ 21 $\text{d}e$ $\text{c}xe5$ 22 $\text{a}4$, and a draw was agreed.

20 ... $\text{c}xa4$

21 $\text{c}xc4$ $\text{c}b6$

22 $\text{c}c2$

White has a minimal advantage; Meduna–Banas, Stary Smokovec 1981.

A1122

12 $\text{e}5!$? $\text{c}e7$ (128)

Grigorian–Torre, Baku 1980, went 12 ... $\text{a}5!$? 13 $\text{h}3$ $\text{a}4$ 14 $\text{c}c2$ $\text{c}xf3$ (14 ... $\text{c}f5$ 15 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{c}a5$ 16 $\text{c}g5$ favours White; Uhlmann–Larsen, match 1971) 15 $\text{c}xf3$ $\text{a}3?$ (the lesser evil was 15 ... $\text{c}b4$ 16 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{c}6d5$ 17 $\text{c}g5$ $\text{f}6$ 18 $\text{e}f$ $\text{c}xf6$ 19 $\text{c}xf6$ $\text{c}xf6$ 20 0–0 $\text{f}a5$ 21 $\text{c}e4$, when White only has a minimal plus) 16 $\text{c}xc6$ bc 17 $\text{b}3$ $\text{c}d5$

18 0–0!? $\text{c}5$ 19 $\text{c}xd5$ $\text{c}xd5$ 20 $\text{c}xc5!$ with the initiative.



13 **h3**

Rajković–Smejkal, Vrsac 1981, varied with 13 0–0 $\text{c}6$ (another possibility is 13 ... $\text{a}5$ 14 $\text{c}g5$ $\text{h}6$ 15 $\text{c}xe7$ $\text{c}xe7$ 16 $\text{h}3$ $\text{c}xf3$ 17 $\text{c}xf3$ $\text{c}b4$ 18 $\text{c}xb7$ $\text{f}ab8$ 19 $\text{c}a6$ $\text{f}d8$ 20 $\text{c}e2$ $\text{c}xb3$ 21 ab $\text{c}d5$ with approximate equality, Rajković–J. Santos, Budva 1981) 14 $\text{h}3$ $\text{c}xf3$ 15 $\text{c}xf3$ $\text{c}f5$ 16 $\text{f}el$ (16 $\text{c}e4$ would transpose back to the main line) 16 ... $\text{c}c7$ 17 $\text{a}4$ $\text{c}xe3$ 18 $\text{f}xe3$ $\text{c}h6$ 19 $\text{f}ed3$ $\text{c}d5$ 20 $\text{c}e4$ $\text{f}ab8$ 21 $\text{g}3$ $\text{a}5$ 22 $\text{c}a3$ $\text{c}b4$ 23 $\text{f}c3$ $\text{f}d8$, and Black had sufficient counterplay.

13 ... $\text{c}xf3$

14 $\text{c}xf3$ $\text{c}f5$ (129)



15 0-0

Not 15 ♖xb7? ♜b8 16 ♗e4 ♘d5, with the better game for Black.

15 ... c6

16 ♗e4 ♘d5

17 ♗g5?!

A quieter line is 17 ♗c1 ♜b6 18 ♜c4 h6, with equal chances.

17 ... ♜b6

18 ♜xb6

18 ♜c4 h6 19 ♗c1 would lead to equality.

18 ... ab

19 g4 ♘xd4!?

Quite a good alternative is 19 ... ♗f7 20 ♗f6+ ♜h8 (better than 20 ... ♗xf6 21 e4 ♗c8 22 ♗xd5 e4 23 ♜f1 ♜xa2 24 ♜e2 ♗d6 25 ♗h6 ♜fa8 26 f3, with advantage to White) 21 a3 h6 22 ♗h4 g5 23 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 24 ♗xd5 cd 25 ♗g3, with about equal chances.

20 ♜xd4 ♗xe5

21 ♜xd5!

This occurred in Vaganian-Hübner, Rio de Janeiro 1979; in the tactical struggle, the balance was maintained.

A12

9 ... ♗c6 (130)

10 ♗e2

On 10 ♜b3 ♗xf3 (an alternative is 10 ... e5 11 de ♗xe5 12 ♗e2 ♗c6 13 ♜xb7 ♗xf3+ 14 gf ♜b8 15 ♜xa7 ♜xb2 16 ♗d4 ♜a8 17 ♜xa8 ♜xa8 18 ♗xg7 ♜xg7 19 ♜d2 ♜xd2 20 ♜xd2 ♗xa2 21 ♜a1 ♗d5, with equal chances — ECO) 11 gf e5, we have variation



A232 by transposition.

After 10 ♗e2, Black can choose between:

A121 10 ... ♗b6

A122 10 ... ♗xf3?!

A121

10 ... ♗b6

11 ♜c5

For 11 ♜d3, see variation A31.

11 ... ♜d6 (131)



12 e5!?

This move sets Black the greatest problems. Other possibilities are:

(a) 12 h3 ♗xf3 13 gf ♜fd8 (better is 13 ... e6) 14 d5 ♗e5 15 ♗b5 ♜f6 16 f4 ♗ed7 17 e5?! ♜xf4!

18 ♖xf4 ♜xc5 19 ♜xc7 ♠ac8 20 d6 ed 21 ed ♖xb2, with double-edged play in which Black has an extra pawn; Botvinnik–Fischer, Varna OL 1962.

(b) 12 ♖xd6 cd gives Black a satisfactory game; the same is true of 12 0–0 ♠fd8, and 12 d5 ♜e5 13 ♜b5 ♖xc5 14 ♖xc5 c6.

12 ... ♖xc5
13 dc ♜c8
14 h3!

Karpov–Kasparov, 15th game, World Ch. match 1986, saw instead 14 ♜b5(?) ♠b8 15 ♜xc7 e6 16 ♜b5 ♜8e7 17 ♠d2 b6 18 cb ab 19 ♖g5 ♜f5, with a good game for Black.

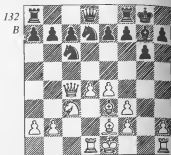
14 ... ♖xf3
15 ♖xf3 ♖xe5
16 ♖xc6 bc
17 ♖d4 ♖f4
18 0–0

White's position is better in spite of Black's extra pawn. Black has several weaknesses and it is hard for him to find counterplay. Karpov–Timman, Tilburg 1986, continued 18 ... e5! (better than 18 ... a5? 19 ♠fel a4 20 ♠e4 ♖h6 21 ♖e5 a3 22 b3 ♜a7 23 ♠d7, and Black is in trouble: Karpov–Kasparov, 17th game, World Ch. match 1986) 19 ♖e3 ♖xe3 20 fe ♜e7 21 ♠d7 ♜f5 22 ♠xc7 ♠fc8! 23 ♠d7 ♠d8 24 ♠fd1 ♠xd7 25 ♠xd7 ♜xc3 26 ♠c7 ♠b8! and Black managed to defend.

A122

10 ... ♖xf3?!
11 gf (132)

11 ♖xf3 is inferior: 11 ... e5 12 d5 (12 de ♜dx5 13 ♠xd8 ♜xc4 is favourable to Black) 12 ... ♜d4 13 ♜b5 ♜b6 14 ♖d3 ♜xf3+ 15 gf ♜c8, and Black's chances turn out to be preferable; Tsvetkov–Novotelnov, Moscow 1947.



From the diagram, the following variations are possible:

(a) 11 ... ♜b6 12 ♖c5 f5 (Chernin–Ornstein, Järvenpää 1985, went 12 ... e6?! 13 h4 h5 14 f4 ♖d6 15 e5! ♖d7 16 ♖f3, with the better game for White) 13 d5 ♜e5 14 ♜b5! fe 15 fe ♜f3+ 16 ♖xf3 ♠xf3 17 ♜d4 ♜d7 18 ♖c2 ♖xd4 19 ♖xd4, with some positional advantage for White; Stetsko–Kamensky, Moscow 1967.

(b) 11 ... e5, and now:

(b1) 12 d5 ♜d4 13 ♜b5! (not 13 ♖xd4 ed 14 ♜b5 c5! 15 dc ♜e5 16 c7 ♖g5! 17 ♖b3 ♖g2 18 ♠d3! and Black has a dangerous initiative) 13 ... c5 14 dc ♜xc6 15 ♖c5 ♠e8 16 ♖c3! with the better chances for White — recommended by Euwe.

(b2) A line deserving attention

is 12 de ♖xc5 13 ♖a4 ♖c8 14 f4! ♖b6 15 ♖b3 ♖c6 16 h4 ♖d8 17 f5! with a formidable initiative (Botvinnik).

A2 9 ♖b3

A flexible continuation. White removes his queen from the line of fire, and reserves his options (for ♖a1-d1 or 0-0-0). In many cases the play transposes into variation A1 (with 9 ♖d1). In the present section, of course, we shall only examine lines of independent significance.

Black's choices are:

A21 9 ... ♖b6

A22 9 ... c5

A23 9 ... ♗xf3

After 9 ... ♖c6 10 ♖xb7 ♖a5 11 ♖a6 c5 12 dc ♖b8 13 ♗b5, the situation resolves itself clearly in White's favour.

A21

9 ... ♖b6 (133)



10 0-0-0!?

After 10 a4 a5 11 d5 ♗xf3 12 gf ♖d6 13 ♖b5 ♖b4+ 14 ♖xb4

ab 15 ♖xc7 ♖xa4 16 ♖b1 ♖d8d7 17 ♖b5 ♖c8, Black has an excellent game. This was played in Euwe-Smyslov, World Ch. Tournament 1948. According to Euwe, instead of the mistake 18 ♗c2? b3!, White could have maintained the balance with 18 ♖d4, for instance 18 ... b3 19 ♖xb3 ♖b4 20 ♖d2 ♖xb2 etc.

For 10 ♖d1, see variation A11 (with 9 ♖d1 ♖b6 10 ♖b3).

10 ... a5

Better than 10 ... ♖c6 11 d5 ♖e5 12 h3 ♗xf3 13 gf ♖xf3 14 ♗e2 ♖e5 15 f4 ♖ed7 16 h4, when White has a strong attacking position for the pawn.

11 h3 a4

12 ♖a3 ♗xf3

13 gf ♖d6

Addison-Uhlmann, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970, continued 14 ♖b5 ♖xa3 15 ♖xa3 ♖d8d7 16 f4 f5 17 e5 c6 18 ♗g2 e6, with a small but secure advantage for White.

A22

9 ... c5 (134)



This sharp, dynamic counter-attack against the centre leads in several variations to interesting tactical skirmishes. Playing in gambit style, Black attempts to seize the initiative.

10 d5

The following should also be noted:

(a) 10 **dc** ♖a5 11 ♜c1 ♘a6 12 h3 ♔dxc5 13 ♗b5 ♗xb5 14 ♙xb5 ♙d7 15 ♙xd7 ♔xd7 16 ♚e2 ♔dc5 17 e5 ♜fd8, with equality; Letelier-Rossetto, Dubrovnik OL 1950.

(b) 10 ♜d1 ♔c6 (10 ... cd is also good) 11 dc ♖a5 12 ♙b5 a6 13 ♙xc6 bc 14 0-0 ♜ab8, and with ... ♔xc5 following, Black's position is more promising.

(c) 10 ♗xb7 ♙xf3 11 ♗xa8 cd 12 gf dc 13 ♗d5 cb 14 ♜d1 ♗c7 15 ♙b5 ♔b6 16 ♗b3 ♔8d7, with about equal chances.

10 ... ♔a6

Alternatively:

(a) After 10 ... ♙xf3 11 gf ♗b6 12 f4 ♔a6 13 h4! (another possibility is 13 ♗xb6 ♙xc3+ 14 bc ab 15 ♚d2 ♔c7 16 ♙h3, with a slight advantage), White has a considerable initiative (Botvinnik).

(b) 10 ... ♗b6? 11 ♔d2 ♔f6 12 ♔a4 ♗xb3 13 ab ♔a6 14 ♙xa6 ba 15 f3 ♙d7 16 ♔xc5, and Black's position is very difficult; Božić-Milić, Yugoslavia 1948.

After 10 ... ♔a6, White has two main lines:

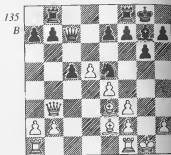
A221 11 ♙e2

A222 11 ♔d2

11 ♗xb7? is hardly attractive; after 11 ... ♔b4, with ... ♖a5 and ... ♜fb8 to follow, Black has a powerful initiative.

A221

11	♙e2	♜b8
12	0-0	♖a5
13	♙f4	♙xf3
14	gf	♔e5
15	♔b5	♔c7
16	♔xc7	♗xc7
17	♙e3	(135)



In this position the following variations are possible:

(a) 17 ... c4 18 ♗c2 ♗d7! and Black has sufficient counterplay; Maislin-Sanayev, corr. 1973-4.

(b) 17 ... ♔d7 18 f4 b5 19 ♜ac1 c4 20 ♗c2 ♜fc8 21 ♜fd1 ♖a5 22 e5! with somewhat the better prospects for White (Boleslavsky).

A222

11 ♔d2 e6! (136)

Play may now continue as follows:

(a) 12 d6 ♙d4 13 ♙xa6 ba 14 ♔c4 ♜b8 15 ♗c2 e5 16 ♔d5 ♗h4 17 0-0 ♙e6, and Black's prospects are slightly more favour-



able; Stahlberg–Szabo. Zürich Ct. 1953.

(b) 12 h3 ed 13 ed ♙f5 14 ♙xa6 ba 15 0–0 ♜b8 16 ♜a3 ♜e8, with a satisfactory game for Black; O’Kelly–Toran, Beverwijk 1953.

(c) 12 ♙xa6 ba 13 0–0 ed 14 ed ♜e8 15 ♜a4 ♙f5 16 ♜fd1 ♜b8 17 ♜a3 ♙e5! 18 ♙xc5 ♙d3 19 ♙xa7 ♜xb2 20 ♙f3 ♜c2 21 ♙d4 ♙xf2! and the complications turn out in Black’s favour; Sosonko–Smolsky, USSR 1965.

(d) 12 de ♙xe6 13 ♙c4 ♙e5! 14 ♙xe6 ♙d3+ 15 ♙e2 fe 16 ♜hd1 ♙ab4 17 ♜xe6+ (17 a3 ♙xf2!) 17 ... ♙h8 18 ♙f3 c4 19 ♜xc4 ♜c8 20 ♜b3 ♜d6 21 ♙f1 ♜a6 22 ♙g1 ♙c6 23 ♜ab1 ♜xf3! 24 gf ♙ce5 25 ♙g2 ♜f6 26 f4 ♙xf4+ 27 ♙f1 ♙f3, and Black has a dangerous attack which secures him a big advantage; Doroshkevich–Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1970.

A23

9 ... ♙xf3

10 gf

If 10 ♜xb7, Black can play 10 ... c5!?, transposing to variation

A22 (note ‘c’ to White’s 10th move); or alternatively 10 ... ♙xe4 11 ♜xe4 ♙b6 12 ♙e2 ♙8d7 13 0–0 ♙f6 14 ♜h4 ♜b8, with a roughly equal game; Szuksta–Shagalovich, Minsk 1956.

10 ... ♙c6 (137)



In this position White has two main possibilities:

A231 11 0–0–0!

A232 11 ♜d1

11 d5 is unattractive in view of 11 ... ♙d4! with excellent counterplay for Black.

A231

11 0–0–0!

In the present situation the set-up with queenside castling is the most effective.

11 ... e5

11 ... e6 is very strongly answered by 12 d5!

12 de ♙cxe5

13 ♙h3 c5

After 13 ... h5 14 f4 ♙g4 15 ♙xg4 hg 16 e5! Black ends up in a difficult position.

14 f4

Another good choice is 14 ♙xd7 ♜xd7 15 ♚b5 ♙d4 16 ♙xd4 a6 17 ♚d3 cd 18 ♚xd4 ♚g5+ 19 ♚d2 , with a clear plus; Ivkov–Janosević, Yugoslavian Ch. 1949.

14 ... c4
 15 ♚a4 ♜d3+
 16 ♞xd3 cd
 17 ♚xd7

White has a won position (ECO).

A232

11 ♞d1 e5
 12 de

If 12 d5 , then 12 ... ♜d4 !

12 ... ♜xe5 (138)

13 ♙h3

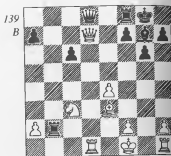
After 13 ♙c2 ♚h4 ! 14 h3 (14 ♚xb7 ? ♞ab8 15 ♚xc7 ♞fc8 gives Black a tremendous attack), as played in Florian–Molnar, Hungary 1950, Black should continue 14 ... c6 and then ... ♜d7-f6-h5 , keeping up the initiative.

13 ... ♜xf3+
 14 ♜e2

According to Simagin's analy-

sis, after 14 ♜f1 (?) ♜fe5 15 ♙xd7 ♜xd7 16 ♚b5 c6 ! 17 ♚xb7 ♙xc3 18 bc ♚h4 ! Black has a very strong attack (19 ♚xd7 ♞ad8 , or 19 ♞xd7 ♞ab8 is clearly in his favour).

14 ... ♜fe5
 15 ♙xd7 ♜xd7
 16 ♚b5 c6
 17 ♚xb7 ♞b8
 18 ♚xd7 ♞xb2+
 19 ♜f1 (139)



A critical position for this variation; the following continuations are possible:

(a) 19 ... ♚f6 !? 20 ♙d4 (on 20 ♜a4 ? ♞xa2 21 ♜c5 ♚f3 22 ♜g1 ♙h6 ! Black has a decisive attack; Shamkovich–Simagin, Leningrad 1951) 20 ... ♚f3 21 ♞g1 ♞c2 ! (21 ... c5 22 ♙xc5 ! ♙xc3 23 ♚d3 favours White — Fischer) 22 ♞g3 ♚h1+ 23 ♞g1 ♚f3 , with a draw.

(b) 19 ... ♚xd7 20 ♞xd7 ♙xc3 , with equality; Evans–Fischer, USA Ch. 1962/3.

A3

9 ♙e2

This variation has close affinities with many of those examined

already (under A1 and A2). We shall here only consider the additional, independent possibilities.

9 ... ♖b6
10 ♖d3 (140)

The alternative is 10 ♖c5 c6 (10 ... ♕xf3 11 ♕xf3 ♖a6 is not bad either: Ree-Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1972; 10 ... ♖c6 transposes to variation E12, note (b)) 11 ♖d1 ♗8d7 12 ♖a5 e5! 13 d5 (13 de ♕xf3 14 ♕xf3 ♕xe5, or 13 ♖xe5 ♕xe2 14 ♖xe2 ♖xe5 15 de ♖h4! is favourable to Black) 13 ... cd 14 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 15 ♖xd5 ♕e6 16 ♖d2 ♖f6! 17 ♖b4 a5! and the initiative passes to Black; Botvinnik-Smyslov, 4th game, World Ch. match 1958.



10 ... ♖c6

The most logical continuation. Alternatives are:

(a) 10 ... f5 11 ef ♕xf5 12 ♖d2 ♖c6 13 0-0 e5 14 d5 ♖e7 15 ♖fd1 ♖ec8 16 ♕h6 ♖e7 17 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 18 a4, with slight but lasting pressure for White; Luckis-Castillo, Mar del Plata 1950.

(b) 10 ... ♗8d7 11 ♖d1 ♕xf3 12 ♕xf3 e5 13 ♕e2 (13 d5 is quite good too) 13 ... ed 14 ♕xd4 ♕xd4 15 ♖xd4 c6 16 0-0 ♖e7 17 f4 ♖c5 18 e5, and again Black will have to struggle for equality; Eliskases-Suarez, Rio de Janeiro 1948.

After 10 ... ♖c6, White has two main options:

A31 11 ♖d1
A32 11 0-0-0

A31
11 ♖d1 (141)



11 ... ♕xf3
12 ♕xf3

12 gf can be answered either by 12 ... e5 or by 12 ... f5!?, with quite good counterplay in both cases.

12 ... e5
13 d5 ♗d4
14 ♕xd4

14 ♖b5 ♖xf3+ 15 gf c6! gives Black equal chances.

14 ... ed
15 ♖e2 c5
16 dc bc

Black has a satisfactory game, as illustrated by the following:

(a) 17 0-0 c5 18 b3 ♖d7 19 ♕f4 a5 20 ♙e2 a4 21 ♖d5 ab 22 ab ♚a3, with good counterplay; Gereben-Sandor, Hungary 1948.

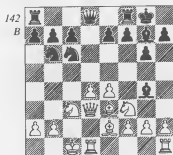
(b) 17 ♖xd4 c5 was played in Plater-Smyslov, Warsaw 1947. After 18 ♕e2! ♚xd3 19 ♚xd3 ♙xb2, Black has at least equality. A32

11 0-0-0 (142)

With the players castled on opposite sides, the struggle promises to be both complex and sharp. Black has two principal replies:

A321 11 ... ♚c8

A322 11 ... e5



Also 11 ... ♙xf3 is quite often played, giving rise to the following variations:

(a) 12 ♙xf3 e5 13 d5 ♖d4 14 ♙xd4 ed 15 ♖b5 c5 16 dc bc 17 ♖a3 (17 ♖xd4 ♚f6!) 17 ... c5 18 ♖b1 ♚c8 19 ♚c1 c4! and Black has excellent counterplay; Wikström-Zagorsky, corr. 1958-9.

(b) 12 ♗f5 (12 ... e6 13 h4 ♚e7!

is also playable, with approximate equality) 13 d5 ♖d4 leads to variation A322.

A321

11 ... ♚c8

12 ♚c2

After 12 ♖b1 ♚d8 13 d5 ♙xf3 14 gf ♕e5 15 ♚c2 c6, Black has a very good game.

12 ... e5

On 12 ... ♚d8 13 d5 ♙xf3 14 gf ♕e5 15 ♚b3, White retains the initiative.

13 ♖xe5

13 d5 ♙xf3 14 gf ♖d4! gives Black ample counterplay.

13 ... ♖xe5

14 de ♙xe5

15 ♙xg4 ♚xg4

16 f3 ♚e6

Black has no troubles; Pachman-Keres, Moscow 1947.

A322

11 ... e5 (143)



12 d5 ♙xf3

13 gf ♖d4 (144)

14 ♖b5

We should also note the following:



(a) 14 ♖b1 ♜e7 15 f4 ♜xe2 16 ♜xe2 (16 ♜xe2 ef 17 ♙xf4 ♚b4! promises Black slightly the better chances) 16 ... ♚b4, and the game is about level.

(b) 14 f4 ♜xe2+ 15 ♜xe2 ef 16 ♙xf4 c6 17 d6 ♜f6, and Black has excellent counterplay (*ECO*).

14 ... c5

An important move. White is better after either 14 ... c6 15 ♜xd4 ed 16 ♙xd4 ♙xd4 17 ♜xd4 cd 18 ed, or 14 ... ♜xb5 15 ♜xb5 ♜f6 16 ♖b1 c6 17 dc bc 18 ♜a5.

15 dc ♜xc6 (145)



A critical position. Smyslov gives these variations:

(a) 16 ♙c5 ♜xd3 17 ♜xd3 ♜fc8

19 ♖b1 ♙f8 with an equal game.

(b) 16 ♜xd8 ♜fxd8 17 ♜xd8+ ♜xd8 18 ♜d1 ♜xd1+ 19 ♖xd1 ♜c8, again with equality.

(c) 16 ♖b1 deserves attention; Smyslov gives White a slight preference.

A4

9 0-0-0

Ambitious strategy. White attempts to solve the problems of defending his centre while mobilising rapidly. In many variations, however, the transfer of the king to the queenside increases Black's counter-attacking resources.

Black has two main continuations:

A41 9 ... ♜c6

A42 9 ... ♖b6

And also:

(a) 9 ... c6 10 h3 b5 11 ♜e2 ♙xf3 12 ♜xf3 ♜a5 13 ♖b1 b4 14 ♜e2 c5, with adequate counterplay; Szabo-Uhlmann, Munich OL 1958.

(b) 9 ... e5 10 d5! with slightly better chances for White (Botvinnik).

(c) 9 ... a6 10 h3 ♙xf3 11 gf b5 12 ♜b3 ♜c6 13 h4 ♖b6 14 e5 ♜a5 15 ♜b4 ♜ac4 16 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 17 f4, with somewhat the better prospects for White; Gulko-Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch. 1974.

(d) 9 ... c5?! 10 dc ♜a5 11 ♙e2 ♜c6 12 ♖b1 ♜ac8 13 ♜d5, and White has a clear advantage in the centre; Uusi-Simagin, Moscow 1956.

A41

9 ... ♖c6 (146)



10 h3

Another widespread continuation is 10 ♖e2 ♖b6 11 ♗c5, and now:

(a) 11 ... ♗d6 12 h3 ♖xf3 13 gf, when Black has:

(a1) 13 ... f5! 14 d5 (14 e5?! ♗xc5 15 dc f4! 16 cb fe is favourable to Black) 14 ... ♖e5 15 f4 (or 15 ♖d4 ♗f6 16 f4 ♖h6, and Black has an excellent game) 15 ... ♖ed7 is recommended by Fischer, who considers the game equal.

(a2) 13 ... ♖fd8 14 e5 ♗xc5 15 dc ♖d7 16 f4 e6 17 ♖f3 ♖f8 18 ♖a4, and Black has some difficulties; Reshevsky–Evans, USA 1965.

(b) 11 ... e6?! is ineffective; Portisch–Hort, Palma de Mallorca 1970, continued 12 ♗b1 ♗c8 13 h3 ♖xf3 14 ♖xf3 a5 15 ♖b5 ♖d8 16 g4, and White's kingside offensive became very dangerous.

10 ... ♖xf3

11 gf (147)

11 ... ♖b6

147



11 ... e5? turns out in White's favour: 12 de! (but not 12 d5? ♖d4 13 f4 c5 14 fe b5! and the initiative passes to Black) 12 ... ♖xe5 (12 ... ♖cxe5 13 ♗b3!) 13 f4 ♖g7 14 h4, or 14 e5 etc.

12 ♗c5 f5 (148)

Radev–Kadrev, Bulgaria 1963, went 12 ... ♗d6 13 e5! ♗d7 14 f4 e6 15 d5! ed 16 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 (17 ♗xd5 is also interesting) 17 ... ♗f5 18 ♖d3, with noticeably better prospects for White.

148



13 d5

After 13 ♖e2 ♗d6 14 e5 ♗d5! (better than 14 ... ♗xc5 15 dc ♖c4 16 f4 ♖xe3 17 fx3 ♖fd8 18 ♖g2 with strong pressure; Smyslov-

Botvinnik, 6th game. World Ch. match 1957) 15 dxc3 wxc5 16 dcf4 17 cbfe 18 bc dxe5 19 fe dxc7 , Black has no troubles.

13 ... de5
 14 f4 ded7
 15 wa5 $\text{dxc3!?$

Or else 15 ... fe 16 dxe4 df6 17 dg5 dbxd5 18 de6 wd6 19 dxf8 (Boleslavsky), and White emerges the exchange up.

16 wxc3 fe (149)



The position is about equal — ECO, Botvinnik and Abramov. (Editor's note — after 17 h4 df6 18 d3 , White stands better.)

A42

9 ... db6

This continuation often transposes into lines examined already, e.g. for 10 wb3 a5! see variation A21.

10 wc5

10 wd3 is well answered by 10 ... e5! , creating timely counterplay in the centre.

10 ... $\text{e5!?$ (150)

Alternatively. 10 ... c6 11 de2 d8d7 11 wa5 e5 etc.



11 d5

A line worth considering is 11 de d8d7 12 $\text{wb4!?$ (12 wa5 wc8 gives Black no serious worries) 12 ... wc8 13 de2 dxe5 14 dxe5 dxe5 15 f3 de6 16 d4! with the better chances for White; Akhmirovskaya–Gaprindashvili, Khaltubo 1988.

11 ... d8d7

12 $\text{wa3!?$ dxf3

13 gf

Sosonko–Jansa, Hastings 1975/6, continued 13 ... wh4 14 db1 f5 15 db5 f4 16 dxb6 ab 17 wc3 wxf2 18 dxc7 , and White obtained some advantage.

With this we conclude our examination of the Smyslov System.

B

7 ... c6 (151)

Boleslavsky's system. Its basic idea is to prepare a queenside counter-offensive, combined in many variations with a potential threat against e4. At present this system is very rarely seen. Practice demonstrates that in numerous



cases Black is left with queenside weaknesses. Nevertheless Black's strategic conception has lost none of its interest, and has found a suitable adaptation in the Hungarian System with 7 ... a6.

From the diagram, the chief variations are:

B1 8 ♙e2

B2 8 ♜b3

B3 8 ♙f4

Other lines give Black no trouble:

(a) 8 h3 b5 9 ♜b3 ♜a5 10 ♙d3 ♙e6 11 ♜d1 c5 12 0-0 c4 13 ♙b1 b4 14 ♞e2 ♞a6 15 ♙e3 c3 16 b3 ♞c7 17 ♞e5 ♜b5 18 ♞f4 ♙d7 19 h4 ♜b7 , with good counterplay; Szily-Smyslov, Budapest-Moscow 1949.

(b) 8 $\text{♙e3?!$ ♞g4 9 0-0-0 b5 10 ♜e2 ♞xe3 11 ♜xe3 ♞d7 12 h4 ♞f6 13 ♞e5 ♞g4 14 ♞xg4 ♙xg4 15 f3 ♙e6 16 d5 cd 17 ♞xd5 ♙xd5 18 ♞xd5 ♜a5 19 ♞b1 ♞fd8 , and Black even has somewhat the better prospects; Pietzsch-Hort, Kecskemet 1966.

(c) 8 a4 ♙e6 9 ♜b4 (or 9 ♜d3

♞a6) ♜b6! , and Black's pieces have excellent counterplay.

B1

8 ♙e2 (152)

The main line, based on the most numerous practical tests.



8 ... b5

The alternatives are:

(a) 8 ... ♙e6 9 ♜d3 ♙g4 10 ♙e3 ♞bd7 11 ♞d1 ♜a5 12 0-0 ♞fd8 13 ♜c2 ♞b6 15 ♞e5 ♙xe2 16 ♜xe2 ♞f7 , and Black's position, though a little passive, is fairly solid; Hort-Bilek, Sousse 1967.

(b) 8 ... ♞bd7 9 0-0 ♞b6 10 ♜d3 ♙e6 11 ♞d1 ♙c4 12 ♜c2 ♙xe2 13 ♜xe2 ♜c8 14 ♙f4 ♜g4 15 ♙e5 ♞bd7 16 h3 ♜h5 17 ♙b2 , and White's strong centre gives him the advantage; Pachman-Potucek, Moravska Ostrava 1946.

(c) 8 ... ♙g4 9 0-0 ♞bd7 10 ♞d1 ♜c7 11 e5! ♞e8 (11 ... ♞h5 12 $\text{h3!?$ favours White) 12 ♙g5 , and White has strong pressure (Botvinnik).

(d) 8 ... b6 9 ♜a4 ♙b7 12 0-0 ♞bd7 11 ♞d1 ♜c7 12 e5! with a

large spatial advantage for White; Pachman-R. Garcia, Havana 1963.

9 ♖b3 (153)

9 ♖d3 is inferior: 9 ... ♗a5 (another quite good reply is 9 ... b4 10 ♖a4 ♙a6 11 ♖c2 ♙xe2 12 ♗xe2 ♗a5 13 ♖c5 ♖fd7 14 ♖b3 ♗a6, with a roughly equal game; Donner-Taimanov, Wijk aan Zee 1970) 10 0-0 b4 11 ♖d1 ♙a6 12 ♖c2 b3 13 ♖c3 ♖xc3 14 ♖xc3 ♙xe2 15 ♖xe2 ♖xe4 16 ab ♖d7, with equal chances; Pogrebysky-Ilivitsky, USSR 1949.



9 ... ♗a5

Again Black has quite a wide choice:

(a) 9 ... e5 10 de ♖g4 11 0-0 (11 ♙f4 is also good) 11 ... ♙e6 12 ♖c2 ♖d7 13 ♖g5, and White's initiative is acutely felt; Furman-Lutikov, Moscow 1958.

(b) 9 ... a5 10 ♖c2 ♖a6 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 ♙f4 ♖d7 13 ♖ad1 ♖fd8 14 ♖e5 ♗e8 15 a4 ♖ac8 16 ♖fel ♖c7 17 ♖b3 ♖e6 18 ♙e3 b4 19 ♙c4, with dangerous threats and

advantage to White; Portisch-Honfi, Monaco 1969.

(c) 9 ... ♖a6 10 e5 ♖e8 11 a4, with the initiative securely in White's hands (Botvinnik).

10 ♙d2

The best continuation. Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 0-0 b4 11 e5 bc 12 ef ♙xf6 13 bc ♙a6 14 ♖e1 c5 15 ♙h6 ♖d8 16 ♖e5 ♙xe5 17 de ♙xe2 18 ♖xe2 ♗a6 19 ♖e3 ♖c6 20 e6 f6, with a satisfactory game; Uhlmann-Navarovsky, Szombathely 1966.

(b) 10 e5 ♙e6 11 ♖c2 ♖d5! and Black has a comfortable game.

10 ... b4 (154)



11 ♖a4

Pirc-Bronstein, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948, went 11 e5 bc 12 ♙xc3 ♖d5 13 ef ♙xf6 14 0-0 ♙a6 15 ♙xa6 ♖xa6 16 ♖b7 ♖b5, and Black has his full share of the chances.

11 ... ♖xe4

12 ♙xb4 (155)

12 ... ♖c7



Alternatively:

(a) 12 ... ♖d8 13 0-0 ♗e6, and now:

(a1) 14 ♖e3 ♘d6 15 ♚fd1 ♗d5, and White has a small positional advantage although Black maintains some counterplay. Valiyev-Suetin, Minsk 1964, now continued 16 ♘e5 ♘f5 17 ♗c3 ♗c7 when, instead of the correct 18 ♘c5, White played 18 ♗c5?, and after 18 ... ♘d7 19 ♘xd7 ♗xd7 20 ♗c4 ♚fd8 21 ♗d3 Black took over the advantage with the powerful combinative stroke 21 ... ♘xd4!

(a2) 14 ♗c4 ♗d5 15 ♗a3 ♚e8 16 ♚fe1, with enduring pressure; Maderna-Beretta, Buenos Aires 1947.

(b) Black also fails to equalise with 12 ... ♗f5 13 0-0 (13 ♗d3 is also good — Euwe) 13 ... ♗e6 14 ♗c2, and the threat of 15 ♗d3 secures White the advantage.

13 0-0 ♗e6

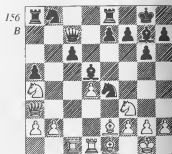
Or:

(a) A line that frequently occurs here is 13 ... ♘a6 14 ♗a3 (14 ♗xa6 ♗xa6 15 ♚fe1 is also good)

14 ... ♚b8 15 ♗c2 ♘d6 16 ♚ac1 (16 ♘c3 ♗a5 17 ♘e5 is not bad either) 16 ... ♗h6 17 ♚cd1 ♗f5 18 ♗d3 ♗xd3 19 ♚xd3 ♘b4 20 ♗xb4 ♚xb4 21 a3! ♚c4 22 ♘c3 c5 23 b3, and White retains a plus; Forintos-Larsen, Monaco 1967.

(b) White also has a clear positional advantage after 13 ... a5 14 ♗a3 ♗g4 15 ♚fd1 ♘d7 16 ♚ac1 ♗h6 17 ♚c2 ♚ab8 18 ♗d5 etc., Simagin-Ershov, corr. 1965-6.

14 ♗a3 ♚e8
15 ♚ac1 ♗d5
16 ♚fd1 a5
17 ♗e1 (156)



Antoshin-Suetin, Havana 1968, continued 17 ... ♘d7 18 ♗c4 ♗b7 19 ♗xd5 cd 20 ♗b3 ♗xb3 21 ab ♚a7, and Black gradually neutralised his opponent's initiative. The fact remains that in this variation Black has to cope with prolonged difficulties.

B2

8 ♗b3

This manoeuvre is directed against ... b7-b5.

8 ... e5!?

This bold central break, introduced into practice by Flohr, is Black's best rejoinder here. The alternatives favour White:

(a) 8 ... b5 9 e5! ♖e8 (9 ... ♗e6? is clearly unfavourable; after 10 ef ♗xb3 11 fg ♗xg7 12 ab, the queen is much weaker than the combined minor pieces) 10 a4 ba 11 ♖xa4 (11 ♗xa4 is also good) 11 ... ♖a6 12 ♗c4! and Black's queenside is distinctly weak (a recommendation of Ragozin).

(b) 8 ... ♗b6 9 ♗c4 ♖a6 (or 9 ... ♗xb3 10 ♗xb3 ♗g4 11 ♖g5 h6 12 h3 hg 13 hg ♖xg4 14 f3 ♖f6 15 ♗xg5, and despite the exchange of queens White has an undoubted positional plus) 10 e5 (another good line is 10 0-0 ♗xb3 11 ♗xb3 ♖c7 12 ♗f4 ♖e6 13 ♗e5 ♗d7 14 ♚d1, with a positional advantage; Belyavsky-Korchnoi, Tilburg 1986) 10 ... ♖g4 11 ♗g5 ♗xb3 12 ♗xb3 ♚e8 13 h3 ♖h6 14 0-0, and Black has a hard struggle to equalise; Landau-Mest. Hastings 1937/8.

(c) 8 ... a5 9 ♗e2 a4 10 ♗c2 b5 11 0-0 b4 12 ♖xa4 ♖xe4 13 ♗xe4 ♚xa4 14 ♗c4 ♗f5 15 ♗h4, with a comfortable edge; Hasin-Gurgenidze, USSR 1961.

(d) 8 ... ♖bd7 9 ♗e2 ♖b6 10 h3 ♗e6 11 ♗c2 ♗c4 12 0-0, and White retains a strong, mobile centre.

9 de ♖g4 (157)

10 ♗e2

The following variations promise White nothing:



(a) 10 e6?! ♗xe6 11 ♗xb7 ♖d7, and Black has a strong initiative for the pawn.

(b) 10 ♗f4 ♖d7 (10 ... ♗e7 11 ♗e2 ♗e6 12 ♗c2 ♖d7 is quite good too) 11 e6 ♖c5 12 ♗c2 ♗xe6 13 h3 ♖f6 14 ♗e2 ♚e8 15 ♗e3 ♗a5 16 0-0 ♚ad8, with a sound position for Black; Evans-R. Byrne, USA Ch. 1958.

10 ... ♗c7!? (158)

This move has not been seen in tournament practice, but in my view it deserves serious attention. The standard continuation here is 10 ... ♗b6 11 0-0 (Stahlberg-Flohr, Budapest Ct. 1950, saw instead 11 ♗xb6 ab 12 ♗f4 ♖d7 13 e6 fe 14 ♗d6 ♚e8 15 0-0 b5, and Black had no worries) 11 ... ♚e8 (after 11 ... ♖xe5 12 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 13 ♗e3 ♗xb3 14 ab a6 15 f4, or 11 ... ♗xb3 12 ab ♖d7 13 ♖d2, White has an undoubted plus) 12 ♗f4! and practice shows that Black has distinct problems, for example:

(a) 12 ... ♖xe5 13 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♚xe5 15 ♚ad1 (15 ♗c2

♖e8 16 ♖h1, with f2–f4 to follow, is also good) 15 ... ♗d7 16 ♖c4, with powerful pressure (Botvinnik).

(b) 12 ... ♜xb3 13 ab ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♖xe5 15 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 16 f4 ♖e8 17 e5, and White has a solid spatial advantage; Sosonko–Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1975.



11 0-0 ♗d7
12 e6!? ♗c5! (159)



Black has excellent counterplay, for example: 13 ef+ ♖xf7 14 ♜c4 b6! 15 e5 (15 h3 or 15 g3 can be answered by 15 ... ♖a6! 16 ♜b4 ♖xc3 etc.) 15 ... ♖a6 16 ♜b4 ♗xe5 17 ♗xe5 ♖xe5, and Black

successfully frees himself (analysis by Boleslavsky and Suetin).

B3

8 ♖f4

This neutral developing move promises White no gains. Black can proceed at once with active counterplay on the queenside.

8 ... b5

The natural and most effective continuation, although 8 ... ♜a5 is quite good too; then after 9 ♖e2 b5 play will transpose into the main line, while after 9 ♖d2 b5 10 ♜c5 ♜b6! Black has excellent queenside counterplay.

Other moves are worse. Thus, after 8 ... ♖g4 9 ♖e2 ♗fd7 10 ♖d1 ♜b6 11 ♖e3, White obtains a considerable advantage in the centre: Gheorghiu–Hort, Skopje 1968.

9 ♜d3

On 9 ♜b3 ♜a5 10 ♖d3 ♖e6 11 ♜d1 ♖g4 12 0-0 ♖d8 13 e5 ♗h5 14 ♖e3 ♗d7, Black seizes the initiative; Guimard–Stahlberg, Mar del Plata 1943. (Editor's note — Kasparov gives 15 h3 ♖xf3 16 ♜xf3 b4 17 ♗e4 ♖xe5 18 dxe5 ♖xd3 19 g4 ♜xe5 20 gxh5 as better for White.)

9 ... ♜a5 (160)

From the diagram, play may continue as follows:

(a) 10 ♖e2 b4 11 ♗d1 c5 12 0-0 ♖a6 13 ♜c2 cd! 14 ♖xa6 ♗xa6 15 ♗xd4 ♖ac8, with excellent play for Black (Botvinnik).

(b) 10 ♗d2 ♗h5 11 ♖e3 f5 12 ♗b3 ♜d8 13 ♖e3 e5 14 ♖d1 ♖e



15 dxc4 e6 16 exh5 gh 17 d5 f5 18 wc3 ed 19 dxd4 wd5 , and again Black has no difficulties; Letelier-R. Byrne, Mar del Plata 1961.

C
7 ... da6 (161)



This continuation attained wide popularity, due to Najdorf's example, at the end of the 1940s, although it had been played by Ragozin as early as the mid-thirties. Black plans a counter-attack against the centre with ... c7-c5, combining this with the mobilisation of his queenside. There is great interest in this system at the

present time.

White has these main lines at his disposal:

- C1 8 e2
- C2 8 g5
- C3 8 f4
- C4 8 wa4

The following lines are less popular:

(a) 8 e5?! d7 9 e6 fe 10 wxe6+ (10 d5 db6!) 10 ... gh8 , and with the threat of 11 ... de5 Black has excellent counterplay.

(b) 8 e3 c5 9 d5 e6 10 e2 ed 11 ed wb6 12 0-0 f5 transpose to variation C1, note (d) to White's 12th move.

(c) 8 h3 c5 9 dc wa5 10 d2 xc5 11 e3 wb4 12 a3 wa5 13 wb5 wxb5 14 exb5 dc7 , with an equal game; Stoltz-Najdorf, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

(d) 8 wb3 c5 9 d5, and now:

(d1) 9 ... e6 10 xa6 ba 11 0-0 ed 12 ed wb6 13 f4 b7! 14 fd1 fe8 (14 ... fd8? 15 wxb6 ab 16 c7 d7 17 d6, or 14 ... wb3 15 ab fd8 16 d6, favours White) 15 d2?! ad8! and Black has at least equal chances (Dorfman).

(d2) 9 ... $\text{wb6!?$ 10 wxb6 ab 11 c4 e6 12 de xe6 13 xe6 fe 14 0-0 b4 15 h3 d7 16 d1 c2 (16 ... e5 17 d5 c2! is also playable) 17 b1 d4 occurred in G. Georgadze-Tukmakov, USSR 1989. After 18 b5 e5 19 a3, the chances are about equal.

(c) 8 b4? ♗c6 9 ♖b5 (9 d5 ♗xe4!) 9 ... ♗c8, followed by ... c7-c6, with a good game.

C1

8 ♗e2

There is perhaps more practical material for this move than for the others, although it is not often played just now.

8 ... c5 (162)



The logical and most effective reply, involving an immediate counter-attack against White's centre.

9 d5

Alternatives are:

(a) 9 d5 ♗e6 (another quite good choice is 9 ... ♖a5 10 0-0 ♗e6 11 ♖b5 ♖xb5 12 ♗xb5 ♗xc5 13 ♗e1 a6 14 ♗f1 b5 15 ♗g5 b4, with equal chances) 10 ♖b5 ♗c8! 11 ♖xb7?! (11 c6? ♗xc6 12 ♖xb7 ♗xc3! 13 bc ♗c5 is in Black's favour) 11 ... ♗xc5 12 ♖xa7 ♗d3+ 12 ♗xd3 ♖xd3, and the White position is hard to defend (Botvinnik).

(b) 9 e5 ♗g4 10 h3 cd 11 hg dc 12 bc ♖a5! with ample counterplay.

(c) 9 0-0 cd 10 ♗d1 e5! 11 ♗xe5 ♗d7 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗d5 ♗c8 14 ♖b3 ♗c5 15 ♖a3 ♗e8, and again the advantage is on Black's side; Kramer-Najdorf, New York 1948/9.

9 ... e6 (163)



10 0-0

After 10 d6?! e5 11 ♗xe5 ♖xd6, or 11 ♗b5 ♗c6. Black has excellent play.

A serious alternative is 10 ♗g5, leading to the following variations:

(a) 10 ... h6 11 ♗xf6, and now:

(a1) 11 ... ♖xf6 12 e5 ♖d8! 13 0-0-0 (13 d6 ♗b4 14 0-0 b6 15 a3 ♗c6 16 ♗ad1 ♗b7 17 ♖e4 f5 gives Black quite good counterplay; Sosonko-M. Tseitlin, USSR 1970) 13 ... ♖a5 14 a3 ♗d7 15 ♖h4 c4 16 ♗xc4 ♗ac8 17 de ♗xe6 18 ♗xe6 ♗xc3+ 19 bc ♖xc3+ 20 ♗b1 fe, and Black has his full share of the chances; Korchnoi-M. Tseitlin, USSR Ch. 1970.

(a2) 11 ... ♗xf6 12 e5 (after 12 0-0 ed 13 ed ♖b6 14 ♖f4 ♗g7 15

♠a4 ♖b4. Black has no difficulties) 12 ... ed (12 ... ♗g7 is also good, transposing to 'a1' above) 13 ♜xd5 ♗g7 14 0-0-0 ♜h8 15 ♜f4 ♖e7! 16 ♗d3 b5! 17 ♖xb5 ♜b4 18 ♜b1 ♗g4, with approximate equality; Polyak-Tomaszewicz, corr. 1967/9.

(b) 10 ... ♖b6?! 11 0-0 ed 12 ed ♗f5 13 ♖h4! ♜d7 14 ♗b5 ♜c7 15 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 16 d6! ♖xd6 17 ♗ad1 ♖c6 18 ♗e7 ♗f5 19 ♗d6, with a clear plus for White; Sosonko-Liberzon, Geneva 1977.

(c) 10 ... ed 11 ♜xd5 ♗e6 12 0-0-0 ♗xd5 13 ♗xd5 ♖b6 14 ♗xf6 ♖xf6 15 e5 ♖f5! (in Flear-Korchnoi, Lugano 1988, Black played more passively with 15 ... ♖e7 16 ♗hd1 ♗ad8; by 17 ♖b5, White would have retained the better chances) 16 ♗d3 ♖c8 (16 ... ♖e6 17 ♗d6 ♖e7 is worth considering). This occurred in Belyavsky-Kasparov, Belfort 1988. White should now have played 17 ♗d6, with these possibilities:

(c1) 17 ... ♜b4 18 ♗e4 ♗b8 19 a3 ♜c6 20 ♗xc6 bc.

(c2) 17 ... b5 18 ♖h4! (18 ♖xb5 ♜b4 19 ♖c4 ♜xd3+!) 18 ... c4 19 ♗e4 ♜c5! 20 ♗xa8 ♜d3+ 21 ♜b1 ♖xa8 22 ♗d1 ♖c8 23 ♗6xd3 cd 24 ♗xd3 ♖f5.

In either case the double-edged play offers roughly equal chances.

10 ... ed
11 ed ♗f5 (164)

The alternatives are:

(a) 11 ... ♖b6 12 ♗f4 (or 12 ♗d1 ♗f5 13 ♖h4 ♜b4 14 ♗g5

♗fe8 15 d6 ♗e6 16 d7 ♜xd7 17 g4 ♗xc2 18 ♜xe2 ♗e4 19 ♗xd7 ♗xf3, with approximate equality; Gufeld-Savon, USSR 1965) 12 ... ♗f5 (12 ... ♖xb2? fails to 13 ♗ab1 ♖a3 14 ♗b5! threatening 15 ♗c1 or 15 ♜b1; but a playable line is 12 ... ♗e8 13 ♗e5 ♗g4 14 ♗xf6 ♗xf3 15 ♗xg7 ♗xe2, with equal chances) 13 ♗e5 (if 13 h3?! then 13 ... ♖xb2!, or if 13 ♜h4 then 13 ... ♗g4 14 ♗d1 ♖b4!) 13 ... ♗ad8 (13 ... ♗fe8) 14 ♗fd1 (if 14 d6 ♖b4 15 ♗ad1 ♖xc4 16 ♗xc4 ♜b4 17 h3! a6 18 a3 ♜c6 19 g4 ♗d7 20 ♗fe1, White is better; Vladimirov-Popović, Moscow 1989) 14 ... ♜e8 15 ♜a4 ♖a5 16 ♗xg7 ♜xg7 17 ♗ac1 ♜d6 18 ♖b3 ♗d7 19 ♖c3+ ♖xc3 20 ♜xc3, with equality; Lputian-Gavrikov, Minsk 1987.

(b) 11 ... ♗e8 has been encountered much more frequently in recent years than before. The play often transposes into the main line with 12 ♗f4 ♗f5, but some independent possibilities are:

(b1) 12 ♗f4 b6!? 13 d6 (13 ♗ad1!? ♜b4 14 ♖b3, followed by a2-a3) 13 ... ♜b4 14 ♜g5 ♖d7 15 ♖b3 ♗xe2 16 ♜xe2 ♗a6 17 ♜c3, with chances for both sides; Annageldiev-Abrakov, Uzhgorod 1988.

(b2) 12 ♗e3 ♗d7 13 ♗ad1 ♜g4 14 ♗g5 ♖a5 15 h3 ♜e5 16 ♖h4 ♖b6 17 ♜e4 ♗f5 18 ♜f6+ ♗xf6 19 ♗xf6 ♜d7 20 ♗xa6 ♜xf6 21 ♗d3, with a roughly equal game; Mollov-Krasenkov,

Bulgaria 1988.

(b3) 12 ♖g5 h6 13 ♗f4 ♗f5 14 ♚ad1 ♗e4 15 ♗d3 ♗d6 16 ♗xd6 ♗xd3 17 ♚xd3 ♚xd6, with equal chances; Jul. Bolbochan-Pilnik, Mar del Plata 1950.

(c) 11 ... ♗e8 12 ♗g5! f6 13 ♗f4 ♚f7 14 ♚ad1, and White maintains unpleasant pressure; Szabo-Wade, Trencianske Teplice 1949.

(d) 11 ... ♚a5 12 a3 ♗f5 13 ♚h4 ♚fe8 14 ♗h6 ♗e4 15 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 16 ♗g5! with a strong attack, Smyslov-Florian, Moscow-Budapest 1949.

(e) 11 ... b6 12 ♚d1 ♗b4 13 a3 ♗a6 14 ♚b3 ♗xe2 15 ♗xe2 ♗bxd5 16 ♗f4 c4! 17 ♚xc4 ♚c7, with a satisfactory game for Black; Tukmakov-Chiburdanidze, Biel 1988.



12 ♗f4

The most popular continuation at present. Alternatives are:

(a) 12 a3 ♚c8 (12 ... ♚b6 is quite good too, for example 13 ♗h4 ♗d7 14 ♗e3 ♗e8 15 b4 ♗d6 16 ♚b3 ♚fe8 17 ♚ac1 c4! 18

♚c2 ♚xe3 19 fe ♚xc3+ 20 ♗h1 ♚e8 with excellent compensation for the exchange, Kotov-Averbakh, USSR Ch. 1955; if instead 17 ♗xa6, then 17 ... ♚xe3!) 13 ♗g5 (13 ♚d1 ♗e4!) 13 ... h6 14 ♗xf6 ♚xf6 15 ♚ad1 ♚ad8 16 ♗d3 ♗d7 17 ♚d2 ♚b8, with approximately equal chances; Smyslov-Hort, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970.

(b) 12 ♗g5 h6 13 ♗xf6 ♚xf6 14 ♚ad1 ♚ad8 15 ♗d3 ♚fe8 16 ♗xf5 ♚xf5, and Black has a sound position; Brinck-Claussen-Jakobsen, Denmark 1970.

(c) 12 ♚d1 ♚e8 (Tukmakov-Semenyuk, USSR 1988, went 12 ... ♚b6 13 ♚h4 ♚fe8 14 ♗b5 ♚ed8 15 ♗g5 ♗c7 16 ♗c4 ♗ce8 17 ♗b3 ♗g4 18 ♚d3 ♚b4 19 ♚c1, with pressure) 13 d6?! h6 14 h3 ♗b4 15 ♗f4 ♗d7 16 ♚d2 a6 17 ♚b3 b5 18 ♚d1 c4 19 a4 ♗c5 20 ab ♗bd3, and Black has at least equal chances; Karpov-Kasparov, 15th game, World Ch. match 1987.

(d) 12 ♗e3 ♚c8 (12 ... ♚b6 13 ♗h4 ♗d7 14 a3 ♗e8 15 b4 ♗d6 was fine for Black in Kotov-Averbakh, USSR Ch. 1955) 13 ♚ad1 ♚b6 (Kozul-Popović, Yugoslavia 1989, went 13 ... h6 14 h3 ♚c8: with 15 ♚b3! White could have retained somewhat the better chances) 14 b4 ♚xe3!? 15 fe ♗g4 16 ♗a4 ♚d6 17 ♚f4! ♚xf4 18 ef ♗b4!? with unclear play. Farago-Kozul, Montpellier 1989.

12 ... ♚e8

Or:

(a) In Belyavsky–Tukmakov, USSR 1989, Black tried 12 ... $\text{d7!?$ 13 d6 b6 14 wb3 b4 15 ac1 $\text{e6!?$ 16 wa3 c4 17 xc4 xc4 18 fd1 , with about equal chances.

(b) 12 ... e8 , with the idea of 13 ... d6 , is little investigated; if 13 d6! xd6 14 wd5 e8 15 wb7 ac7 , Black defends successfully.

(c) 12 ... wb6 transposes into note (a) to Black's 11th move.

13 ad1 e4 (165)

The most thematic continuation. Other possibilities are:

(a) 13 ... wb6 14 $\text{h4!?$ (14 wb5) 14 ... d7 15 e3 wb4 16 f3 xe3? 17 fe g4 18 wf4! h6 19 g5 wxf4 20 ef e3 21 ge4 f5 22 xa6 xd1 23 xb7 xc3 24 f6+! and White wins; Gavrikov–Veingold, USSR 1985.

(b) 13 ... d7 14 wb3 b4 15 d2 b6 16 b5 d7 17 g5 wc8! 18 c1 a5! 19 a4 c4 , and Black has quite good counterplay; Ivanchuk–Kotronias, Lvov 1988.



14 d3

Highly complex and sharp play results from 14 b5 wf6 15 d3 , and now:

(a) 15 ... $\text{b4!?$ 16 c7! xd3 17 xe8 xe8 18 wd3 wb2 19 de1 is in White's favour; Karpov–Kasparov, 19th game, World Ch. match 1986.

(b) 15 ... $\text{wb2!?$ 16 b1 (16 g4 d7! , or 16 d6 b4 17 c7 b5 , would be favourable to Black) 16 ... wf6 17 be1 (17 fe1 c3!) 17 ... g5 18 xe4 xe4 19 xe4 xe4 20 xe4 xf4 (20 ... gf 21 d6!) 21 wc7 g4 , with chances for both sides (Kasparov).

(c) 15 ... ad8 16 de1 (16 fe1 wb2 17 xc4 xe4 18 xe4 xc4 19 xc4 wb5 , and the series of exchanges benefits Black) 16 ... wb2 17 c7 xc7 18 xc7 d2! 19 xe8+ xe8 20 xd2 xd2 21 xf5 gf 22 g3 d4! 23 d6 e1 24 g2 xf1 25 xf1 xa2 26 b5! g7! 27 h3 wd5! 28 we8 wc4 , and the situation turns out clearly in Black's favour; Dzhandzhgava–Kasparov, Baku 1987.

(d) 15 ... d7 16 e5 xb5 (better than 16 ... wb6 17 xc4 xb5 18 xb5 wb5 19 d6!) 17 wb5 xe5 18 xe5 d6 19 g4 (19 d7 wd8 20 a4 c4 favours Black) 19 ... wf4 20 wd7 c4 21 g3 c5 22 wc7 wg4 23 xc5 wd7 24 e2 xb2 , with double-edged play and approximately equal chances; Ivanchuk–Dorfman, Lvov 1988.

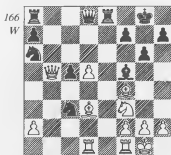
(c) 15 ... ♖g4 16 ♙e5 ♚xe5 17 ♜xe5 ♙xd1 18 ♙xe4 ♜xe5 19 ♚xd1 is in White's favour (Kasparov).

14 ... ♙xc3!

An alternative is 14 ... ♜d6 15 ♙xd6 ♙xd3 16 ♚xd3 ♜xd6 17 ♜g5!? h6 18 ♜ge4 ♜b6 19 a3 ♜xb2 20 d6 ♚ad8 21 ♚b1 b5! 22 ♜d5 ♚xd6! 23 ♜xd6 ♚xe4, with about equal chances.

15 bc b5

16 ♜xb5 ♜xc3 (166)



And now:

(a) 17 ♜c4!? ♜xd1 18 ♚xd1 (18 ♙xf5 gf 19 ♚xd1 ♚e4 20 ♜c1 would be interesting to try) 18 ... ♙xd3 19 ♚xd3 ♜b6 20 ♚b3 ♜f6 21 g3 ♚ad8 22 ♙g5 ♜d6 23 ♙f4 ♜f6 24 a3! and White has fully adequate compensation for the exchange; M. Gurevich–Kotronias, Reykjavik 1988.

(b) 17 ♜xa6 ♙xd3 18 ♜xd3 ♜e2+ 19 ♜h1 ♜xf4 20 ♜c4 ♜d6 occurred in M. Gurevich–Kasparov, USSR Ch. 1988. By placing 21 g3 (Ivanchuk), or 21 ♜d2 ♜xd5 22 ♜e4 ♜e5 23 ♚xd5 (Kasparov),

White would have maintained the balance.

C2

8 ♙g5 h6

This move, to be followed by ... c7–c5, is the most effective method of counterplay. In practice Black often plays 8 ... c5 at once, answering 9 d5 with 9 ... h6!, but not 9 ... e6? 10 e5 ed 11 ♜h4! with an immediate win for White.

8 ... c6, aiming to consolidate Black's central position, is also worth considering. There can follow:

(a) 9 ♜b3 ♜c7 10 ♚d1 ♜e6 11 ♙c1 ♜c7 12 h3 ♚d8 13 ♙e3 ♜a5 14 e5 ♜d5 15 ♙e2 ♜b6 16 ♜xd5 ♚xd5 17 ♙c4 ♜xb3 18 ♙xb3 ♚d8, with equality; Liliental–Barcza, Moscow–Budapest 1949.

(b) 9 e5 ♜e8 10 ♙e2 ♙e6 11 ♜a4 ♜ec7, again with equal chances (Smyslov).

(c) 9 ♙e2 ♙e6 10 ♜a4 ♜b6, with complex play and approximate equality; Polugayevsky–Seleznev, USSR 1961.

9 ♙h4

The alternative is 9 ♙f4 c5 10 d5 e6, and now:

(a) 11 0–0–0 ed 12 ed ♚e8 13 h3 ♙f5 14 ♙d3 ♙xd3 15 ♚xd3 ♜b4 16 ♚d2 b5! with excellent counterplay; Bogomolov–M. Tseitlin, Moscow 1967.

(b) 11 d6 b5! (but not 11 ... ♜h5 12 ♙e3 ♜xd6? 13 g4, and White wins a piece) 12 ♜xb5 ♙b7 13 e5 (after 13 ♜c7 ♜xc7 14 dc ♜e7, or 13 ♜d2 ♜d7 14 0–0–0 ♜f6, Black

has excellent play) 13 ... $\text{d}7$ 14 $\text{e}2$ $\text{g}5$ 15 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{xf}3$ 16 $\text{xf}3$ $\text{wa}5+$ 17 $\text{c}3$ $\text{ab}8$, with good counterplay (analysis by Euwe).

9 ... $\text{c}5$ (167)



A critical position. White's most interesting continuations are:

C21 10 $\text{d}5$

C22 10 $\text{e}5!$?

One other popular choice here is 10 0-0-0, after which play may continue:

(a) 10 ... $\text{b}5$ 11 $\text{wb}5$ (or 11 $\text{xb}5$ cd 12 $\text{xd}4$ $\text{wb}6$, followed by ... $\text{e}6$, with equal chances) 11 ... $\text{b}8$ 12 dc $\text{w}c7$ 13 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{xb}5$ 14 $\text{xc}7$ $\text{xc}5$ 15 $\text{d}8$ $\text{e}8$, and Black has excellent counterplay; Vladimirov-Faibisovich, Leningrad 1968.

(b) 10 ... cd 11 $\text{xd}4$ $\text{d}7!$ 12 $\text{e}5$ $\text{ac}5$ 13 $\text{d}5$ $\text{e}8$ 14 $\text{xe}7+$ $\text{xc}7$ 15 $\text{xc}5$ $\text{g}5$ 16 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{we}8$ 17 $\text{wa}5$ $\text{db}6!$ and Black has adequate compensation for the pawn; R. Byrne-Schmidt, Lugano OL 1968.

C21

10 $\text{d}5$ $\text{b}5$ (168)

The sharpest and most effective method of counterplay. Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 ... $\text{e}6$ 11 $\text{d}6!$ $\text{e}5$ 12 0-0-0! $\text{e}6$ 13 $\text{wb}5$ $\text{db}4$ 14 $\text{a}3$ $\text{da}2+$ 15 $\text{xa}2$ $\text{xa}2$ 16 $\text{xf}6$ $\text{xf}6$ 17 $\text{b}3$, with a clear plus for White; Averbakh-Padevsky, Moscow 1962.

(b) 10 ... $\text{g}5$ 11 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{e}6$ 12 0-0-0 ed 13 ed $\text{h}5$ 14 $\text{e}5!$ and again Black has a difficult position; Vladimirov-Ilivitsky, USSR 1962.



11 $\text{xb}5$

11 $\text{wb}5$ is unattractive: 11 ... $\text{b}8$ 12 $\text{we}2$ $\text{xb}2!$ 13 $\text{wb}2$ $\text{xe}4$ 14 $\text{c}1$ $\text{wa}5$ and White comes under tremendous pressure from the black pieces, for example: 15 $\text{xe}7$ $\text{e}8$ 16 $\text{d}6$ $\text{xd}6$ 17 $\text{w}d2$ $\text{xe}7+$ 18 $\text{e}2$ $\text{xc}3$ 19 $\text{wxc}3$ $\text{wb}5$ 20 $\text{g}1$ $\text{db}4$ 21 $\text{wf}1$ $\text{xc}2!$ 22 $\text{xe}2$ $\text{a}6$, with a powerful attack.

11 ... $\text{wa}5+$

12 $\text{d}2$ $\text{xe}4$

12 ... $\text{db}4(?)$ 13 $\text{db}3$ $\text{d}3+$ 14

♙e2 ♜f4+ 15 ♙f3 ♚b6 16 ♚xc5!
is in White's favour (ECO).

But 12 ... ♚b8 deserves serious attention; White's best reply is 13 ♙g3! ♜xe4! 14 ♚xe4 ♚xb5 15 ♙xb5 ♚xb5 16 ♚e2 ♚xb2 17 0-0 ♜b4 18 ♚fd1, with equal chances; Panchenko-Sideif-Zade, USSR 1980.

13 ♚xe4 ♙xb2 (169)

Not, however, 13 ... ♙f5? 14 ♚c4 ♙xb2 15 g4 ♙e4 (or 15 ... ♙c2 16 ♚xc2 ♙xa1 17 ♙c4 ♜c7 18 ♜xc7 ♚xc7 19 ♚xg6+ ♜g2 20 d6+, and White wins) 16 ♚xe4 ♙xa1 17 ♙c4 ♙f6 18 d6! and Black is in trouble, Antoshin-Barcza, Leipzig 1965.



14 ♚b1

Other continuations are worse:

(a) 14 ♚d1 ♙f5 15 ♚c4 ♜b4 16 ♙e2 a6 17 ♚b3 ♙g7 18 ♜a3 ♚xa3 19 ♚xa3 ♜c2+ 20 ♙f1 ♜xa3 21 ♙xe7 ♚fc8, with an obvious plus for Black (Furman).

(b) 14 ♚b1 ♙f5 15 ♚xf5 g4 16 ♚xb2 ♜b4, and White's position is very difficult; Szabo-Milić, Belgrade 1964.

14 ... ♙xa1

15 ♚xa1 ♜b4

Black has his full share of the play. The following line, given by Hartston, is instructive: 16 ♚c3 ♙d7 17 ♙xe7 ♙xb5 18 ♜e4 ♜d3+ 19 ♙xd3 ♚xc3+ 20 ♜xc3 ♙xd3 21 ♙xf8 ♜xf8 22 ♙d2 ♙c4, with an equal game.

C22

10 e5!? (170)



A line that has been little investigated and has hardly ever occurred in practice.

10 ... ♜g4?!

10 ... ♜d7 is evidently better; if 11 e6, then 11 ... ♜b6!

11 0-0-0 b5

11 ... cd is strongly answered by 12 ♚xd4!

12 ♜xb5 ♚a5

13 h3 cd

14 hg ♙e6

15 ♚xd4 ♚ac8+

15 ... ♚xa2 16 ♜c3! favours White.

16 ♜c3 ♜b4

17 ♙xe7 ♜xa2+

18 ♜d2 ♚b8

19 ♙e3

It is hard for Black to demonstrate his compensation for the sacrificed piece (analysis by Suetin).

C3

8 ♖f4

This line is of more recent date than 8 ♖e2 and 8 ♖g5, and is not without some poison. White attempts to organise piece pressure in the centre and on the queen-side.

8 ... c5 (171)



The following variations are now possible:

(a) 9 d4 ♖a5 10 e5 (after 10 ♖b5 ♖xb5 11 ♖xb5 ♗xc5, Black has no troubles) 10 ... ♗d7 (10 ... ♖e6? is met by 11 e7!, and 10 ... ♗h5? by 11 ♖e3 ♖e6 12 ♖b5 ♖c7 13 c6!) 11 a3 (11 ♗d1 ♗xc5 gives approximate equality) 11 ... ♖xc5 12 ♗d5 ♗e8 (12 ... ♗b6!? 13 ♖c5 ♗xc5 14 ♗xe7+ ♗h8 gave roughly equal chances in Piket–Ivanchuk, Tilburg 1989) 13 ♗d1 h6 14 h3 g5 (or 14 ... ♖xc4 15 ♖xc4 ♗b6 16 ♗xb6 ab 17 0–0 ♗c7 18 ♖e3 b5 19 ♖b3 ♖f5

20 ♗f1 ♗ac8 21 ♗d4 ♖xe5 22 ♖xh6, with a plus for White; Eingorn–Ftacnik, Debrecen 1989) 15 ♖xc5 ♗dxc5 16 ♖e3 e6 17 ♗f6+ ♖xf6 18 e7 ♗e4 19 h4 ♗xf6 20 hg ♗g4 21 gh ♗xe3 22 fe f6 23 g4, and again White is clearly better: Eingorn–Gavrikov, Tallinn 1989.

(b) 9 ♗d1 cd (9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖b5 ♖xb5 11 ♖xb5 cd 12 ♗xd4 ♗c5 is also playable, with approximate equality) 10 ♗xd4 ♖b6 (alternatively 10 ... ♗d7 11 e5 ♗ac5, with counterplay) 11 e5 ♖e6 12 ♖b5 (an exception to the usual rule in this kind of Grünfeld position; giving up the queen for three pieces with 12 e7 ♖xc4 13 fg ♗fd8! in this case favours Black, since he is way ahead in development) 12 ... ♗d7 (better than 12 ... ♗h5 13 ♖e3 ♖xb5 14 ♖xb5 f6 15 ♗a4, and White has a clear positional advantage; Portisch–Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1972) 13 ♖e2 ♗c7 14 ♖d3 ♖xb2 15 0–0 ♖f5 16 ♖e3 ♗e6 17 ♗d2 ♖b6 18 ♗d5 ♖c5, and Black has his full share of the play; Kozlov–Tukmakov, Rostov-on-Don 1977.

(c) 9 0–0–0?! cd 10 ♗xd4 ♖d7 11 f3 ♗c8 12 ♖b3 ♗c5, with ample counterplay (*ECO*).

(d) 9 d5 e6 10 d6 (on 10 ♖e2 ed 11 ed ♗b4! 12 0–0–0?! b6, with 13 ... ♖a6 or 13 ... ♖f5, coming, Black has excellent counterplay) 10 ... ♗h5 (the sharp 10 ... b5!? is also worth considering) 11 e5 ♗xf4 12 ♖xf4 f6 13 e7 ♖xf6, with

a satisfactory game for Black.

C4

8 ♖a4 (172)



Uhlmann's plan. White clears the diagonal of his king's bishop, threatening to capture on a6 in some lines. Here again, however, a timely break in the centre gives Black a satisfactory game.

8 ... c5!

9 d5

White gains nothing from 9 ♖xa6 cd! 10 ♖xd4 ba, giving Black active piece play.

9 ... ♖b6

9 ... ♖d7 is less effective; after 10 ♖b5! the following variations may arise:

(a) 10 ... ♖b4 11 0-0 ♖xb5 12 ♖xb5 ♖d7 13 ♖e2 ♖c8 14 a3 ♖a6 15 ♖g5, and White's centre is very powerful; Uhlmann-Osmanagić, Sarajevo 1965.

(b) 10 ... ♖xb5 11 ♖xb5 ♖c7 12 0-0 ♖ac8 13 ♖g5 h6 14 ♖h4 ♖h5 15 ♖ad1 g5 16 ♖g3 ♖xg3 16 hg ♖b8 18 d6 ed 19 ♖d5, and Black has serious difficulties; Uhlmann-Kristinsson, Halle 1967.

10 ♖xa6 ba
11 0-0 c6 (173)



A critical position, giving rise to these variations:

(a) 12 ♖g5 ♖b7 13 ♖fd1 h6 14 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 15 ♖d2 ♖b4 16 ♖c2 ♖fe8 17 de ♖xe6 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, Uhlmann-Polugayevsky, Skopje 1968.

(b) 12 d6 ♖b7 (Uhlmann-Jansa, Marianske Lazne 1968, went 12 ... e5 13 ♖d1 ♖d8 14 ♖g5 ♖e6 15 ♖xe5 ♖xd6 16 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 17 ♖f3 ♖b6 18 ♖c2, with a minimal edge) 13 e5 (13 ♖c2 is worth considering) 13 ... ♖d5 14 ♖e4 ♖b4 (also 14 ... f6 15 ef ♖xf6, with equal chances) 15 ♖e1 ♖d3 16 ♖e2 ♖xe5 17 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 18 ♖h6 ♖c6 19 ♖a3 ♖xe4, and Black's chances are to be preferred; Doroshkevich-Polugayevsky, USSR Ch. 1967.

(c) 12 ♖e1 ♖b7! 13 de ♖xe6 14 ♖f4 ♖fe8 15 ♖d2 ♖ad8 16 ♖b3 (16 ♖b3 merits attention) 16 ... ♖d7 17 ♖a5 ♖b6 18 ♖a3 ♖a8 (another good choice is 18 ... ♖c4 19 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 20 ♖b3 ♖b4, and

Black has at least equality) 19 ♖xc5 ♕d3, with a roughly equal game: Nesis–G. Andersson, corr. 1980.

D 7 ... a6 (174)

This currently popular system was worked out comparatively recently, largely through the efforts of Hungarian players. Black prepares a massed counter-offensive on the queenside.



White now has several different plans at his disposal, of which the most important, in my view, are:

D1 8 ♖b3

D2 8 ♕e2

Other possibilities are:

(a) 8 ♕f4 b5! 9 ♖xc7 (9 ♖c5 ♕b7 10 ♕xc7 ♖c8 favours Black, who has a substantial lead in development) 9 ... ♖xc7 10 ♕xc7 ♕b7 11 e5 ♔d5 12 ♔xd5 ♕xd5 13 ♕e2 ♕c8 14 ♕a5 ♔c6 15 ♕c3 b4 16 ♕d2 f6. and Black has no troubles; Ivkov–Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

(b) 8 a4 b5! 9 ♖b3 c5 10 dc (10 ab cd!) 10 ... ♕e6! 11 ♖c2 b4 12 ♔d1 b3 13 ♖d3 ♖c7, and Black firmly takes over the initiative (ECO).

(c) 8 a3 b5 9 ♖d3 c5! 10 dc ♖c7 11 ♕e3 ♕d8 12 ♖c2 ♕b7 13 ♕e2 ♔g4 14 ♔d1 (14 b4 ♕xe4!) 14 ... ♔d7 15 ♕c1 ♔xe3 16 ♔xe3 ♖a5+ 17 b4 ♖xa3 18 0–0 ♖xb4 19 c6 ♕ac8, with sharp play that is not unfavourable to Black; Fortintos–Ribli, Hungary 1969.

(d) 8 e5 can be answered by 8 ... b5 9 ♖b3 (9 ♖e2!? deserves attention — Suetin), leading to variation D11. An interesting alternative is 8 ... ♔fd7!? 9 e6!? (9 ♕e3 b5 10 ♖b3 leads to variation D112) 9 ... fe 10 ♖xe6+ ♔h8 11 ♔g5 ♔c6 12 ♕e3 ♔c5 13 ♔f7+ ♕xf7 14 ♖xf7 ♔xd4 15 ♕xd4 ♕xd4 16 ♕e2 e5 17 0–0 ♕e6 18 ♖f3 ♖e7 19 ♕ad1 with the better chances; Georgadze–Yermolinsky, USSR 1988. In my view Black should also consider 8 ... ♔e8.

D1

8 ♖b3

Now Black has two main possibilities:

D11 8 ... b5

D12 8 ... c5!?

Also 8 ... ♔c6!?, which has been little studied. Lebrede–Ftacnik, Hradec Kralove 1981, continued 9 e5 ♔d7 10 ♕e3 ♔b6 11 ♕d1 a5 12 ♕d2 ♕g4, with unclear play.

D11

8 ... b5

9 e5 (175)

For 9 $\text{e}2$, see variation D2.9 ... $\text{f}d7$ (176)

Alternatively:

(a) 9 ... $\text{g}4$ 10 h3 $\text{h}6$ 11 $\text{f}4$ $\text{b}7$ 12 $\text{e}2$ $\text{f}5$ 13 $\text{d}1$ $\text{d}7$ 14 0-0 c5 15 dc $\text{c}8$ 16 g4 (Portisch-Adorjan, Budapest 1970, went 16 c6 $\text{xc}6$, and Black quickly equalised) 16 ... $\text{xc}5$ 17 $\text{a}3$ $\text{h}6$ 18 $\text{d}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 19 $\text{xd}5$ occurred in Kozlov-Gonsior, Olomouc 1978. The position is slightly better for White, for example: 19 ... $\text{e}6$ 20 $\text{e}3$ f5 21 ef6 ef 22 $\text{d}3$ (Suetin). (Editor's



note — 11 ... c5 12 $\text{d}1$ cxd4 13 $\text{xd}4$ $\text{a}5$ 14 $\text{d}5$ $\text{a}7$ 15 $\text{b}3$ $\text{c}7$ 16 $\text{d}2$ $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$, Ivkov-Sax, Osijek 1978.)

(b) 9 ... $\text{e}6?$ 10 ef! $\text{xb}3$ 11 fg $\text{xg}7$ 12 ab $\text{c}6$ 13 $\text{e}3$ $\text{b}4$ 14 $\text{c}1$ $\text{d}7$ 15 $\text{e}2$, and White has an undoubted plus; Filip-Barcza, Hungary 1969.

Now White has:

D111 10 h4!?

D112 10 $\text{e}3$

And also 10 e6?! fe 11 $\text{xe}6+$ (after 11 $\text{g}5$ $\text{f}6$ 12 $\text{xc}6$ $\text{xe}6$ 13 $\text{xe}6+$ $\text{h}8$ 14 $\text{e}3$ $\text{d}7$ 15 $\text{xd}7$ $\text{bxd}7$ 16 $\text{e}2$, the chances are equal; 11 h4 $\text{f}6$ 12 $\text{e}3$ $\text{d}6$ 13 $\text{g}5$ $\text{c}6$ 14 0-0-0 $\text{a}5$ 15 $\text{c}2$ $\text{b}7$ gave Black the advantage in Alexandria-Yang Feng An, Dubai OL 1986) 11 ... $\text{h}8$ 12 $\text{e}4$ (12 $\text{g}5?$ $\text{f}6$ 13 $\text{f}7+$ $\text{xf}7$ 14 $\text{xf}7$ $\text{c}6$ 15 $\text{e}3$ $\text{xd}4!$ 16 0-0-0 $\text{e}6$ is in Black's favour) 12 ... $\text{b}6$ 13 $\text{e}2$ $\text{f}5$ 14 $\text{h}4$ $\text{c}6$ 15 $\text{h}6$ (according to Adorjan's analysis, both 15 $\text{g}5$ h6 16 g4 $\text{xd}4$ and 15 $\text{e}3$ e5 favour Black) 15 ... e5 16 $\text{g}5$ $\text{hx}6$ 17 $\text{hx}6$ $\text{e}7$ 18 de $\text{d}4$ 19 $\text{d}1$ (or 19 0-0-0 c5 20 $\text{he}1$ b4, with double-edged play — Adorjan) 19 ... c5 20 $\text{d}2$ b4 21 $\text{d}1$ $\text{d}5$ 22 $\text{c}4$ $\text{f}4!$ and Black has good counterplay with his pieces; Portisch-Adorjan, Amsterdam 1971.

D111

10 h4!?

c5

Lputian-M. Tseitlin, USSR 1980, went 10 ... $\text{b}6$ 11 h5 $\text{e}6$

12 ♖d1 c5, with slightly better chances for White.

11 e6 (177)



11 ... fe

In this complex and very sharp position, the correct path is not easy to determine:

(a) 11 ... cd? fails to 12 ed! dc 13 dc(♖) ♖xc8 14 ♕e2 followed by 150-0, and White remains with a material advantage (Suetin).

(b) 11 ... c4 is seen quite often, with these possible continuations:

(b1) 12 ef+ ♔h8 13 ♖d1 ♘c6 14 h5 gh 15 d5 (after 15 ♘g5 ♘f6! 16 ♘h7?! ♔h7 17 ♖c2+ ♔h8 18 ♖g6 ♚xf7! 19 ♖xf7 ♘xd4!, or 15 ♕e3 e5 16 d5 ♘d4, Black has an excellent game) 15 ... ♘ce5 16 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 17 ♚xh5 ♕xc3+ 18 bc ♘f6 19 ♖d4 ♚xf7 20 ♕e2 ♚g7 21 ♚g5 ♖g8 22 ♚e5, and in the complex struggle White's chances are somewhat preferable; Lputian-Romanishin, USSR Ch. 1980.

(b2) 12 ♖d1 ♘f6 (A. Petrosian-Malanyuk, Erevan 1984, went 12 ... ♘b6 13 ef+ ♚xf7 14 ♕e3 ♕g4 15 h5! ♘c6 16 hg hg 17 ♕e2 ♘b4

18 a3 ♕xf3 19 gf ♘d4d5 20 ♚g1, with the initiative) 13 ef+ ♚xf7 14 a4 ♕b7 15 ab ab 16 ♚xa8 ♕xa8 17 ♘xb5 ♕xf3 18 gf ♖a5+ 19 ♘c3 ♚f8 20 ♕xc4+ ♔h8 21 0-0 ♘c6 22 ♚e1, and the advantage is on White's side; Anikayev-Lukin, USSR 1979.

• 12 h5! (178)

12 ♘g5 is inferior: 12 ... c4 13 ♖c2 ♘f6, and Black stands well.



Play may now continue as follows:

(a) 12 ... cd 13 ♖xe6+ ♚f7 14 hg hg 15 ♘g5 ♘e5 16 ♖d5 (16 ♘xf7? ♘xf7!) 16 ... ♖xd5 16 ♘xd5 ♕b7 18 ♘xf7 ♕xd5 19 ♘xe5 ♕xe5 20 ♕d2, followed by 21 ♕d3. This position is not easy to assess, but I believe White's chances are preferable.

(b) 12 ... c4 13 ♖c2 gh 14 ♚xh5 ♘f6 15 ♚h4, with the better position and the initiative (analysis by Suetin).

D112

10 ♕e3 (179)

A quieter positional continu-



ation. Now the main variations are:

D1121 10 ... c5!?

D1122 10 ... b6

Also 10 ... b7?! 11 g5 c5 12 c4! cd 13 xf7+ h8 14 xd4 c6, as in Schindal-Szymczak, Poland 1972. With 15 0-0-0! White would have maintained a dangerous initiative.

D1121

10	...	c5!?
11	e6	c4
12	ef+	xf7
13	wd1	b6

A highly problematic situation has arisen. Portisch-Ribli, Hungarian Ch. 1971, continued 14 a4 b4 15 e4 a5 16 e5, with much better chances for White.

D1122

10 ... b6 (180)

This continuation too has been insufficiently investigated, but the following examples are characteristic:

(a) 11 d1 b7 12 a4 ba 13 xa4 d5 14 c2 c6 (14 ... xa4 15 xa4 wd7 is worth con-

sidering — Botvinnik) 15 c5 b4 16 d2 a5 17 e2 b8 18 0-0, and White's position is slightly better; Forintos-Tompa, Hungarian Ch. 1972.

(b) 11 d3 e6 12 c2 c6 13 a3 a5 14 0-0 f5 15 ef ef 16 c4 ac4 17 f4 e8 18 fe1. and White's chances are a little better; Yuferov-Lerner, USSR 1973.

(c) 11 a4?! e6 12 wd1 c5! and Black has a good game, Portisch-Vadasz, Budapest 1971; Black also has adequate counter-chances after 12 ... b4 13 e4 d5 14 c5 d8d7, but not 12 ... ba?! 13 xa4 xa4 14 xa4 d7 15 c2 b6 16 c2 a5 17 0-0 wd7 18 fcl as in Belyavsky Gulko, Amsterdam 1979, where White was slightly better; 17 ... wb8!? was worth considering.

D12

8 ... c5!?

This line has hardly ever occurred in practice. Nonetheless it is perfectly logical and promises Black counterplay.

9 dc b6d7

9 ... ♖a5!? has been little studied. Naumkin–Plachetka, Names-tovo 1987, continued 10 ♖b6 ♖xb6 11 cb ♖bd7 12 e5 (12 ♙e3 ♖g4 13 ♙g5 ♖xb6 14 ♙xe7 ♚e8 gives White nothing) 12 ... ♖g4 13 e6! ♖xb6! (13 ... fe 14 ♖a4!) 14 ef+ ♚xf7 15 h3 ♖f6 (15 ... ♖e5!?) 16 ♖g5 ♚f8 17 ♙e3 ♖fd5 18 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 19 ♙c4 e6 20 0-0-0!. Black should now have played 20 ... ♖xe3 21 fe b5! 22 ♙b3! ♙h6 23 h4 ♚a7, although after 24 ♚d6! White would still keep some initiative (Naumkin).

10 ♖a3

Or:

(a) Portisch–Fernandez Garcia, Dubai OL 1986, went 10 c6 bc 11 ♙e2 ♖c7 12 0-0 ♚b8 13 ♖c2 c5 14 ♙g5, and now Black have equalised with 14... ♚e8, followed by ... ♖f8–e6.

(b) Miles–Fernandez Garcia, Dubai OL 1986, saw 10 ♖b4 ♖c7 11 ♙e3? (better 11 ♖a4 a5 12 ♖c4) 11 ... ♖g4 12 ♙g5 a5 13 ♖c4 ♙xc3+, with advantage to Black.

10 ... ♖c7

11 ♙e3 ♖g4

12 ♙g5

And now:

(a) 12 ... b5! 13 h3 (13 ♙xe7 ♚e8 14 ♖d5 ♖a7 15 h3 ♙b7! 16 hg ♙xd5 favours Black) 13 ... ♖gf6 14 ♙xb5 ♖xc5! 15 ♙xf6 ab 16 ♖xa8 ♖d3+ 17 ♖f1 ♙xf6 18 ♖d5 ♖c5 19 ♖e3 was played in Belyavsky–Timman, Brussels 1988. With 19 ... ♙e6! 20 ♖a5 ♙xb2, Black would have gained

the advantage.

(b) 12 ... ♖gf6 13 ♚c1!? ♖xc5 14 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 15 e5 ♖fe4 16 ♙xe7 ♚e8 17 ♖d5 ♙e6 18 ♖c7 ♚xe7 19 ♖xa8 ♙h6! 20 ♚d1 ♖a4 21 ♚d8+ ♖g7 22 ♙d3 ♖ec5, with equal chances; Tukmakov–Tseitlin, USSR 1979.

D2'

8 ♙e2 b5

9 ♖b3 (181)

On 9 ♖d3 c5 10 dc ♖c7 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 ♚d1 ♖bd7 13 b4 ♚fd8 14 ♖c2 ♖xe4! Black seizes the initiative; Androvitsky–Meleghedi, corr. 1971–2.



9 ... c5

After 9 ... ♙b7 10 e5! ♖d5 11 0-0 ♖xc3 (or 11 ... ♖b6 12 ♙e3 e6 13 a4 ba 14 ♖xa4 ♙d5 15 ♖c3, White has the better chances; Sosonko–Romanishin, Lone Pine 1981) 12 ♖xc3 ♖d7 (12... ♙d5 13 a4!) 13 ♙f4 (Gulko–Tseshkovsky, Minsk 1985, went 13 a4 c5 14 ab, and now with 14 ... ab 15 ♚xa8 ♙xa8 16 e6!? cd 17 ef+ ♚xf7 Black could have preserved equalising chances) 13 ... ♙d5 14 ♚fcl

c6 15 ♖d2 f6 16 ♙g3 fe 17 de ♗b6 18 ♙f3 ♜ad8 19 ♙xd5+ ed 20 ♖f3 ♞f5 21 ♞e1, White's position is preferable in view of Black's weaknesses in the c-file; Petrosian–Gulko, Vilnius 1978.

10 dc ♖bd7

Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 ... ♗c7 11 ♙e3 ♙b7 12 ♖d5!? ♗a5+ 13 ♖d2 ♖xe4 14 ♙f3, with the better prospects for White; Moiseyev–Florian, corr. 1978.

(b) 10 ... ♙b7 11 e5! ♖fd7 12 ♙e3! and again Black has considerable difficulties.

11 e5

11 ♗a3 or 11 ♗b4 deserves attention.

11	...	♖xc5
12	♗b4	♖fd7
13	0-0	♙b7
14	♞d1	a5
15	♗h4	e6
16	♙g5	♗b8
17	♙e7	b4!

Black has fully adequate counterplay; Ree–Mecking, Wijk aan Zee 1978.

E

7 ... ♖c6!?(182)

Although this variation has been seen quite frequently of late, the prospects for Black are none too clear. His strategic designs — and many of the specific continuations — are largely analogous to the Smyslov System.

White now has several paths:

E1 8 ♙e2



E2 8 h3

E3 8 ♙f4

And also:

(a) 8 d5 ♖a5 9 ♗d3 c6 10 dc ♖xc6 11 ♗xd8 ♞xd8, and Black has no worries (*ECO*).

(b) 8 ♙e3(?) ♖g4! and the initiative passes to Black. This brings out one of the ideas behind 7 ... ♖c6 — the possibility of attacking the bishop on e3.

E1

8 ♙e2

Black's main replies are:

E11 8 ... ♙g4

E12 8 ... ♖d7

And also:

(a) 8 ... e5 appears premature: 9 d5 ♖d4 10 ♖xd4 ed 11 ♗xd4 c6 12 ♗c4 (a good alternative is 12 ♗d1 ♞e8 13 0-0 ♖xc4 14 ♖xe4 ♞xe4 15 dc ♞d4 16 ♗b3, with advantage; Eingorn–Kuzmin, Harkov 1985) 12 ... cd 13 ed ♙f5 14 0-0 ♞e8 (or 14 ... ♞c8 15 ♗b3! with the better chances; Uhlmann–Shamkovich, Marian-ske Lazne 1965) 15 ♙e3 a6 16 ♞fd1, with a plus for White; Hort–

Jimenez, Harrachov 1966.

(b) After 8 ... a5?! 9 0-0 ♖g4 10 d5 ♙xf3 11 gf ♘e5 12 ♗b3 c6 13 f4 ♘ed7 14 dc bc 15 e5! White's chances are preferable; Ivanchuk-V. Kozlov, USSR 1986.

E11

8 ... ♙g4
9 d5

9 ♙e3 transposes to variation A, note (a2) to White's 8th move.

9 ... ♘a5 (183)

For 9 ... ♙xf3 10 gf ♘e5, see variation A, note (a1) to White's 8th move.



10 ♗b4

Alternatively:

(a) 10 ♗a4 ♙xf3 (but not 10 ... c6? because of 11 e5!) 11 ♙xf3 c6 12 0-0 cd 13 ed (13 ♙d1?! ♘c6 gives White nothing) 13 ... ♙c8 14 ♙e1 b6 15 ♗b5 ♘c4 16 a4 ♘e8 17 ♗b3 ♘ed6 18 ♘b5 ♗d7 19 ♙e2 ♘a5 20 ♗d1 ♘f5! with excellent counterplay; Vaganian-Shamkovich, Rio de Janeiro IZ 1979.

(b) 10 ♗d3?! c6 11 b4 cd 12 ba ♘xe4! and the situation is not at

all pleasant for White.

10 ... ♙xf3

10 ... c6? 11 e5! c5 12 ♗f4 etc. is in White's favour; Antoshin-Nezhmetdinov, Sochi 1965.

11 ♙xf3 c6 (184)

Belyavsky-Chiburdanidze, Linares 1988, went 11 ... b6 12 0-0 c5 13 ♗a4 ♘d7 14 ♙e2 a6 15 ♙e3 b5 16 ♗d1 ♙c8 17 ♙c1 c4 18 f4 ♘c5 19 e5, and White had some pressure.



From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 12 ♙e3!? cd 13 ed ♘e8 14 ♘b5! ♘d6 15 ♙c1 b6 16 ♘xd6 ed 17 ♗b5, with pressure; M. Gurevich-Sideif-Zade, Baku 1986.

(b) 12 0-0 ♙e8 (or 12 ... cd 13 ed ♙c8 14 ♙e3 ♙c4 15 ♗a3) 13 ♙e3 ♙f8 14 ♙ad1, with the better chances; Vladimirov-Korchnoi, Leningrad 1967.

(c) 12 ♙g5 h6 13 ♙h4 g5 14 ♙g3 cd gives Black a comfortable game.

E12

8 ... ♘d7 (185)



And now:

(a) 9 d5 ♖ce5 (Farago–Goor-machtigh, Brussels 1986, went 9 ... ♗b6 10 ♜b3! ♜d4 11 ♜xd4 ♙xd4 12 ♙h6 ♙g7 13 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 14 0–0! e6 15 ♚ad1, with advantage) 10 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 11 ♜b3 c6 12 0–0 ed 13 ed, with a slight advantage for White; Eingorn–Gavrikov, USSR Ch. 1986.

(b) 9 ♙e3 ♗b6 10 ♜c5 ♙g4 (10 ... f5?! 11 ♚d1!) 11 d5 ♜d7 (after 11 ... ♙xf3 12 gf ♜e5 13 f4 ♜ed7 14 ♜a3 c6 15 dc bc 16 ♚d1, White has strong pressure) 12 ♜a3 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♜d4 14 0–0–0 ♜xf3 (it is worth considering 14 ... c5 15 dc ♜xc6 16 ♗b1 ♜c8 17 h4 ♜de5, with double-edged play — Botvinnik) 15 gf ♗b6, when White has:

(b1) 16 ♜b3 ♜d7?! (better 16 ... ♜c8) 17 h4! h5 18 f4 e6 19 dc ♜xe6 20 ♜xe6 fe 21 ♚hg1 ♜h7 22 ♗b5, with advantage; Petrosian–Botvinnik, 15th game, World Ch. match 1963.

(b2) 16 ♗b1 ♜c4 17 ♜c5 ♜xe3 18 fe ♜d6 19 ♜xd6 cd, with approximate equality; Chernin–

Gavrikov, Vilnius 1985.

E2

8 h3

The prophylactic method. White tries to restrict Black's counterplay by preventing ... ♙c8–g4. But this involves some loss of time, and gives Black the opportunity to solve his opening problems successfully.

8 ... ♜d7

9 ♙e3 ♗b6 (186)



The critical position, with these possibilities:

(a) 10 ♜c5 f5 11 ♚d1 (11 c5 f4!) 11 ... fe 12 ♜e5 (12 ♜g5 e6 13 ♜gxe4 ♚f5 is not dangerous for Black) 12 ... ♜d6 13 ♜xc6 bc (13 ... ♜xc6 is strongly met by 14 ♙b5) 14 ♜xe4 ♜d5! 15 ♜c3 ♜xc5 16 dc ♜d5 17 ♜xd5 cd 18 ♚xd5 ♙e6 19 ♙c4 ♚ab8 20 b3 ♙xd5 21 ♙xd5+ ♜h8 22 ♜e2 ♚bd8 23 ♙c4, and the chances are about equal; Lputian–Balashov, USSR 1981.

(b) 10 ♜d3 f5 11 ♚d1 ♗b4 12 ♜d2 fe 13 ♜xe4 ♙f5 14 ♜xb4 ♙xe4, with equality; Uhlmann–

Jimenez, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

E3

8 ♖f4 (187)



White seeks to activate his queenside forces. Black has various means of counterplay at his disposal.

8 ... ♗h5

Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ... ♖g4 9 d5 ♗xf3 10 dc (10 gf ♗h5 11 ♗c3 ♗e5 suits Black) 10 ... b5 11 ♗xb5 ♗xe4 12 ♚d1 ♗d5, with approximate equality.

(b) 8 ... ♗d7 9 ♗d5?! e6!? (or 9 ... ♗b6) 10 ♗xc7 e5! 11 ♗xa8 ef 12 0-0-0 ♗f6 13 d5 ♗a5 14 ♗c2 ♗xc4! 15 ♗d3 ♗d6, with advantage to Black.

9 ♗e3 ♗g4

Play may now continue:

(a) 10 0-0-0?! ♗xf3 (Nogueiras-H. Olafsson, Wijk aan Zee 1987, went 10 ... c5 11 d5 ♗d4 12 ♗xd4 ♗xd1 13 ♗db5 ♗g4, with unclear play) 11 gf e5 12 d5 ♗d4 13 f4 ♗f3 14 f5 ♗h4 15 fg hg 16 ♗xc7! ♚fc8 17 ♗xb7 ♚ab8, with equal chances;

Lebrede-Jansa, Hradec Kralove 1981.

(b) 10 ♚d1 ♗xf3 11 gf e5 12 d5 ♗d4! 13 ♚xd4?! ed 14 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 15 ♗xd4 ♗h4 16 ♗d2 ♗f4+, with a plus for Black; Razuvayev-Kotkov, Moscow 1969.

F

7 ... ♗fd7 (188)



Another subsidiary of the Smyslov System. In many cases it transposes into the main lines of that system, yet as Botvinnik rightly observes, 7 ... ♗g4 is the more accurate move — since in several Smyslov lines Black has no need to transfer his knight to b6.

8 ♗e3

Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ♗g5 ♗c6 9 ♚d1 ♗b6 10 ♗c5 ♗d6! 11 ♗xd6 cd 12 d5 h6 13 ♗c1 ♗b4 14 a3 ♗c2+ 15 ♗c2 ♗xa3 16 ba ♗xc3, with an equal game; Bronstein-Gheorghiu, Monaco 1969.

(b) 8 h3 ♗b6 9 ♗d3 (9 ♗c5 c6 10 ♗e3 ♗8d7 11 ♗a5 e5! etc.

promises White nothing) 9 ... ♖c6
 10 ♕e3 f5 11 ♚d1 ♗b4 12 ♜d2
 fe 13 ♗xe4 ♕f5, and Black has his
 full share of the play; Uhlmann-
 Jimenez, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

(c) 8 ♕f4 ♖c6 10 ♗d5?! ♗xd4!
 11 ♗xd4 e5 11 ♗xc7 ♗b6! and
 Black's chances turn out to be
 better.

(d) 8 ♕e2 ♗b6 9 ♜c5 ♕g4 10
 ♕e3 transposes to variation A3,
 note to White's 10th move.

8 ... ♗b6

9 ♜b3 ♖c6

9 ... ♕g4 leads to variation
 A21.

10 d5

If 10 ♚d1 or 10 0-0-0, Black
 can again transpose into the Smys-
 lov System with 10 ... ♕g4.

10 ... ♖e5

11 ♗xe5

On 11 ♕e2 e6 12 ♚d1 cd 13
 cd ♕g4 14 ♗xe5 ♕xc2, Black
 equalises.

11 ... ♕xe5

12 0-0-0!

12 ♚d1 (Suetin) may be better.

12 ... c6!?

13 ♕d4

After 13 dc ♜c7 14 cb ♕xb7,
 Black has good counterplay for
 the sacrificed pawn.

13 ... ♕xd4

14 ♚xd4 cd

15 ed ♕f5

Black has fully adequate
 counterplay; Trapl-Kupka,
 Czechoslovakia 1968.

8 Miscellaneous Systems with ♖b3 or ♖a4+

1 d4 ♗f6
2 c4 g6
3 ♗c3 d5

In this chapter we complete our examination of the systems in which White activates his queen early:

A 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♖b3 c6
B 4 ♗f3 ♗g7 5 ♖a4+
C 4 ♖b3

All these systems are less forthright in their basic strategy than those examined already. But they all present Black with distinct and sometimes major problems, demanding precise knowledge as well as an understanding of the strategic niceties.

The following infrequent continuations also involve an early queen sortie by White:

(a) 4 ♖a4+ ♗d7! 5 ♖b3 ♗c6! 6 ♗f3 (6 ♖xb7? ♗b8 7 ♖a6 ♗b4 is bad for White; after 6 cd ♗xd4 7 ♖d1 ♗b5 8 ♗d2 ♗xc3 9 ♗xc3 c6! 10 e4 ♗g7 11 dc ♗xc6 12 ♗d3 0-0 13 ♖e2 ♗h5! Black's prospects are again clearly better.

Kan-Dubinin, USSR Ch. 1947) 6 ... ♗a5 7 ♖b4 ♗xc4 8 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 9 ♖xc4 ♗b6 10 ♖c2 ♗g7, with a satisfactory game for Black (Botvinnik).

(b) 4 cd ♗xd5 5 ♖b3, and now:

(b1) 5 ... ♗xc3 6 bc ♗g7 7 ♗f3 c5 8 e3 0-0 9 ♗a3 b6 10 ♗b5 ♗e6 11 ♖b2 ♗d7 12 ♗e2 ♗c6 13 0-0 cd 14 cd ♗e8, with a sound position for Black; Romanishin-Tarjan, Novi Sad 1975.

(b2) 5 ... ♗b6 6 ♗f3 ♗g7 7 ♗g5 0-0 (7 ... h6 8 ♗h4 ♗e6 is not bad either) 8 ♗d1 ♗c6 9 d5 ♗g4 10 ♗d4 c5!? 11 dc ♗xd4 12 ♗xd4 ♖xd4 13 cb ♗c6 14 ba(♖) ♗xa8 15 e3 ♖d6 16 ♗b5 ♗e6, and Black has enough active counterplay for the pawn; Tukmakov-Gutman, Tbilisi 1976.

A

4	♗f3	♗g7
5	♖b3	c6

A fairly old continuation, rarely seen today. Black seeks to bolster the crucial point d5. But in so doing he remains in a defensive

position for a long time, with no clearly defined means of counterplay.

6 cd (189)

As practice has demonstrated, this move sets Black the greatest problems. Other playable variations are:

(a) 6 ♖f4 dc (6 ... 0-0 7 e3 dc 8 ♖xc4 is also playable, transposing into the 4 ♖f4 system) 7 ♖xc4 ♖e6 8 ♖d3 ♖d5 9 ♖xd5 (9 ♖d2 ♖b4 10 ♖b1 c5! 11 dc ♖8a6 12 e4 ♖xc5 13 ♖b5+ ♖d7 14 0-0 0-0 15 ♖c3 ♖xb5 16 ♖xb5 occurred in Euwe-Botvinnik, AVRO 1938; with 16... ♖a5 Black could have equalised) 9 ... cd 10 ♖b5+ ♖d7 11 e3 ♖xb5 12 ♖xb5+ ♖d7 13 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7, with an equal ending (Smyslov).

(b) 6 ♖g5 ♖e4 (for 6 ... dc 7 ♖xc4 0-0 8 e4 ♖a6, see chapter 7, variation C2, note to Black's 8th move) 7 cd ♖xg5 (but not 7 ... ♖xc3? 8 dc ♖e4 9 cb, and White wins) 8 ♖xg5 e6 9 dc ♖xc6 10 ♖f3 ♖xd4 11 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 12 e3 ♖b6 13 ♖b5+ ♖f8 14 0-0-0 was played in Novotelnov-Dubin. Kuibyshev 1947. By con-

tinuing 14 ... a6! 15 ♖a3+ ♖g8 16 ♖e4 h6! Black would have obtained a good game (Smyslov).

6 ... ♖xd5 (190)

After the alternative 6 ... cd, these variations are possible:

(a) 7 ♖g5 e6, and now:

(a1) 8 e4! is interesting: 8 ... de 9 ♖b5+ (9 ♖xe4 0-0) 9 ... ♖d7 (better than 9 ... ♖f8 10 ♖xe4 h6 11 ♖a3+ ♖g8 12 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 13 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 14 ♖e5 with a clear plus; Benko-Martinowski, USA 1969) 10 ♖xe4 0-0 11 0-0 ♖xb5 occurred in Chistyakov-Ebralidze, Tbilisi 1949. After 12 ♖xf6+ ♖xf6 13 ♖xf6, the chances are equal.

(a2) 8 e3 0-0 9 ♖d3 ♖c6 10 h3 (after 10 0-0 h6 11 ♖h4 g5 12 ♖g3 ♖h5, the game is level) 10 ... ♖a5 11 0-0, and White has a small but secure positional advantage.

(b) 7 ♖f4 0-0 8 e3 ♖c6 9 h3 ♖a5 10 ♖a3 ♖f5 11 ♖e2 a6 12 0-0 ♖c8 13 ♖fc1 ♖c4 14 ♖b3 ♖a5 15 ♖b4, and again Black has some difficulties on the way to equality; Reshevsky-Mikenas, Kemerli 1937.

189

B



190

W



7 e4

Alternatives are:

(a) 7 ♖d2 0-0 8 e4 ♘b6 9 ♜d1 ♙c6 10 ♗c2 ♙g4 11 ♙c3 e5 12 de ♗e7 13 ♙e2 ♘8d7, and Black has no problems from the opening (Smyslov).

(b) 7 ♘xd5 cd 8 e3 0-0 9 ♙d2 ♘c6 10 ♙c2 e6 11 ♜c1 ♜e8 12 0-0 ♗d6 13 ♙c3 ♜b8 14 a3 ♙d7, and Black has no difficulties: Tipary-Flohr, Moscow-Budapest 1949.

(c) 7 e3 ♘b6 8 ♙e2 ♙e6 9 ♗c2 ♙c4, and again Black has no particular problems.

7 ... ♘b6 (191)

Again Black has a choice:

(a) 7 ... ♘xc3 8 bc, and now:

(a1) 8 ... e5 9 ♙c3 cd 10 cd 0-0 11 ♜d1 ♘c6 12 d5! ♘e5 13 ♘xe5 ♙xe5 14 f4 ♙g7 15 ♙e2, with a powerful centre for White.

(a2) 8 ... ♘d7 9 ♙a3 c5 10 ♙e2 0-0 11 0-0 cd 12 cd ♘f6 13 ♙d3 ♘h5 14 ♙c4 ♘f4 15 ♜ad1 a6 16 ♘g5, with a dangerous initiative: Alartortsev-Liliental. USSR Ch. 1938.

(b) 7 ... ♘c7 8 ♙c3 0-0 9 ♙e2 ♘d7 10 ♜d1 b6 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 a4, with a spatial advantage and lasting pressure; Keres-Smyslov, Leningrad/Moscow 1941.

8 ♙e3

The most flexible move. The following have also been seen:

(a) 8 ♙e2 ♙e6 9 ♗c2 ♙g4 10 ♙c3 ♙xf3 11 gf ♙xd4 12 ♜d1 e5 13 ♙xd4 cd 14 c5 ♗c7 15 ♙xd4 ♘8d7, with approximately



equal chances; Keres-Dubinina, USSR Ch. 1947.

(b) 8 ♗d1 0-0 9 h3 ♗c7 10 ♙e2 ♜d8, with a satisfactory game for Black; Fine-Reshevsky, USA 1945.

8 ... 0-0

8 ... ♙e6 has sometimes been played; Smyslov-Botvinnik, World Ch. Tournament 1948, continued 9 ♗c2 ♙c4 10 ♙e2 ♘a6 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♜fd1 ♗d6 13 b3 ♙xc2 14 ♘xe2 ♜ac8 15 ♙f4 ♗e6 16 ♙c5 f6 17 ♙g3 ♗f7 18 ♘f4 ♙h6 19 ♘d3 f5. With 20 ef ♗xf5 21 ♜e1 ♘d5 22 ♜e5 followed by ♜ae1, White could have acquired a considerable positional edge.

9	♜d1	♙g4
10	♙e2	♗c7
11	0-0	♘8d7
12	h3	♙xf3
13	♙xf3	♘h8
14	a4	♘c8

Portisch-Botvinnik, Wijk aan Zee 1969, now continued 15 g3 e6? (an evident improvement is 15 ... ♗b6 followed by ... ♘b6, with a minimal plus for White) 16 d5 ♜e8 (or 16 ... ed 17 ed c5 18 ♘e4

with advantage) 17 de fe 18 ♙g4 ♜f8 19 ♙c5 ♜f7 20 ♚d3, and White had a solid positional advantage.

B

4 ♜f3 ♙g7

5 ♖a4+

This move, which is not devoid of cunning, was introduced into practice by Salo Flohr. Black can choose between two replies:

B1 5 ... ♙d7

B2 5 ... c6

B1

5 ... ♙d7

Recognised as best. Black aims to organise counterplay with his pieces.

6 ♖b3

Again Black has two choices:

B11 6 ... dc

B12 6 ... ♙c6

B11

6 ... dc

7 ♜xc4

7 ♜xb7? is dangerous: 7 ... ♜c6 8 ♙f4 ♚b8 9 ♜xc7 ♜xc7 10 ♙xc7 ♚xb2 11 e3 (or 11 0-0-0 ♚b7 12 ♙e5 0-0 13 c3 ♚c8! with advantage to Black) 11 ... 0-0 12 ♚c1 ♚c8 13 ♙g3 ♜b4 14 ♜c5 ♙c6, and Black has a strong initiative; Kovacs-Paoli, Vienna 1949.

7 ... 0-0

8 e4

Alternatively:

(a) 8 e3 ♜a6 9 ♖b3 c5 10 ♙xa6

ba 11 0-0 cd 12 ♜xd4 ♖a5 13 ♙d2 ♚ab8 14 ♜c2 ♚fc8, with equality; Grünfeld-Pachman, Vienna 1949.

(b) 8 ♙f4? ♜a6! 9 ♚d1 c5 10 dc ♖a5 11 e4 ♚ac8 12 c5 ♚xc5 13 ef ♚xc4 14 fg ♚e4+! 15 ♙e3 ♚d8! and White is in trouble; Ermenkov-Ghizdavu, Varna 1973.

8 ... ♜a6!?(192)

Or:

(a) 8 ... b5!? 9 ♖b3 (on 9 ♜xb5 ♙xb5 10 ♜xb5 ♜xe4 11 ♖b7 c6 12 ♜xa8 ♖a5+, sharp play ensues, with quite good prospects for Black) 9 ... c5 10 dc ♜a6 11 e5 ♜xc5 (an even stronger line is 11 ... ♜g4 12 h3 ♜xe5 13 ♜xe5 ♙xe5 14 ♙e3 ♚c8 15 ♚d1 ♜xc5, with advantage; Ubilava-Kengis, USSR 1984) 12 ♖b4 ♜a6 13 ♖d4 ♖a5, with double-edged play and roughly equal chances; Moiseyev-Honfi, Moscow 1970.

(b) 8 ... c6 9 ♙e2 b5 10 ♖d3 ♖a5 11 0-0 b4 12 ♜b1 c5 13 d5?! e6 14 ♜bd2 ed 15 ed ♙f5 16 ♖b3 ♖d8, and Black's chances turned out to be slightly better; Flohr-Boleslavsky, USSR 1945.

(c) 8 ... a6 9 ♙e2 b5 10 ♖b3 c5 11 dc ♙c6 12 e5 ♜fd7 13 ♙e3 ♜xe5, and Black has his full share of the play; Titenko-Semenyuk, USSR 1973.

(d) 8 ... ♜c6 9 ♙e2 (9 ♙f4 is worth considering) 9 ... a6 10 d5 b5 11 ♖c5 ♜a5 12 c5 ♜g4 13 ♙f4 ♜b7 14 ♖d4 f6 15 e6 ♙e8 16 0-0 f5 17 ♖d2 c5 18 ♚ac1 ♜d6

19 a3 ♖c8, with complex play and approximate equality; Smejkal-Uhlmann, Arandelovac 1976.

(e) 8 ... ♗g4 transposes into the Smyslov System (chapter 7, variation A).



From the diagram, play diverges as follows:

(a) 9 e5 ♗g4! 10 ♗f4 c5 11 d5 ♖b6 12 ♖e2 ♗h6 13 ♖d2 ♗f5 14 ♖d1 ♖ac8 15 ♗e2 ♖fd8 16 0-0 ♗d4! and Black is distinctly better; Ermenkov-Kozma, Varna 1975.

(b) 9 ♖b3 c5! 10 d5 b5 11 ♗xb5 ♖b8 12 a4 ♗b4 13 0-0 a6 14 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 15 ♖c4 ♗c2, with double-edged play; Tsirtsenis-Gutman, USSR 1974.

(c) 9 ♗e2 c5 10 d5 e6 11 0-0 ed 12 ed ♖b8, with a satisfactory game (Gipslis).

B12

6 ... ♗c6 (193)
7 ♗f4

The optimum decision. Other possibilities are:

(a) 7 e3 c6 8 ♗e5 dc 9 ♗xc4 ♗xg2 10 ♖g1 ♗c6 11 ♗xe6 fe 12 ♖xc6+ ♖e7 13 ♖c8+ ♖d8 14



♖e6+, with perpetual check; R. Byrne-Kavalek, Lugano 1970.

(b) 7 cd ♗xd5 8 c3 0-0 9 ♗e2 occurred in Flohr-Gereben, Moscow-Budapest 1949. With 9 ... e6 followed by 10 ... ♗d7, Black would have achieved a sound game.

(c) 7 ♗e5 dc 8 ♖xc4 0-0 9 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 10 e3 e5! 11 d5 ♗e7 12 e4 c6 13 dc ♗xc6 14 ♗e2 ♗d4, and Black has fully adequate counterplay; Moiseyev-Korchnoi, Erivan 1954.

7 ... dc
8 ♖xc4 0-0
9 e3

Alternatively:

(a) 9 ♖d1 ♗bd7! and now:

(a1) 10 d5 ♗b6! 11 ♖b3 (11 ♖c5 ♗bxd5!) 11 ... ♗fxd5 12 ♗xd5 (12 e4? ♗xc3+ 13 bc ♗xf4! favours Black) 12 ... ♗xd5 13 ♖c2 ♖e8! and Black has an excellent game (Botvinnik).

(a2) 10 ♗e5 ♗xe5 11 ♗xe5 (11 de ♗d7 12 c6 fe 13 ♖xe6+ ♗h8 14 e3 ♖e8 promises Black the better chances — Smyslov) 11 ... e6 12 ♖d3 ♖e7 13 ♖c2 ♗h6!

and Black resolutely seized the initiative in Sajtar-Smyslov, Prague-Moscow 1946.

(b) 9 ♖e5 e6, followed by 10 ... ♖d5 or 10 ... ♗d5, gives Black a solid position.

9	...	♖bd7
10	♗e2	c6
11	0-0	♖b6
12	♖b3	

White's position is to be preferred. Kan-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1955, continued 12 ... ♗e7 13 ♖e5 ♗e8 14 ♗f3, condemning Black to prolonged and difficult defence. B2

5	...	c6
6	cd	♖xd5
7	e4	♖b6

Or:

(a) 7 ... ♖xc3 8 bc 0-0 9 ♗a3 b6 10 ♗e2 c5 11 0-0 cd 12 cd ♗b7 13 ♗c2 ♖c6 14 d5 ♖e5 15 ♖xe5 ♗xe5 16 ♗ad1, with a spatial advantage for White; Liliental-Simagin, USSR 1955.

(b) 7 ... ♖c7 8 ♗e2 0-0 9 0-0 ♖d7 10 ♗g5! ♖e6 11 ♗e3 ♖b6 12 ♗d1 f5 13 ♖b3 ♖h8 14 d5 fe 15 de ef 16 ♗xf3 ♗d6 17 ♗g4, with advantage; Uhlmann-Stean, Hastings 1972/3.

8	♗c2	♗g4
---	-----	-----

After 8 ... ♗e6 9 ♗e2 ♗c4 10 ♗e3 ♖a6 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♗fd1, White maintains pressure in the centre; Simagin-Sajtar, match Moscow-Prague 1946.

9	♖e5	♗e6
10	♗e3	0-0
11	♗d1	♖8d7

12 ♗e2

A good alternative is 12 ♖f3 ♗c8 13 ♗e2 ♗c4 14 0-0 ♗c7 15 b3 ♗xe2 16 ♖xe2, with the better chances for White; Liliental-Steiner, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

12 ... ♗c8

After 13 f4 ♖xe5 14 de ♗c4 15 0-0 ♗xe2 16 ♖xe2 ♗e6 17 b3 ♗ad8 18 a4!, Black is in difficulties; Chistyakov-Ignatiev, Moscow 1956.

C

4 ♖b3

This continuation, introduced into practice by Botvinnik as far back as the beginning of the 1930s, is closely related to the system with 4 ♖f3 ♗g7 5 ♖b3. We shall here confine ourselves to the variations that have independent significance.

4 ... dc

The alternative 4 ... c6 gives rise to these variations:

(a) 5 cd and now:

(a1) 5 ... cd 6 ♖f3 ♖c6 (6 ... ♗g7 looks better, transposing to variation A, note to Black's 6th move) 7 ♗g5 ♖a5 8 ♗d1 ♗g7 9 e3 ♖e4 10 ♖xe4 de 11 ♖d2 ♗d5 12 ♗h4 ♖c6 13 ♗c4 ♗f5 14 ♗c2, with a clear advantage; Keres-Olafsson, Los Angeles 1963.

(a2) 5 ... ♖xd5 6 e4 ♖b6 7 ♗e3 ♗g7 8 ♗d1 0-0 9 ♗e2 ♗e6 10 d5 cd 11 ed ♗c8 12 ♖f3 ♖6d7 13 0-0, with a substantial positional plus; Makagonov-Nezhmetdinov, Tbilisi 1949.

(b) 5 ♙g5 dc 6 ♜xc4 b5 7 ♜d3 ♙f5 8 ♜d1 b4 9 ♚a4 ♚e4 10 ♚f3 ♙g7 11 ♙d2 ♖a5 12 e3 c5, with about equal chances; Zagoryan-sky-Belavenets, Moscow 1936.

5 ♜xc4 (194)



The basic position of this opening system. Black's main continuations are:

C1 5 ... ♙e6!?

C2 5 ... ♙g7

And also:

(a) After 5 ... c6, it isn't easy for White to demonstrate an opening advantage. For example, 6 e4 b5 7 ♜d3 b4 8 ♚a4 ♙a6 9 ♜e3 ♙xf1 10 ♚xf1 ♖a5 11 b3 ♚bd7 12 ♚e2 ♜b5 with quite good counterplay (a recommendation of Uhlmann).

(b) 5 ... ♚a6!? is interesting: 6 ♙f4 ♙g7 7 e4 0-0 8 ♚d1 c5 (8 ... c6 9 ♚f3 ♜b6 gives approximate equality) 9 d5 ♜b6 10 ♚d2 e6 11 d6 e5! 12 ♙xe5 ♚xe4! 13 ♜xe4 ♚xd7 ♚ad8! 16 ♚xd8 ♚xd8 17 ♚f3 ♜xb2 18 ♙d3 ♚b4 favours Black) 13 ... ♙f5 14 ♜h4 ♙xe5

15 ♚d5 ♚ae8! 16 ♚e7+ (Black has a clear advantage after 16 ♚xb6 ♙f6+ 17 ♙e2 ♙xh4 18 ♚d5 ♙g5!, or 16 d7 ♜xb2! 17 de(♜) ♜c1+ 18 ♚d1 ♙c3+ 19 ♚xc3 ♜xc3+) 16 ... ♚h8, and Black's chances are better.

C1

5 ... ♙e6!?

V. Vuković's idea. Black is prepared to sacrifice a pawn for good piece play and the initiative.

6 ♜b5+

The most forthright continuation, accepting Black's challenge. 6 ♜d3 is also playable, with the possible continuation 6 ... c5 (an alternative is 6 ... ♙g7 7 e4 c6 8 ♚f3; White has the better chances after 6 ... ♚c6 7 ♚f3 ♙g7 8 e4 ♙g4 9 d5 ♙xf3 10 gf ♚e5 11 ♜c2 etc.) 7 dc (7 ♜b5+?! ♚c6 8 dc a6 9 ♖a4 ♙g7 10 ♚f3 ♚d7 11 ♙c3 ♙xc3+ 12 bc ♖a5 is in Black's favour, Kolak-Bozić, Yugoslavia 1949; in this line, if 9 ♜b7?, then 9 ... ♚d4!) 7 ... ♚c6 8 ♚f3 (the transition to an ending with 8 ♜xd8+ ♚xd8 9 ♙d2 ♙g7 10 e3 0-0 11 0-0-0 ♚d7 is favourable to Black) 8 ... ♙g7 9 e4 0-0 10 ♜b5 ♜c7 11 ♙e2 ♚fd8 12 0-0 ♚g4! 13 g3 ♚d4 (Black also has a slight advantage after 13 ... ♚ge5 14 ♙f4 ♚xf3+ 15 ♙xf3 ♙e5 16 ♚c2 ♙xf4 17 ♚xf4 ♚d4 18 ♚xe6 fe 19 ♜d3 ♜xc5 etc. — Ragozin) 14 ♚xd4 ♙xd4, and Black has an excellent game (Uhlmann).

After 6 ♜b5+, Black has two possibilities:

C11 6 ... ♗d7

C12 6 ... ♗c6

C11

6 ... ♗d7

7 ♖b3

Alternatively:

(a) 7 ♖xb7 ♗c6!? (7 ... ♗c6 8 ♖b3 ♖xd4 is also good) 8 e3 ♖b8 9 ♖a6 ♗b4 10 ♖e2 c5, and Black has fully adequate counterplay for the pawn (Uhlmann).

(b) 7 ♖d3 c5 8 d5 ♗g7 9 e4 ♗a6, and again Black deploys his forces freely.

7 ... ♗c6

Attention should also be given to 7 ... c5 8 d5 ♗a6 9 e4 ♗g7 (Suetin), or 7 ... ♗e6!?

8 ♗f3 ♗g7

9 e4 0-0

10 h3 (195)

On 10 d5 ♗a5 11 ♖a3 c6! 12 b4 cd 13 ba de, Black acquires ample compensation for the piece sacrificed.



From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 10 ... ♗e8 11 ♗e3 e5 12 de

♗e6 13 ♖b5 ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 ♗d6 15 ♖a5 b6 16 ♗c6 ba 17 ♗xd8 ♖fxd8 18 ♖c1 f5, with double-edged play and roughly equal chances; Ree-Sax, Teesside 1972.

(b) 10 ... ♖b8 11 ♗e3 (11 ♗d3 is well answered by 11 ... e5!, while after 11 a4 ♗a5 12 ♖b4 c5! 13 dc ♗c6 14 ♖a3 ♖a5 15 ♗d2 ♗b4, Black has a considerable initiative — Adorjan) 11 ... b5 12 e5 (or 12 ♗d3 ♗e8 13 0-0 ♗d6, with approximate equality) 12 ... ♗e8 13 ♖d1 b4 14 ♗e4 ♗e6, and Black has his full share of the chances (Uhlmann).

C12

6 ... ♗c6

7 ♗f3 ♗d5

7 ... ♖b8 has also been played: 8 e4 a6 9 ♖d3 ♗g4 10 ♗e3 (another good line is 10 d5 ♗xf3 11 gf ♗e5 12 ♖d1 ♗g7 13 f4 with a strong initiative; Najdorf-Szabo, Mar del Plata 1948) 10 ... ♗g7 11 d5 ♗xf3 12 dc! and Black is in serious difficulties (ECO).

8 e4

The most natural continuation. Alternatives allow Black excellent play:

(a) 8 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 9 e3 e6 10 ♗d2 a6 11 ♖a4 ♗d6 12 ♗e2 0-0 13 ♖c2 ♗b4 14 ♖b1 c5 etc. Feigin-Flohr, Kemerli 1937.

(b) 8 ♖xb7? ♗db4 9 ♗b5 ♖b8, and Black wins.

(c) 8 ♗e5 is strongly answered by 8 ... ♗b4!

8 ... ♗b4

9 ♖a4

9 d5? ♘c2+ 10 ♘d1 ♘xa1! etc.
is hardly attractive for White.

9 ... ♙d7

10 ♖d1

After 10 ♖b3 e5 11 d5 ♘d4 12 ♘d4 ed 13 a3 dc! 14 ♖xc3 ♖e7, the advantage is with Black.

10 ... e5

11 a3

Better than 11 d5?! ♘d4, or 11 de ♙g4 12 ♙e2 ♖xd1+, when Black's chances are preferable.

11 ... ed

Petrosian-Benko, Los Angeles 1963, now continued 12 ♘b1 ♘a6 13 b4 ♘xb4 14 ab ♙xb4+ 15 ♙d2 ♖e7 16 ♙d3 ♙xd2+ 17 ♘bxd2 ♘b4 18 ♖e2 c5 19 0-0 0-0 20 e5! with very strong pressure for White.

C2

5 ... ♙g7

As a rule, this move results in a transposition to chapter 7.

6 e4

A line with some independent significance is 6 ♙f4 c6 7 ♙d1?! (in practice 7 ♘f3 0-0 8 e4 is more to the point, transposing to chapter 7) 7 ... ♖a5 8 ♙d2 ♖b6! 9 ♙c1 ♙f5, and Black has plenty of piece play.

6 ... 0-0

7 ♙e2!? (196)

Petrosian's idea, aiming to restrict Black's options. The alternatives are:

(a) 7 ♘f3, with transposition to chapter 7.

(b) 7 ♙f4 c6 8 ♙d1 b5 9 ♖b3 ♖a5 10 ♙d2 b4 11 ♘a4 ♘xe4 12 ♙xb4 ♖c7 13 ♙d3 ♘f6 14 ♘c2 ♘a6 15 ♙d2 ♙b8, with a roughly equal game; Makagonov-Boleslavsky, Pärnu 1947.

(c) 7 ♘ge2 ♘c6 8 f3 ♘d7 9 ♘d5 e6 10 ♘b4 ♘xd4 11 ♘xd4 ♘b6 with advantage to Black; Dely-Molner, Hungary 1950.



7 ... ♘c6

After 7 ... ♘d7 8 ♙e3 ♘b6 9 ♖d3 ♘c6 10 ♘f3 ♙g4 11 0-0-0 e5 12 d5 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♘d4 14 ♘b5 c5 15 dc ♘xc6 16 ♙c5! White has strong pressure in the centre (Petrosian, Boleslavsky and Suetin).

8 ♘f3

And now:

(a) 8 ... ♘d7 transposes to chapter 7 (see diagram 184).

(b) 8 ... e5 9 d5 ♘d4 10 ♘xd4 ed 11 ♖xd4 c6 12 ♖c4! with advantage to White.

(c) 8 ... ♙g4 transposes to chapter 5, variation A, note (a) to White's 8th move.

1	d4	♗f6
2	c4	g6
3	♗c3	d5
4	♙f4	

A solid method of play, usually employed by adherents of positional chess. In this line the main weight of the struggle is normally transferred to the middlegame. In several variations White tries to restrict the activity of the bishop on g7, and with it Black's queenside counterplay.

4 ... ♙g7

The most widespread and natural reply. There is little attraction in 4 ... dc?! 5 e4! when White obtains a strong pawn centre. Similarly 4 ... ♗h5? 5 ♙e5 f6 6 ♙g3 ♗xg3 7 hg c6 8 e3 ♙g7 9 ♙d3 is clearly in White's favour; Euwe–Alekhine, World Ch. match 1935.

After 4 ... ♙g7, White has two main continuations:

A 5 e3

B 5 ♗f3

The following are seen less often:

(a) 5 ♖a4+ ♙d7 (a playable

line is 5 ... c6 6 ♙xb8 ♚xb8 7 ♖xa7 ♙e6, with some compensation for the pawn; on the other hand 5 ... ♗c6? 6 e4 ♗h5?! 7 cd ♗xf4 8 dc 0–0 9 0–0–0 gives White very strong pressure in the centre, Hort–D. Byrne, Vinkovci 1968) 6 ♖b3 ♗c6 (6 ... ♙c6? is met by 7 e4!, but 6 ... dc!? 7 ♖xb7 ♗c6 8 d5 ♗xd4 9 0–0–0 ♗g4 10 ♙xc7 ♖c8 11 ♖xc8+ ♚xc8 12 ♙g3 ♗b5 led to sharp play in Pribyl–Liptay, Prague 1966) 7 ♖xb7 (after 7 e3 ♗a5 8 ♖b4 c5 9 dc ♗c6 10 ♖a3 e5 11 ♙g5 d4, Black's chances are no worse; 7 cd? is bad in view of 7 ... ♗xd4 8 ♖d1 ♗b5 9 ♗xb5 ♙xb5 10 e4 ♙xf1 11 ♗xf1 0–0, and Black has a strong initiative; Rottman–Reshevsky, New York 1946) 7 ... ♚b8 8 ♖xc7 ♖xc7 9 ♙xc7 ♚xb2 10 0–0–0 ♚b7 11 ♙f4 ♗e4, with a roughly equal game (Boleslavsky).

(b) 5 ♙e5 dc! (5 ... c6 6 cd cd 7 ♗f3 ♗c6 is also possible, with a solid position for Black) 6 e4 ♗c6 (and here 6 ... 0–0 7 ♙xc4 ♗c6 etc. is not bad) 7 ♙xc4 ♗xe5 8 de ♖xd1+ 9 ♚xd1 ♗g4 10 ♗b5 ♙xc5 11 ♗f3 ♙d6 12 ♚xd6 cd

13 ♟c7+ ♜d8 14 ♟xa8 ♟e6, and Black has at least equal chances (ECO).

(c) 5 ♟c1 made its appearance not long ago, so naturally it is still in the experimental stage. The following variations should be noted:

(c1) 5 ... ♟h5!? 6 ♟g5 (6 ♟e5 f6 7 ♟g3 is playable; Stohl-Banas, Moscow 1989, saw instead 6 ♟d2 dc 7 e3 c6 8 ♟xc4 0-0 9 ♟f3 ♟d7 10 ♟c2 ♟hf6 11 e4 ♟b6 12 h3 ♟e6 13 b3 ♟fd7 14 ♟e3 f6 15 0-0 ♟f7 16 a4, with pressure) 6 ... h6 7 ♟h4 (Pinter-Popović, Thessaloniki OL 1988, went 7 ♟d2!? dc 8 e3 ♟e6 9 ♟f3 c6 10 ♟e4 ♟d5 11 ♟c2 b5 12 ♟c5 f5 13 ♟h4! ♟d6 14 ♟e2 0-0, with about equal chances) 7 ... c5! (7 ... g5 8 e3!) 8 ♟xd5 ♟c6! 9 e3 ♟e6! 10 ♟e2 cd 11 ed ♟xd5 12 cd ♟xd5 13 ♟xh5 gh! 14 ♟f3 ♟xd4, with the better chances for Black; Korchnoi-Vaganian, Reggio Emilia 1987/8.

(c2) 5 ... dc!? 6 e4?! (6 e3 ♟e6 7 ♟f3 0-0 is preferable) 6 ... c5 7 dc (7 d5 b5!) 7 ... ♟a5 8 ♟xc4 (8 f3!?) 8 ... 0-0 9 f3 ♟c6 10 ♟ge2 ♟xc5 11 ♟b5!? ♟e6 12 ♟d3 ♟b4+! 13 ♟d2 ♟xb2 14 ♟c2 ♟c5, and again Black's chances are to be preferred; Ftacnik-Stohl, Czechoslovakia 1986.

A

5 e3

In this line there is an immense amount of practical material, fall-

ing into numerous sub-divisions. Black's two main choices at this point are:

A1 5 ... 0-0

A2 5 ... c5

The much less popular 5 ... c6 is normally without independent significance, since with 6 ♟f3 0-0 the play transposes into variation A142. On the other hand if 6 cd ♟xd5! 7 ♟xd5 ♟xd5, with ... c6-c5 to follow, Black easily frees his game.

A1

5 ... 0-0 (197)



Now White has a wide range of options, of which the most important are:

A11 6 ♟c1

A12 6 ♟b3

A13 6 cd

A14 6 ♟f3

The following are worth noting:

(a) 6 ♟e5 e6 7 ♟f3 ♟bd7 8 ♟g3 c6 9 ♟d3 b6 10 0-0 ♟b7 11 ♟e2 ♟e7, with a sound position for Black; Botvinnik-Smyslov,

22nd game, World Ch. match 1954.

(b) 6 b4 b6 7 ♖b3 c5 8 bc bc 9 ♠xb8 cd 10 ed dc 11 ♠xc4 ♜xb8! 12 ♖xb8 ♖xd4 13 ♠xf7+ ♜xf7 14 ♔ge2 ♖c5 15 0-0 ♔g4, with double-edged play not unfavourable to Black; Livshits-Glaztein, USSR 1966.

(c) 6 a3 ♠e6 7 c5 b6 8 ♔b5 ♔e8 9 cb ab 10 ♜c1 ♔a6! with a roughly equal game (ECO).

A11

6 ♜c1

This move was first employed in Capablanca-Reshevsky, AVRO 1938. It is directed against Black's break with ... c7-c5.

Black has two principal replies:

A111 6 ... ♠e6

A112 6 ... c5

After the inadvisable 6 ... dc 7 ♠xc4 ♔bd7 8 ♔f3 ♔b6 9 ♠b3, White's pieces are considerably more active.

A111

6 ... ♠e6 (198)



7 ♔f3

A game Visier-D. Byrne, Palma de Mallorca 1968, went 7 ♖b3 b6 8 ♔f3 c6 (Veinerman-Serebro, USSR 1987, varied with 8 ... c5!) 9 dc ♔bd7! 10 c6 ♔c5 11 ♖d1 dc 12 ♖xd8 ♜fxd8 13 ♔d4 ♔d5 14 ♔xc6 ♔xc6 15 ♔xd5 ♜xd5 and the game was level) 9 cd ♔xd5 10 ♔xd5 ♠xd5 11 ♠c4 ♠xf3 12 gf ♔d7, with approximate equality.

7 ... dc

7 ... c5 8 dc transposes to variation A112.

8 ♔g5 ♔d5

9 ♔xc6 fe

10 ♠g3 ♔xc3

11 bc b5

Borisenko-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1958, continued 12 ♠e2 ♔d7 13 h4 e5, with double-edged play.

A112

6 ... c5

7 dc (199)

Not 7 cd? cd 8 ♖xd4 ♔xd5! and White is in trouble.



7 ... ♠e6!

Botvinnik's move. Alternatively:

(a) At the end of the 1930s.

a great deal of controversy was aroused by 7 ... ♖a5?!. Play may proceed: 8 cd ♜d8 9 ♙c4! ♙e6 10 e4! (on 10 b4 ♖xb4 11 ♖b3 ♖xb3 12 ♙xb3 ♜xd5! 13 ♜xd5 ♜xd5! 14 ♙xb8 ♜xb8 15 ♙xd5 ♙xd5 16 ♜f3 ♙xa2 Black has adequate counterplay, Milić-Sajtar, Yugoslavia 1947; Botvinnik's 10 ♙e2 deserves attention — there can follow 10 ... ♖xc5 11 ♙b3 ♙g4+ 12 ♜f3 e6 13 h3, with a minimal edge) 10 ... ♜xe4 11 ♙e2 ♜xc5 (Pinter-Allen, Thessaloniki OL 1988, went 11 ... ♜xf2?! 12 ♖a4! ♖xa4 13 ♜xa4 ♜xh1 14 de, with advantage to White) 12 0-0 ♙d7 13 ♙g5! b5 14 ♙d3 b4 15 ♙e4 ♜xd3 16 ♖xd3 ♙b5 17 ♖f3, with a substantial plus; Pomar-Tatai, Malaga 1969.

(b) In Gheorghiu-Gutman, New York 1988, Black tried 7 ... ♙a6!?. After 8 cd ♜xc5 9 ♜f3 (9 ♙c4!?) 9 ... ♖a5 10 ♖d2 ♖b6 11 ♙c4 ♜fe4 12 ♖e2 ♜xc3 13 bc ♙g4! 14 0-0 ♜ac8 15 h3 ♙xf3 16 ♖xf3 ♙a4! the game is about even.

8 ♜f3

White also has:

(a) 8 ♖b3 ♙a6! 9 ♖xb7 ♜xc5 10 ♖b4 ♜c8 11 ♜d1 a5 12 ♖a3 ♖b6! and Black's advantage is obvious; Blagidze-Gilman, Gorky 1945.

(b) 8 ♜ge2!?! ♖a5 9 ♜d4 transposes to variation A141 (note 'c' to Black's 8th move).

8 ... ♜c6 (200)

The most purposeful move. The

following are also possible:

(a) 8 ... ♖a5 9 ♖a4 ♖xc5 10 ♖b5 ♖xb5 11 ♜xb5, and Black will have to struggle for equality.

(b) 8 ... dc 9 ♖xd8 ♜xd8 10 ♜g5 ♙d5 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 ♙xc4 ♜c6 13 b3, and White has the better prospects (Botvinnik).



9 ♙e2

Alternatives are:

(a) 9 ♜d2 ♖c8! 10 ♙e2 (10 ♜b5 ♜h5!) 11 ... ♜d8, and Black has a good game (Botvinnik).

(b) 9 ♜g5 ♙g4 10 f3 e5! 11 cd (Botvinnik-Gligorić, Tel Aviv OL 1964, went 11 ♙g3 d4! and Black seized the initiative) 11 ... ef 12 dc (12 fg? ♜xd5!) 12 ... ♖e7 13 e4 ♜ad8 14 ♙d3 bc 15 fg ♜d7 16 ♜xf7 ♖xf7 17 ♖b3 ♖xb3 18 ab ♜xc5 19 ♙c4+ and Black has at least equality; Dorfman-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1981.

(c) 9 ♖a4 ♙e4 10 ♙e2 ♙xc3+ 11 bc dc 12 ♜d4 ♙d5 13 ♙h6 ♜e8 (13 ... e5! is even stronger) 14 0-0 e5 15 ♜f3 ♜xc5 16 ♖b5 b6 17 ♜fd1 a6 18 ♖b1 b5, and Black has a dominating position,

Ragozin–Botvinnik, match 1940.

(d) 9 ♖d4 ♜xd4 10 ed dc 11 ♜d2 ♜c8 12 ♙e5 b5! 13 cb ♜xb6 14 ♙e2 ♜fd8 15 0–0 ♚e4!, with advantage to Black; Garcia-Palermo–I. Sokolov, Oakham 1988.

9 ... ♚e4 (201)

9 ... ♜a5 is worse in view of 10 ♜g5! ♜ad8 (or 10 ... ♚e4) 11 ♜xe6 fe 12 ♜a4 ♜xc5 13 0–0 d4 14 ed ♜xd4 15 ♙e3 ♚e4?! 16 ♙g4! and White's advantage is undeniable; Farago–Popović, Zemen 1980.

201
W



A crucial position giving rise to these possibilities:

(a) 10 0–0 ♜xc3 11 bc dc 12 ♜g5 ♙d7! 13 ♙xc4 ♚a5 14 ♙d5 ♜c8 15 ♜d3!? e5 16 ♜xf7!? ♜xf7 17 ♙xf7+ ♜xf7 18 ♜fd1 ef 19 ♜xd7+ ♜xd7 20 ♜xd7+ ♜g8 21 ef ♜xc5, with a roughly equal game; Pinter–Jansa, Bajmok 1980.

(b) 10 ♖d4 ♜xd4 11 ed ♜xc3 12 bc dc 13 ♜a4 ♙d5 14 0–0 e5 15 ♙e3 ♜e8 16 ♜b4 ♜e6, with equal chances (Botvinnik).

(c) 10 cd ♜xc3 11 bc ♙xd5 12

♜a4 ♜a5 13 ♜xa5 ♜xa5 14 c4 ♙e4 15 0–0 ♜fc8 16 ♜d2 ♙f5 17 e4 ♙d7 18 ♙e3 ♜c6 19 ♜b3 ♜b4, with good counterplay; Lyublinsky–Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1944.

A12

6 ♜b3

This continuation was worked out in detail long ago. At present it is not seen very often.

6 ... c5 (202)

Or:

(a) 6 ... dc 7 ♙xc4 gives White a distinct preponderance in the centre, for example:

(a1) 7 ... ♜c6 8 ♙e2 a5 (Georgadze–Vaganian, USSR 1979, saw instead 8 ... ♜d7 9 ♜f3 ♜b6 10 ♜d1 a5 11 0–0 a4 12 ♜a3 e6 13 e4 f6 14 d5 ed 15 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 16 ♙c4 ♜h8 17 ♙xd5 ♜e7 18 ♜xe7 ♜xe7 19 ♙xc7 ♜xd5 20 ed ♜e8 21 d6 ♙d7 22 ♚e1! with advantage; 9 ... e5!? was worth considering) 9 ♜f3 ♜b4 10 e4! c6 11 0–0 ♙e6 12 ♜d1 followed by 13 a3, with a powerful centre for White; Pomar–Toran, Malaga 1967.

(a1) 7 ... c5 8 dc ♜a5 9 ♜f3! ♜xc5 10 ♚e5 e6 11 0–0, and White's piece pressure makes itself felt (Boleslavsky).

(a3) 7 ... ♜bd7 8 ♜f3 ♜b6 9 ♙e2 ♙e6 10 ♜c2 ♜fd5 11 ♙e5 ♜c8 12 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 13 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 14 b4! with a spatial plus (Botvinnik).

(b) 6 ... c6 7 cd (7 ♜f3 leads to variation A1421) 7 ... cd 8 ♙xb8?! ♜xb8 9 ♜f3 ♙e6 10 ♙e2 ♚e4

11 ♠c1 ♗a5 12 ♗b5 ♗xb5 13 ♖xb5 ♠d7 14 ♖e5 ♠xb5 with equality; Mikenas-Uhlmann, USSR 1962.



7 dc

In practice it is probably more expedient to play 7 cd cd 8 ed, but the resulting position really belongs to Caro-Kann theory (1 e4 c6 2 d4 d5 3 ed cd 4 cd ♖f6 5 ♖c3 g6 6 ♗b3 ♠g7 7 cd 0-0 8 ♠f4).

7 ... ♖e4

On 7 ... ♖a6?! 8 cd ♖xc5 9 ♗b4! (9 ♗c4 is not bad either) 9 ... b6 10 ♠d1 a5 11 ♗a3 ♖fe4 12 ♖xe4 ♖xe4 13 f3 ♖c5 14 ♖e2 ♠a6 15 ♖c3, White has an obvious plus; Karasev-M. Tseitlin, Leningrad 1976.

8 cd

Other lines are unattractive for White:

(a) 8 ♖xe4 de 9 ♖e2 ♗a5+ 10 ♖c3 ♖a6, and Black has at least equality.

(b) 8 ♠xb8?! ♗a5 9 ♠c1 ♠xb8 10 cd ♠d8 11 ♗c4 ♖xc3 12 bc b5 13 cb ♠a6! 14 ♗xa6 ♠xc3+ 15

♠xc3 ♗xc3+ 16 ♖e2 ♠xb6, and Black's attack is very strong; Aleksanian-Kalantar, USSR 1944.

(c) 8 ♖e2 ♖xc5 9 ♗c2 dc; this and the following line are unsatisfactory for White (ECO).

(d) 8 ♖xd5? ♗a5+ 9 ♗b4 ♗xb4+ 10 ♖xb4 ♠xb2.

8 ... ♗a5

9 ♖e2

After 9 ♠c1 ♖xc3 (9 ... ♖d7 is also playable) 10 bc ♗xc5 11 ♖f3 e6, Black has at least equal chances.

9 ... ♖xc5

Reshevsky's 9 ... ♖a6 is also worth considering, for example: 10 ♖d4 ♖axc5 11 ♗b5 ♗xb5 12 ♠xb5 a6 13 ♠e2 ♠d8, with equal chances (Euwe).

10 ♗d1

After 10 ♗c4 e5! 11 ♠g3 b6 12 b4 (12 ♖c1 ♠a6 13 ♗h4 e4! is clearly in Black's favour) 12 ... ♗xb4! Black has a tangible plus (Flohr).

10 ... ♖ba6!

(203)

Approximate equality results from 10 ... e5 11 ♠g5 ♖e4 12 ♠e7 ♠e8 13 ♠a3 ♠d7 etc. (Fine).

11 a3

Or 11 ♖d4 e5! 12 de ♖xe6 13 ♖e2 ♖xf4 14 ef ♠e8! with advantage to Black.

11 ... ♠f5

12 ♖d4 e5

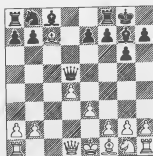
After 13 ♖xf5 gf 14 ♠g5 ♖e4 15 ♠e7 ♖xc3 16 ♗d2 ♗xd5 17 ♗xc3 ♠fe8, Black has a clear

203
W

advantage (analysis by Botvinnik).

A13

- 6 cd ♖xd5
7 ♖xd5 ♗xd5
8 ♙xc7 (204)

204
B

A highly problematic variation and perhaps the one that sets Black the hardest tasks, which are by no means insurmountable, however. The main replies are:

- A131 8 ... ♖a6
A132 8 ... ♖c6!?
A133 8 ... ♙f5

We should note that after 8 ... b6?! 9 ♙g3 (9 ♙xb8 ♗xb8 10 ♖f3, keeping the extra pawn, is also playable) 9 ... ♙b7 10 ♖f3

♖c6 11 ♙e2 ♗fd8 12 0-0 ♗ac8 13 ♗a4 ♗d7 14 ♗fd1, Black doesn't have compensation for the pawn (Uhlmann).

A131

- 8 ... ♖a6
9 ♙xa6

Black now has two possibilities:

A1311 9 ... ba

A1312 9 ... ♗xg2

A1311

- 9 ... ba

This would appear to be the stronger line. The initiative is more valuable than immediate recovery of the material!

10 ♖f3 (205)

10 ♗f3? is bad on account of 10 ... ♗b5! and now:

(a) 11 ♗xa8 ♗xb2 12 ♗d1 ♗c3+ 13 ♖f1 ♙g4 14 ♗xf8+ ♙xf8 15 f3 ♙d7 16 ♙f4 ♗c2 17 ♗e1 e5! 18 ♙xe5 ♙b4, and Black should win.

(b) 11 ♖e2 ♗b4+ 12 ♖c3 ♙b7 13 ♗e2 ♙xg2 14 ♗g1 ♙f3! 15 ♗d3 ♗ac8, and again Black's advantage is undeniable; de Carbone-Koch, corr. 1955.

205
B

(c) 11 ♠e2 ♠b7 12 ♠a5 ♠xg2
13 ♠f3 ♠b7 or 13 ... ♠h3, and
Black has a won position.

10 ... ♠f5

Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 ... ♠b7 11 0-0 ♠ac8 12
♠g3! (on 12 ♠e5 ♠xe5 13 de
♠e6 14 ♠d4 ♠c4 15 ♠xa7 ♠xf3
16 gf ♠g4+! Black equalises) 12
... ♠c4 13 b3 ♠c3 14 ♠d2 ♠fc8
15 ♠fc1 ♠c6 16 ♠xc3 ♠xc3 17
♠xc3 ♠xc3 18 ♠b8, and Black
has distinct problems; Gastonyi-
Sallay. Budapest 1964.

(b) 10 ... ♠b7 11 ♠g3 ♠xb2
12 0-0 ♠e6 (Najdorf-Unzicker,
Göteborg IZ 1955, went 12 ...
♠g4 13 ♠b3! ♠xb3 14 ab ♠d7
15 ♠fc1 with advantage; 12 ...
♠f5 13 ♠b3 ♠xb3 14 ab ♠d3 15
♠fc1 ♠fc8 16 ♠c7 is also in
White's favour, Huzman-Vak-
hidov, USSR 1989) 13 ♠c1! ♠b7
14 ♠a3 ♠f5 15 ♠b3 ♠b5 16 ♠fc1
♠ac8 17 ♠c7! ♠d7 18 ♠e5 ♠xe5
19 ♠xe5, and White has the better
prospects; Ivkov-Lengyel, Bel-
grade 1962.

(c) 10 ... ♠g4 11 0-0 ♠b7 12
♠g3 ♠xb2 13 ♠b3 transposes to
Najdorf-Unzicker in note (b).

11 0-0

11 ♠b3 deserves attention; there
can follow:

(a) 11 ... ♠xb3 12 ab ♠fc8 13
♠c1 (13 ♠a5!? ♠c2 14 ♠c3 ♠d3
15 ♠d2 ♠c8 is not dangerous for
Black) 13 ... ♠ab8 14 ♠c3 ♠b7
15 ♠a5 ♠xc3 16 ♠xc3 ♠xb3 17
♠d2 ♠e4 18 ♠a1 with advan-
tage; Riskin-Malishauskas,

USSR 1986.

(b) 11 ... ♠c6!? 12 ♠c3
(Jaković-Kamsky, Barnaul 1988,
went 12 ♠g3 ♠e4 13 0-0 ♠fc8
14 ♠a3 e6!? 15 b3 ♠f8 16 ♠a5!
with somewhat the better chances
for White; 15 b4!? was also worth
considering) 12 ... ♠b5 13 ♠b3
(13, a4?! ♠b7 14 0-0 ♠fc8 15
♠fc1 ♠ab8 is good for Black —
Lputian) 13 ... ♠c6 14 ♠g3 ♠e4
15 0-0 ♠fc8 16 ♠a3 ♠xf3 17 gf
♠xf3 18 ♠xe7! ♠c2 19 ♠fc1!
♠xb2 20 ♠d6! ♠f8 21 ♠xa6 h5!
with approximate equality;
Lputian-Gavrikov, USSR 1986.

11 ... ♠fc8

12 ♠c1

If 12 ♠g3, then 12 ... ♠c2!

12 ... ♠b7

After 13 ♠e5 ♠xb2 14 ♠xg7
♠xg7 15 ♠d2, White has a mini-
mal edge (Gavrikov).

A1312

9 ... ♠xg2
10 ♠f3 ♠xf3
11 ♠xf3 ba (206)



There can follow:

(a) 12 ♠c1, and now:

(a1) 12 ... a5 13 ♠g1 a4 14 ♠e2

♁a6+ 15 ♁d2 ♁b7 16 ♁e1
 ♁d5 (16 ... f6 17 ♁d3 e5 18
 ♁c4 ed 19 ♁xd4 ♁c6 with equal
 chances: Grechkin-A. Geller,
 corr. 1972) 17 a3 ♁fc8 18 ♁d3
 ♁f8 19 ♁c3 e6 20 ♁gc1 and
 White is better; Ivkov-Minev,
 Havana 1962.

(a2) 12... f6 13 ♁g1 (an interesting alternative is 13 ♁c5 ♁f7 14 0-0 ♁b7 15 ♁d2 ♁f8 16 ♁c2 ♁e8 17 ♁g3! e5 18 de fe 19 ♁c4 ♁f5 20 ♁d1 with the better game for White, Jaković-Henkin, Primorsko 1988; in this line 14... e5 can be met by 15 d5!?) 13... ♁d7 14 ♁e2 ♁f7 15 ♁a5 e6, with about equal chances; Lengyel-Gligorić, Enschede 1963.

(a3) 12... ♁b7 13 ♁e2 f6 14 ♁c5 e6 15 ♁hc1 ♁fe8 16 ♁g3 ♁f8 17 ♁c7 ♁d5 18 ♁d2 e5 19 de fe 20 ♁c4 e4 21 b3 ♁e6! with equality.

(a4) 12... ♁e6!? 13 b3 ♁d5 14 ♁e2 ♁fc8 15 ♁c3 e6 16 ♁hc1 ♁f8 17 ♁e5 ♁xc3 18 ♁xc3 ♁e7 19 ♁d2 f6, and Black equalised in Levitt-Hort, West Germany 1988.

(b) 12 ♁g1 ♁b7 (12... ♁e6 13 b3 ♁fc8 14 ♁c1 a5 is also playable, with equal chances) 13 ♁e2 f6 14 ♁gd1 ♁ac8 15 ♁ac1 ♁d5 16 b3 ♁fe8 17 ♁d2 ♁f8 18 ♁d3 e6, and Black has a satisfactory game; Stahlberg-Donner, Munich OL 1958.

(c) 12 0-0 ♁b7 13 ♁e5 f6 14 ♁d3 ♁fe8 15 ♁c5 ♁f3 16 ♁b3 ♁f7 17 ♁fc1 ♁ac8 18 ♁f1 e5, and Black has no difficulties; Flohr-

Botvinnik, AVRO 1938.

A132

8 ... ♁c6!?

A gambit variation which has a long history (it was first employed at Ostende 1924). White will now be on the defensive for a long time; practice and analysis demonstrate that it is difficult for him to emerge with an advantage.

9 ♁e2!

The best reply; an examination of the alternatives bears this out:

(a) 9 ♁f3, when Black can choose between:

(a1) 9 ... ♁g4 10 ♁e2 (Novicki-Plater, Warsaw 1951, went 10 a3 ♁ac8 11 ♁f4 ♁fd8 12 ♁e2 e5! 13 ♁g5 f6 14 ♁h4 ed, with the better chances for Black) 10 ... ♁ac8 11 ♁g3 ♁a5+ 12 ♁d2 ♁xe2 13 ♁xe2 e5! with a powerful initiative (Botvinnik).

(a2) 9 ... ♁f5 10 ♁e2 ♁ac8 11 ♁g3 ♁a5+ 12 ♁d2 ♁b4 13 0-0 ♁c2! 14 ♁e1 ♁d3, and White cannot avoid losing material; Jimenez-Simagin, Moscow 1963.

(b) 9 ♁e2 ♁f5 10 ♁f3 ♁b5 11 ♁e2 ♁ac8 12 ♁g3 ♁xb2, and White is in considerable difficulties.

9 ... ♁g4

The sharpest and most forthright method of counterplay. Alternatives favour White:

(a) 9 ... e5 10 de ♁b5 11 ♁b3 (Vranesic-Benko, Amsterdam 1964, went 11 ♁d2 ♁xe5 12 ♁f4 ♁a4 13 b3 ♁e4 14 f3 ♁f5 15 ♁d1 ♁e8, with somewhat the better

game for White) 11 ... ♖xb3 12 ab ♗xe5 13 ♗d4 ♗c6 (or 13 ... ♗d7 14 ♗xe5 ♗xe5) 14 ♗xc6 bc 15 ♗c4 ♗xb2 16 ♖a2 ♗c3+ 17 ♗e2, and the ending is good for White (Portisch).

(b) 9 ... ♖b5 10 ♖d2 ♗g4 11 ♗c3 ♖b4 12 h3 ♖ac8 13 ♗g3 ♗f5 14 ♗e2, and White remains a pawn up.

10 f3 ♖ac8

After 10 ... ♗xf3?! (O. Bogatyrev's idea) 11 gf ♖xf3 12 ♖g1 ♖xe3 13 ♗f4 ♖e4 14 ♗g2 ♖f5 15 ♗xc6! bc 16 ♖d2 c5 17 d5 ♖fd8 18 0-0-0 e6 19 ♖c2 ♖xc2+ 20 ♗xc2 ed 21 ♗c3 d4 22 ♗e4 f5 23 ♗d6. White's knight is a good deal stronger than the three pawns: Kryukov-Saligo, corr. 1957/8.

11 ♗c3

The most precise answer. After 11 ♗f4 ♖a5+ 12 ♗c3 e5! 13 de ♗e6 (13 ... ♖fd8 14 ♖b3 ♗e6 15 ♖b5 ♖xb5 16 ♗xb5 ♗xe5 is even stronger, giving Black the advantage) 14 ♗e2 ♗xe5 15 0-0 ♗c4 16 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 17 ♖f2 ♖fd8 18 ♖d2 ♖xd2 19 ♖xd2 ♖d8 20 ♖c2 b5, the chances are about equal; Keres-Liliental, Leningrad 1939.

11 ... ♖e6

On 11 ... ♖d7 12 ♗f4 ♗e6 13 ♗e2, White keeps the extra pawn.

12 ♗f4 (207)

A critical position in which Black has two choices:

A1321 12 ... ♗xd4

A1322 12 ... ♗xd4



Note that 12 ... ♖fd8? fails to 13 ♗e2 ♗f5 14 g4, and White should win.

A1321

12	...	♗xd4
13	fg	g5!
14	♗xg5	♖fd8
15	♖b3	♖xg4
16	♗f4	e5 (208)



Black has a very strong initiative which may compensate for the piece. The following are illustrative variations:

(a) 17 ♗e2 ♗xc3+ 18 ♖xc3 ♖xg2 19 ♗f3 ♖xf3 20 ♖g1+ ♗h8 21 ♗xe5+ ♗xe5 22 ♖xe5+ f6 23 ♖e7 ♖d7 24 ♖xd7 ♖xe3+ with a draw by perpetual check; Keller-Weinreich, corr. 1964.

(b) 17 h3 $\mathbb{X}c3+$ 18 bc $\mathbb{W}d7$, and Black's initiative is very dangerous; Dzicitowski-Schmidt, Poland 1971.

(Editor's note — However, 15 $\mathbb{W}c1!$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 16 $\mathbb{X}e2$ f6 17 $\mathbb{X}f4$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 18 $\mathbb{X}xa2$ leads to a clear advantage to White.)

A1322

12 ... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

13 fg $\mathbb{X}fd8$

14 $\mathbb{X}d3!$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$

Becker's move. Gereben-Bilek, Budapest 1954, saw instead 14 ... $\mathbb{W}b6?$ 15 ed $\mathbb{X}xd4$ 16 $\mathbb{W}c2$ $\mathbb{W}f6$ 17 g3, and White had a decisive material plus.

15 $\mathbb{W}b1!$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

16 $\mathbb{X}e2$

On 16 $\mathbb{X}xe5$ $\mathbb{W}xe5$ 17 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{X}h6$ 18 $\mathbb{Q}d1$ $\mathbb{X}d6!$ White faces a devastating attack (Simagin).

16 ... $\mathbb{Q}c4$

Nei-Simagin, corr. 1967/8, continued 17 $\mathbb{X}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}xc4$ 18 $\mathbb{W}c2$ g5! 19 $\mathbb{X}xg5$ b5 20 $\mathbb{X}d1$ $\mathbb{W}c5$ 21 $\mathbb{X}xd8+$ $\mathbb{X}xd8$ 22 $\mathbb{W}f5$ $\mathbb{X}xc3+$ 23 bc $\mathbb{X}d5$, and Black held the position. (Editor's note — However, 18 h3! g5 19 $\mathbb{X}xg5$ $\mathbb{X}e5$ 20 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{W}b4+$ 21 $\mathbb{Q}f2$ leads to an excellent position for White.)

A133

8 ... $\mathbb{X}f5$

A fashionable line. Analysis reveals, however, that objectively White should also be better here.

9 $\mathbb{Q}e2$

Best. For 9 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$, see variations A132, note (a2) to White's 9th move. Other moves are not

dangerous for Black:

(a) 9 $\mathbb{X}xb8$ $\mathbb{X}axb8$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{X}fd8$ 11 $\mathbb{X}e2$ e5, with equality; Gerusel-Dueball, Bad Pyrmont 1970.

(b) 9 $\mathbb{X}g3$ $\mathbb{Q}c6$ 10 $\mathbb{Q}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}b4$ 11 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}a5$ 12 $\mathbb{X}c1$ $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ 13 $\mathbb{X}a1$ $\mathbb{Q}xc3$, and Black has no troubles.

9 ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$

9 ... $\mathbb{X}c8$ is worth considering; White should evidently reply 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$. The headstrong 9 ... b5?! is met by 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $\mathbb{W}b7$ 11 $\mathbb{X}g3$ b4 12 $\mathbb{Q}a4$ etc.

Now White has two main options:

A1331 10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$

A1332 10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

A1331

10 $\mathbb{Q}f4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$

11 $\mathbb{X}a5$ e5

11 ... $\mathbb{W}d6$ is answered by 12 $\mathbb{X}xa6$ $\mathbb{W}xa6$ 13 $\mathbb{X}c3$ g5!? 14 $\mathbb{Q}h5$ $\mathbb{X}h8$ 15 h4! with the initiative (Botvinnik).

12 de $\mathbb{W}xd1+$

13 $\mathbb{X}xd1$ $\mathbb{X}xe5$

14 $\mathbb{Q}d5$ $\mathbb{X}e6$

14 ... $\mathbb{X}xb2$ 15 $\mathbb{Q}e7+$ $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 16 $\mathbb{Q}xf5+$ gf 17 $\mathbb{X}d3$ etc. is clearly in White's favour.

15 $\mathbb{X}xa6$ ba

Van Leens Dijkstra-Kopylov, corr. 1974/6, now continued 16 $\mathbb{X}c3$ $\mathbb{X}xd5$ 17 $\mathbb{X}xd5$ $\mathbb{X}xc3+$ 18 bc $\mathbb{X}ab8$ 19 $\mathbb{Q}e2$, and the endgame is hopeless for Black.

A1332

10 $\mathbb{Q}c3$

For a time this was considered strongest. But practice has some-

8 ... ♖xc3 9 bc dc 10 ♗xd8 ♜xd8
 11 ♁xc4 ♔c6 12 ♔g5! ♞f8 13
 0-0 h6 14 ♔f3 ♁g4 15 ♞b1 ♞ac8
 16 ♁d5 g5 17 ♁g3 ♔a5 18 ♞b5,
 and White has some pressure;
 Lerner–Stohl, Tallinn 1986.

8 ♞c1 (210)

The most constructive move.
 The following should also be
 noted:

(a) 8 ♗a4 ♗xc5 9 ♗b5 ♗xb5 10
 ♔xb5 ♔a6 11 ♞d1 ♁e6 12 ♔fd4
 ♁d7 13 ♁e5 ♞fc8 14 cd ♔xd5
 15 ♁xg7 ♔xg7 16 e4 ♔db4 17
 ♔c3 ♔c5 18 a3 ♔c6 with equal
 chances; Levenfish–Botvinnik,
 match 1937.

(b) 8 ♗b3 ♔e4 9 ♁e5 ♔xc3 10
 ♁xc3 ♁xc3+ 11 ♗xc3 ♗xc3+
 12 bc dc occurred in Boleslavsky–
 Gligorić, Warsaw 1947. After 13
 ♁xc4 ♔d7 14 c6 bc, the game
 would have been level.

(c) 8 ♔d2 dc 9 ♁xc4 ♗xc5 10
 ♁e2 ♔c6 11 ♞c1 ♗f5 12 h3 ♁e6,
 and Black has a sound position;
 Ungureanu–Glauser, Lugano OL
 1968.

(d) 8 cd?! ♔xd5 9 ♁e5 ♔xc3 10
 ♗d2 ♁xe5 11 ♔xe5 ♗xc5 12
 ♗xc3 ♗xc3+ 13 bc, and Black
 has distinctly the better prospects;
 Udovčić–Korchnoi, Oberhausen
 1961.

(e) 8 ♁e2 ♔e4 9 0-0 ♔xc3
 10 bc dc 11 ♁xc4 ♗xc5 with
 advantage to Black; Udovčić–
 Porecca, Apatin 1953.

8 ... dc

Again Black has quite a wide
 choice:



(a) 8 ... ♞d8 9 ♗b3 (9 ♗a4 ♗xc5
 10 b4 ♗c6 11 b5! etc. is worth
 considering) 9 ... ♔e4! 10 cd ♔d7
 11 ♔d4 ♔dxc5 12 ♗b5 ♗xb5 13
 ♔cxb5 (after 13 ♔dxb5 g5! 14
 ♁g3 ♁f5, the game is about level)
 13 ... e5 14 de ♔xe6 15 ♔xe6
 ♁xe6 16 f3 ♔f6 17 b3 ♔d5, with
 double-edged play; Farago–
 Rajna, Hungarian Ch. 1974.

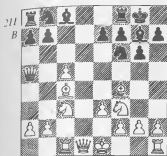
(b) 8 ... ♔e4 9 ♁e5! ♁xe5 10
 ♔xe5 ♔a6 11 cd ♔axc5, with
 approximately equal chances
 (Uhlmann).

(c) 8 ... ♁e6 9 ♔d4 ♔c6 10
 ♔xc6! bc 11 ♗a4 ♗xc5 12 b4 ♗b6
 13 c5! ♗d8 14 ♁e5, with powerful
 pressure; Tukmakov–M. Tseitlin,
 USSR Ch. 1970.

(d) 8 ... ♔a6?! 9 cd ♔xc5 10
 ♗d2 ♁g4 (Barbero–Kouatly,
 Budapest 1987, went 10 ... ♗b6
 11 ♁c4 ♔fe4 12 ♗e2 ♁g4 13
 0-0 ♔xc3 14 bc ♞ac8 15 h3 ♁xf3
 16 ♗xf3 ♔a4, with equality) 11
 ♔e5 ♞ac8 12 f3 ♁d7 13 e4! b5
 (either 13 ... ♔h5 14 ♔xd7 ♔xd7
 15 ♁e3, or 13 ... ♔fxe4? 14 fe
 ♔xe4 15 ♗e3 would be in White's
 favour) 14 ♔xb5 ♗xa2 15 ♁c4

♖a4 16 ♘xd7 ♘fxd7 17 ♖c2, with a clear plus for White; Lensky-Shebenyuk, corr. 1988,9.

9 ♘xc4 (211)



For further analysis see variation A211, where the same position arises from a different move-order (1 d4 ♘f6 2 c4 g6 3 ♘c3 d5 4 ♘f4 ♘g7 5 e3 c5 6 dc ♖a5 7 ♚cl dc 8 ♘xc4 0-0 9 ♘f3).

A142

6 ... c6

A somewhat passive but solid defensive plan, on the lines of the Schlechter Variation of the Slav. The principal continuations are:

A1421 7 ♖b3

A1422 7 ♚cl

White also has:

(a) 7 ♘d3 ♘g4 8 h3 ♘xf3 9 ♖xf3 ♖a5 10 0-0 ♘bd7 11 cd (11 a3 merits attention) 11 ... ♘xd5 12 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 13 ♖xd5 cd, with approximate equality; Petrosian-Averbakh, USSR Ch. 1965.

(b) 7 ♘e2 dc 8 ♘xc4 ♘bd7 (8 ... ♘g4 is quite good too) 9 h3 c5 10 0-0?! (better 10 dc) 10 ... cd

11 ed a6 12 ♘e5 ♘b6 13 ♘b3 ♘bd5 14 ♘g5 ♘e6, with good play for Black; Gligorić-Uhlmann, Hastings 1965-6.

(c) 7 h3 ♖b6 8 ♖b3 ♘e6 9 c5 ♖xb3 10 ab ♘bd7 11 b4 ♘e4 12 ♘e2 a6, with equal chances; Kuzmin-Uhlmann, Zinnowitz 1971.

A1421

7 ♖b3 (212)



7 ... ♖a5!

A good plan of counterplay, worked out by Boleslavsky. Alternatives are:

(a) 7 ... dc 8 ♘xc4 b5 (if 8 ... ♘bd7, then 9 ♘g5!) 9 ♘e2 ♘e6 10 ♖c2 ♘a6 11 a3 ♚c8 12 b4 ♘d5 13 ♘xd5 cd 14 ♖d2 ♖b6 15 0-0, and White's chances are clearly preferable; Pomar-Jimenez, Spain-Cuba, 1968.

(b) 7 ... e6 8 ♘d3 (8 ♘e2 and 8 ♚cl are also good) 8 ... ♘bd7 9 0-0 ♚e8 10 h3 dc 11 ♘xc4 ♘d5 12 ♘g3 ♘5b6 13 ♘e5 ♘xc4 14 ♖xc4 ♘b6 15 ♖b3 a5 16 a4, and White has an undeniable plus; Petrosian-Byvshev, USSR Ch. 1954.

8 *sf2*

White has quite a large choice here:

(a) 8 *sf1* *sf7* 9 *sf3* *dc* 10 *sfxc4* *sf6* 11 0-0 *sfxc4* 12 *sfxc4*, or 9 *cd* *sfxd5* 10 *sfg3* *sf7b6*, with equality in either case (*ECO*).

(b) 8 *cd* *sfxd5* 9 *sfh6* 10 *sf2* *sf7* 11 *sfg3* *sf7f6* 12 *sf2* *b5*, with quite good counterplay; Krogius-Aronin, USSR Ch. 1963.

(c) 8 *sf2* *dc* 9 *sfxc4* *b5* 10 *sf2* *sf6* 11 *sf2* *b4* 12 *sf4* *sf6* 13 *sf1* *sf7* 14 0-0 *c5*, with an excellent game; Möhring-Gerben, Budapest 1949.

(d) 8 *a3* *sf7* 9 *sf1* *dc* 10 *sfxc4* *sf6* 11 *sf3* *sf6*, and Black has no difficulties; F. Olafsson-Uhlmann, Beverwijk 1961.

8 ... *sf7*

The most flexible reply. Other possibilities are:

(a) 8 ... *sf4* 9 *sfxe4* *de* 10 0-0-0! *sf7* 11 *sfxe4* *e5* 12 *sfg3* *b5* 13 *sf6* *sf6* 14 *c5*, and Black stands worse; Vaisman-Talgyi, corr. 1969/72.

(b) 8 ... *sf6* 9 *sf2* *dc* (it is worth considering 9 ... *sf4* 10 *sfxe4* *de* 11 0-0, with double-edged play) 10 *sfxc4* *sf8* 11 0-0 *c5* 12 *sf1*, and Black is in considerable difficulties; Jezek-Pachman, Czechoslovakia 1957.

9 *sf2* (213)

After 9 *cd* *sfxd5* 10 *sfxd5* *cd* 11 *sf5* *sf5* 12 *sf5* *e5*, the chances are equal. The most energetic reply to 9 *h3* is 9 ... *sf4*.

9 ... *sf5*

A refinement essential to this system; Black brings about the exchange of one of White's bishops.

Other possibilities are:

(a) 9 ... *sf8* 10 0-0 *e5* 11 *de* *sfxe5* 12 *sf1* *sf6?*! 13 *cd* *sfxd5* 14 *sfxd5* *cd* 15 *sfxd5* *sfxb2* 16 *sfab1*, and White keeps the initiative; Gulko-Belyavsky, USSR Ch. 1975.

(b) 9 ... *a6* 10 0-0 *b5* 11 *cd* *cd* 12 *a4*, and White has strong pressure on the queenside; Borisenko-Shamkovich, USSR 1956.

10 *sfh5* *dc*11 *sf1*

An alternative worth considering is 11 *sfxc4* *sfh5* 12 0-0 *e5* 13 *sfg3* *b6* 14 *sf1* *sf6* 15 *sf6*! and White retains some initiative; Inkirov Pavlov, Primorsko 1975. Better is 13 ... *ed* 14 *ed* *sfxd4* 15 *sfad1* *sf5*, equal according to Ghinda.

11 ... *gh*12 *sfxc4* *sf5*

13 0-0 (214)

In this critical position, the following variations are possible:



(a) 13 ... $\text{c}h8$ 14 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{b}6$ 15 $\text{g}3$ $\text{a}6$ 16 $\text{w}a4$ $\text{b}7$ 17 $\text{e}4$ $\text{w}g6$, and Black has satisfactory counterplay; Borisenko–Boleslavsky, USSR Ch. 1958.

(b) 13 ... $\text{b}6$ 14 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{e}6$ 15 $\text{d}3$ $\text{c}ac8$ 16 $\text{w}xf5$ $\text{xf}5$ 17 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{c}5$, and again Black is no worse; Mecking–Gligorić, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

A1422

7 $\text{c}c1$ (215)



In this position, just as in any other non-forcing line, Black has a variety of continuations, two of which, in my view, call for particular attention:

A14221 7 ... $\text{g}4$

A14222 7 ... $\text{w}a5$

The alternatives are:

(a) 7 ... $\text{w}b6$ 8 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{g}4$ (Doroshkevich–Hasin, USSR 1973, went 8 ... $\text{w}xb3$ 9 ab $\text{e}6$ 10 $\text{h}3$ $\text{h}6$ 11 $\text{e}2$ $\text{bd}7$ 12 $0-0$ $\text{b}6$ 13 $\text{d}2$ $\text{c}ac8$ 14 $\text{c}5$ $\text{a}8$ 15 $\text{b}4$, with a positional advantage; but 8 ... $\text{bd}7$ is worth considering) 9 $\text{d}2$ $\text{e}6$ 10 $\text{w}a3$ $\text{bd}7$ 11 $\text{e}2$ $\text{w}d8$ 12 $0-0$ $\text{e}8$ 13 $\text{c}fd1$ $\text{d}c$ 14 $\text{xc}4$ $\text{xc}4$ 15 $\text{dxc}4$ $\text{a}5$ 16 $\text{d}5$, and White retains the initiative; Ivkov–Uhlmann, Raach 1969.

(b) 7 ... $\text{e}6$, and now:

(b1) 8 $\text{d}g5!$ $\text{f}5$ 9 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{w}b6$ 10 $\text{w}xb6$ ab 11 cd $\text{dxd}5$ 12 $\text{dxd}5$ cd 13 $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}c6$ 14 $\text{b}5$ $\text{d}7$ 15 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{c}fc8$ occurred in Pytel–Hartston, Hastings 1973/4. With 16 $\text{d}2$, White could have retained a small positional plus.

(b2) 8 $\text{c}5$ $\text{d}h5$ 9 $\text{e}5$ $\text{f}6$ 10 $\text{xb}8$ $\text{c}xb8$, with a roughly equal game; F. Olafsson–Hort, Moscow 1971.

(b3) 8 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{w}b6$ 9 $\text{w}a3$ dc 10 $\text{d}2$ $\text{a}5$ 11 $\text{dxc}4$ $\text{w}b4$, and Black equalises; Borisenko–Geller, 1964.

(b4) 8 $\text{d}2$ $\text{bd}7$ 9 $\text{e}2$ dc 10 $\text{dxc}4$ (or 10 $\text{xc}4$ $\text{xc}4$ 11 $\text{dxc}4$ $\text{b}6$ 12 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{dxc}4$ 13 $\text{wxc}4$ $\text{d}7$ 14 $\text{g}5$ $\text{h}6$, and Black is no worse; Polugayevsky–Geller, USSR 1963) 10 ... $\text{d}5$ 11 $\text{dxd}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 12 $0-0$ $\text{c}5$, with adequate counterplay; Keres–Kärner, USSR 1967.

(b5) 8 cd $\text{dxd}5$ 9 $\text{dxd}5$ $\text{xd}5$ 10 $\text{b}3$ $\text{xf}3$, and Black has at least equal chances; Pomar–Hort, Kapfenberg 1970.

(c) 7 ... dc 8 $\text{dxc}4$ $\text{bd}7$ 9

0-0 ♀b6 10 ♀d3 ♀g4 11 h3 ♀xf3 12 ♀xf3 ♀bd7 13 ♀fd1, with the better prospects for White.

(d) 7 ... ♀bd7 8 cd cd 9 ♀d3 ♀h5 10 ♀g5 ♀b6 11 0-0 ♀g4 12 h3 ♀xf3 13 ♀xf3 occurred in Bilunov-Gutman, USSR 1972; here and in the next two variations, Black stands worse.

(e) 7 ... e6 8 ♀e2 ♀bd7 9 0-0 b6 10 cd cd 11 ♀e5 ♀b7 12 b4 ♀xe5 13 ♀xe5 ♀c8 14 ♀b3, Gligorić-Bolbochan, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

(f) 7 ... a6 8 h3 ♀f5 9 ♀b3 b5 10 cd cd 11 ♀e5 ♀e6 12 a4 ♀e4 13 ab ♀b6 14 ♀d3, Visier-Debarnot, Lanzarote 1974.

A14221

7 ... ♀g4
8 ♀b3

White also has:

(a) 8 h3 ♀xf3 9 ♀xf3 ♀a5 10 ♀d3 ♀bd7 11 0-0 dc 12 ♀xc4 e5 13 ♀h2 ed 14 ed ♀b6 (Cherepkov-Tseitlin, USSR 1974, went 14 ... ♀b4 15 ♀e2 ♀b6 16 ♀b3 ♀fd5, and Black was no worse) 15 ♀b3 ♀ad8 16 ♀e5 ♀bd7 17 ♀d6 ♀fe8 18 ♀fd1 ♀f5, with equality; Barczay-Liptay, Hungarian Ch. 1963.

(b) 8 cd cd 9 ♀b3 ♀b6 10 ♀xb6 ab 11 ♀e5 ♀e6 12 ♀e2 ♀c8 13 0-0 ♀c6, with equal chances; A. Zaitsev-Ilivitsky, Sochi 1965.

8 ... ♀xf3
9 gf

Not 9 ♀xb7 ♀g4 10 ♀xa8 ♀b6 11 cd ♀d7, and White loses his queen.

9 ... ♀d7

9 ... ♀b6 is not bad either.

After 9 ... ♀d7, play may continue:

(a) 10 h4 e6! 11 ♀e5 ♀d8 12 ♀d3 dc 13 ♀xc4 c5, and Black's chances are no worse; Malich Baum, 1976.

(b) 10 ♀e5 dc 11 ♀xc4 b5 12 ♀e2 ♀h3 13 f4 ♀bd7, and Black has a good game; Pomar-Smyslov, Las Palmas 1972.

(c) 10 cd cd 11 ♀e5 ♀d8 leads to equality.

A14222

7 ... ♀a5
8 ♀d2

After 8 ♀e2 dc 9 ♀xc4 ♀g4 10 0-0 ♀bd7, the game is level.

8 ... ♀e6
9 cd

Gligorić-Bertok, Yugoslavian Ch. 1965, went 9 ♀g5 ♀f5 10 h3 h6 11 ♀f3 ♀bd7 12 cd cd 13 ♀e2 ♀fc8, with equality.

9 ... ♀xd5
10 ♀xd5 ♀xd2+
11 ♀xd2 ♀xd5
12 ♀c4 ♀xf3
13 gf ♀d7
14 ♀e2 e5
15 de

White has a minimal edge; Pomar-Gheorghiu, Palma de Mallorca 1968.

A2

5 ... c5

This counter-stroke began to be seriously analysed much later than 5 ... 0-0. But now, so to speak, the roles have been reversed. It is

on this system that the attention of players and theorists is now focused.

6 dc

6 ♠f3 0-0 transposes to variation A141. After 6 ♠xb8? ♠xb8 7 ♠a4+ ♠d7 8 ♠xa7 cd 9 ♠xd4 0-0 10 cd ♠a5 11 ♠d2 b5! 12 ♠d3 b4 13 ♠ce2 ♠xd5 14 ♠f3 ♠fd8 15 0-0 e5! the initiative is with Black; Donner-Gheorghiu, Amsterdam 1969.

6 ... ♠a5 (216)



White can now choose between:

A21 7 ♠c1

A22 7 ♠a4+

And also:

(a) 7 ♠b3, and now:

(a1) 7 ... dc (7 ... 0-0 8 ♠b5!) 8 ♠xc4 0-0 9 ♠b5 (9 ♠f3 ♠e4!) 9 ... ♠xb5 10 ♠xb5 ♠d7 11 ♠e2 ♠c6 12 ♠f3 ♠bd7 13 0-0 ♠xc5 14 ♠e5 ♠d5, with equal chances; Chekki-Zagorovsky, corr. 1963.

(a2) 7 ... ♠e4!? 8 ♠b5 ♠xb5 9 ♠x1 5 ♠a6 10 cd ♠xb2 11 ♠b1 ♠g7 12 ♠c4 ♠exc5 13 ♠f3 0-0

with equality (Hasin and Ruban).

(a3) 7 ... ♠e6!? 8 ♠b5 ♠e6! and again Black stands well; Tal-Mikhalchishin, Lvov 1984.

(b) 7 cd ♠xd5 8 ♠xd5 ♠xc3+ 9 bc ♠xc3+ 10 ♠c2 ♠xa1 11 ♠e5 ♠b1 (11 ... ♠c1 12 ♠xh8 ♠c6 13 ♠xb7 ♠c2+ 14 ♠f3 ♠f5+ draws) 12 ♠xh8 ♠e6 13 ♠d3 (13 ♠d4 ♠c6 14 ♠c3 ♠d8 15 ♠d4 ♠xd4+ 16 cd ♠e4+ is in Black's favour — Boleslavsky) 13 ... ♠xa2+ 14 ♠f3 (14 ♠c1 f6 15 ♠g7 ♠c6 16 ♠f3 ♠d8 17 ♠d4 ♠f5 18 ♠b5 ♠d7! is bad for White — Euwe) 14 ... f6 15 ♠g7 ♠c6 16 ♠g3 ♠d8 17 ♠e4 (17 ♠e2 ♠b1 18 h4 ♠d1 19 ♠f3 a5 favours Black) 17 ... ♠d2! with advantage to Black (Botvinnik). (Editor's note — After 18 ♠h3! White stands better according to ECO.)

(c) 7 ♠d2 dc 8 ♠xc4 ♠xc5 9 ♠b5 ♠a6 10 ♠c1 ♠e4 11 ♠d5 ♠b4+ 12 ♠c3 0-0! and White is in serious trouble; I. Zaitsev-Shamkovich, USSR 1961.

(d) Nor is there any promise for White in 7 ♠f3 ♠e4 8 ♠c5 ♠xc3 9 ♠d2 ♠xe5 10 ♠xe5 f6 11 ♠f3 dc 12 ♠xc4 ♠d7 13 ♠c1 ♠xc5 14 ♠xc3 ♠xc3+ 15 ♠xc3 ♠d7 16 0-0 ♠a4 17 ♠c2 ♠c8, with equality; Farago-Conquest, Dordrecht 1988.

A21

7 ♠c1

Black has two main replies:

A211 7 ... dc

A212 7 ... ♠e4

If 7 ... ♠c6, then 8 ♣b3!

A211

7 ... dc
8 ♠xc4

Gunawan–Dorfman, Sarajevo 1988, went 8 ♣a4+!? ♣xa4 9 ♠xa4 ♠d7 10 ♠xc4 0–0 (or 10 ... ♠a6 11 ♠f3 ♠c8 12 ♠c5 ♠b5 13 ♠d4 ♠xf1 14 ♠xf1 ♠xc5 15 ♠c4, with a roughly equal game; Kozlov–Itkis, USSR 1988) 11 ♠f3 ♠c8 12 ♠c3 ♠c6 13 ♠e5 ♠e6 14 ♠xc6 ♠xc6 15 ♠b4 ♠d5 16 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 17 e4 ♠xa2 18 ♠c3 ♠c7, with a good game.

8 ... 0–0

Or 8 ... ♣xc5 9 ♠b5!

9 ♠f3

This position also results from variation A141.

White has these alternatives:

(a) 9 ♣a4?! ♣xc5 10 ♠b5 ♠d5 11 ♠c2 ♠a6 12 ♣b3 ♠xf4 13 ♠xf4 ♣b4+ is in Black's favour; Farago–Schmidt, Bugojno 1980.

(b) 9 ♠e2 ♣xc5 10 ♣b3 ♠c6 (10 ... ♣a5 11 h3! — Uhlmann) 11 ♠b5! ♣h5 12 ♠c7, and now:

(b1) 12 ... ♣a5+ 13 ♣c3 ♣xc3+ 14 ♠xc3 ♠b8 15 ♠7d5 ♠a8 16 ♠xf6+ ♠xf6, and Black is no worse; Barlov–Gulko, New York 1988.

(b2) An interesting line is 12 ... ♠b8 13 ♠xf7+?! ♠xf7 14 ♠xc6 ♣a5+ 15 ♠c3 ♠e4 16 ♠d5! ♠xc3, and Black has at least equality; Zlochevsky–Krasenkov, USSR 1989.

9 ... ♣xc5

Or 9 ... ♠c6 10 0–0 ♣xc5 (after

10 ... ♠g4 11 h3 ♠ad8 12 ♣e2 ♠xf3 13 ♣xf3 ♣xc5 14 ♠a4! ♣b4 15 ♠c5, White has some hopes of initiative — Nikitin), and now:

(a) There is no promise for White in 11 ♣e2 ♠g4 12 ♠b3 ♠h5 13 ♠c7 ♣f5 14 ♠d5 ♠xf3 15 ♣xf3 ♣xf3 16 gf e6, and Black has no difficulties; Kan–Tal, Riga 1954.

(b) On the other hand 11 ♠b5?! deserves attention; for example 11 ... ♣h5 12 ♠c7 ♠b8 13 h3! ♠e4? (13 ... ♠d7) 14 b4 a6 15 ♠e2 ♠d8 16 ♣e1 ♣f5 17 ♠xa6 ba 18 ♠xc6, and White emerged with an extra pawn in Belyavsky–Tukmakov, Lvov 1978.

(c) 11 ♠b3, when Black has:

(c1) 11 ... ♣h5 12 h3 ♠d8 13 ♠d2 ♣xd1 14 ♠fxd1 ♠d7 15 ♠f3 ♠c8, with a minimal advantage for White (Boleslavsky).

(c2) 11 ... ♠d8? 12 ♠d5! ♣b5 13 ♠c7! ♠xd1 14 ♠xb5 ♠xc1 15 ♠xc1, with a difficult position for Black; Lombard–Robatsch, Madrid 1971.

(c3) 11 ... ♣a5 is considered strongest, and transposes to the main line examined below.

(d) 11 ♣a4 ♠d7 12 ♣b5 ♣xb5 13 ♠xb5 ♠ac8 was equal in Karpov–Kasparov, 1st game, World Ch. match 1986.

10 ♠b3

For a while, 10 ♠b5 was virtually considered the main line here. Black has, however, an excellent antidote suggested by Uhlmann: 10 ... ♠c6! (note that 10 ... ♣b4+

11 ♖d2 ♘a6? 12 a3 ♜a5 13 b4 ♜b6 14 ♘c7! favours White; but 11 ... ♘e4 12 ♘c7 ♜d8 is worth considering — (Kasparov) 11 ♘c7 (11 ♁xc6 ♜xb5) 11 ... ♁xc4 12 b3 ♜a5+ 13 ♜d2 ♜xd2+ 14 ♘xd2 ♁d3 15 ♘xa8 ♘d5 16 ♘c7 ♜c8 17 ♘f3 ♘xf4 18 e4 ♘b2 19 ♘d2 ♁xc1+ 20 ♜xc1 ♁e4, and Black's chances are to be preferred; Inkiöv–Lputian, Saint John 1988.

10 ... ♜a5
11 0-0 ♘c6 (217)

As we have seen, this position can arise from various move orders. The one we have given here as the main line is the order that occurs most often at the present time, with all the intricacies encountered *en route*.

The last of these intricacies is 11 ... ♘a6!?. The game Belyavsky–Gavrikov, USSR Ch. 1988, continued 12 ♘c5 ♘c5 13 ♁xf7+!? ♜xf7 14 ♘xf7 ♘xf7 15 b4!? ♜xb4 16 ♘d5 ♘xd5 17 ♜xd5+ ♘e6 18 ♜c4 ♜b2. At this point White should have played 19 ♁g3, with a double-edged game. Instead there followed 19 ♜fc1 ♘d7! 20 h3 (20 ♜xd7 ♜d8 21 ♜a4 b5!) 20 ... ♜d8, and the advantage passed to Black.

12 h3

The following have also been seen:

(a) 12 ♁g5 h6 13 ♘ge4 ♘h5 14 ♘d5 ♘xf4 15 ♘xf4 ♜e5, and Black has his full share of the play; Tukmakov–Stein, Sochi 1970.



(b) 12 ♜e2 ♘h5 (12 ... ♁g4 is not bad either) 13 ♁g5 was played in Hort–Ogaard, Nice OL 1974. With 13 ... ♁g4, Black would have equalised.

12 ... ♁f5

In addition to this well-tryed move, Black has the interesting possibility of 12 ... ♜a6!?. After 13 ♘a4 (13 ♘d4 ♁d7!) 13 ... ♜d8 14 ♘c5 ♜xd1 15 ♘xa6 ♜xf1+ 16 ♘xf1 ♁f5 17 ♘c5 ♘a5! 18 ♁c2 ♁xc2 19 ♜xc2 ♘d5, the chances are equal; Mikhalchishin–Gavrikov, Lvov 1987.

13 ♜e2

On 13 ♘d4 ♁d7! 14 ♜e2 ♘xd4 15 e4 e6 16 ♁d2 (16 ♁e5) 16 ... ♜b6 17 ♜fd1 ♁c6 18 ♁e3 ♜a5, Black equalises; Karpov–Kasparov, 9th game, World Ch. match 1986.

13 ... ♘e4

14 ♘d5

After 14 ♘xe4 ♁xc4 15 ♘d2 ♁d5 16 ♁xd5 ♜xd5, the game is level; Hort–Uhlmann, Moscow 1971.

14 ... e5

Or 14 ... ♘c5!? 15 ♁c4 (alter-

natively 15 *sc7 b6* 16 *sc4 e6* 17 *b4 sxb4* 18 *se7+ sh8* 19 *sxf5 gf* 20 *se5*) 15 ... *e6* 16 *b4* *sa3* 17 *se7+ sxc7* 18 *bc sc4*, with equal chances; Ryzhkov–Epishin, USSR 1986.

15 *sh2*

The exchange sacrifice played in Karpov–Kasparov, 11th game, World Ch. match 1986, has been much debated; 15 *sxc6!*? and now:

(a) The game continuation was 15 ... *ef* 16 *sc7 sc6!* 17 *sc1?* (17 *sxb7?* is bad in view of 17 ... *sd6* 18 *se7+ sh8* 19 *sc6 sc5* 20 *scxe6 sxc6* 21 *sc7 fe6* 22 *cf sf5* with advantage to Black, Szilagy–Schmidt, Budapest 1986; but after 17 *se7+!* *sh8* 18 *scf1!* *sxb3* 19 *ab sg5!* Black has a tough struggle for the draw — Kasparov) 17 ... *sb5!* 18 *se7+ sh8* 19 *scxe6 fe* 20 *sb1 sg5!* and Black maintains the balance in the sharp struggle.

(b) 15 ... *bc* is evidently stronger: 16 *se7+ sh8* 17 *sxc6* (but not 17 *sxe5?* *scxe5* 18 *sxc6 sd2!*) 17 ... *sb6* 18 *scxe5 sc6* 19 *sc4 scxc4* 20 *scxc4 sc5*, and Black has at least equal chances (Kasparov).

15 ... *sc6*

Alternatively:

(a) 15 ... *scfe8* 16 *scfd1 scad8* 17 *sc4!* *scf8* 18 *g4! sd6* 19 *sa4 sc4* 20 *se7+ sh8* 21 *sxc6 sa4* 22 *sxa4 sxf3* 23 *sxd8 scxd1* 24 *sxf7+ sxf7* 25 *scxd1*, with advantage to White; Basin–

Vakhidov, USSR 1988.

(b) 15 ... *sf6?!* 16 *scxc6!* *sxd5* 17 *sd6 se7* 18 *e4 sc8* occurred in Pinter–Rogers, Szirak 1986. By playing 19 *scfd1 sc6* 20 *sd5*, White could have obtained a clear plus.

16 *scfd1*

After 16 *sc3 sxc3* 17 *bc scfe8* 18 *scfd1 scad8*, the game is about equal.

16 ... *scfd8*

Or 16 ... *scfe8* 17 *sc4 sf6* 18 *e4 scac8* with good play for Black; Gleizerov–Vakhidov, USSR 1989.

17 *sc4 sf6*

18 *e4 scac8*

19 *sf5 sd4*

Huzman–Dorfman, Lvov 1988, proceeded 20 *se7+ sf8* 21 *sxe6+ sxe7* 22 *sxd8 scxc4* 23 *scxc4 sh6!* and Black's chances are to be preferred.

A212

7 ... *se4*

8 *cd*

Or:

(a) After 8 *se2 sxc3* 9 *sd2* (9 *sxc3 e5* 10 *sg3 d4* 11 *ed ed* 12 *sa4+ sa4* 13 *sxa4 sd7* is good for Black) 9 ... *dc* 10 *sxc3 sc6* 11 *e4 sxc5* 12 *sd5 scxd5* 13 *ed b5* 14 *sc3!* *sd6* 15 *b3*, White has a minimal edge; Barlov–Korchnoi, Haninge 1988.

(b) Reshevsky–Hort, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970, went 8 *sf3 sxc3* 9 *bc scxc3+* 10 *sd2 sc6!* and Black has his full share of the chances.

8 ... *sxc3*

9 ♖d2 ♗xa2
10 bc (218)



Now Black has:

A2121 10 ... ♗a5

A2122 10 ... ♗xd2+

A2121

10 ... ♗a5

11 ♠c4

11 ♠f3 deserves attention.

11 ... ♠d7

Or 11 ... 0-0 12 ♠e2 ♠d7 13 0-0 ♠c5 14 ♠a2 ♗xc5 15 c4 ♠f5 16 e4! ♠xc4 17 ♠g3 ♠f5 18 ♠fe1, and White has pressure; Langeweg-Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1972.

12 ♠f3

The alternative is 12 ♠e2. There can follow:

(a) 12 ... ♠e5 13 ♠a2 ♗xc5 (but not 13 ... ♠f5? 14 ♠xe5! ♠xc5 15 ♠d4 ♗xc5 16 ♠xf5 gf 17 0-0 ♗a5 18 ♗c2! and Black is in insuperable difficulties: Petrosian-Fischer, Ct. match 1971) 14 0-0 (14 c4!?) 14 ... 0-0 15 c4 a5 16 c4 ♗b4 17 ♗c2 ♗a3! 18 ♠c3 ♠d7, with about equal chances; Farago-Filipović, Banja Luka 1981.

(b) 12 ... ♠xc5 13 0-0 0-0 14 f3 e5 15 ♠g3 b5 16 ♠a2 ♗b6 17 ♠h1 a5, with full equality; Rashkovsky-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1984.

12 ... ♠xc5

Razuvayev-Mikhalchishin, Minsk 1985, went 12 ... 0-0 13 0-0 ♠xc5 14 ♠e5 ♠xc5 15 ♠xe5 f6 16 ♠a1 (16 ♠d3! e5 17 ♠xc5 ♗xc5 18 ♠a2 is worth considering) 16 ... ♠e4! with equal chances. However, 16 d6+ ♠g7 17 de ♠e8 18 ♗d5 ♠e6 19 ♗d6 ♠e4 20 ♗xe6 led to a distinct plus for White in Peturrson-Thorstens, Iceland 1988.

13 ♠e5

Possible is 13 0-0!? 0-0 14 ♠e5 transposing back to the previous note.

13 ... ♠xe5!

Or:

(a) After 13 ... f6 14 ♠g3 ♠e4 15 ♗d4 ♠xg3 16 hg, White has a minimal edge.

(b) 13 ... 0-0 14 0-0 f6 15 ♠a1 ♗d8 16 ♠c7! ♗d7 17 d6+ e6 18 ♠d4 ♗f7 19 ♠a5 b6 20 ♠xc5 bc ♠b3 with a clear plus for White; Agzamov-Gulko, Sochi 1985.

14 ♠xe5 f6
15 ♠f3 0-0

In Pekarek-Stohl, Czechoslovakia 1986, 15 ... b5!? led to double-edged play.

After 15 ... 0-0, the game Agzamov-Gulko, Frunze 1985, continued 16 ♠d4 ♠e4 17 ♗b2 ♠d6 18 ♠a2 ♠d7 19 0-0 ♠ac8 20 e4

♠c5 21 ♠fe1 b5 22 h4 a5 23 ♠e2, with the better chances for White.

A2122

10	...	♠xd2+
11	♠xd2	♠d7
12	♠b5	0-0
13	♠xd7	♠xd7
14	e4	

14 ♠b1? ♠f5 15 ♠xb7 e5! 16 ♠g3 ♠e4 is in Black's favour (Kasparov).

14	...	f5
15	e5	

And now:

(a) 15 ... e6 16 c4 ♠fc8 17 c6 bc 18 d6 c5? (the correct method is 18 ... g5! 19 ♠xg5 ♠xe5 20 c5 ♠g7 21 f4 h6 22 ♠e7 ♠cb8 23 ♠f3 ♠b2+ 24 ♠c2 ♠b4 25 ♠e5 ♠xe5 26 fe a5, with approximate equality — Kasparov) 19 h4! h6 20 ♠h3! a5 21 f3 a4 22 ♠he1! with a won position for White; Karpov-Kasparov, 5th game, World Ch. match 1986.

(b) 15 ... ♠ac8 16 c4! (better than 16 c6?! bc 17 d6 ed 18 cd ♠f6 with a satisfactory game, Schmidt-Gross, Naleczow 1984; 18 ... c5 is also good) 16 ... ♠xc5 17 ♠e3 ♠c7 18 f4!? ♠fe8 19 ♠e2, with a distinct plus; Petursson-H. Olafsson, Reykjavik 1988.

A22

7	♠a4+	♠xa4
8	♠xa4	♠e4

Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ... ♠a6 9 ♠f3 (9 cd ♠xd5 10 ♠b5+ ♠d7 11 c6 ♠xc6 equalises) 9 ... ♠d7 10 ♠c3 dc 11 ♠xc4 ♠xc5 12 0-0 0-0 13 ♠fd1

♠ac8 14 ♠e5 occurred in Smejkal-Uhlmann, Leningrad 1973. With 14 ... ♠e6! Black could have obtained equal chances.

(b) 8 ... 0-0 9 ♠f3 (Salov-Korchnoi, Brussels 1988, went 9 ♠c1 ♠d7 10 ♠c3 dc 11 ♠xc4 ♠a6 12 ♠f3 ♠xc5 13 ♠e2 ♠ac8 14 ♠e5 a6 15 a3 ♠a4, and again Black has equalised) 9 ... ♠e4 10 ♠e5 (or 10 cd ♠d7 11 ♠d3 ♠xa4 12 ♠xe4 ♠a6) 10 ... ♠d7 11 ♠c3 ♠xc3 12 bc dc 13 ♠xc4 ♠c8 14 ♠d4 e5! 15 ♠xe5 ♠xc5 16 ♠xg7 ♠xg7 17 ♠b3 ♠xc3, with equality; Timman-Kasparov, Belfort 1988.

9 f3

For 9 cd ♠d7! 10 f3 ♠xa4 11 fe, see below, note (b) to Black's 10th move.

9	...	♠d7
10	fe	♠xa4 (219)



And now:

(a) 11 ♠xb8 ♠xb8 12 ed ♠xb2 13 ♠b1 ♠c3+ (13 ... ♠g7) 14 ♠f2 0-0 15 ♠e2 ♠a5 16 ♠f4 ♠fc8 17 ♠d3 ♠c2 18 ♠b5 was played in Böhm-Schmidt, Polan-

ica Zdroj 1980. After 18 ... xc3 , Black would have had quite good counterplay.

(b) 11 cd xb2 12 b1 $\text{xc3}+$ 13 f2 d7 14 c1 xc5 15 f3 b4 16 c4 b5 (16 ... a5 17 a3 $\text{d1}+$ 18 c2 $\text{xc2}+$ 19 xe2 xa3 20 b1 d3 21 xb7 d6 22 d4 a4 23 c6 a3 occurred in Novikov-Schmidt, Poznan 1987; White could have obtained the better chances with 24 $\text{xd6}!$ ed 25 b1 , or at once 24 b1) 17 xb4 xf1 18 e2 $\text{xe2}+$ 19 xc2 f5 20 ef gf 21 d1 d8 22 f3 g8 23 e5 d7 24 h4 c6 was played in Timman-Kasparov, Amsterdam 1988. By continuing 25 d6 or 25 hd4 , White could have kept a minimal plus.

(c) 11 ed xb2 12 b1 $\text{xc3}+$ 13 f2 d7 14 e2 a5 15 xb7 xc5 16 $\text{b8}+$ xb8 17 xb8 0-0 18 xa7 $\text{d3}+$ 19 wg1 a8 , and Black obtains equality; dc Greiff-Foguelman, Havana 1963.

B

5 f3

This move is closely related to the variations we have just examined. There are nonetheless a number of independent lines to which it can lead, and to which we shall now direct the reader's attention.

5 ... 0-0

Alternatively:

(a) Interesting complications arise from 5 ... $\text{c5}!$? 6 dc wa5 7 cd

xd5 (7 ... e4 8 $\text{xd2}!$) 8 wxd5 $\text{xc3}+$ 9 d2 , and now:

(a1) 9 ... $\text{xd2}+$ 10 wxd2 wxc5 (10 ... $\text{wxd2}+$ 11 xd2 0-0 12 $\text{g3}!$ favours White) 11 c1 wf5 12 $\text{d4}!$ wd7 13 wh6 dc6 14 dxc6 bc 15 wg7 , and White's advantage is obvious; Timman-Littlewood, Netherlands-England 1969.

(a2) 9 ... $\text{e6}!$? 10 xc3 $\text{wxc3}+$ 11 wd2 wxc5 gives roughly equal chances. Note that 10 $\text{wxb7}!$ is hazardous: 10 ... $\text{xd2}+$ 11 xd2 0-0 12 b4 (12 $\text{wa8}?$ md8 13 d1 $\text{d5}!$ is in Black's favour) 12 ... wa4 13 e4 (13 wa8 $\text{dc6}!$) 13 ... d7 14 wb5 wa3 15 c6 df6 16 e2 wc3 17 d1 fd8 18 f3 $\text{a5}!$ and Black has a dangerous initiative (Belyavsky).

(b) 5 ... dc is little investigated. Lukacs-Kouatly, Wijk aan Zee 1988, proceeded: 6 c3 xc6 7 dg5 d5 8 e4 h6 9 ed hg 10 xc5 dbd7 11 xc4 dxc5 12 dc d7 13 e6 fe 14 wc2 dc5 15 0-0-0 wd6 , with equal chances.

6 c1

For 6 cd xd5 7 xd5 wxd5 8 xc7 dc6 9 e3 , see variation A132, note (a) to White's 9th move; the position offers Black ample resources. For 6 e3 , see variation A14.

After 6 c1 , Black has two main lines:

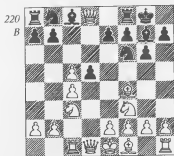
B1 6 ... c5

B2 6 ... dc

For 6 ... c6 7 e3 , see variation A1422.

B1

6 ... c5
7 dc (220)



Again there are two main options:

B11 7 ... ♔e6

B12 7 ... dc

Black is unsuccessful with 7 ... ♔a5 8 cd! ♚d8 9 ♔d2 ♗xc5 10 e4 ♘g4 11 ♗e2 ♘a6 12 h3 ♘c5 13 ♘xe5 ♔xe5 14 f4, and White has the advantage; Petrosian-Gurgenidze, USSR Ch. 1960.

B11

7 ... ♔e6

Introduced into practice by Botvinnik in 1940.

8 ♘d4

For 8 e3 ♘c6 9 ♔e2 etc., see variation A112.

There is no promise for White in 8 cd ♘d5 9 ♘d5 ♗xd5 10 ♗xd5 ♔xd5, or 8 ♘g5 d4 etc.

8 ... ♘c6

9 ♘xe6

After 9 c3 ♗a5 (9 ... ♘d4 is good at once, of course) 10 ♘b3

(10 ♘xc6) 10 ... ♗d8 11 ♘d4 (or 11 ♘a4 ♘a5 12 ♘d2 ♗c8 13 cd ♘xd5 14 ♔b5 ♘xf4 15 ef ♔xa2, with an excellent game; Furman-Kotkov, USSR 1958) 11 ... ♘xd4! 12 ed dc 13 ♔e5 ♔h6! 14 ♚a1 ♘g4 15 ♔g3 ♔g7 16 ♘e2 ♗a5+. Black firmly seized the initiative in Zilber-Suetin, Minsk 1964.

9 ... fe

10 e3

Better than 10 cd ♘d5 11 ♔d2 ♘xc3 12 ♔xc3 ♔xc3+ 13 ♚xc3 ♗xd1+ 14 ♘xd1 ♚xf2! when Black has a considerable plus; Varnusz-Lengyel, Hungarian Ch. 1963.

10 ... ♗a5

11 ♔e2 (221)

After 11 ♗a4 ♗xc5 12 ♗b5 ♗xb5 13 cb ♘a5 14 ♔e2 ♚ac8 15 0-0 ♘c4 16 b3 ♘d2 17 ♚fd1 ♘dc4 18 ♘a4 g5 19 ♔c7 ♘e8 20 ♔a5 ♚xc1 21 ♚xc1 ♚xf2 22 ♔g4 ♚xa2, the chances are equal; Portisch-Evans, Havana 1964.

221

B



Play may now continue as follows:

(a) 11 ... e5 12 cd ef 13 dc bc 14 ef ♞c4 15 g3! (recommended by Botvinnik) 15 ... e5 16 ♞a4! ♞xa4 17 ♞xa4 ef 18 f3, and White remains with an extra pawn.

(b) 11 ... ♞ad8! 12 ♞a4 ♞xc5 13 0-0 (13 ♞b5 ♞xb5 14 cb ♞b8 15 ♞a4 ♞c8 leads to equality; Farago-Zweig, 1965) 13 ... d4! (better than 13 ... e5 14 cd ef 15 dc fe 16 ♞d5 ef+ 17 ♞h1 ♞d6 18 ♞xf6+ ♠xf6 19 cb! ♞b6 20 ♠f3, when White's chances are clearly preferable in view of the strong passed pawn on b7 — Boleslavsky) 14 cd ♞xd4 15 ♠e3 a6 16 ♞h1 occurred in Bukić-Suetin, Budva 1967. By playing 16 ... ♞c7! (Botvinnik), Black could have maintained equality, for example: 17 ♠xd4 ♞xd4 18 ♞c2 e5!, or 17 ♞d5 ♞c5!, or 17 h3 ♞f5 etc.

B12

7 ... dc

White has two principal replies:

B121 8 e4

B122 8 ♞xd8

Bilek-Pytel, Lublin 1967, saw instead 8 ♞a4 ♞c6 9 e3 ♞d7 10 ♞xc4 ♞a5 11 ♞d4 ♞xd4 12 cd e5! 13 de ♞xe5, with complex play and approximate equality.

B121

8 e4 ♞a5 (222)

Black also has:

(a) 8 ... ♞xd1+ 9 ♞xd1 ♞a6 10 c6! (10 ♠xc4 ♞xc5 11 e5 ♞fd7 12 ♞d5 e6 13 ♞e7+ ♞h8 14 ♠e3 ♞b6 15 ♠xc5 ♞xc4 gives Black

equal chances; Polugayevsky-Uhlmann, Sarajevo 1964) 10 ... bc 11 ♠xc4 ♞c5 12 e5! and White maintains the initiative (Keres).

(b) 8 ... ♞a6 9 ♠xc4 ♞xc5 10 e5 ♞fd7 11 0-0 ♞b6 12 ♞e2 ♠c6 13 ♠b5 a6 14 ♞fd1 ♞b8, with a solid defence; Reshevsky-Hort, Los Angeles 1968.



9 e5

On 9 ♞d2 ♞xc5 10 ♠xc4 ♞c6 11 0-0 ♠g4 12 ♞e1 ♞ad8 13 ♞d5 ♞d4 14 ♠c3 ♞e5, Black has sufficient counterplay; Zilber-Kupreichik, USSR 1973.

9 ... ♞d8

10 ♠d2 ♞g4

11 ♠xc4 ♞xc5

Not 11 ... ♞xe5? 12 ♞xe5 ♠xe5 13 ♞d5 ♞xc5 14 ♠b3 ♞d6 15 ♠b4, or 11 ... ♞xf2? 12 ♞xf2 ♞xc5+ 13 ♠e3! etc.

12 ♞e4 ♞b6

Petrosian-Benko, Curaçao 1962, now continued 13 ♠xf7+! ♞xf7 14 ♞xc8 ♞xc8 15 ♞fg5+ ♞g8 16 ♞xg4 ♞c6 17 ♞d6! ♞d7! 18 ♞xd7 (or 18 ♞h4 h6 19 ♞xc8 hg 20 ♞c4+ c6! 21 ♞d6 ♞c6 22

c4 xc5 , and Black maintains the balance — Boleslavsky) 18 ... xd7 19 xc8 xc8 20 f4 c2 21 e2 h6! 22 f3 xb2 23 g3 g5 $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{2}$.

B122

8 xd8 xd8 (223)

9 e3

A line deserving attention is 9 e4 a6 10 e5 g4 11 h3 h6 12 xc4 xc5 13 e2 e6 14 b5 , and White retains the initiative; Bronstein-Filip, Amsterdam Ct. 1956.

9 ... a6

10 c6 bc

11 xc4 d5

A game Korchnoi-Stein, USSR Ch. 1963, continued 12 e5 b6 13 c2 f6 14 g3 e5 15 0-0, with somewhat the better game for White.

B2

6 ... dc

White can now choose between:

B21 7 e4

B22 7 e3

B21

7 e4 g4

For 7 ... c5 8 d4! , see variation B121. Instead 8 d5?! is unpromising: 8 ... b5! 9 e5 h5 10 e3 g4 11 e2 d7 12 e6 xf3 13 xf3 e5 , and Black firmly seizes the initiative; van Scheltinga-Prins, Holland 1940.

8 xc4 xf3 (224)

8 ... fd7 is also perfectly playable: 9 d5 c6 10 0-0 b6 11 b3 d8d7 12 dc bc 13 h3 xf3 14 xf3 c5 , and Black is no worse; Saidy-Timman, Tallinn 1973.



9 gf

After 9 xf3 h5 (quite a good alternative is 9 ... c6 10 d5 d4 11 d3 d7 12 0-0 c5 13 b3 c8 14 g3 a6 15 f4 b5 , with counterplay; Feuerstein-Simagin, corr. 1967) 10 d5 (A. Zaitsev-Ribli, Debrecen 1970, went 10 e3 xd4 11 g4 g7 12 d1 c5 13 h4 c6 14 wh3 e5 15 e2 wc8 , with sharp play) 10 ... xf4 11 xf4 d7 12 0-0 e5 13 e2 e6 , the chances are equal; Farago-Honfi, Budapest 1965/6.

9 ... h5 10 e3 e6

11 ♖e2

After 11 f4 (11 h4 ♖c6!) 11 ... ♖h4 12 ♗f3 ♖c6 13 ♖e2 ♜ad8 14 ♜d1 a6 15 a3 (15 e5!? — Euwe) 15 ... ♜d7 16 0-0 ♜fd8 17 e5 ♠h6, Black has his full share of the play; Portisch-Simagin, Sarajevo 1963.

11 ... a6
12 ♖g3 ♗h4

A game Shamkovich-K. Grigorian, USSR 1973, continued 13 ♗d2 ♖xg3 14 fg ♗e7 15 d5 ♜d8, with a roughly equal game.

B22

7 e3 ♠e6 (225)

An alternative is 7 ... c5 8 ♠xc4 (or 8 dc ♗a5 9 ♗a4 ♗xc5 10 ♗xc4 ♗xc4 11 ♠xc4 ♖c6, and White has slightly the better game) 8 ... cd?! (8 ... ♗a5 is more appropriate) 9 ♖xd4 ♖bd7 10 ♖f3 a6 11 0-0 b5 12 ♠d5 ♖xd5 13 ♗xd5 ♜a7 14 ♜fd1 ♗b6 15 ♗b3 ♖f6 16 e4! with pressure in the centre; Farago-Adorjan, Hungary 1971.



8 ♖g5 ♠d5

After 8 ... ♖d5?! 9 ♖xe6! fe 10 ♠g3 ♖b6 11 h4! White's chances are distinctly better.

9 e4

White gains nothing from 9 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 10 ♠g3 c5!, when Black has an excellent game.

9 ... h6
10 ed hg
11 ♠xg5 (226)



11 ... ♖xd5

After 11 ... b5 12 h4!? c6 13 ♗f3 cd 14 h5 ♗d7 15 h6 ♠h8 16 ♖xd5! White has a dangerous initiative; Bronstein-Zilberstein, USSR 1973.

12 ♠xc4 ♖b6
13 ♠b3 ♖c6

Balashov-Stein, Moscow 1970, now continued 14 d5 ♖a5 (on 14 ... ♖d4 15 0-0 ♗d7 16 a3! ♜fe8 (16 ... ♖xb3 17 ♗xb3 ♠xc3 18 ♜xc3 ♗xd5! equalises — Rogers) 17 ♠a2 ♜ad8 18 ♜e1 ♖b5 19 ♖xb5 ♗xb5 20 ♜xc7 ♖xd5 21 ♗f3! White has a small plus; Rogers-Ftacnik, Biel 1984) 15 0-0 ♗d7 16 ♠e3 ♖xb3 17 ♗xb3 ♜ad8 18 ♜fd1 ♗f5, with equality.

If instead 14 ♖e2, Black has:

(a) 14 ... ♗d7 15 0-0 ♖d5 (15 ... c6!? — Euwe) 16 ♠c2 ♜ad8

17 h4, with the better chances for White; Farago–Stein, Vrnjacka Banja 1971.

(b) 14 ... ♖c8 15 0–0 ♕xd4 16 ♕xd4 ♗xd4 17 ♗f3 e6 18 ♗xb7, and again White is better; Doroshkevich–Averkin, USSR Ch. 1970.

(c) 14 ... ♕xd4 15 ♕xd4 (or 15 ♖c2 ♗d5) 15 ... ♖xd4 16 0–0 e6 17 ♗g4 ♖xb2 18 ♖cd1 leads to unclear play; G. Garcia–Uhlmann, Cienfuegos 1973.

(d) 14 ... a5, and now:

(d1) 15 a4 ♖c8 16 0–0 ♕xd4, with a good game; Grigorian–Savon, USSR Ch. 1971.

(d2) 15 a3 a4 16 ♖a2 ♕xd4 17 ♕xd4 ♖xd4 18 ♗c2 ♗d6 19 h4 c5, with double-edged play.

(d3) 15 h4 a4 16 ♖c2 ♕xd4 17 h5 ♕xc2+ 18 ♗xc2 ♗d5, with approximate equality (Uhlmann).

(d4) 15 0–0 a4 16 ♖c4 ♕xd4 is in Black's favour.

10 4 ♘f3 ♙g7 5 cd ♘xd5 without e4

1 d4 ♘f6
2 c4 g6
3 ♘c3 d5
4 ♘f3 ♙g7
5 cd ♘xd5

In this chapter, we consider:

- A 6 ♖a4+
- B 6 ♖b3
- C 6 ♙d2

6 e4 leads to positions examined in chapter 5.

- A 6 ♖a4+

This variation has close affinities with Flohr's system (5 ♖a4+) which we examined in chapter 8, and is of a practical nature. With this sequence of moves, White seeks to disorganise in some measure the mobilisation of Black's queenside forces. On 6 ... ♙d7 (which, as we saw, is an appropriate reply to ♖a4+ on move 5), White has 7 ♖c2 (7 ♖b3 ♘b6 8 e4 0-0 etc. is not dangerous for Black) 7 ... ♘b6 8 e4 0-0 9 ♙e3, with a powerful pawn centre;

Gochman-Smejkal, Czechoslovakia 1971.

Practice shows, however, that in this line Black has ample resources for counterplay.

6 ... ♙c6!

6 ... c6 transposes to the Flohr System (chapter 8, variation B2).

7 ♘xd5

There is no promise for White in 7 ♘e5 ♘xc3 8 bc ♙xe5! 9 de ♖d5, and the advantage passes to Black.

7 ... ♖xd5

8 e3 0-0

9 ♙d2

Or 9 ♙c4 ♖h5 10 ♙e2 ♙d7 11 ♖b3 ♖a5+ 12 ♙d2 ♖b6 13 ♖xb6 ab 14 ♙c3 ♙e6, with an excellent game for Black.

9 ... e5

10 ♙c4 ♖e4

11 de

If 11 d5, then 11 ... ♘d4! is strong.

11 ... ♙e6

12 ♙c1

On 12 ♙b5 ♖xa4 13 ♙xa4 ♘xe5 14 ♘xe5 ♙xe5, the ending

is better for Black.

12 ... ♜xe5

Black's position is to be preferred: Chistyakov–Faibisovich, Sochi 1965.

B

6 ♗b3

Like the foregoing variation, this queen sortie is rarely seen in practice. White aims for piece pressure in the centre and on the queenside. Black has two replies at his disposal.

B1 6 ... ♜xc3

B2 6 ... ♜b6

B1

6 ... ♜xc3

7 bc c5

Forestalling 8 ♗a3.

8 e3 0-0 (227)



Now White has:

B11 9 ♗a3

B12 9 ♗c2

B11

9 ♗a3 cd

Romanishin–Tarjan, Novi Sad

1975, went 9 ... b6 10 ♗b5 ♗c6 11 ♗b2 ♗d7 12 ♗c2 ♜c6 13 0-0 cd 14 ♗e8 15 ♗d2, with positional pressure.

10 ♜xd4 ♜c6

11 ♗e2 ♗e8

11 ... ♗c7 12 0-0 ♗d7 13 ♗ab1 ♗ab8 14 ♗fd1 ♗fc8 15 ♜b5! favours White; Romanishin–Tukmakov, USSR 1974. But it is worth considering 11 ... ♜a5 12 ♗b4 e5, with counterplay (Gipslis).

12 0-0 ♜a5

13 ♗c2 ♗d7

Romanishin–K. Grigorian, USSR 1975, continued 14 ♗fd1 ♗c7 15 c4 ♗ac8, with satisfactory chances for Black.

B12

9 ♗e2 ♗c7

Romanishin–Gutman, USSR 1974, went 9 ... ♜c6 10 0-0 ♜a5 11 ♗a3 (after 11 ♗b5!? cd 12 cd ♗d7, Black has a solid defence; Karasev–Suetin, USSR 1962) 11 ... cd 12 ♜xd4 e5 13 ♜b5 ♗c6 14 ♗d1 ♗b6 15 ♗d6 ♜c6 16 e4, and White's pressure in the centre is strongly felt.

10 0-0 (228)



10 ... b6!

Capablanca–Botvinnik, Moscow 1935, saw instead 10 ... ♚d7 11 a4 b6 12 a5! ba 13 ♖a3 ♙b7 14 ♖xa5; in this position Black will have to work for equality.

11	a4	♚c6
12	♖a3	♚a5
13	♚d2	♙b7

Black has a good game; Goglidze–Botvinnik, Moscow 1935.

B2

6 ... ♚b6

In this line Black seeks a more complex game and tries to avoid simplification. White's replies are:

B21 7 ♙g5

B22 7 ♙f4

B21

7 ♙g5 (229)



7 ... h6

The following alternatives should be noted:

(a) 7 ... 0-0 8 ♚d1 ♚c6 9 e3 ♙g4 10 ♙e2 ♖e8 11 h3 ♙xf3 12 ♙xf3 e5 13 de ♚xe5 14 ♙e2, and with his two powerful bishops White has the better prospects.

(b) 7 ... ♙e6 8 ♖c2 ♚c6 9 ♚d1 ♚b4 10 ♖b1 0-0 (10... f5 is worth considering) 11 e4 ♙g4 12 d5! f5 13 a3 (recommended by Gipslis), and again Black has a struggle to equalise.

8	♙h4	♙e6
9	♖c2	♚c6
10	♚d1	0-0

A game Furman–Averkin, USSR 1970, went 10 ... ♚b4 11 ♖b1 ♙c4 12 ♚e5 ♙a6 13 a3 ♚c6 14 ♚xc6 bc 15 ♚e4 0-0 16 ♚c5, with powerful and enduring pressure on the queenside.

11	e3	♚b4
12	♖b1	♙f5
13	e4	♙g4
14	d5	g5
15	♙g3	f5!

A game Furman–Suetin, USSR 1970, continued 16 a3 f4! 17 ab fg 18 hg ♚xf3, with double-edged play and approximately equal chances.

B22

7 ♙f4 (230)



Black now has these choices:

B221 7 ... ♙e6

B222 7 ... 0-0

B221

7 ... $\text{g}e6$
 8 $\text{wc}2$ $\text{d}c6$
 9 $\text{e}3$

After 9 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{d}b4$ 10 $\text{wb}1$ 0-0
 11 $\text{e}4$ $\text{g}4$ 12 $\text{a}3$ $\text{d}c6$ 13 $\text{d}5$ $\text{xf}3$
 14 gf $\text{d}4$ 15 $\text{g}2$ $\text{e}5$, the game
 is level.

9 ... $\text{d}b4$
 10 $\text{wd}1$ 0-0
 11 $\text{a}3$

Padevsky-Hort, Monte Carlo
 1968, went 11 $\text{g}e2$ $\text{c}5!$ 12 0-0
 $\text{c}8$ 13 $\text{g}e5$ $\text{gxe}5$ 14 $\text{dxe}5$ cd
 15 ed $\text{d}c6$, with an excellent game
 for Black.

11 ... $\text{d}4d5$
 12 $\text{dxd}5$ $\text{gxd}5$
 13 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{c}6$
 14 $\text{g}e2$ $\text{a}5$

The game is about level; Hol-
 mov-Hort, Moscow 1975.

B222

7 ... 0-0
 8 $\text{e}3$

After 8 $\text{e}4?!$ $\text{g}4$ 9 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{gxe}5!$
 10 de (10 $\text{gxe}5$ $\text{d}c6!$ is in Black's
 favour) 10 ... $\text{d}c6$ 11 $\text{c}c1$ $\text{wd}4$,
 Black's position is preferable;
 Adamski-Jansa, Poland 1971.

8 ... $\text{g}e6$
 9 $\text{wc}2$ $\text{d}c6$
 10 $\text{g}e2$ $\text{d}b4$
 11 $\text{wc}1$ $\text{g}c4$
 12 0-0 $\text{d}3$

On 12 ... $\text{gxe}2$ 13 $\text{dxe}2$ $\text{d}3$
 14 $\text{wc}7$ $\text{wc}7$ 15 $\text{gxc}7$ $\text{dxb}2$
 16 $\text{gxb}6$ ab 17 $\text{f}b1$, White's
 position is to be preferred.

13 $\text{gxd}3$ $\text{gxd}3$
 14 $\text{d}d1$

White has slightly the better
 game; Denker-Kraidman, Israel
 1974.

C

6 $\text{g}d2$

A variation introduced into
 practice by Smyslov. White
 develops his pieces modestly, con-
 structing a solid position with a
 view to restricting his opponent's
 counterplay. As practice shows,
 this continuation does not present
 major problems, yet it does
 demand a fair amount of accuracy
 on Black's part.

Black has two basic plans; the
 first is flexible, the second involves
 an immediate break in the centre:

C1 6 ... 0-0

C2 6 ... $\text{c}5$

Note, incidentally, that 6 ...
 $\text{d}b6$ 7 $\text{wc}2$ (7 $\text{g}5$ is also good)
 7 ... $\text{d}c6$ 8 $\text{d}d1$ 0-0 9 $\text{e}3$ $\text{d}f5$ 10
 $\text{wc}1$ $\text{a}5$ 11 $\text{g}e2$ $\text{a}4$ 12 0-0 $\text{wc}8$
 13 $\text{d}5!$ etc. is in White's favour.
 Naranja-Petrosian, Manila 1974

C1

6 ... 0-0 (231)

231
 W



7 ♡c1

The most logical and energetic continuation. Alternatives are:

(a) 7 e4 ♡b6 8 ♡e3 ♡g4 9 ♡d2 ♡c6 10 0-0 e5 11 de ♡xd2+ 12 ♡xd2 ♡xf3 13 gf ♡xe5, with an excellent game; Wade-Pavlov, Bath 1973.

(b) 7 ♡c1 ♡b4 8 ♡b5 ♡8a6 9 a3 ♡c6 10 ♡h6 ♡g4 11 ♡xg7 ♡xg7 12 ♡d2 ♡d5, and again Black has at least equal chances; Kuzmin-Stein, Sochi 1970.

7 ... ♡b6

The main line. Other possibilities are:

(a) 7 ... ♡xc3 8 ♡xc3 ♡d5 9 b3 ♡g4 (9 ... ♡d7 is also playable, e.g. 10 g3 ♡f5 11 ♡g2 ♡e4 12 0-0 ♡c6 13 e3 ♡ad8 with about equal chances, Pytel-A. Zaitsev, Polanica Zdroj 1971; 10 e3 ♡b5! or 10 ♡e5 ♡c6 would also lead to equality) 10 ♡e5 ♡e6 11 e3 occurred in Smyslov-Hort, Monaco 1969. By continuing 11 ... c5 12 ♡e2 cd 13 ♡xd4 ♡xd4 14 ♡xd4 ♡xe5 15 ♡xe5 ♡c6 16 ♡c3 a5, Black could have equalised (analysis by Hort).

(b) 7 ... ♡g4 8 e3 (8 e4 ♡b6 9 d5 c6, or 9 ♡e3 ♡c6, gives Black good counterplay) 8 ... ♡xc3 9 ♡xc3 ♡d5 10 h3 ♡xf3 11 ♡xf3 ♡xf3 12 gf c6, and Black maintains the balance; Pomar-Korchnoi, Palma de Mallorca 1972.

(c) 7 ... ♡c6 8 e3 e5! 9 ♡xd5 ♡xd5 10 ♡c4 ♡d6 11 d5 ♡e7 12 e4 c6 13 dc ♡xc6 14 ♡c3 ♡d4, and again Black has his full share

of the play; Holmov-Platonov, USSR Ch. 1970.

(d) 7 ... c6 8 e3 ♡g4 9 ♡e2 ♡b6 10 0-0 ♡xf3 11 ♡xf3 ♡c4 (11 ... e5 12 de ♡xe5 13 ♡c2 is slightly better for White; Smyslov-Uhlmann, Skopje 1969) 12 ♡a4 ♡xd2 13 ♡xd2 ♡d7 14 ♡fd1, and White's position is slightly preferable; Schmidt-Uhlmann, Aarhus 1971.

(e) 7 ... e5! 8 dc ♡a6 9 e4 ♡db4 10 a3 ♡d3+ 11 ♡xd3 ♡xd3 12 ♡e3 ♡xc3+ 13 ♡xc3 ♡xe4 14 0-0 ♡g4 15 ♡g5 ♡xd1, and Black maintained the balance in Sahović-Krnić, Yugoslavia 1971.

After 7 ... ♡b6, White has two main plans:

C11 8 ♡g5

C12 8 e3

Note that White gains nothing from 8 ♡f4 c5! 9 dc ♡xc3+ 10 bc ♡xd1+ 11 ♡xd1 ♡a4 12 ♡h6 ♡e8 13 c4 ♡c6, and Black has an excellent game; Smyslov-Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1972.

C11

8 ♡g5 h6

The following also deserve attention:

(a) 8 ... ♡g4 9 e3 ♡8d7 10 ♡e2 c6 11 0-0 ♡f6 12 h4 ♡bd5 with equality; A. Zaitsev-Stein, Tallinn 1971.

(b) 8 ... ♡c6 9 e3 h6 10 ♡h4 ♡g4 11 ♡e2 ♡d7 12 0-0 ♡ad8 13 ♡e4 g5 14 ♡g3 ♡c8 15 ♡b3, with a minimal edge for White; Brglez-Bozić, corr. 1973/4.

9 $\text{h}4$ $g5$

A playable alternative is 9 ... $c6$ 10 $e3$ $\text{e}e6$ 11 $\text{e}e2$ $\text{d}8d7$ 12 0-0 $f5$ 13 $b4$ $a6$ 14 $a3$ $\text{w}e8$ 15 $\text{g}3$ $\text{w}f7$ 16 $\text{d}d2$ $a5$ 17 $\text{f}3$ ab 18 ab $\text{E}a7$ 19 $\text{E}a1$, which led to equality in Uhlmann-Gheorghiu, Siegen OL 1970.

Popov-Pytel, Zeman 1980, went 9 ... $f5!$ 10 $e3$ $\text{d}c6$ 11 $\text{g}3$ $\text{e}e6$ 12 $\text{e}e2$ $\text{f}7$ 13 0-0, with the better chances for White.

10 $\text{g}3$ $c5$ 11 $e3$

There is little to recommend 11 $dc?$ $\text{d}xc3+$! 12 $\text{E}xc3$ $\text{w}xd1+$ 13 $\text{d}xd1$ $\text{d}a4$, Høi-Schmidt, Malta OL 1980; or 12 bc $\text{w}xd1+$ 13 $\text{E}xd1$ $\text{d}a4$. In both cases Black has a fine game.

White also gains nothing from 11 $d5$ $\text{d}xc3+$ 12 $\text{E}xc3$ $\text{w}xd5$ 13 $\text{w}xd5$ $\text{d}xd5$ 14 $\text{E}xc5$ $\text{E}d8$ etc., with a level game.

11 ... $\text{d}c6$ (232)

Najdorf-Portisch, Siegen OL 1970, saw instead 11 ... cd 12 $\text{d}xd4$ $\text{d}c6$ 13 $\text{d}xc6$ $\text{w}xd1+$ 14 $\text{d}xd1$ bc 15 $h4!$ $g4$ 16 $e4$, with a strong initiative for White.



From the diagram, these variations are possible:

(a) 12 $d5$ $\text{d}xc3+$ 13 $\text{E}xc3$ $\text{w}xd5$ 14 $\text{w}xd5$ $\text{d}xd5$ 15 $\text{E}xc5$ $\text{e}e6$ 16 $\text{d}b5$ $\text{E}ac8$ 17 $\text{d}xc6$ $\text{E}xc6$ 18 $\text{E}xc6$ bc occurred in Bukić-Ribli, Bucharest 1971. According to Boleslavsky's recommendation, after 19 $\text{d}d4$ $\text{e}d7$ 20 $\text{d}b3$ $c5!$ 21 $\text{d}xc5$ $\text{E}c8$ 22 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{E}c2$ 23 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{d}a4$ 24 $b3$ $\text{E}xa2$ 25 ba $\text{d}c3+$ 26 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}e2+$, the game ends in a draw.

(b) 12 dc $\text{d}xc3+$ 13 bc $\text{w}xd1+$ 14 $\text{E}xd1$ $\text{d}a4$ 15 $\text{E}c1$ $\text{d}xc5$ 16 $\text{d}d4$ $\text{d}e4$ 17 $\text{d}xc6$ bc 18 $\text{e}c4$ was played in Schmidt-Ribli, Wijk aan Zee 1972. Gipslis assesses the position as equal.

C12

8 $e3$

A sturdy but rather passive move. Black again obtains satisfactory chances with no particular trouble.

8 ... $\text{d}c6$

Black also has:

(a) 8 ... $\text{d}8d7$ 9 $\text{e}e2$ $e5$ 10 0-0 ed 11 $\text{d}xd4$ $\text{d}f6!$ 12 $b4$ $c6$ 13 $a4$ $a6$ 14 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{w}e7$ 15 $\text{E}fd1$ $\text{E}d8$, and Black has his full share of the chances; Holmov-Szabo, Budapest 1970.

(b) 8 ... $\text{g}4$ 9 $\text{e}e2$ $c6$ 10 0-0 transposes to variation C1, note (d) to Black's 7th move.

(c) 8 ... $c6$ 9 $\text{e}e2$ $\text{d}8d7$ 10 $\text{d}e4$ $\text{d}f6$ 11 $\text{d}c5$ $\text{d}bd7$ 12 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}e4$ 13 $\text{d}b4$ $a5$ 14 $\text{d}a3$, and again White has somewhat the better game; Szabo-Rubinetti, Buenos

Aires 1970.

9 $\text{db}5$ (233)

Jankovec-Hort, Havirov 1971, saw instead 9 $\text{de}2$ $\text{e}5$ 10 de $\text{exe}5$ 11 $\text{exe}5$ $\text{exe}5$ 12 0-0 $\text{we}7$ 13 $\text{wc}2$ $\text{gd}8$, and Black had no problems.



Play may now continue:

(a) 9 ... $\text{gd}7$ 10 0-0 (10 $\text{da}4?$ $\text{exd}4!$) 10 ... $\text{e}5$ 11 $\text{d}5$ $\text{db}4$ 12 $\text{exd}7$ $\text{wxd}7$ 13 $\text{e}4$ $\text{f}5!$ and in the ensuing double-edged play the chances are about equal; Schmidt-Jansa, Lublin 1970.

(b) 9 ... $\text{e}5$ 10 $\text{dxc}6$ $\text{ed}!?$ 11 $\text{exd}4$ $\text{exd}4$ (Mikenas-Doroshkevich, USSR Ch. 1970, went 11 ... bc 12 $\text{dce}2$ $\text{wd}5$ 13 0-0 $\text{wxa}2$ 14 $\text{b}3!$ $\text{wa}6$ 15 $\text{exc}6$ $\text{db}7$ 16 $\text{exc}7$, and Black is in considerable difficulties) 12 ed bc 13 0-0 $\text{da}6$ (13 ... $\text{wxd}4!?$ 14 $\text{dh}6!$), and Black has quite good counterplay on the white squares (Botvinnik). C2

6 ... $\text{c}5!?$

Fischer's move. Black seeks immediate counterplay in the centre.

7 $\text{xc}1$ $\text{dxc}3$

Not 7 ... $\text{cd}?$ on account of 8 $\text{exd}5$, and Black loses a piece.

8 $\text{dxc}3$

Donner-Rec, Amsterdam 1971, went 8 bc cd 9 $\text{exd}4$ 0-0 10 $\text{e}3$ $\text{wd}5$ 11 $\text{wb}3$ $\text{wxb}3$ 12 ab $\text{gd}7$ 13 $\text{de}2$ $\text{dxc}6$, and Black easily achieved equality.

8 ... cd 9 $\text{exd}4$

Kogan-Schmidt, USSR 1972, went 9 $\text{exd}4$ 0-0 10 $\text{dxc}6$ $\text{wxg}7$ $\text{wxd}1+$ 11 $\text{exd}1$ $\text{dxc}7$ 12 $\text{e}3$ $\text{de}6$ 13 $\text{a}3$ $\text{dxc}6$ 14 $\text{gd}3$ $\text{gd}5$ 15 $\text{de}2$ $\text{xf}d8$, and Black had no troubles.

8 ... 0-0

10 $\text{e}3$ (234)

From the diagram, Black has:

(a) 10 ... $\text{gd}7$ 11 $\text{de}2$ $\text{db}6$ (in Smyslov-Bronstein, Las Palmas 1972, Black played 11 ... $\text{df}6$ 12 $\text{db}3$ $\text{wxd}1+$, and now with 13 $\text{exd}1!$ White could have obtained somewhat the better game) 12 $\text{db}5$ $\text{wxd}1+$ 13 $\text{exd}1$ $\text{gd}7$, and Black has a very solid defence; Olafsson-Hort, Las Palmas 1975.

206 4 ♔f3 ♚g7 5 cd ♔xd5 without e4

(b) 10 ... ♚b6 11 ♚c4 ♚d7 12 0–0 ♔c6, with equality; Gligorić–Krogus, Hastings 1971/2.

(c) 10 ... ♚d5 11 ♔b5 ♚xd1+ 12 ♚xd1 ♔c6 13 ♚xg7 ♔xg7 14 ♚c2 ♚f5 15 g4 a6 16 ♔c3 ♚e6, with good chances of equalising:

Petrosian–Fischer, Belgrade 1970.

(d) 10 ... ♚d7 11 ♚e2 ♔c6 occurred in Pytel–Spiridonov, Polanica Zdroj 1971. With 12 ♔b3, White would have preserved a minimal plus.

11 5 e3

- | | | |
|---|-----|-----|
| 1 | d4 | ♘f6 |
| 2 | e4 | g6 |
| 3 | ♗c3 | d5 |
| 4 | ♗f3 | ♙g7 |
| 5 | e3 | |

This move introduces another group of variations that occupy an important place in Grünfeld theory. This time White postpones forcing events in the centre, and aims to complete his mobilisation first. Afterwards, in many variations, he seeks active operations on the queenside. The play is generally positional in character. White's task will be to acquire a small plus and subsequently increase it.

Black has two main options here:

A 5 ... 0-0

B 5 ... c6

A

5 ... 0-0

A flexible reply. At this point there are numerous plans at White's disposal:

A1 6 ♖b3

A2 6 b4

A3 6 cd

A4 6 ♗d2

A5 6 ♗e2

Before examining these, let us look at 6 ♗d2. By replying 6 ... c5 (6 ... c6 leads to variation B1), Black quite easily achieves a free game, for example: 7 0-0 cd 8 ed (after 8 ♗xd4 ♗c6 9 ♗xc6 bc 10 h3 ♗e6 11 cd cd 12 ♗d2 ♗d7 13 ♖c1 ♖b8 14 b3 e5, Black even has the better prospects; Flohr-Bogoljubow, Bled 1931) 8 ... ♗c6 7 ♗e3 dc 10 ♗xc4 ♗a5 (10 ... ♗g4 is not bad either) 11 ♗e2 ♗e6, and the central structure — resembling a Tarrasch Defence with colours reversed — is welcome to Black.

6 b3 is met by 6 ... c5!

A1

6 ♖b3 (235)



White tries to create pressure against d5, but his resources are strictly limited since his black-squared bishop is passively placed.

6 ... e6

The idea of this continuation, which made its appearance in the 1930s, belongs to Botvinnik. Black avoids (at least for the moment) the Schlechter move ... c7-c6, and aims to position his pieces as follows: ... b6, ... ♖b7, ... ♜bd7, and when the occasion arises, ... c7-c5. The alternatives are:

(a) 6 ... dc 7 ♙xc4 ♜fd7 8 0-0 (after 8 ♜g5 e6 9 f4 ♜b6, or 8 h4 ♜c6 9 h5 ♜a5 10 ♜b4 ♜xc4 11 ♜xc4 ♜b6, Black has ample resources for counterplay) 8 ... ♜b6 9 ♙e2 ♙e6 10 ♜d1 ♜c6 11 ♜e4 ♜c8 12 ♜c5 ♙c4 13 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 14 b3 ♜b6 15 ♙b2, and White's chances are to be preferred; Knezević-Novak, Rimavska Sobota 1974.

(b) 6 ... c5(?) 7 cd cd 8 ♜xd4 ♜bd7 9 ♙d2 ♜c5 10 ♜c4 b6 11 b4, and Black is left a pawn down.

(c) 6 ... c6 transposes to variation B3.

7 ♙d2

White also has 7 ♙e2, with these possible continuations:

(a) 7 ... ♜c6 8 cd ed 9 ♙d2 ♜e7 (9 ... ♜d6 10 ♜c1 a6 11 ♜a4 ♜e4 etc. is not bad either; Golombek-Larsen, Zagreb 1965) 10 0-0 c6 11 ♜ac1 (on 11 ♜e5 ♜f5 12 ♜a4 ♜e4 13 ♙e1 h5! Black has fully adequate counterplay) 11 ... ♜f5 12 ♜a4 ♜e4 13

♙b4 ♜e8 14 ♜fd1 g5, and the chances are about equal; Czibor-Voronkov, Moscow 1950.

(b) 7 ... b6 8 cd ed 9 0-0 ♙b7 (9 ... c5 is also playable) 10 a4 a5 11 ♜d1 ♜bd7 12 ♙d2 ♜e8 13 ♜a2 ♜e4 14 ♙e1 ♙f8 15 ♜c2 ♙d6, and Black has a satisfactory game; Makagonov-Tolush, USSR Ch. 1947.

(c) 7 ... dc 8 ♜xc4 b6 9 b4 ♙a6 10 b5 ♙b7 11 a4 ♜d5 12 ♙a3 ♜e8 13 ♜c1 c5! 14 dc bc, with about equal chances; Tarasov-Pyankov, USSR 1965.

7 ... b6

7 ... ♜c6 is well answered by 8 ♜c2!, or 8 ♜c1 ♜a5 9 ♜a4 ♜xc4 10 ♙xc4 dc 11 ♜xc4 ♜d7 12 ♜e4 with the better game for White; Kan-Voronkov, Moscow 1950.

8 ♙e2 ♙b7

Boleslavsky's recommendation 8 ... c5!?, immediately starting counterplay in the centre, is worth considering.

9 0-0 ♜bd7
10 cd ed (236)



A critical position, with these possibilities:

(a) 11 ♔fd1 ♚e8 12 ♙e1 c6 13 a4 a5 14 ♜c2 ♜e7 15 ♜a2 ♜e4 16 ♚ab1 ♜e6 17 b4 ab 18 ♜xb4 c5, with a satisfactory game; Smyslov-Balashov, USSR Ch. 1971.

(b) 11 ♔ac1 c6 (11 ... c5 12 dc ♜xc5 is quite good too) 12 ♔fd1 ♚e8 13 ♙e1 ♙f8 (13 ... ♙h6 and 13 ... ♜e7 are also good) 14 ♜d2 ♚e6 15 ♙f3 ♜e7 16 ♜e2 ♙h6 17 ♜f4 ♔d6 18 ♜f1 a5, and Black has ample scope for counterplay; Gligorić-Botvinnik, Moscow 1947.

(c) 11 a4 a5 12 ♔fd1 ♚e8 13 ♔ac1 c6 14 ♙f1 ♙f8 15 ♙e1 ♙d6, and Black's chances are no worse; Bertok-Simagin, Belgrade 1961.

(d) 11 ♜a4 ♜e4 12 ♔ac1 ♚b8 13 ♙b4 ♚e8 14 ♙b5 a5 15 ♙e1 ♚e6, with good play for Black; Bertok-Benko, Stockholm 1962.

A2

6 b4

By rights, this variation is named after Makagonov, who first began employing it in 1951. Having fortified his central outposts, White immediately commences active play on the queenside, trying at the same time to prevent Black's standard counter with ... c7-c5. Black has to look for methods of counterplay suited to these specific circumstances; his task is facilitated by White's somewhat backward development. The most appropriate continuations are:

A21 6 ... b6

A22 6 ... ♜e4

Black also has:

(a) 6 ... c6 (perfectly playable although rather passive) 7 ♙b2, and now:

(a1) 7 ... ♙e6 8 c5!? ♜bd7 9 ♙e2 ♜e4 10 0-0 ♙g4 11 ♜c2, and White's position is somewhat preferable; Bagirov-Razuvayev, USSR 1972.

(a2) 7 ... ♜bd7 8 cd (8 a4 deserves attention) 8 ... ♜xd5 9 ♜xd5 (after 9 ♜b3 ♜xc3 10 ♙xc3 ♜b6, with ... ♙e6 to follow, Black has a comfortable game) 9 ... cd 10 ♜b3 ♜b6 11 ♙e2 ♙g4 12 0-0 ♙xf3 13 ♙xf3 ♜c4 14 ♙c3 b5 15 a4 a6 16 ♔a2, and again White has a small plus (Boleslavsky).

(a3) 7 ... dc 8 ♙xc4 b5 9 ♙b3 a5 10 ba b4 11 ♜a4 ♜xa5 12 0-0 ♙a6 13 ♚e1 ♜bd7 14 ♜c2 ♔fc8 15 ♔ec1! and Black has distinct problems; Holmov-Filip, Bucharest 1954.

(b) 6 ... ♙g4?! 7 ♜b3 dc 8 ♙xc4 ♙xf3 9 gf ♜c6 10 f4! and White's pressure in the centre makes itself felt (Boleslavsky).

(c) 6 ... a5?! 7 b5 c5, and now:
(c1) 8 bc ♜xc6 (or 8 ... bc 9 ♙a3 ♙a6 10 ♔c1 ♜bd7 11 ♜a4, with strong pressure on the queenside; Makagonov-Novotelnov, Baku 1951) 9 ♙a3 ♜b4 10 ♔c1 ♙f5 11 ♜b3 dc 12 ♙xc4 ♜d3+ 13 ♙xd3 ♙xd3 14 ♜b5 ♙e4 15 0-0, and White has a small but lasting positional advantage;

Makagonov-Boleslavsky, Tbilisi 1951.

(c2) 8 dc?? is quite good too: 8 ... dc (8 ... ♖e4 9 ♖xe4 ♙xa1 10 cd etc. favours White) 9 ♙a3 ♗g4 10 ♖xd8 ♜xd8 11 ♞c1 ♔d7 12 ♔d5, with a powerful initiative; Planinc-Leban, Yugoslavia 1965.

A21

6 ... b6 (237)



A flexible move, preparing queenside counterplay. Now White has several possibilities, of which the most popular are:

A211 7 ♙b2

A212 7 ♖b3

Alternatively:

(a) 7 ♙a3?! c5! 8 bc bc 9 ♙xc5 ♔a6 10 ♙a3 ♖a5 11 ♙b2 ♜b8 12 ♖d2 ♖b4 13 ♙c1 ♔e4 14 ♖xe4 de 15 ♔e5 ♙xe5 16 de ♜d8 17 a3 ♖b6 18 ♖c3 ♙g4 19 ♙c2 ♙xe2 20 ♖xe2 ♖e6, and Black has very strong pressure; Pavlenko-A. Zakharov, Odessa 1971.

(b) 7 b5?! c5 8 bc ♖xc6 9 ♙a3 ♙b7 10 ♞c1 ♞c8 11 c5 bc 12 ♙xc5 ♔e4 13 ♖xe4 de 14 ♔d2

♖a5 15 ♙c2 ♜fd8 16 0-0 c5, with adequate counterplay; Ivanov-Barle, Yugoslavia 1975.

A211

7 ♙b2 c5

The logical continuation, securing good counterplay in the centre.

8 bc

After 8 dc ♔e4 (8 ... bc is quite good too) 9 ♖b3 ♙xc3+ 10 ♙xc3 bc 11 ♙b2 ♔c6 12 cd ♖xb4 13 ♙c4 ♜b8 14 a3 ♔a6 15 ♖c2 ♖a5+ 16 ♔e2 ♙f5, the initiative is on Black's side; Golovko-Altshuler, Moscow 1955.

Black also has good play after 8 b5 cd 9 ed ♙b7 10 c5 bc 11 dc ♔e4; Petrosian-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1969.

8 ... bc (238)



9 ♞c1

Best. After other moves. White may even land in considerable trouble:

(a) 9 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 10 cd ♖xd5 11 ♙e2 ♔c6 12 0-0 ♜b8! with good counterplay for Black; Holmov-Savon, USSR Ch. 1966/7.

(b) 9 cd ♖xd5 10 ♙c4 ♖xc3 11

xc3 c6 followed by 12 ... cd , bringing about a central structure favourable to Black, with a white isolated pawn; Halibeili-Goldberg, Riga 1954.

(c) 9 dc a5 (9 ... e4 is also good) 10 cd xd5 11 c1 xc3 12 d2 d8 13 d4 xa2 , and Black has an excellent game (Botvinnik).

9 ... cd

An alternative is 9 ... a6 , giving Black a satisfactory game in both these cases:

(a) 10 dc dc 11 xd8 xd8 12 d4 c8 13 a4 bd7 14 xc4 xc4 15 xc4 b6 16 b4 xa4 17 xa4 e4 , Taimanov-Tseshkovsky, USSR Ch. 1974.

(b) 10 a4 cd 11 xd4 e5 12 c6 xc6 13 xa6 b4 14 a4 a5 15 a3 d4 , Bagirov-Zilberstein, Moscow 1974.

10 xd4 b7

Better than 10 ... e5 (?) 11 b3 b7 12 a3 e8 13 cd xd5 14 b5 f8 15 xf8 xf8 16 c4 a6 17 0-0, with the better chances for White; Averkin-Tseshkovsky, USSR 1974.

11 b3 c6

12 xb7 xd4 (239)

Taimanov-Schmidt, Albena 1974, now continued 13 a6 e6 14 b5 dc 15 xc4 c5 16 a3 fe4 17 0-0 xb2 18 xb2 d2 19 fd1 xc4 20 e2 d6 ! 21 xc5 b6 , and Black obtained fully equal chances.

A212

7 b3



Play may now proceed as follows:

(a) 7 ... c5 8 bc bc 9 cd a6 ! (a perfectly sound alternative is 9 ... bd7 10 e2 b8 11 a3 b7 12 b1 xd5 13 xb8 xb8 14 xd5 xd5 15 0-0 c8 , with equal chances; Bagirov-Vaganian, Riga 1975) 10 e2 (or 10 d2 b8 11 a4 b4 12 c1 d7 ! 13 d1 , with approximate equality — Bagirov) 10 ... b8 11 a4 b4 12 0-0 fxd5 13 d2 d7 (13 ... b6 deserves attention) 14 xa7 a8 15 xc5 c8 16 xd5 xc5 17 xe7 + h8 18 xb4 c2 19 d3 b2 20 a3 b8 , and the result is an unusual distribution of forces: White has two knights and three pawns for the queen. Bagirov-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1977, continued 21 d5 e8 22 f4 b5 , with a novel type of equilibrium.

(b) 7 ... dc 8 xc4 c5 ! 9 dc bc 10 b5 bd7 11 0-0 b7 12 b2 b6 13 a4 c8 14 e5 xc4 15 xc4 e4 16 ad1 f5 , with a roughly equal game; Ilivitsky-Krogus, USSR 1954.

(c) 7 ... ♖b7 8 ♕a3 a6 9 ♕e2 e6 10 0-0 ♖bd7 11 b5 ♗e8 12 ♗ac1 ab 13 cd ♖xd5 14 ♖xb5 ♗b8 15 ♗fd1 ♗a5, again with approximate equality; Mikhailchishin-Zilberstein, USSR 1976.
A22

6 ... ♖e4

This method of counterplay is also highly promising. Black attempts to exploit the weakening of the a1-h8 diagonal, and this seems to ensure him adequate counter-chances.

7 ♕b2

We should also briefly mention:

(a) 7 ♖xd5 c6 8 ♖f4(?) e5! 9 ♖d3 ed 10 ed ♗e8 11 ♕e3 ♕g4, with an excellent game (Zak). An improvement for White is 8 ♖c3 ♖xc3 9 ♗c2 ♖d5 10 cd cd 11 ♕e2, contenting himself with equality (Bagirov).

(b) 7 ♖xe4 de 8 ♖d2 e5! 9 d5 f5, and Black's prospects are clearly better.

7 ... c6 (240)



Play may now continue:

(a) 8 ♕e2 ♖xc3 9 ♕xc3 ♕g4 10 ♗b3 dc 11 ♗xc4 ♖d7 12 0-0

♕xf3 (12 ... ♖b6 13 ♗d3 ♕e6 is also good) 13 ♕xf3 e5 14 ♗fd1 ♗e7, and Black has good chances of equalising; Taimanov-Karasev, Leningrad 1974.

(b) 8 ♗c1!? ♖xc3 9 ♕xc3 ♖d7 10 cd cd 11 b5 ♗e8 12 ♕e2 ♖f6 13 h3 ♖e4 14 ♕b4, and White has some pressure; Taimanov Spasov, Solnechny Bereg 1974.

(c) 8 ♖xe4 de 9 ♖d2 f5 10 ♕e2 ♖d7, followed by 11 ... e5!, with adequate counterplay (Botvinnik).

(d) 8 ♕d3 ♖xc3 9 ♕xc3 ♕g4?! (a probable improvement is 9 .. dc 10 ♕xc4 ♖d7, with a roughly equal game) 10 h3 ♕xf3 11 ♗xf3 e6 12 0-0 ♖d7 13 a4 ♗c8 14 ♗f1 ♗e7 15 b5, with pressure on the queenside; Polugayevsky-Hartston, Las Palmas 1974.

(e) 8 a4 ♕g4 9 ♕e2 ♖d7 10 cd ♖xc3 11 ♕xc3 cd 12 0-0, with a complex positional game in which the chances are about equal.

A3

6 cd ♖xd5
7 ♕c4

Keres's variation. White aims for piece play in the centre. Here too, however, Black has sufficient resources for his counterplay.

Alternatives are:

(a) 7 ♗b3 ♖xc3 8 bc c5 transposes to Chapter 10, variation B1.

(b) 7 ♕d2 c5 8 ♗b3 ♖xc3 9 ♕xc3 ♕e6 10 ♕c4 ♕xc4 11 ♗xc4 cd 12 ♖xd4 ♗c8, with equality; Holmov-Spiridonov, Kapfenberg 1970.

(c) 7 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 8 ♗c2 ♕f5 9

$\text{xc7} \text{xc6}$, with good counterplay.
After 7 c4 , Black has two basic options:

A31 7 ... xc3

A32 7 ... b6

A31
7 ... xc3
8 bc (241)



8 ... c5

The most active continuation.

Black also has:

(a) 8 ... c6 9 0-0 a5 (Nei-Bagirov, Vilnius 1966, went 9 ... b6 10 g5 b7 11 f4! a5 12 d3 , with some initiative for White) 10 d3 e6 11 we2 c5 12 a3 cd 13 cd , and White's chances are somewhat preferable; Nei-Gurgenidze, USSR Ch. 1967.

(b) 8 ... b6 9 0-0 b7 10 we2 c5 11 d1 c7 12 e4 c6 13 b2 ad8 14 ac1 a5 15 d3 fe8 16 we3 c4 17 b1 c6 18 a3 e5 19 d5 , and Black has some difficulties; Kuzmin-Bagirov, USSR 1964.

9 0-0 c7

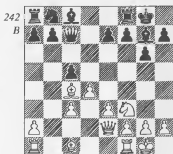
An essential finesse. After 9 ...

$\text{c6}(!)$ 10 a3! cd 11 cd g4 (White has a distinct plus after either 11 ... a6 12 c1 b5 13 xf7+ xf7 14 xc6 b7 15 c5 , Rubinstein-Alekhine, Vienna 1922; or 11 ... f5 12 c1 a6 13 e2 e6 14 d2 d5 15 fd1 d7 16 e5 e6 17 d3 , Gligorić-Padevsky, Varna OL 1962) 12 b1 a5 13 d3 c8 14 we2 e8 15 fd1 a6 16 h3 d7 17 c5! b5 18 a4 e5 19 ab! e4 20 xe4 xe4 21 ba , White has an undoubted advantage (Keres).

If 9 ... b6 , the reply 10 a3 is again quite unpleasant. For example, 10 ... cd 11 cd gives White a sturdy centre and strong pressure with his pieces.

10 we2 (242)

After 10 e2 b6 11 a4 c6 12 d2 d8 13 c4 a6! 14 a3 b7 15 b2 a5 16 f3 e5! , Black has not the slightest difficulty; Plachetka-Tukmakov, Decin 1977.



10 ... g4

Black also has:

(a) 10 ... c6 11 a3 a5 12

♠d3 b6 13 ♖ac1 (Keres–Mikenas, USSR 1962, went 13 ♖d2!?) ♠b7 14 ♗e4 ♜c6 15 f3, with complex play) 13 ... ♗d8 14 ♖fd1 ♠b7, with equality; Bobotsov–Padevsky, Varna 1968.

(b) 10 ... b6 11 ♠b2 (Keres–Malich, Varna OL 1962, went 11 ♗d1 ♗c6 12 ♠b2 ♠b7 13 e4 ♗a5 14 ♠d3 e6, with double-edged play) 11 ... ♗c6 12 ♖ac1 ♠b7 13 ♖fd1 e6 14 ♠b5 ♖fd8 15 ♠a3 ♗a5, and Black defends with assurance; Kuzmin–Kochiev, Minsk 1976.

(c) 10 ... ♖d7?! is rather passive. Rubinstein–Grünfeld, Karlsbad 1923, continued 11 e4 ♗b6 12 ♠d3 ♠g4 13 ♠e3, and White obtained a distinct plus in the centre.

11 ♠a3

The alternatives are:

(a) 11 ♠b2 ♗c6 12 ♖ac1 e5 13 h3 ♠xf3 14 ♜xf3 cd, and Black has his full share of the play; Soos–Gheorghiu, Bucharest 1966.

(b) 11 h3 ♠xf3 12 gf e5! with good counterplay.

11 ... ♖d7 (243)

Not 11 ... ♠xf3? 12 ♜xf3 cd 13 ♠d5 ♗c6 14 cd ♜d7 15 ♖fc1 ♖ac8 16 h4! with a formidable initiative for White; Keres–Pachman, Marianske Lazne 1964.

From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 12 ♖ab1 ♗b6 (12 ... b6 is also playable) 13 ♠d3 c4 14 ♠c2 ♖d5, with a roughly equal game (Gipslis).



(b) 12 ♠b5 a6 (or 12 ... b6) 13 ♠xd7 ♠xd7 14 ♠xc5 b6! 15 ♠a3 ♠b5 16 c4 ♠xc4 17 ♖fc1 ♖fc8, and Black is not at all worse (Bagirov).

A32

7 ... ♗b6

This continuation is also perfectly sound.

8 ♠b3 (244)

8 ♠e2 promises little; Black has no difficulties in any of the following examples:

(a) 8 ... c5 9 dc (Spassky–Gligorić, Nixsic 1983, went 9 0–0 cd 10 ♠xd4 ♠d7 11 a4 a5 12 ♗db5 ♗c6, with equality) 9 ... ♗d7 (9 ... ♜xd1+ 10 ♠xd1 ♗d7 11 ♗a4 ♗a6 is also playable; Lehmann–Filip, Marianske Lazne 1965) 10 ♗a4 ♗a6 11 c6 bc 12 0–0 ♗b6 13 ♠d2 ♜d5; Minev–Lengyel, Varna OL 1962.

(b) 8 ... ♗c6 9 0–0 a5 10 h3 ♠d7 11 ♗e4 e5 12 ♗c5 ed 13 ♗xb7 ♜e7 14 ed ♖fb8; Forintos–Honfi, Hungary 1964.

(c) 8 ... ♠e6 9 0–0 ♠c4 10 ♠xc4 ♗xc4 11 ♜b3 ♗b6 12 ♖d1

a5 13 a4 ♖a6; Guimard–Wade, Buenos Aires 1960.



8 ... c5

A timely and energetic break in the centre. Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ... ♖c6 9 0–0 a5 10 ♖a4! ♖xa4 11 ♙xa4 ♙d7 12 ♙d2 e5 13 ♙xc6, and White's chances are somewhat preferable; Honfi–Gligorić, The Hague 1966.

(b) 8 ... ♖a6 9 0–0 c5 10 h3 e6 (after 10 ... cd 11 ed ♖c7 12 ♙f4! White is better; Panno–Darcyl, Buenos Aires 1983) 11 ♗e2 ♗e7 12 ♚d1 ♚d8 13 a4 ♖d7 14 d5 ♖b6 15 e4 ed 16 a5! c4 17 ab ♙xc3 18 bc cb 19 e5! and White's initiative is highly unpleasant to face; Nei–Stein, USSR 1963.

(c) 8 ... ♖8d7 9 0 0 c5 10 d5! and White keeps his opening initiative.

9 0–0

White sets his opponent no serious problems with 9 dc ♗xd1+ (another quite good line is 9 ... ♖6d7 10 ♖a4 ♗c7 11 ♙d2 ♖xc5 12 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 13 ♚c1 ♗b6 14 ♙c3 ♖c6, with equality — Bagi-

rov) 10 ♙xd1 ♖6d7 11 ♖d5 ♖c6 12 ♖d4 ♖xd4 13 ♖xe7+ ♖h8 14 ♖xc8 ♚axc8 15 ed ♙xd4 16 0–0 ♖xc5 17 ♙f3 ♖d3! and Black has at least an equal position; Bobotsov–Hort, Lugano OL 1968.

9 ... cd

White now has two choices:

A321 10 ed

A322 10 ♖xd4

A321

10 ed ♖c6 (245)

10 ... ♙g4 is also quite often played; after 11 d5 a5 12 a3 ♖a6 13 h3 ♙xf3 14 ♗xf3 ♚c8 15 ♚e1, White has a minimal edge; Nei–Belyavsky, USSR 1975.



245

W

From the diagram, these variations are possible:

(a) 11 d5 ♖a5 12 ♙g5 h6 (12 ... ♖xb3 13 ♗xb3 ♙g4 is also playable) 13 ♙e3 ♙g4 14 h3 ♙xf3 15 ♗xf3 ♖bc4! 16 ♙c1 ♖xb3 17 ab ♖d6 18 ♚e1 ♚e8 19 ♙e3 a6, with approximate equality; Keres–R. Byrne, San Antonio 1972.

(b) 11 ♖e3 ♟a5 12 d5 ♙g4 13 h3 ♜xf3 14 ♚xf3 ♜c8 15 ♚ad1 ♟bc4, and Black has a sound position; Keres-Tal, Tallinn 1971.

(c) 11 ♜e1 ♙g4 (11 ... ♟a5 is quite good too) 12 ♖e3 ♟a5 13 h3 ♟xb3 14 ab ♖e6 15 ♙f4 ♟d5, and again Black has a solid defence; Kuzmin-K. Grigorian, USSR Ch. 1973.

A322 10 ♟xd4 ♟c6! (246)

The optimum decision. Black commences the strategic fight in the centre without loss of time.

The alternatives are:

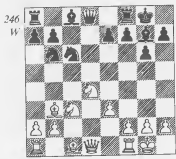
(a) 10 ... ♙d7 11 ♚e2 ♟c6 12 ♟xc6 ♙xc6 13 ♚d1 ♚c7 14 e4 ♚ad8, and Black has no vulnerable points; Minev-Malich, OL 1962.

(b) 10 ... ♟a6 11 a4! ♟c5 12 a5 ♟bd7 13 ♙c2 ♟e5 14 ♚e2 ♙d7 15 ♚d1 ♚c8 16 ♙d2, and White has the better prospects: Ghiteșcu-Uhlmann, Sinaia 1965.

(c) 10 ... ♟8d7 11 a4 ♟c5 transposes into the previous line.

11 ♟xc6

Gligrorić-Portisch, Skopje OL



1972, went 11 ♚e2 a5! (better than 11 ... ♙xd4 12 ♚d1!, or 11 ... ♟xd4? 12 ed ♚xd4 13 ♚xe7, with much the better game for White in both cases) 12 ♚d1 ♟xd4 13 ed a4 14 ♙c2 ♚a5 15 ♖e4 a3 16 b4 ♟a4, with about equal chances.

- 11 ... bc
- 12 ♚f3 a5
- 13 ♟a4 ♚c7
- 14 ♚d1 ♟xa4
- 15 ♙xa4 ♙b7

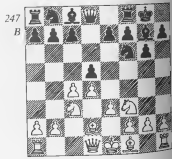
Black has a solid defence; Panno-Gheorghiu, Las Palmas 1973.

A4

6 ♙d2 (247)

Opcensky's variation, which aims first of all to solve White's problems of mobilisation. Practice demonstrates that in this line Black has no major troubles on the way to equality.

6 ... c5



An active and correct method. Black has, however, numerous other possibilities:

- (a) 6 ... c6, and now:
- (a1) 7 ♚c1 ♟e4 (7 ... b6 8 cd cd

9 $\text{d}b5$ $\text{d}a6$ 10 $\text{d}e5!$ is in White's favour — Boleslavsky) 8 $\text{c}d$ $\text{d}x\text{d}2$ 9 $\text{w}x\text{d}2$ $\text{c}d$ 10 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}c6$ 11 0-0 $b6$ 12 $\text{d}b5$ $\text{d}b7$, with equality; Brinck-Claussen-Evans, Lugano OL 1968.

(a2) 7 $\text{d}e2$ $e6$ (Reshevsky-Hort, Los Angeles 1968, went 7 ... $\text{d}e4$ 8 0-0 $\text{d}x\text{d}2$ 9 $\text{w}x\text{d}2$ $\text{d}c$ 10 $\text{d}xc4$ $\text{d}d7$ 11 $\text{d}fd1$ $\text{d}b6$ 12 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}e6$ 13 $\text{d}e4$, with a minimal plus) 8 0-0 $\text{d}bd7$ 9 $\text{w}c2$ $b6$ 10 $\text{c}d$ $\text{e}d$ 11 $b4$ $\text{d}b7$ 12 $\text{d}fd1$ $\text{d}e8$, and Black will have to struggle for equality; Liebert-Hort, Czechoslovakia 1971. Apart from 10 $\text{c}d$, it is worth considering 10 $e4!$?

(a3) 7 $\text{c}d$ $\text{c}d$ 8 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}c6$ 9 0-0 $\text{d}e4$ 10 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}f5$ 11 $\text{w}b3$ $e5!$ with equality in Taimanov-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1961.

(a4) 7 $\text{h}3$ $\text{d}e4$ 8 $\text{c}d$ $\text{c}d$ 9 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}f5$ 10 $\text{w}c2$ $\text{d}x\text{d}2$ 11 $\text{w}x\text{d}2$ $\text{d}x\text{d}3$ 12 $\text{w}x\text{d}3$ $e6$, and again the chances are equal; Gheorghiu-Barczay, Budapest 1970.

(a5) 7 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}g4$ (7 ... $\text{d}bd7$ deserves attention) 8 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{d}xf3$ 9 $\text{g}f$ $\text{w}d7$ 10 $\text{f}4!$ and White has some advantage in space; Holmov-Seredenko, USSR 1974.

(b) 6 ... $\text{d}c6$ 7 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}g4$ 8 $\text{c}d$ $\text{d}x\text{d}5$ 9 $\text{h}3$ $\text{d}xc3$ 10 $\text{b}c$ $\text{d}f5$ 11 $\text{d}e2$ $e5$ 12 0-0 $a6$ 13 $\text{w}b3$, and White has somewhat the better game; Minev-D. Byrne, Novi Sad 1972.

(c) 6 ... $\text{b}6$ 7 $\text{c}d$ $\text{d}x\text{d}5$ 8 $\text{d}c4$ $e6$ 9 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}b7$ 10 $\text{w}e2$ $a6$ 11 0-0 $\text{d}d7$ 12 $\text{d}fd1$ $\text{w}e7$ 13 $a3$ $\text{d}fc8$ 14 $b4$, with a spatial advantage;

Borisenko-Kotkov, USSR 1959.

(d) 6 ... $\text{d}c$ 7 $\text{d}xc4$ $\text{d}fd7$ 8 0-0 $\text{c}5$ 9 $\text{d}b3$ $\text{d}c6$ 10 $\text{d}5$ $\text{d}a5$ 11 $e4$ $\text{d}xb3$ 12 $\text{w}xb3$ $\text{d}b6$ 13 $\text{d}e3$, and again White's position is slightly preferable; Levin-Lutikov, USSR Ch. 1967.

(e) 6 ... $e6$ 7 $\text{d}c1$ $b6$ 8 $\text{c}d$ $\text{e}d$ 9 $b4!$ $\text{d}b7$ 10 $\text{w}b3$ $\text{d}e4$ 11 $\text{d}xe4$ $\text{d}e$ 12 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{d}d5$ 13 $\text{d}c4$, with pressure on the queenside; Savon-Tukmakov, USSR 1970.

7 $\text{d}c$ $\text{d}a6$

Not 7 ... $\text{d}c?$ 8 $\text{d}xc4$ $\text{w}a5$ 9 $\text{d}b5!$ with very strong pressure.

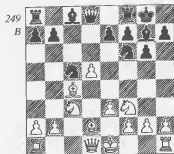
8 $\text{c}d$ (248)



8 ... $\text{d}xc5$

A slightly inferior line is 8 ... $\text{d}x\text{d}5$ 9 $\text{d}xa6$ $\text{b}a$ 10 0-0 $\text{d}b8$ 11 $\text{d}a4$ $\text{d}d7$ 12 $\text{d}c1$ $\text{d}c6$ 13 $\text{b}3$ $\text{w}c7$ 14 $\text{d}e1$ $\text{d}fd8$ 15 $\text{w}c2$ $\text{w}b7$ 16 $\text{w}c4$ $\text{d}c7$ 17 $\text{d}a5$ $\text{d}d7$ 18 $\text{d}g5!$ $\text{d}f8$ 19 $\text{d}c3$, and White has a minimal positional advantage; Polugayevsky-Boleslavsky, USSR 1962.

9 $\text{d}c4$ (249)



A critical position, in which Black's main choices are:

A41 9 ... a6

A42 9 ... ♙f5

A41

9 ... a6
10 a4

White also has:

(a) 10 b4 b5! (Taimanov–Boleslavsky, Moscow 1964, went 10 ... ♗c4 11 ♞c1 ♙g4 12 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 13 0–0 e6 14 de ♙xf3 15 gf ♗xd2 16 e7 ♗xe7 17 ♗xd2 ♞ad8 18 ♗e1 ♞d6, and Black has his full share of the chances) 11 bc (after 11 ♙e2 ♗c4 12 0–0 ♙b7, Black has an excellent game) 11 ... bc 12 e4 e6! 13 d6 ♙b7 14 e5 ♗d7 15 0–0 ♞c8 16 ♗a4 ♗xc5 17 ♗xc5 ♞xc5, and Black has a strong initiative; Radojčić–Krnić, Yugoslavia 1979.

(b) 10 ♗d4 b5 11 ♗c6 ♗d6 12 ♙e2 ♙b7 13 0–0 e6, and again Black has an excellent game.

10 ... ♙f5

11 0–0 ♞c8

If 11 ... ♗d3!? 12 ♗b3 ♞c8 13 ♗d4 ♗c5 14 ♗a2 ♗ce4, as in Cobo–Florian, France 1970,

White can keep a minimal plus with 15 ♞fd1!

12 ♗e2

White gains nothing from 12 ♗d4 ♙d3 13 ♙xd3 ♗xd3 14 ♗b3 ♗d7!, when Black has an excellent game.

12 ... ♗fe4 (250)

A game Reshevsky–Benko, USA Ch. 1969, saw instead 12 ... ♗ce4 13 ♞fd1 ♙g4! 14 h3 ♗xd2 15 ♞xd2 ♙xf3 16 gf ♗e8 17 ♗e4 ♗d6, and Black obtained equal chances.



From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 13 ♗d4 ♗xd2 14 ♗xd2 ♗e4 15 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 16 ♗b4 ♙xd5 17 ♙xd5 ♗xd5, with full equality; Marović–Ribli, Amsterdam 1973.

(b) 13 ♗xe4 ♙xe4 14 ♙b4 ♙xd5 15 ♞fd1 ♗b6 16 ♙xc5 ♙xc4 17 ♙xb6 ♙xe2, with equality; Gulko–Navarovsky, Moscow–Budapest 1971.

(c) 13 ♞fd1 ♗xc3 14 ♙xc3 ♙xc3 15 bc was played in Borisenko–Shamkovich, USSR 1950. With 15 ... ♗a5! Black could have

gained the initiative.

A42 9 ... ♙f5

This too promises Black a satisfactory game.

10 0-0 ♞c8 (251)

Better than 10 ... a6?! 11 ♜d4 ♜d3 12 ♙xd3 ♜xd3 13 ♖e2 ♜c5 14 e4 ♜xe4 15 ♜xe4 ♙xd4 16 ♜xc5 ♙xc5 17 ♙h6 ♞e8 18 ♖e5, and White's pressure is acutely felt; Zhukhovitsky-Tukmakov, USSR 1971.



Now White has:

(a) 11 ♜d4 ♙e4 12 ♖e2 ♜xd5 13 ♞fd1 ♜b6 14 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 15 ♙b3 ♜xd2 16 ♞xd2 ♖c7, with equality; Zaltsman-Chandler, New York 1980.

(b) 11 ♖e2 ♜fe4 12 ♜d4 ♜xd2 13 ♖xd2 ♜e4 14 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♖b4 ♙xd4 16 ed ♙xd5, and again the position is equal; Smyslov-Ivkov, Petropolis IZ 1973.

A5
6 ♙e2

A modest continuation which nonetheless poses some quite subtle strategic problems. It attained

recognition after Petrosian's win against Botvinnik in the 5th game of the 1963 World Championship match. Black's main replies are:

A51 6 ... c5

A52 6 ... dc

The following should also be noted:

(a) 6 ... b6 7 cd ♜xd5 8 ♜xd5 ♖xd5 9 ♜d2! c6 10 ♙f3 ♖d7 11 0-0 ♙b7 12 ♜b3 ♜a6 13 ♙d2 e5 14 ♙c3, and White retains an opening advantage; Lasker-Alatortsev, Moscow 1935.

(b) 6 ... ♜c6 7 0-0 dc 8 ♙xc4 a6 9 ♖e2 (9 h3 is worth considering) 9 ... ♙g4 10 h3 ♙xf3 11 ♖xf3 e5 12 ♞d1 ♖d6, with a complex game in which the chances are about equal; Golombek-Bronstein, Zagreb 1965.

(c) The Botvinnik plan with 6 ... e6 is less successful here than in answer to 6 ♖b3. After 7 0-0 b6 8 cd cd 9 b4! (Petrosian's idea; White starts a highly effective minority attack with his queenside pawns, utilising the half-open c-file) 9 ... c6 10 a4 ♞e8 11 ♙a3 ♜bd7 12 b5, serious difficulties arise for Black; Simagin-Osmanagić, Sarajevo 1963.

(d) 6 ... c6 is quite an important line, but for this see variation B2.

A51
6 ... c5
7 dc

7 0-0 cd 8 ed ♜c6 promises White little, for example:

(a) 9 h3 ♙f5 10 ♙e3 dc 11

♙xc4 ♚c8 12 ♙e2 ♙e6 13 ♚d2 ♚a5 14 ♙h6 ♚fd8, and already White has considerable problems; Bisguier–Karpov, Skopje OL 1972.

(b) 9 ♙f4 dc 10 d5 ♚a5 11 ♙e5 ♚e8 12 ♚d2 ♙g4 with an excellent game; Pirc–Malich, Budapest 1965.

(c) 9 ♙e3 ♙e6 10 c5 ♚e4, and again Black has an excellent position; Reisman–Milev, Moscow OL 1956.

7 ... ♚a5

Barcza–Gligorić, Stockholm 1952, went 7 ... dc 8 ♚xd8 ♚xd8 9 ♙xc4 ♚bd7 10 c6 bc 11 ♙d2 ♚b6 12 ♙e2 c5 13 0–0 ♙e6, and Black equalised. This may be Black's simplest route to equality.

8 cd

Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ♙d2 dc 9 ♚a4 ♚a6! 10 b3 b5 11 cb ab, and Black has the better prospects (Botvinnik).

(b) 8 0–0 dc 9 ♙xc4 ♚xc5 with a good game.

(c) 8 ♚b3 ♚bd7 9 cd ♚xc5 10 ♚b5 ♚xb5 11 ♙xb5 a6 12 ♙e2 ♚d8 13 0–0 ♚xd5, again with good play for Black; Kogan–Savon, Örebro 1966.

8 ... ♚xd5!

9 ♚xd5 ♙xc3+

(252)

A critical position; White has these options:

(a) 10 ♙d2 ♚d8 (or 10 ... ♙xd2+ 11 ♚xd2 ♚xc5 12 0–0 ♚c6 13 ♚ac1 ♚b6 14 a3 ♚d8, with an equal game; Ghitescu–



Brodeur. OL 1974) 11 ♚xd8+ ♚xd8 12 ♙xc3 ♚d7 (12 ... ♚c7 is quite good too) 13 ♚d1 ♚c7 14 0–0 ♚xc5. Black has emerged with queen against rook and bishop, and this secures him the better chances; Clarke–Honfi, Wijk aan Zee 1970.

(b) 10 bc!? ♚xc3+ 11 ♚d2 ♚xa1 12 0–0 ♚f6 13 ♙b2 ♚c6 14 ♙c4 ♚d7 15 e4 e5 16 ♙d5 ♚f6 17 ♚b1 ♚e8 18 ♚g5, with a dangerous initiative for the exchange; Ivanov–M. Tseitlin, Leningrad 1970. (Better is 12 ... ♚g7! 13 ♙b2 f6 14 ♙c4+ ♚h8, as in Lputian–Gavrikov, USSR Ch. 1985 — ed.)

A52

6 ... dc

7 ♙xc4 c5

If 7 ... ♙g4, then 8 h3!

On 7 ... ♚fd7 8 0–0 ♚b6 9 ♙b3 ♚c6 10 a3 e5 11 d5 ♚a5 12 ♙a2 c6 13 e4 cd 14 ♙g5! ♙f6 15 ♙h6 ♙g7 16 ♙xg7 ♚xg7 17 ♚xd5 ♙g4 18 h3 ♙xf3 19 ♚xf3 ♚c6, White's chances are to be preferred; A. Geller–M. Tseitlin, corr. 1971/2.

8 d5 (253)

Other moves give Black no trouble:

(a) 8 0-0 c6 9 h3 d7 10 e2 cd 11 ed b6 12 e3 e6 13 d2 c4 14 xc4 xc4 15 fd1 d5 , and Black has a secure position; Malich-Kotkov, Sochi 1965.

(b) 8 h3 cd 9 ed bd7 10 0-0 b6 11 b3 bd5 12 e1 b6 13 g5 b7 , and Black has no difficulties; Ghitescu-Smejkal, Lugano OL 1968.

(c) 8 de is answered by 8 ... wa5 !



Now Black has:

(a) 8 ... bd7 9 a4 !

(b) 8 ... e8 9 e4 d6 10 d3 e5 11 0-0 c4 12 e2 b5 13 a3 d7 14 e3 a5 15 a4 (15 b4 !? is interesting) 15 ... b4 16 b5 b6 ! 17 wc2 a6 , with quite good counterplay; Anton-Nesis, corr. 1980.

(c) 8 ... e6 9 de $\text{wxd1}+$ 10 dxd1 xe6 11 xe6 fe 12 e2 c6 (12 ... d5 13 e4 a6 merits attention) 13 d1 ad8 14 xd8

xd8 15 g5 e8 16 ge4 , with a slight but enduring positional advantage; Petrosian-Botvinnik, 5th game, World Ch. match 1963.

B

5 ... c6

The Schlechter System. In practice this position often arises from the Slav Defence. The name dates back to a game in the 1910 match between Em. Lasker and Schlechter, although the system had already been seen a few times in the 1890s. Black here combines the fianchetto of his king's bishop with the fortification of d5, and aims to construct a sturdy line of defence across the whole board.

The main continuations are:

B1 6 d3 B2 6 e2 B3 6 wb3

Alternatively:

(a) 6 d2 is rarely played; Hort-Böhm, Bonn 1979, continued 6 ... e4 !? 7 cd xd2 8 xd2 cd 9 c1 (9 wb3 e6) 9 ... 0-0 10 b3 c6 11 e2 e5 ! and Black successfully freed himself in the centre.

(b) An interesting line is 6 h3 !? 0-0 7 e2 e6 8 0-0 b6 9 b4 , with a little pressure; Pinter-Stempin, Prague 1985.

B1

6 d3 0-0

7 0-0 (254)

After 7 wc2 a6 (7 ... c5 !? is worth considering) 8 a3 c7 ! (Em.

Lasker-Schlechter, Berlin 1910, went 8 ... dc 9 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc4}$ b5 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$ b4 11 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a4}$, with a positional advantage) 9 0-0 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e6}$ 10 cd $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{xd5}$ 11 h3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xc3}$ 12 bc c5! Black has an excellent game; Bernstein-Alekhine, Vilnius 1912.



7 ... $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{g4}$

We should also note the following:

(a) 7 ... e6 8 b3 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd7}$ 9 $\text{\textcircled{a}}\text{a3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e8}$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ b6 11 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b7}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{fd1}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b8}$ 13 h3 a6 occurred in Botvinnik-Levenfish, match 1937. By continuing 14 e4 de 15 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe4}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc4}$, White would have gained a considerable advantage in space.

(b) 7 ... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f5}$ 8 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xf5}$ gf, and now:

(b1) 9 b3 (Alekhine) 9 ... $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e4}$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b2}$ e6 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c1}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e8}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f8}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e1}$ f6 15 cd cd 16 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$, and White's chances are to be preferred; Najdorf-Sanguinetti, Mar del Plata 1957.

(b2) 9 cd cd 10 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b3}$ b6 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ e6 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{ac1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c6}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e5}$! and again it isn't easy for Black to

obtain equal chances (Botvinnik).

(c) 7 ... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{e6}$ 8 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{e2}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd7}$ 9 h3 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c8}$ 10 e4 de 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xe4}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xe4}$ $\text{\textcircled{f}}\text{f6}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d3}$, and White is better; Holmov-Bannik, Uzhgorod 1966.

(d) 7 ... c5!? 8 dc dc 9 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{a5}$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b5}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{e4}$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{d5}$ a6 12 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xe4}$ ab 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{c7}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{a6}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{xb5}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xc5}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{c3}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d7}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c6}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{g4}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{fd8}$ 19 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{ad1}$ e6, with approximate equality; Korchnoi-Djurić, Titograd 1984.

8 h3

Levenfish's recommendation 8 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{b3}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xf3}$ 9 gf has hardly been investigated.

8 ... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xf3}$

9 $\text{\textcircled{w}}\text{xf3}$ e6

After 9 ... dc 10 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{xc4}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd7}$ we transpose to variation B2, note (a) to White's 7th move.

10 $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d1}$ $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{bd7}$ (255)



A critical opening position offering scope for wide investigations and a variety of plans.

(a) 11 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{f1}$!? $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{c8}$ 12 b3 a6 (12 ... $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{f8}$?! 13 $\text{\textcircled{d}}\text{b2}$ $\text{\textcircled{e}}\text{d6}$ 14 e4.

with the initiative; Portisch–Hort, Reggio Emilia 1984/5) 13 ♖b2 ♜e7 (13 ... ♜c7 is also playable) 14 ♝ac1 ♝ad8 15 ♜e2 h5?! 16 ♜c2 ♖b6 17 ♗d3 ♜c8 18 ♖b1, followed by ♖d2–f3–e5, after which White's position is preferable; Korchnoi–Petrosian, match 1980.

(b) 11 b3 ♝e8 12 ♖b2 ♜e7 13 ♜e2 dc 14 ♗xc4 ♖d5 15 ♝ac1 ♗xc3 16 ♗xc3 ♖b6, with a roughly equal game; Petrosian–Smyslov, USSR Ch. 1955.

(c) 11 ♜e2 ♜e7 12 ♗d2 e5 13 de ♗xc5 14 cd cd 15 ♖b5 ♜e4, and Black has a sound position; Padevsky–Kirov, Bulgaria 1970.

(d) 11 e4?! e5! 12 ed ed 13 dc ♜e5 14 ♜e2 ♗xd3 15 ♝xd3 bc 16 ♗g5 ♜a5 17 ♗xf6 ♗xf6 18 ♜e4 ♗g7 19 ♜f3 ♝ab8, with an excellent game; Polugayevsky–Smyslov, Moscow 1960.

(e) 11 b4 dc 12 ♗xc4 ♖b6 13 ♖b3 ♖bd5 14 ♗xd5 ed, and Black has a solid defence (Botvinnik).

B2

6 ♗e2

White conceals his active plans for the present, and to some extent neutralises Black's possible bishop sortie to g4.

6 ... 0-0

7 0-0 (256)

Now Black has:

(a) 7 ... dc 8 ♗xc4 ♗g4 (or 8 ... ♗d5 9 ♗d2 ♖b6 10 ♖b3 ♗g4 11 h3 ♗xf3 12 ♜xf3, with the better prospects for White) 9 h3 ♗xf3 10 ♜xf3 ♖bd7 11 ♝d1 e5



(11 ... ♜c7 12 e4 e5 13 d5 ♖b6 14 ♖b3 cd 15 ed, and White is better; Cvetković–Hartoch, Liège 1984) 12 d5 e4 13 ♜f4!? ♜e7 14 dc bc 15 ♗d2 ♖b6 16 ♖b3. This occurred in Portisch–Drasko, Sarajevo 1986. By playing 16 ... a5!? 17 ♖a4 ♗fd5 18 ♜g4 ♗xa4 19 ♗xa4 ♗xb2 20 ♝ab1 ♝ab8 21 ♗xc6 ♗f6 22 ♜e2 ♝fc8 23 ♖b5 ♗c3, Black could have achieved equality (Drasko).

(b) 7 ... ♗f5 8 cd ♗xd5 9 ♜b3 ♖b6 10 ♝d1 ♗d7 11 e4 ♗e6 12 ♜c2, with the better chances; Gligorić–Uhlmann, Hastings 1959/60.

(c) 7 ... ♗g4 8 cd ♗xd5 (8 ... cd 9 ♜b3 b6 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♗xf3 e6 12 e4! is unattractive for Black; Reshevsky–Addison, USA 1966) 9 ♜b3 (9 h3 ♗xf3 10 ♗xf3 is also good) 9 ... ♖b6 10 ♝d1 ♗d7 11 a4, and White has a slight but lasting initiative; F. Olafsson–Sanguinetti, Portoroz 1958.

(d) 7 ... ♖bd7 8 cd (8 ♗d2 dc 9 ♗xc4 c5 10 ♜e2 is also interesting) 8 ... cd (8 ... ♗xd5 9 e4 ♗xc3 10 bc e5 11 ♝b1 is in

White's favour; Portisch–Miasmauren, Sousse IZ 1967) 9 ♖b3 e6 10 a4 b6 11 ♕d2, with a solid positional advantage; Botvinnik–Blau, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

(e) 7 ... ♕e6 8 b3! h6 9 a4 (9 ♕b2 ♖bd7 10 ♚c1 is also playable) 9 ... ♗e4 10 ♕b2 ♗d7 11 a5 a6 12 ♗c2 ♗xc3 13 ♕xc3, and Black has a sturdy but rather passive position.

(f) 7... b6 8 cd (Petrosian–Hort, Moscow 1974, went 8 b4 ♕b7 9 ♕b2 ♗bd7 10 cd cd 11 ♗b3 ♗b8, and now White could have kept up the pressure with 12 b5!) 8 ... cd 9 ♕d2 (9 b3 and 10 ♕a3 is quite good too) 9 ... ♕b7 10 ♚c1 ♗c6 11 ♗a4 a6 12 b4, and Black will have a prolonged defensive task; Kuzmin–Shamkovich, USSR Ch. 1972.

(g) 7 ... e6 8 b4! b6 9 a4 ♕b7 10 ♕a3 ♗bd7 11 ♗b3 a6 12 ♚ac1 ♚e8 13 ♚fd1, and again Black must be prepared to defend for a long time; Szabo–Czerniak, Moscow OL 1956.

B3

6 ♗b3

The history of this move goes back 90 years. For a long time it was considered the main line, but at present it has lost much of its attraction and has relinquished popularity to the developing moves 6 ♕d3 and 6 ♕e2.

6 ... 0-0 (257)

7 ♕d2

Alternatives are:

(a) 7 ♕e2 e6 8 0-0 ♗bd7 9 ♗c2



b6 10 e4 de 11 ♗xe4 ♗c7 12 ♗xf6+ ♕xf6 13 ♗e4 ♕b7 14 c5 bc 15 ♕f4 ♗b6 16 ♗e5 ♗xe5 17 de ♕g7 18 ♕c4, with a roughly equal game; Szabo–Flohr, Budapest–Moscow 1949.

(b) 7 cd cd 8 ♕d3 ♗c6 9 0-0 ♗d6 (9 ... ♚b8 10 ♕d2 ♕f5 is not bad either) 10 ♕d2 ♚d8 11 h3 ♗b8 12 ♚fd1 ♕f5 13 ♕xf5 g4 14 ♚ac1 e6, and Black has a sound game; Marović–Minić, Zagreb 1965.

(c) 7 ♕d3 e6 8 0-0 ♗bd7 9 ♚d1 b6, and Black's defensive lines stand firm.

(d) 7 ♗e5 e6 8 f4 ♗bd7 9 ♕e2 ♗xe5 10 fe ♗d7 followed by 11 ... f6, with quite good counterplay.

7 ... e6 (258)

Now it is Black who has a wide choice:

(a) 7 ... b6 8 cd cd 9 ♗e5 ♕b7 10 ♕b5 a6 11 ♕e2 ♗bd7 12 f4 ♗xe5 13 fe, with some initiative for White (Alekhine). Another good line is 12 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 13 ♗xd5 e6 14 ♗f4 etc.

(b) 7 ... dc 8 ♕xc4 ♗bd7 9 0-0 ♗b6 10 ♕e2 ♕e6 11 ♗c2

♠c4 12 e4 ♚e8 13 ♚ad1, and White has a distinct preponderance in the centre; Reshevsky-Santasiere, New York 1935.

(c) 7... ♖b6 8 ♗a3 ♙f5 9 ♘a4, and White has a minimal plus (Bagirov).

(d) 7... a6?! 8 a4 a5 9 ♙e2 ♘a6 10 cd ♘xd5 11 ♘xd5 cd 12 ♚c1 e6 13 0-0 ♚e8 14 ♙b5 ♚e7 15 ♚c2 ♖b6 16 ♚fc1, and Black is in serious difficulties; Ragozin-Romanovsky, Leningrad 1932.

(e) 7... ♚e8 8 cd cd 9 ♚c1, and again White maintains pressure.

(f) 7... ♖d6 8 ♚c1 ♘bd7 9 cd ♘xd5 10 ♘xd5 ♖xd5 11 ♙c4, and it isn't simple for Black to equalise; Tarrasch-Alapin, Nuremberg 1892.



8 ♙d3

Practice has also seen:

(a) 8 ♚c1 b6 9 ♙e2 ♙b7 10 0-0 ♘bd7 11 cd ed, transposing to variation A1, note (b) to Black's 10th move.

(b) 8 cd ed 9 ♙e2 ♘bd7 10 0-0 ♘e4 11 ♙e1 ♚e8, and again Black has a sound position;

Robatsch-Johansson, 1963.

8 ... ♘bd7

An alternative that deserves attention is 8 ... b6, giving rise to these variations:

(a) 9 0-0 ♙b7 10 e4 c5 11 cd (or 11 ed cd 12 ♘a4 ed!) 11 ... cd 12 ♘xd4 ed 13 ed ♘bd7 14 ♙g5 ♘c5 14 ♖c2 ♙xd5 16 ♚ad1, with approximate equality (Smyslov).

(b) 9 e4!? de 10 ♘xe4 ♘xe4 11 ♙xe4 f5!? 12 ♙c2 c5 13 dc bc 14 ♙f4, with some pressure in the centre; Taimanov-Gurgenidze, USSR Ch. 1959.

(c) 9 a4 c5 10 dc bc 11 0-0 ♘c6 12 cd ed 13 ♙b5 ♚b8 14 ♖a3 ♘b4, with double-edged play; Kotov-Jongsma, Amsterdam 1968.

9 0-0 (259)

Roselli-Sultan Khan, Folkestone OL 1933, went 9 cd?! ed 10 0-0 ♚e8 11 ♖c2 ♖e7 12 b4 ♘e4 13 b5 ♘b6 14 bc bc 15 a4 ♘d6 16 a5 ♘bc4, and Black obtained the better chances.



9 ... b6

The main line. Alternatives are: (a) 9 ... ♘b6 10 e4 (it is worth

considering 10 ♖fd1 or 10 ♖ac1) 10 ... dc 11 ♙xc4 ♜xc4 12 ♗xc4 ♜d7 13 ♖ad1 e5 (Fine-Liliental, Moscow 1937, went 13 ... ♗c7 14 e5! with advantage) 14 de (another good choice is 14 ♙g5 ♗e8 15 ♙h4 ed 16 ♜xd4 ♜e5 17 ♗b3, with the better prospects; Eliskases-Bogoljubow, match 1939) 14 ... ♜xe5 15 ♜xe5 ♙xe5 16 ♙f4, and White's chances are to be preferred; Bondarevsky-Liliental, USSR Ch. 1948.

(b) 9 ... c5!? 10 cd ed 11 ♜xd5 ♜xd5 12 ♗xd5 ♜e5 13 ♙e4 ♜xf3+ 14 ♙xf3 ♗xd5 15 ♙xd5 ♖d8 16 ♙f3, with about equal chances (Botvinnik).

(c) 9 ... ♖b8 10 a4 a5 11 ♖ad1 b6 12 e4 de 13 ♙xe4 ♗c7 14 ♖fe1 ♙a6 15 g3, and White's chances are slightly better; Borisenko-Faibisovich, USSR 1975.

(d) 9 ... ♖e8 10 ♖ad1 b6 11 e4! de 12 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 13 ♙xe4 ♗c7 14 ♙g5, and White's position is considerably more promising; Zagoryansky-Alatortsev, Moscow 1942.

(e) 9 ... ♗b6 10 ♗c2 ♖e8 11 a3 e5 12 cd cd 13 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 14 de ♖xe5 15 ♜a4 ♗d8 16 ♙c3 followed by 17 ♙d4, and White has lasting pressure in the centre.

10 cd

White gains nothing from 10 e4?! de 11 ♜xe4 c5, when Black successfully frees his game.

10 ... ed

11 e4 (260)

White also has:

(a) 11 ♖ad1 ♙b7 12 e4 de 13 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 14 ♙xe4 ♜f6 15 ♙c2 ♜d5 16 ♖fe1 ♖e8, with equality; Reshevsky-Flohr, AVRO 1938.

(b) 11 ♖ac1 ♙b7 12 ♖fd1 c5 13 dc ♜xc5 14 ♗c2 ♖c8 15 ♙e1 ♗e7 16 ♗e2 ♖fd8 17 ♜d4 ♜fd7! and Black has at least equal chances; Liliental-Belavenets, USSR Ch. 1937.

(c) 11 ♗a3 ♙b7 12 b4 a5! 13 b5 c5! and Black is fully equipped to meet White's queenside offensive.



The critical position, in which the main options are:

B31 11 ... c5!?

B32 11 ... de

B31

11 ... c5!?

A sharp but promising method. A skirmish in the centre ensues with a number of forced moves.

12 ♜xd5 cd

13 ♜xf6+ ♙xf6

Better than 13 ... ♜xf6 14 e5 ♜d5 15 ♙c4 ♙b7 16 ♙g5 ♗d7

17 Nfd1 . when White has a clear plus (Belavenets).

14 Qb4 Qc5 (261)



15 Qxc5 bc

Sokolsky–Gotthilf, Leningrad 1936, now continued 16 Nac1 Wb6 17 Wd5 Qe6 18 Wxc5 Wxb2 19 Nc2 Wb6 , with a level game.

B32

11 ... de

12 Qxe4 c5

Taimanov–Holmov, USSR Ch. 1949, saw instead 12 ... Qxe4 13 Qxe4 Qb7 14 Nac1 Wf6 15 Wa4 Nfc8 16 Nfel Qf8 17 a3 a5 18 Qe5 , with a certain amount of pressure for White.

13 Qxf6+ Qxf6

13 ... Qxf6 14 Qa4! favours White.

14 dc bc (262)



15 Qe3

The following have also been seen:

(a) 15 Nfd1 Qe6 16 Wa3 Qd5! 17 Wxc5 Qxb2 18 Nab1 Wf6 , with equality; Fine–Mikenas, Kemer 1937.

(b) 15 Qc4 Qg4! 16 Qg5 Nb8 , and the unpleasant threat of 16 ... Qxf3 gives Black good counter-play.

15 ... Qe6

16 Wa3

Play may now continue:

(a) 16 ... c4 17 Qe2 Qd5 18 Nad1 Wb8 19 Qd4 , Bondarevsky–Najdorf, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

(b) 16 ... Qd7 17 Nac1 Wb6 18 b3 .

In both cases, prospects for White are the more pleasant.

12 Systems with ♖g5

1 d4 ♘f6
 2 c4 g6
 3 ♘c3 d5

In this chapter, we examine:

A 4 ♗g5
 B 4 ♘f3 ♗g7 5 ♗g5

A
 4 ♗g5

Yet another method of increasing the pressure against the key d5 central point. Both here and in variation B, Black's best antidote consists in the immediate counter-blow ... ♘f6–e4, leading to a contest with lively piece play.

4 ... ♘e4

This energetic manoeuvre was introduced by Grünfeld against Alekhine in Vienna 1922, and has remained Black's standard continuation ever since. Observe that White gains advantage from either 4 ... dc 5 e4 ♗g7 6 ♗xc4, or 4 ... c6 5 ♗xf6 ef 6 cd cd 7 ♖b3 ♘c6 8 e3 etc.

After 4 ... ♘e4, the play divides as follows:

A1 5 ♗h4
 A2 5 ♗f4
 A3 5 cd

A4 5 ♘xe4

A1
 5 ♗h4

An outwardly modest move. But practice shows that Black must play with great care if he is to contend successfully for equality. His choices are:

A11 5 ... ♘xc3
 A12 5 ... c5
 A13 5 ... ♗g7

In Zsu. Polgar–Korchnoi, Brussels 1985, Black tried out 5 ... c6. There followed 6 e3 ♗g7 7 ♘f3 (7 ♖b3!? merits attention) 7 ... 0–0 8 ♗d3 ♘xc3 9 bc ♘d7 10 0–0 ♘f6 11 cd cd 12 c4, and White had a little pressure.

A11
 5 ... ♘xc3
 6 bc (263)

Black now has three main continuations:

A111 6 ... ♗g7
 A112 6 ... c5
 A113 6 ... dc

A111
 6 ... ♗g7
 7 e3



After 7 cd ♖xd5 8 e3 ♖a5?! (8 ... c5 leads to the main line given below) 9 ♖d2 c5 10 ♖b1 a6 11 ♖f3 ♖c6 12 ♖e2 0-0 13 0-0 e5 14 d5, Black should retreat his knight to b8, after which White is better. A game Peev-Kolarov, Bulgaria 1971, saw instead 14 ... e4? 15 ♖g5 ♖xc3 16 ♖c2, with a substantial plus.

7 ... c5
8 cd

After 8 ♖b3 cd 9 ed dc 10 ♖xc4 0-0 11 ♖f3 ♖c6 12 ♖e2 b6 13 ♖d1 ♖b7 14 0-0 ♖a5 15 ♖a3 ♖e8 16 ♖b5 ♖c6 17 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 18 ♖fe1 ♖d5, the chances are equal; Yuferov-K. Grigorian, USSR 1972.

8 ... ♖xd5
9 ♖f3 (264)

Or:

(a) 9 ♖f3 cd (Black can also play 9 ... ♖c6 10 ♖e2 cd 11 cd ♖a5+ 12 ♖d2 ♖e6, with equality; Bagirov-Neveerov, Baku 1986) 10 cd ♖c6 11 ♖e2 0-0 (after 11 ... e5 12 de ♖a5+ 13 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 14 ♖xd2 ♖xe5 15 ♖d4! White has a minimal edge) 12 0-0 leads

to variation B21, diagram 286.

(b) 9 ♖e2 cd 10 ed ♖a5! 11 ♖d2 e5 12 ♖f3 ♖c6 13 de ♖xe5, and Black has no troubles; Øgaard-Timman, Helsinki 1972.



In this critical position, Black has the following options:

A1111 9 ... ♖d8
A1112 9 ... ♖d7!?
A1113 9 ... ♖xf3

Marović-Tatai, Amsterdam 1970, saw 9 ... ♖e6?! 10 ♖b5+ ♖f8 11 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 12 ♖f3 ♖c6 13 0-0 a6 14 ♖e2 cd 15 cd e5 16 de ♖xe5 17 ♖d4, with an obvious plus for White.

A1111
9 ... ♖d8
10 ♖b5+

After 10 ♖c4 0-0 11 ♖e2 cd 12 ed ♖c7 13 ♖b3 ♖c6 14 0-0 e5, Black has no worries; Eising-Honfi, Bad Mandorf 1974.

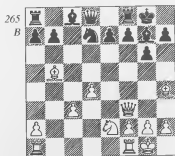
10 ... ♖d7
11 ♖e2 cd!

The most accurate; compare this with 11 ... 0-0(?) 12 0-0 a6 13 ♖d3 ♖b8 14 a4 b6 15 ♖fd1

♖e8 16 ♔e4 e5 17 ♔c6 ♖e6 18 ♔g3, when White has strong and enduring pressure; Taimanov-Uhlmann, 3rd game, Belgrade 1970.

One other little-studied line deserves attention: 11 ... a6!? 12 ♔c4 ♖f6 13 0-0 ♖a7 14 e4 (14 a4 ♔g4!?) 14 ... b5 15 ♔d3 0-0 16 ♖ad1 cd 17 cd ♖c7, with a roughly equal game; Bagirov-Navarovsky, Tbilisi 1971.

12 ed 0-0
13 0-0 (265)



Now Black has:

A11111 13 ... a6
A11112 13 ... ♖f6

A11111
13 ... a6
14 ♔d3

Kasialis-Sax, Pula 1971, went 14 ♔a4 ♖f6 15 ♖fe1 ♖a7 16 h3 b5, with equality.

14 ... ♖c7 (266)
15 ♖ab1

Alternatives are:

(a) 15 ♔c2 ♖f6 16 ♔g3 ♖a5, with approximate equality;



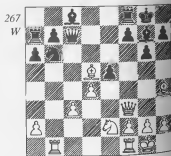
Marović-Sax, Pula 1971.

(b) 15 ♔g3 e5 16 a4 occurred in Levin-Tukmakov, USSR 1970. After 16 ... ♖b8, Black has a solid defence.

(c) 15 ♖e3 e5 16 f4 ed 17 cd ♖f6, and Black is no worse; Forintos-Witkowski, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

(d) 15 ♔xe7 is met by 15 ... ♖e5!

15 ... e5
16 ♔e4 ♖a7
17 ♔d5 ♖b6 (267)



Play may now continue:

(a) 18 ♖xb6 ♖xb6 19 ♔e7 ♔e6 (on 19 ... ♖c7 20 ♔xf8 ♖xf8 21 de ♔xe5 22 ♖e1! ♔xh2+ 23 ♖h1 ♔d6 24 ♖g3 f5 25 ♖e3.

White has a strong initiative, Flesch Ribli, Hungary 1971; 22 ... b5!? was worth considering) 20 ... ♗c5 ♘xd5 21 ♗xd5 ♗a5 22 ♗b3 ♗aa8 23 ♘xf8 ♗xf8, with equal chances (Gipslis).

(b) 18 ♘e7 ♗xe7 19 ♗xb6 ed 20 ♘d4 ♗c5! 21 ♗fb1 ♘d4! 22 cd ♗xd4 23 ♗b3 a5! and Black has an excellent game; Jimenez-Ribli, Cienfuegos 1972.

A1112

13 ... ♘f6 (268)



14 ♗fe1

On 14 h3 ♗d5 15 ♗xd5 ♘xd5 16 ♘c4 ♘b6 17 ♘b3 e6 18 a4 ♘d7 19 a5 ♘d5, the chances are equal (Boleslavsky).

14 ... ♘g4

Black also has 14 ... ♗b6 15 ♘d3 ♘g4! 16 ♗g3 ♘xe2 17 ♗xe2 (17 ♘xe2!?) 17 ... ♗ac8, with a satisfactory game; Vilela-Barreras, Cienfuegos 1972.

In Taimanov-Dvoiris, Tallinn 1980, Black tried out 14 ... ♗a5. After 15 ♘c4 ♗c7!? 16 ♘b3 ♘g4 17 ♗e3, complex play arose, with approximately equal chances.

15 ♗xb7 ♗b8

16 ♗a6 ♘d5

17 ♘g3

Better than 17 ♘c6?! ♘xe2! 18 ♗xe2 ♘xc3 19 ♗xe7 ♗xd4 20 ♘f3 ♗a4, with a clear plus for Black; Kirilov-Bagirov, USSR 1971.

17 ... ♗c8

A game Vasyukov-Gufeld, USSR 1971, continued 18 ♗xa7 ♘xc3! 19 ♘xc3 ♘d4 20 ♗a4 ♗xc3 21 ♘h4 ♗d5 22 ♗ac1 ♗a8 23 ♘c6, with equal chances.

A1112

9 ... ♗d7!?

An idea of the Yugoslav master Krnić. (9 ... ♗d6!? is also worth considering.) There can now follow:

(a) 10 ♗b1 a6 11 ♘c4 0-0 12 ♘e2 cd 13 cd ♗a4 14 ♗c1 ♗b4+ 15 ♗c3, and now with 15 ... ♗b1+! Black maintains the balance (Gipslis). Ermenkov-Krnić, Yugoslavia 1971, saw instead 15 ... ♘c6? 16 0-0 e6 17 ♗fc1 ♗a5 18 ♘f6, with a powerful initiative.

(b) 10 ♘c4 0-0 11 ♘e2 cd 12 ed (12 cd ♗a4!) 12 ... ♘c6 13 0-0 a6 14 ♘f4 b5 15 ♘b3 ♘b7 16 ♘d5 ♗ae8 17 ♗e3 ♘h8, and Black has his full share of the chances; Mijusković-Leković, Yugoslav Ch. 1973.

A1113

9 ... ♗xf3

10 ♘xf3 ♘c6 (269)

In this critical position, play may proceed as follows:

(a) 11 ♘b5 ♘d7 12 0-0 ♗c8



13 ♖ab1! a6 14 ♔e2 ♘a5 15 ♘e5! ♔xe5 16 de ♔e6 17 c4 ♖c7 18 ♖fc1 ♘d7 19 f4 ♘c8 20 ♔e1 ♘c6 21 g4 ♖d8 22 ♖d1, and White has a solid positional advantage; Taimanov-Savon, USSR Ch. 1969.

(b) 11 ♖b1 cd 12 cd b6 13 ♔b5 ♔d7 14 0-0 ♘a5 15 ♔a6 ♔c8 16 ♔b5+ ♔d7 17 ♔d3 ♔f6 18 ♔g3 0-0 19 ♖fc1 ♖fc8 20 ♔a6 ♖xc1+ 21 ♖xc1 ♘f8 22 e4! and again Black has considerable difficulties; Popov-M. Mihaljcisin, Reggio Emilia 1970.

(c) 11 ♔e2 h6 12 0-0 g5 13 ♔g3 0-0 14 h4 g4 15 ♘d2 b6 16 ♖ac1 ♖d8 17 ♘b3 cd 18 cd ♔d7 19 ♔a6, and the complex ending is in White's favour; Angantysson-Zotos, Haifa 1970.

A112

6 ... c5
7 cd

Rohde-Rogers, Philadelphia 1982, went 7 e3 ♘c6 8 ♖b3 ♔e6! 9 ♖xb7 ♖c8 10 ♘f3 ♔g7, with good play for Black.

7 ... ♖xd5
8 e3 cd

8 ... ♔g7 transposes to variation A111.

If 8 ... ♘c6 9 ♖f3, then apart from 9 ... ♖d8 or 9 ... ♖xf3(?), Black has 9 ... ♔e6!?. For example: 10 e4 (10 ♖xd5 ♔xd5 11 ♘f3 ♔g7 12 ♔e2 cd 13 cd e5 gives Black good counterplay; Høi Ftacnik, Esbjerg 1982) 10 ... ♖d8 11 d5 ♘d4 12 ♖d3 ♖a5 13 de 0-0-0 14 ♖d1 (14 ef ♔b6 gives approximate equality) 14 ... ♔g7 15 ♔xe7?! (15 e5 ♘f5! 16 ♖c2 ♖xd1+ 17 ♘xd1 ♖d8+ is not dangerous for Black) 15 ... ♘xe6 16 ♔xd8 ♖xd8 17 ♖c2 ♖xc3+! and Black has strong counterplay; Tichy-Votruba, Czechoslovakia 1979. (Belyavsky gives 13 ♘e2 ♘xe2 14 ♔e2 ♔d7 15 0-0 as better for White — ed.)

9 ♖xd4 ♖xd4

10 cd e6 (270)

Better than 10 ... ♘c6 11 ♔b5 ♔d7 12 ♘f3 ♔g7 13 0-0 e6 14 ♖ab1 0-0 15 ♘d2, with lasting positional pressure; Taimanov-Uhlmann, 1st game, Belgrade 1970.



From the diagram, play may proceed:

(a) 11 $\text{f}b1$ $\text{e}e7$ 12 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{c}c6$
 13 $\text{f}f3$ 0-0 14 $a4$ $b6$ 15 $\text{e}b5$
 $\text{e}b7$ 16 0-0 $\text{f}fc8$ 17 $\text{f}fc1$ $\text{d}b4$
 18 $\text{e}d7$ $\text{e}d8$, Gheorghiu-Tatai,
 Siegen OL 1970; after 19 $\text{e}b5$,
 the chances are equal.

(b) 11 $\text{e}b5+$ $\text{e}d7$ 12 $\text{f}b1$
 $\text{e}e7$ 13 $\text{e}xe7$ $\text{c}xe7$, and now
 either 14 $\text{e}xd7$ $\text{c}xd7$ 15 $\text{c}d2$ $b6$
 16 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{f}hc8$, Zhuravlev-Gipslis,
 USSR 1975; or 14 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{e}xb5$ 15
 $\text{f}xb5$ $b6$, followed by ... $\text{c}d7$, and
 in both cases Black has his full
 share of the play.

(c) 11 $\text{e}c4$ $\text{e}e7!$ 12 $\text{e}xe7$
 $\text{c}xe7$ 13 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{c}c6$ 14 $\text{c}e2$ $\text{e}d7$
 15 $\text{f}ab1$ $\text{f}hc8$ 16 $\text{f}hc1$ $\text{f}c7$ 17
 $\text{e}d3$ $\text{f}ac8$ g gives Black no diffi-
 culties; Moiseyev-Averbakh,
 USSR Ch. 1970.

(d) 11 $\text{e}d3$ $\text{e}e7$ 12 $\text{e}g3$ $\text{c}c6$
 13 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{e}d7$ 14 $\text{f}b1$ $b6$ 15 $\text{e}a6$
 0-0 16 $\text{e}b7$ $\text{f}ad8$ 17 $\text{e}c7$ $\text{f}de8$
 18 $\text{e}e5$ $\text{c}xe5$ 19 $\text{e}xe5$ $\text{f}6$ 20 $\text{e}g3$
 $\text{f}f7$, with equality; Forintos-
 Jansa, Vrsac 1975.

A113

6 ... $\text{d}c$

This variation was introduced
 by Fischer.

7 $\text{e}3$

The alternatives should briefly
 be noted:

(a) 7 $\text{a}4+$ $\text{c}d7$ (7 ... $\text{e}d7$ 8
 $\text{a}xc4$ $\text{e}c6$ is also playable) 8
 $\text{a}xc4$ $b6$ 9 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{e}a6$ 10 $\text{a}b3$ $\text{c}6$
 11 $\text{a}a4$ $\text{e}b7$ 12 $\text{e}3$ $\text{e}g7$ 13 $\text{e}e2$
 0-0, with a roughly equal game;
 L. Popov-Honfi, Sofia 1970.

(b) 7 $\text{e}4?$! $\text{e}g7$ 8 $\text{e}xc4$ $\text{c}5$, with
 9 ... $\text{a}a5$ to follow, giving Black
 good counterplay.

7 ... $\text{e}e6$ (271)

Another possibility is 7 ...
 $\text{c}d5!$? 8 $\text{a}a4+$ $b5$ 9 $\text{a}a5$ $\text{c}6$ 10 $a4$
 $\text{e}g7$.



White has two main choices
 here:

A1131 8 $\text{e}e2$

A1132 8 $\text{f}b1$

Also 8 $\text{f}f3$ $\text{e}g7$ 9 $\text{a}b1$ $b6$, a
 line recently introduced. For this,
 see variation B11, note (a) after
 diagram 284.

A1131

8 $\text{e}e2$ $\text{e}g7$

And now, the options are:

A11311 9 $\text{f}f3$

A11312 9 $\text{f}b1!$?

A11311

9 $\text{f}f3$ 0-0

10 0-0 $\text{c}5$

It is worth considering 10 ... $\text{h}6$
 (Botvinnik), or 10 ... $\text{c}6$ 11 $\text{f}g5$
 $b5!$?. In addition, practice has
 seen:

(a) 10 ... b5 11 a4 c6 12 ♘g5 ♗d5!? 13 e4 h6 14 ed hg 15 ♗xg5 cd 16 ab. with advantage; Gligorić–Martinowski. USA 1972.

(b) 10 ... ♖d7 11 ♘g5 ♗d5 12 e4 h6 13 ed hg 14 ♗xg5 ♖b6 15 ♖d2 ♗e8 16 ♗h6 ♗f6 17 f4 ♖xd5 18 ♗h1 b5, with roughly equal chances; Samarian–Schmulenson, corr. 1974.

11 ♘g5! ♗d5
12 e4 ♗c6

The alternative is 12 ... h6 13 ed hg 14 ♗xg5 cd 15 ♗xc4 dc 16 ♗e1 ♗e8 17 d6 ♖c6 18 ♖f3, and Black has a difficult position (Timman).

13 d5 ♗b5
14 a4 ♗a6
15 ♖d2

Other possibilities are 15 ♗c1 followed by f2–f4, and 15 ♖c2 followed by 16 ♗ad1.

15 ... e6
16 ♖f3 ♖d6 (272)

16 ... ♖e8!? merits attention; White does best to continue 17 ♗fe1 ♖d7 18 ♗f1, when Black should reply 18 ... e5, reconciling



himself to a cramped position.

17 e5!

If 17 ♗g3, then 17 ... e5!

17 ... ♖xd5

On 17 ... ♗xe5 18 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 19 ♗f3, White's initiative is formidable.

18 ♖e3

Interesting complications arise from 18 ♖f4 ♖d7 19 ♗fd1 ♖c6 20 ♗f6 ♖xf6 (20 ... ♗xf6 21 ♗xd7! ♗g7 22 ♗ad1 favours White) 21 ef e5 22 ♖xe5 ♖xf6 23 ♖xf6 ♗xf6 24 ♖d7 ♗xc3 25 ♗ac1 ♗d5, and Black obtains more than enough for the exchange.

18 ... ♖d7
19 ♗fd1 ♖c6 (273)



20 ♗e7

The alternatives leave Black with a sound position:

(a) 20 ♗d6 ♖c7 21 ♗ad1 ♖b6, followed by ... ♖d5.

(b) 20 a5 ♖c7 21 ♗e7 ♖xe5 22 ♗d6! ♖xf3+ 23 ♗xf3 ♖c8 24 ♗xf8 ♗xf8.

20 ... ♗fe8
21 ♗d6 f6
22 h4 ♗ad8
23 h5

It was worth considering 23 a5!, maintaining powerful pressure.

After 23 h5. Black can obtain excellent play with 23 ... ♖b6! 24 hg ♖d5! 25 gh+ ♖h8 26 ♖c1 ♖xd6! 27 ed f5 etc. (Timman). In Gligorić-Portisch, Amsterdam 1971, Black missed this opportunity and eventually lost.

A1132

9 ♖b1??

This line has hardly been investigated at all, yet the following variations given by Timman indicate that it offers fairly good prospects.

9 ... ♖d5 (274)



10 ♖f3

A good alternative is 10 f3 f5 11 ♖h3 h6 12 ♖f4 g5 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ♖f2, or 14 ♖a4+ ♖d7 15 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 16 ♖g3 0-0-0 17 ♖xc4 etc., with the better chances for White.

10 ... c5

Or 10 ... 0-0 11 e4 ♖c6 12 ♖e2, with highly favourable prospects for White.

11 ♖a4+ ♖c6

12 ♖xc6+ ♖xc6

13 ♖xb7 ♖c8

14 ♖xe7+ ♖f8

15 ♖e4

White's chances are better (Timman).

A1132

8 ♖b1 b6

9 ♖e2 ♖d5!?

After 9 ... ♖h6?! 10 ♖f3 c6 11 ♖e5 ♖g7 12 f4 ♖d5 13 0-0 ♖d7 14 ♖xc4 0-0 15 a4 c5 16 ♖e5 ♖xc5 17 de, White's position is distinctly preferable; Taimanov-Fischer, Ct. match 1971.

10 ♖f3 ♖g7

Play may continue 11 0-0 0-0 12 ♖d2 c5, and now:

(a) 13 ♖xc4 cd 14 cd ♖d7 15 ♖e5. and with 15 ... ♖e6 Black could have achieved approximate equality; Mochalov-Savon, USSR 1973.

(b) Martz-Korchnoi, Chicago 1982, confirmed that the chances are equal: 13 ♖xc4 ♖xc4 14 ♖xc4 ♖d5 15 ♖f3 ♖xf3 16 gf cd 17 cd ♖c8, and Black has his full share of the play.

A12

5 ... c5

6 e3

For 6 cd ♖xc3 7 bc ♖xd5, see variation A112. There is little to attract White in 6 ♖xd5? g5 7 ♖g3 (7 f3 gh) 7 ... ♖xg3 8 hg c6 9 ♖c3 cd, and Black has an undoubted plus.

6 ... ♖a5 (275)

6 ... ♖g7 7 cd ♖xc3 8 bc ♖xd5 transposes to variation A111.

The alternative 6... ♖c6 7 ♖f3 cd 8 ♖xe4 de 9 ♖xd4 ♖a5+ 10 ♖d2 ♖xd2+ 11 ♖xd2 ♖xd4 12 ed ♖g7 13 ♖c3 e5 14 d5 f5 15 ♖e1 ♖f7 16 g4 f4 promises Black good counterplay; Forintos-Szilagy, Sofia 1976.



7 ♖b3

Alternatively:

(a) 7 cd ♖xc3 8 ♖d2 cd 9 ♖e2 de 10 fe ♖b4 11 ♖xc3 ♖a6 12 ♖d4 ♖xc3+ 13 bc ♖c5 14 ♖b5+ ♖d7 15 ♖xd7+ ♖xd7 16 0-0 f6 17 ♖ab1 ♖h6, and Black has at least equal chances; Szabo-Smejkal, Sochi 1973.

(b) 7 ♖f3 ♖xc3 8 ♖d2 cd! 9 ed ♖e6 10 c5 b6! 11 ♖xc3 ♖xc3+ 12 bc bc 13 dc ♖g7 14 ♖d4 ♖d7! 15 ♖d2 ♖c6 16 ♖b5 ♖c8, and Black is clearly better; Donner-Uhlmann, Cienfuegos 1973.

7 ... cd

After 7... ♖c6 8 ♖f3 cd 9 ed ♖xc3 10 bc ♖e6 11 ♖e2 ♖g7 12 0-0-0 13 c5! b6 (13... ♖fc8!?) 14 ♖b5 ♖d7 15 ♖xc6 ♖xc6 16 ♖xc7, White has a clear plus;

Taimanov-Filip, Wijk aan Zee 1970.

8 ed ♖h6! (276)



9 ♖d1

Of course not 9 ♖f3? g5 10 ♖g3 g4 11 ♖e5 ♖d2+ 12 ♖d1 ♖xc3 13 bc f6, with a won position for Black; Yuferov-Razuvayev, Chelyabinsk 1972.

9 ... 0-0

After 9... dc 10 ♖xc4 ♖d6 11 ♖f3 (11 d5!) 11... 0-0 12 0-0 ♖c7, as in Gorchakov-Gulko, USSR 1973, White could have gained the advantage with 13 ♖e2, intending d4-d5.

A playable alternative, however, is 9... ♖xc3 10 bc ♖c6 11 ♖f3 0-0 12 ♖e2 dc 13 ♖xc4, with equality; Hesselbarth-Schlachetka, corr. 1983.

10 cd ♖d7

Another possibility is 10... ♖d7 11 ♖d3 ♖xc3 12 bc ♖b6 13 ♖e2 ♖xd5, with equal chances (Donner).

11 ♖d3 ♖xc3
12 bc ♖a6
13 ♖e2 ♖c7 (277)



There can follow 14 ♔xe7 ♚fe8
15 ♔b4 ♚xd5 16 0-0 ♔c6 17
♚xd5 ♔xd5 18 ♔d6 ♚xe2! 19
♔xe2 ♔xc3, with equality
(Gipslis).

A13

5 ... ♔g7

This line is closely related to
variation B1 (with 4 ♔f3 ♔g7 5
♔g5 ♔e4 6 cd ♔xc3 7 bc).

6 e3 c5

6... ♔xc3 7 bc c5 transposes to
variation A111.

7 ♔f3 ♔xc3

8 bc ♔c6

9 cd ♚xd5

10 ♔e2 (278)



10 ... cd

We should note these alterna-
tives:

(a) 10 ... 0-0 11 0-0 cd 12 cd
transposes to variation B21.

(b) 10 ... e5!? 11 de ♚e6 12
0-0 0-0 13 ♚d6 ♔xe5 14 ♚xc5
b6 15 ♚e7 ♚c8 16 ♚xc6 ♔xe6
17 ♔d4 ♚ac8, with a satisfactory
game; Minev-Forintos, Baja
1971.

After 10 ... cd, White has the
choice between:

A131 11 cd

A132 11 ed

A131

11 cd

And now:

(a) 11 ... 0-0 12 0-0 transposes
to variation B21.

(b) 11 ... e5?! 12 de ♚a5+ 13
♚d2 ♚xd2+ 14 ♔xd7 ♔xc5 15
♔d4 ♔c6 16 ♔b5 ♔d7 17 ♚ab1
♔xd4 18 ed ♔xb5 19 ♚he1+,
with a positional advantage
(Gipslis).

(c) 11 ... b6 12 ♔d2 ♔b7 13
♔f3 ♚d7 14 ♚c1 ♔a5 15 ♔xb7
♚xb7 16 ♚a4+ ♚d7 17 ♚a3 0-0,
with a level game; Shamkovich-
Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1970.

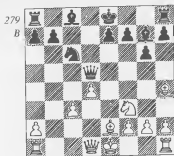
(d) 11 ... ♚a5+ is also worth
considering.

A132

11 ed (279)

Play may now continue:

(a) 11 ... 0-0 12 0-0 e5! 13 c4
♚e4 14 d5 ♔d4 15 ♔xd4 ♚xh4,
and Black has his full share of
the chances; Bukić-Smejkal,
Vrnjacka Banja 1972.



(b) 11 ... e5 12 de ♖a5 13 0-0
0-0 14 ♖b3 ♗xc5 15 ♗d4 ♗d7
(15 ... ♗c6 is also good) 16 ♗ad1
♗ac8 17 ♖xb7 ♗xc3 18 f4 ♗c7
19 ♖e4 ♗c4, with equality; G.
Garcia-Schmidt, Leipzig 1973.

A2

5 ♗f4

This reply fails to set Black
serious problems. The ensuing
positional contest is, however, not
without various subtleties.

5 ... ♗xc3

6 bc ♗g7 (280)

6 ... dc also has been played.
There can follow: 7 e3 ♗c6 8 ♗b1
b6 9 ♗f3 ♗g7 10 ♗g5!? (10 h4
h6 11 e4 ♗d7, and Black has good
chances of equalising; K. Grig-
orian-Tukmakov, 39th USSR
Ch. 1971) 10 ... ♗d5 11 e4 h6 12
cd hg 13 ♗c5 ♗xe5 14 de ♗d7
occurred in Vyzhmanavin-Tuk-
makov, USSR 1986. By con-
tinuing 15 ♖e2, White would have
had a minimal plus.

From the diagram, White has:

(a) 7 e3 c5 8 ♗f3 0-0 (8 ... ♗c6
9 cd ♖xd5 is not bad either) 9 cd
♖xd5 10 ♗e2 cd 11 cd ♖a5+ 12



♖d2 ♖xd2+ (12 ... ♗c6 13 ♗c1
♗e6 is also playable) 13 ♗xd2
♗c6, and Black has no worries in
the ensuing endgame; Taimanov
Hort, Harrachov 1966.

(b) 7 cd ♖xd5 8 ♗f3 0-0 9 ♖b3
♖a5 10 e3 c5 11 ♗c4 cd 12 ed ♗c6
13 0-0 ♖f5, with no difficulties at
all for Black; Bronstein-Suetin,
USSR Ch. 1965.

(c) 7 ♗f3 0-0 8 c5?! (8 ♖b3 is
stronger) 8 ... b6 9 cb ab 10 e3
♗a6 11 ♗xa6 ♗xa6 12 0-0
♖d7! 13 ♖e2 ♖c6, and already
White has some difficulties to
surmount; Botvinnik-Ilivitsky,
USSR Ch. 1955.

A3

5 cd

Now Black can choose between:

A31 5 ... ♗xc3

A32 5 ... ♗xg5

A31

5 ... ♗xc3

6 bc ♖xd5

7 ♗f3 c5 (281)

Often 7 ... ♗g7 is played, after
which the following independent
variations can arise:

(a) 8 ♖b3 ♠e6 9 ♖xd5 ♠xd5
10 ♔d2! c5 11 e4 ♠c6 12 d5 ♠d7
13 ♗c1 c6, and by continuing 14
♔c4 White can maintain some
central pressure (Euwe).

(b) 8 e3 ♠g4?! (better is 8 ...
c5, transposing to the main line
below) 9 ♠e2 ♔c6 10 ♠h4 0-0
11 0-0 ♗fe8 12 ♠g3 e5 13 h3
♠f5 14 ♖a4, and again White
has slightly the better chances;
Simagin-Korchnoi, USSR Ch.
1952.

(c) 8 ♖a4+ ♠d7 9 ♖a3 ♔c6 10
e3 h6 11 ♠h4. Black should now
play 11 ... ♖d6, maintaining a
solid position.



8 e3

8 e4!? is worth considering.

8 ... ♠g7

After 8 ... cd 9 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 10
cd, White has the better endgame
chances.

9 ♠b5+

9 c4 ♖d8!, with ... ♖a5+ to
follow, would suit Black.

9 ... ♠d7

Or 9 ... ♔c6 10 ♖b3!

10 c4 ♖e4

11 0-0 ♠xb5

In Petrosian-Filip, Bucharest
1953, Black made the instructive
mistake of continuing routinely
with 11 ... 0-0. After 12 ♖b1! ♖e6
13 a4! ♠xb5 14 ♖xb5, he came
under severe pressure on the
queenside.

12 cb ♔d7

13 ♗c1 b6

Black has no difficulties; Alek-
hine-Grünfeld, Vienna 1922.

A32

5 ... ♔xg5

6 h4 ♔e4!

7 ♔xe4 ♖xd5

8 ♔c3 ♖a5

9 e3

Or 9 h5 ♠g7 10 hg hg 11
♗xh8+ ♠xh8 12 e3 ♠e6 13 ♔e2
♠c4 14 ♔f4 ♠xf1 15 ♖xf1, with
equality; Liliental-Ilivitsky,
Pärnu 1955.

9 ... ♠g7

10 ♠c4 c5

11 ♖f3

A game Simkin-Spassky, USSR
1950, went 11 h5 0-0 12 hg hg 13
♖f1 cd 14 ed ♔c6, with the better
prospects for Black.

11 ... 0-0

Canal-Gligorić, Dubrovnik
OL 1950, continued 12 ♔e2 cd 13
cd ♔c6, with an excellent game
for Black.

A4

5 ♔xe4 de (282)

Black thus acquires a strong
pawn outpost on e4 and opportuni-
ties for effective piece pressure
against the critical central point



d4. All this gives him good counterplay.

6 ♖d2 ♖g7
7 0-0-0 c5

We should also note these alternatives:

(a) 7 ... h6 8 ♖f4 (8 ♖h4 b5!) 8 ... c5 9 d5 b5! 10 cb a6 11 e3 ♖b6 12 d6 e6 13 d7+ ♖xd7 14 a4 ab 15 ♖xb5 0-0! with excellent counterplay; Meier-O'Kelly, corr. 1957.

(b) 7 ... ♖c6 8 e3 ♖d6! 9 f3 ef 10 ♖xf3 ♖f5 11 h3 0-0-0 12 ♖f4 e5 13 ♖h2 ♖he8, and Black has his full share of the play; Baum-Höfer, 1955.

8 dc ♖xd2+
9 ♖xd2 ♖e6
10 e3 ♖a6

Kuntsevich-Kutenin, Moscow 1955, now continued 11 c6 bc 12 ♖h3 h6 13 ♖h4 g5 14 ♖g3 0-0, with advantage to Black.

B

4 ♖f3 ♖g7
5 ♖g5

The idea of this bishop sortie is much the same as in variation A,

and there are many close resemblances between the two systems. On the other hand, there are also significant differences, notably the completely new set of variations arising from 5 ... ♖e4 6 cd ♖xg5 7 ♖xg5 etc.

5 ... ♖e4 (283)

Here again this counterstroke is the most effective rejoinder. The alternatives are:

(a) 5 ... c6 6 e3, and now:

(a1) 6 ... 0-0 7 ♖d3 (7 ♖b3 is also good) 7 ... ♖e6 8 cd ♖xd5 9 0-0 ♖d7 10 h3 f6 11 ♖h4 a5 12 ♖g3 ♖f7 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 e4, with a secure plus; Smyslov-Lutikov, USSR Ch. 1969.

(a2) 6 ... ♖e4 7 ♖f4 ♖a5 (or 7 ... 0-0 8 cd cd 9 ♖b3!) 8 ♖b3 0-0 9 cd ♖xc3 10 bc cd 11 ♖e2 ♖c6 12 0-0 ♖d8 13 ♖fcl ♖a5 14 ♖b4, with lasting positional pressure; Taimanov-A. Zaitsev, USSR Ch. 1969.

(b) 5 ... dc, and now:

(b1) 6 ♖a4+ ♖bd7 (6 ... c6 is not bad either) 7 ♖xc4 0-0 8 e3 ♖b6 9 ♖b3 ♖f5 10 ♖e2 ♖e4, with comfortable equality; Ostojić-Holmov, Havana 1968.

(b2) 6 e3 ♖e6 7 ♖d2 c5 8 dc ♖d5 9 ♖xc4 ♖xc3 10 bc ♖xc4 11 ♖a4+ ♖d7, again with comfortable equality; Petrosian-Savon, USSR Ch. 1969.

(b3) 6 e4!? c5 (6 ... ♖g4, or 6 ... 0 0 7 ♖xc4 ♖g4, deserves consideration) 7 ♖xc4 (after 7 d5 b5 8 e5 b4 9 ef ef 10 ♖c2+ ♖f8 11 ♖e3 bc 12 ♖xc5+ ♖g8 13

bc ♠d7, the chances are equal; the same is true of 7 de! ♠a5 8 ♠d2 ♠e6 9 ♠xc4 ♠xc4 10 ♠xc4 ♠xc5 11 ♠a4+ ♠c6!, Gheorghiu-Kraut, Graz 1987) 7 ... cd 8 ♠xd4 ♠xd4 9 ♠xd4 ♠c6 10 ♠xc6 bc 11 0-0 ♠g4 12 ♠ac1 h6 13 ♠d2 0-0 14 ♠fd1 ♠d8 15 ♠e1 ♠d7 16 ♠a4 ♠e8 17 ♠e2 h5 18 h3 ♠f6 19 ♠c5! and considerable difficulties remain for Black; Dorfman-Smyslov, Lvov 1978.



From the diagram, White has two main lines:

B1 6 ♠h4

B2 6 cd

6 ♠f4 ♠xc3 7 bc transposes to variation A2.

A manoeuvre suggested by I. Zaitsev, 6 ♠c1, has failed to attain wide popularity. Possible continuations are:

(a) 6 ... c5 7 ♠h6 ♠xd4 8 e3 ♠xc3+ 9 bc ♠a5 (I. Zaitsev-Tseshkovsky, Sochi 1976, went 9 ... ♠g8 10 cd ♠xd5 11 ♠c2 ♠f5 12 ♠d1 ♠d6 13 ♠b2 ♠c6 14

♠xd6, with sharp play) 10 cd ♠g8 11 ♠g5! ♠xc3 12 ♠d2 b5 13 d6! (it was worth considering 13 ♠xb5+ ♠xb5 14 ♠xc3 ♠a6 15 ♠d2 ♠d7 16 f4 followed by 17 ♠f2, with somewhat the better chances for White) 13 ... ♠c6 14 de ♠xe7 15 ♠c1 b4 16 ♠xf7 ♠e6 17 ♠d6 ♠xa2 18 ♠g5+ ♠d7 19 ♠c2 ♠d5 20 ♠b7 ♠d4! with very sharp play, not unfavourable to Black; Roitman-Goncharov, corr. 1985/7.

(b) 6 ... h6 7 ♠f4 ♠xc3 8 bc c5 9 cd (better 9 e3 or 9 ♠e5) 9 ... ♠xd5 10 e3 ♠c6 11 h3 ♠f5 12 ♠e2 ♠c8 13 ♠d2? (11 ♠a3 was to be preferred) 13 ... g5 14 ♠g3 cd 15 cd 0-0 16 ♠c1 was played in I. Zaitsev-Tukmakov, Erevan 1981. Black can now obtain a substantial plus with 16 ... ♠fd8 17 ♠c4 ♠a5! 18 0-0 e5.

(c) 6 ... ♠xg5 7 ♠xg5 c6 8 cd h6 9 ♠f3 cd 10 ♠xd5 ♠c6 11 ♠c5 e6 12 ♠b4 ♠xd4 13 ♠xd4 ♠xd4 14 ♠xd4 ♠xd4, with a slight advantage to White.

B1

6 ♠h4

This line has close affinities with variation A1.

6 ... ♠xc3

Alternatively:

(a) 6 ... c6 7 e3 ♠a5 8 cd cd 9 ♠b3 with a minimal edge (Korchnoi).

(b) 6 ... c5 7 cd ♠xc3 8 bc ♠xd5 9 e3 transposes to variation A111, note (a) to White's 9th move.

7 bc

Now Black has the choice between:

B11 7 ... dc

B12 7 ... c5

B11
7 ... dc (284)



8 e3

An alternative is 8 $\text{W}a4+$, leading to these variations:

(a) 8 ... $\text{d}7$ 9 $\text{W}xc4$ $\text{d}c6$ 10 e3 $\text{d}d7$, followed by ... $\text{d}b6$, with a roughly equal game.

(b) 8 ... $\text{d}d7$ 9 e3 0-0 10 $\text{d}xc4$ c5 11 $\text{W}a3$ $\text{W}c7$ 12 $\text{K}c1$ e5 13 0-0, with a minimal plus; Casialaris-Smyslov, OL 1970.

(c) 8 ... $\text{W}d7$? 9 $\text{W}xc4$ b6 10 e3 $\text{d}a6$ 11 $\text{W}b3$ $\text{d}xf1$ 12 $\text{d}xf1$ $\text{d}c6$ (12 ... c5 is also possible, with approximate equality) 13 $\text{d}e2$ e5, with about equal chances; Meduna-Plachetka, Trnava 1981.

(d) 8 ... c6 9 $\text{W}xc4$ $\text{W}a5$ 10 e4 $\text{d}a6$ 11 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}e6$ 12 $\text{W}d3$ $\text{d}c5$, and Black has the better chances; Forintos-Kauranen, corr. 1982.

8 $\text{K}b1$?! appears to be only an experiment as yet. Plachetka-

Peshina, Eger 1984, continued 8 ... b6 9 e3 $\text{d}e6$ 10 $\text{d}g5$?! (10 $\text{d}d2$ was evidently better) 10 ... $\text{d}d5$ 11 e4 h6 12 ed hg 13 $\text{W}a4+$ $\text{d}f8$ 14 $\text{d}xg5$ $\text{W}xd5$ 15 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{W}e4$! with a distinct plus for Black.

8 ... $\text{d}e6$ (285)

8... b5 9 a4 c6 is comparatively little investigated. Possible variations are:

(a) 10 $\text{d}e2$ a6 (Grooten-Ghinda, Hamburg 1984, went 10 ... $\text{d}d7$? 11 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{d}b6$ 12 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}d5$ 13 $\text{W}c1$ $\text{d}e6$! 14 $\text{d}e4$ b4! 15 $\text{d}c5$, with approximate equality) 11 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{K}a7$ (an alternative is 11 ... 0-0 12 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{K}a7$ 13 0-0 h6 14 $\text{W}c1$ f5! with quite good counterplay; Douven-Ghinda, Hamburg 1984) 12 0-0 0-0 13 $\text{W}b1$ $\text{d}d7$ 14 $\text{d}e4$ $\text{d}b6$ 15 $\text{d}c5$ $\text{d}d5$ 16 $\text{W}c2$ $\text{W}b6$ 17 $\text{d}f3$ e5 18 ab ab 19 $\text{K}xa7$ $\text{W}xa7$, and Black has at least equality; Douven-Fedorowicz, Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(b) 10 ab cb 11 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{d}b7$ 12 $\text{K}b1$ (Pytel-Smejkal, Dortmund 1977, went 12 $\text{W}b1$ $\text{W}b6$ 13 $\text{W}b4$ f6 14 $\text{K}a5$ $\text{d}c6$ 15 $\text{d}xc6$ $\text{d}xc6$ 16 d5 $\text{d}xd5$ 17 $\text{K}xb5$ a5! and Black has fully adequate prospects) 12 ... $\text{W}a5$?! with chances for both sides.

From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 9 $\text{W}b1$?! b6 10 $\text{d}d2$ (it is worth considering 10 $\text{d}g5$?! $\text{d}d5$ 11 e4 h6 12 ed hg 13 $\text{W}b5+$ $\text{W}d7$ 14 $\text{W}xd7+$ $\text{d}xd7$ 15 $\text{d}xg5$ b5 16 a4 $\text{d}b6$ 17 ab 0-0-0 18 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{K}he8$ 19 $\text{d}c2$ $\text{K}xd5$ 20 $\text{d}e3$



♞xb5 21 ♞xa7 ♜d7 22 ♙e2 ♞b8
23 ♞aa1, with a minimal advantage: Groszpeter–Jansa, Zenica 1986). 10 ... 0–0 (after 10 ... c5 11 ♙xc4 ♙xc4 12 ♜xc4 ♞d5 13 ♞b5+ White again has a minimal plus) 11 ♙e2 c5?! (11 ... ♙d5 12 0–0 c5 is also playable) 12 ♙f3 cd 13 cd ♜d7 (13 ... ♙d5 14 ♙xe7! favours White) 14 ♙xa8 ♞xa8 15 0–0 ♙d5 (or 15 ... c3 16 ♜e4, with equality; Huzman–Yermolinsky, USSR 1985) 16 f3?! (16 e4 ♙b7 gives a roughly equal game) 16 ... ♙h6! 17 ♞e1 e5 18 ♞b5 ♙c6! 19 ♞xc4 ed, with a good game; Toth–Tukmakov, Valletta 1980.

(b) 9 ♞b1 b6 10 ♜d2 0–0 11 ♜xc4 ♙d5 12 ♞d2 ♞d7 13 ♜a3 c5 14 f3 ♞a4, with about equal chances; Mecking–Fischer, Buenos Aires 1970.

(c) 9 ♙e2 transposes to variation A11311.

B12

7 ... c5

The following variations are now possible:

(a) 8 cd ♞xd5 9 e3 cd 10 cd ♜c6

11 ♙e2 transposes to variation A111, note (a) to White's 9th move.

(b) 8 e3 ♞a5! (8 ... cd 9 cd ♜c6 10 ♙e2 0–0 11 0–0 dc is playable, with good chances of equalising) 9 ♞d2 e6 10 ♙e2 ♜c6 11 ♞b1 dc 12 ♙xc4 b6 13 0–0 0–0 14 ♞b5 ♞a4 15 ♙e2 ♙a6 16 ♞fb1 ♞fc8, with an excellent game; Tonela-de Costa jr., Campinas 1987.

B2

6 cd

White's principal continuation in this system. Black now has two options:

B21 6 ... ♜xc3

B22 6 ... ♜xg5

B21

6 ... ♜xc3

7 bc ♞xd5

8 e3 (286)

White also has:

(a) 8 ♞b3 ♙e6 (8 ... ♞a5 is also playable) 9 ♞xd5 ♙xd5 10 e3 (Rogers–Hort, Biel 1984, went 10 ♜d2 f5 11 f3 h6 12 ♙f4 c6 13 e4 fe 14 fe ♙f7 15 ♙c4 0–0 16 0–0 ♜d7 17 ♞ab1 b5! with equality; 17 ♙e3! was better) 10 ... ♜d7 11 ♜d2 h6 12 ♙h4 f5 13 f3 c5 14 e4 fe 15 fe ♙f7 16 ♙f2 0–0 17 ♙b5 ♞fd8, with an equal game; Langeweg–Hort, Beverwijk 1970.

(b) 8 ♞a4+ ♙d7 9 ♞a3 ♜c6 (9 ... c5!? was worth considering) 10 e3 h6 11 ♙h4, with a little pressure for White; Taimanov–Kozma, Oberhausen 1961.

A structure familiar to us has now arisen, with the difference that



instead of ♔h4, White has played e2-e3 — which counts in his favour.

8 ... c5

The most natural move. Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ... ♖a5 9 ♗b3 c5 (9 ... ♖c6 may be better) 10 ♔c4 e6 11 0-0 ♖c6 12 ♔f4, with some pressure; Rossetto-Foguelman, Amsterdam IZ 1964.

(b) 8 ... b6 9 ♔e2 c5 10 0-0 ♔b7 11 ♗a4+ ♔c6 12 ♗b3, and White's chances are slightly better.

(c) 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♔e2 0-0 10 0-0 e5 11 ♔h4 ed 12 cd ♔f5 13 ♖d2 ♗fe8 14 ♔f3 ♗d7 15 ♖b3 b6 16 ♗c1. White has a sturdy centre and pressure on the queenside, guaranteeing him the advantage; Taimanov-Kapengut, USSR 1969.

(d) 8 ... ♔g4 9 ♔e2 ♖c6 10 ♔h4 0-0 11 0-0 ♗fe8 12 ♔g3 e5 13 h3 ♔f5 14 ♗a4 a6 15 ♗fd1 e4 16 ♖d2 ♗d7 17 ♗b3, and again White's pressure is acutely felt; Simagin-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1952.

9 ♔e2

An alternative is 9 ♔b5+, giving rise to these variations:

(a) 9 ... ♖c6 10 0-0 (10 ♗b3 is worth considering) 10 ... ♔g4 11 e4 ♗xg5 12 ♖xg5 ♔xd1, with equality; Maciejewski-Schmidt, Poland 1973.

(b) 9 ... ♔d7 10 ♗b1 cd 11 ♔xd7+ ♗xd7 12 cd ♖c6 13 0-0 0-0 14 ♗a4, with a slight advantage; Sherwin-Filip, Portoroz IZ 1958.

9 ... ♖c6
10 0-0 cd

Knaak-Pribyl, Olomouc 1972, went 10 ... 0-0 11 c4! ♗e4 12 d5 ♔xa1 13 ♗xa1 ♖d4 14 ed ♗xe2 15 ♔h6 (15 dc is quite good too) 15 ... ♗e8 16 ♗e1 ♗c2 17 d6! f6 18 d5! with a strong attack against the king.

11 cd 0-0
12 ♔h4 (287)



From the diagram, play may continue:

(a) 12 ... ♔f5 13 ♖d2 ♗ac8 14 ♔f3 (14 ♗b3!?! is not bad either) 14 ... ♗d7 15 ♖b3 ♗e8 16 ♗c1, and White has a sturdy centre

and slight but lasting pressure; Bagirov-K. Grigorian, USSR Ch. 1972.

(b) 12 ... b6 13 ♖d2 ♗b7 14 ♗f3 ♗d7 15 ♜c1 e5 (15 ... ♖a5 16 ♗xb7 ♖xb7 gave equal chances in Bareyev-Dvoiris, USSR Ch. 1986) 16 ♗a4 ♜fc8 17 d5 ♖b8 18 ♜xc8+ ♗xc8 19 ♖e4, and again it will not be a simple task for Black to equalise; Zilberman-K. Grigorian, USSR 1972.

(c) 12 ... e5 13 de ♗a5 14 ♗f6 ♗xf6 15 ef ♗f5 16 ♖d4 ♗xf6 17 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 18 ♗f3 ♗f6, with equality; Petran-Okhotnik, Eger 1984.

B22

6 ... ♖xg5

This line offers Black better prospects than 6 ... ♖xc3.

7 ♖xg5

Now Black has two basic choices:

B221 7 ... e6

B222 7 ... c6!?

We should also note the rare 7 ... e5!?, for example: 8 ♖f3 ed 9 ♖xd4 c5 10 ♖f3 b5!? and now:

(a) 11 ♖xb5 ♗xb2 (after 11 ... ♗a5+ 12 ♖c3 ♗xc3+ 13 bc ♗xc3+ 14 ♖d2, White's prospects are better) 12 ♜b1 ♗g7 (12 ... ♗a5+ 13 ♗d2!) 13 d6 0-0, with sharp and unclear play.

(b) 11 ♗d2 b4 12 ♖e4 ♖a6 13 ♜c1 0-0 14 ♖xc5?! ♗a5 15 ♖xa6 ♗xa6 16 e4 ♗xa2 17 e5, with slightly better prospects for White; Tatai-Fletzer, Venice 1966.

B221

7 ... e6

Here White's main choice is between:

B2211 8 ♗d2

B2212 8 ♖f3

B2213 8 ♗a4+?!

Practice has also seen 8 ♖h3 ed 9 ♖f4 0-0 (9 ... c6 10 e3 0-0 11 ♗e2 a5 is quite good too, giving approximate equality) 10 g3 (in Hébert-Gutman, Hastings 1984/5, play went 10 e3?! c5 11 dc d4! 12 ed ♗xd4! 13 ♗e2 ♖c6 14 0-0 ♗g5 15 g3 ♗f5 16 ♜c1 ♜ad8 17 ♗b3 ♗e5! 18 h4 ♗h6, with somewhat the better game for Black) 10 ... ♜e8 11 ♗g2 ♖c6 12 0-0 ♖xd4 13 e3 (Kovacević-Jansa, Amsterdam 1973, went 13 ♖fxd5 c6 14 ♖f4 ♗g4! 15 f3 ♗d7 16 e4 ♗b6 17 ♖a4 ♗a5 18 a3 ♜ad8 19 b4 ♗g5, with a dangerous initiative for Black) 13 ... ♖e6 14 ♖fxd5 c6 15 ♖f4 ♖xf4 16 gf ♗f5 17 ♗b3 ♗b6 18 ♖a4 ♗xb3 19 ab ♗f8 20 ♜fc1 ♗e6 21 ♖c5 ♗xc5 22 ♜xc5 ♗xb3 23 f5?! gf 24 ♜a3 ♗e6, and Black's prospects are definitely better; Furman-Savon, USSR Ch. 1969.

B2211

8 ♗d2 (288)

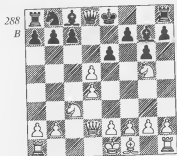
In this position Black has two options:

B22111 8 ... ed

B22112 8 ... h6

B22111

8 ... ed



9 ♖e3+ ♔f8
10 ♖f4

Other possibilities are:

(a) 10 ♖d2 c6 11 ♖f3 ♖e7 12 e3 ♖g4 13 h3 ♖xf3 14 gf ♖f6 15 0-0-0 ♖g7 16 f4 ♖d7 17 f5 b5 18 ♖d3 ♖b6, and Black has his full share of the play; Rajković-Bilek, 1970.

(b) 10 ♖f3 ♖c6 11 ♖d2 ♖g4 12 e3 occurred in Darga-Lehmann, Bognor Regis 1961. After 12 ... ♖f5 and ... ♖g7, Black has a secure position.

(c) 10 h4 h6 (10 ... ♖f6!?) 11 ♖f3 ♖e6 12 ♖f4 c6 13 e3 ♖d7 14 ♖d3 ♖f6 15 0-0-0 ♖b8 16 ♖e2 ♖g7 17 ♖dg1 ♖e7 18 ♖xb8 ♖axb8 19 ♖f4 ♖g4 20 ♖h2 ♖f6, with a level game; Marin-Kir. Georgiev, Warsaw 1987.

10 ... ♖f6
11 h4 h6 (289)

Black also has:

(a) 11 ... c6 12 0-0-0 h6 13 ♖f3 ♖g7 14 e3 (14 e4 ♖d7!) 14 ... ♖e6 15 ♖d3 ♖d7 16 g4 ♖b8 17 ♖dg1 ♖e7 18 ♖xb8 ♖axb8 19 ♖d2 ♖d6, with a solid position; Spassky-Stein, USSR Ch. 1963.

(b) 11 ... ♖g7? 12 e4! de 13 0-0-0 h6 14 ♖gxe4 ♖e6 15 d5 ♖f5 16 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 17 g4 ♖d7 18 ♖g3! with a dangerous attack against the king; Taimanov-Liberzon, Sukhumi 1972. Another good reply is 12 0-0-0 h6 13 ♖f3 ♖e6 14 e3 c5 15 e4 cd 16 ♖xd4 ♖xd4 17 ♖xd4 ♖c6 18 ed! ♖xd4 19 ♖xd4+, with the initiative.



12 ♖f3

After 12 ♖xd5?! ♖xg5 (Black can also play 12 ... hg 13 ♖xf6 ♖xf6 14 ♖xf6 ♖xh4 15 ♖xh4 gh 16 e4 ♖d7, with equality) 13 ♖e5 ♖g8 14 hg ♖c6 15 ♖e4 ♖f5 16 ♖f3 ♖xg5 (16 ... ♖xd4 is not bad either) 17 ♖a3+ ♖g7 18 e3 ♖ad8 19 ♖c3 ♖xd4, Black has an excellent game (Boleslavsky).

After 12 ♖f3, play may continue:

(a) 12 ... ♖g7 13 e3 ♖e6 14 ♖d3, and now:

(a1) 14 ... c6 15 ♖g3! ♖d7 16 ♖e2 ♖a5+ 17 ♖f1 h5 18 ♖f4 ♖f8 19 ♖e5 ♖h6! with a solid defence; Legky-Bagirov, USSR 1984.

(a2) 14 ... c5?! 15 dc ♖d7 16

♞d4 ♞xc5 17 ♟c2 ♟c8 18 0-0-0
 ♟c6 19 ♞xe6+ ♟xe6 20 e4 ♟c8
 21 ♞xd5 ♟xd5 22 ♟xd5 ♞b6,
 with double-edged play; Lechtynsky
 Hartston, Tallinn 1979.

(b) 12 ... c6 13 e4!? (13 e3 ♟e6
 14 ♟d3 ♞d7 15 0-0-0 ♞b8! 16
 ♞xb8+ ♟xb8 is not dangerous for
 Black) 13 ... de 14 ♞xe4 ♞g7
 15 ♟c4! ♞d7 (15 ... ♞a5+ was
 evidently better) 16 ♞d6 ♟f8 17
 h5! ♞e7+ 18 ♞f1, with the initiative;
 Lechtynsky-Torre, Baku
 1980

B22112

8 ... h6
 9 ♞h3

Or 9 ♞f3 ed 10 e3 ♟e6 11 ♟e2
 0-0 12 b4 c6 13 b5 ♞a5 14 bc bc
 15 ♟c1 ♞d7 16 ♞e4 ♞b6 17 ♞c5
 ♞xc5 18 ♟xc5 ♟fc8 19 0-0 ♟f8,
 with equal chances; Saidy-
 Schmidt, Decin 1974.

9 ... ed
 10 ♞f4

Sometimes 10 ♞e3+ ♞f8 11
 ♞f4 has been played. Then after
 11 ... c5! 12 dc d4 13 ♞d2 ♞c6
 14 ♞b5 g5 15 ♞d3 ♟e6 (15 ...
 ♞e7!?) 16 e4 de 17 fe ♞e7 18 ♟e2
 ♞e5 19 ♞xe5 ♟xe5 20 ♞d4 ♞xc5
 21 ♞xe6+ fe 22 0-0+ ♞e7,
 Black has adequate chances;
 Sahović-Schmidt, USSR 1975.
 Also 11 ... c6 12 ♞f3 ♞g8 13 e3
 ♞e7 14 0-0-0 a5 15 ♟d3 ♞d7 is
 sound enough; Yakovlev-
 Zhernitsky, USSR 1984.

10 ... 0-0

Taimanov-Shamkovich, Lenin-
 grad 1969, went 10 ... c6 11 e3

♞d7 12 ♟e2 ♞f6 13 0-0 0-0 14
 b4 ♟f5 15 ♟fc1 ♟c8 16 ♟d3
 ♞d7 17 ♟ab1 ♟fd8 18 ♞c2 ♟xd3
 19 ♞xd3 ♞e8, with a sound position
 for Black.

11 g3

11 ♞fxd5 is parried by 11 ... c6.
 Also after 11 e3 c5! 12 dc d4 13
 ed ♞xd4 14 ♞xd4 ♟xd4 15 0-0-0
 ♟xf2, Black has a good game.

11 ... ♞c6

A safe alternative is 11 ... c6 12
 ♟g2 ♟f5 13 0-0 ♞d7, with equal
 chances.

12 e3 ♞e7
 13 ♟g2 c5
 14 dc

After 14 0-0 cd 15 ed ♞c6 16
 ♞ce2 g5! 17 ♞h5 ♟h8 18 f4 ♟g4
 19 ♟f3 ♟xf3 20 ♟xf3 g4. Black
 obtains the better game (Adorjan).

14 ... d4
 15 ♞d1

15 ♟d1 is strongly met by 15
 ... ♟g4!. It would be interesting
 to try 15 0-0-0.

15 ... de
 16 ♞xe3 ♞xd2+
 17 ♞xd2 ♟xb2
 18 ♟ab1 ♟a3

The game is about even; Kar-
 pov-Adorjan, Budapest 1973.

B2212

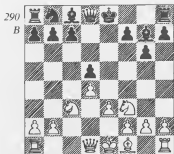
8 ♞f3

A quieter, purely positional,
 way of conducting the strategic
 fight. White envisages a queenside
 minority attack.

8 ... ed
 9 e3 (290)

The move 9 b4!?, aiming to start

active operations on the queenside at once, was introduced by Tigran Petrosian and has been played more and more frequently in the last few years. Usually the play transposes into variation B22122, which we examine below. Seirawan-Kasparov, Dubai OL 1986, saw instead 9 ... ♗d6! 10 a3 0-0 11 e3 c6 12 ♖e2 ♖f5 13 0-0 ♗d7, and Black equalised without difficulty.



9 ... 0-0

Alternatively:

(a) 9 ... c6, and now:

(a1) 10 ♖e2 ♖f8!? 11 0-0 ♖d6 12 ♗e1 ♗e7 13 ♗d3 0-0 14 ♖b1 ♖f5 15 a3 a5! 16 ♗b3 ♖a7 17 ♖be1 ♗d7 18 ♗a4 ♖xd3 19 ♖xd3 b5 20 ♗c3 a4, and Black maintains a solid defence; Spiridonov-Vaisman, Bulgaria 1968.

(a2) 10 b4 ♖f8!? 11 ♗b3 ♖d6 12 ♖e2 (12 ♖d3 0-0 13 a4, followed by b4-b5, is worth considering) 12 ... 0-0 13 0-0 ♗d7 14 b5 ♗f6, with a roughly equal game; Kaufman-Chandler, USA 1979.

(a3) 10 ♖d3 ♖e6 11 0-0 ♗d7 12 b4 0-0 13 ♖c1 ♖c8 14 b5 c5 15 dc ♗xc5 16 ♗d4, with complex play; Lazarev-Bannik, USSR 1964.

(b) 9 ... ♗c6 10 ♖e2 0-0 11 0-0 ♗e7 12 b4 ♗f5 13 ♖c1 ♖e6 14 ♗e1 ♗g5 15 ♗d3 ♖fc8 16 ♗c5 ♖f8, and Black has a somewhat constricted position; Antoshin-Voronkov, USSR 1967.

(c) 9 ... ♗d6 10 ♖e2 0-0 11 0-0 c6 transposes to variation B22121, note (b) to Black's 11th move.

After 9 ... 0-0, White has two basic plans:

B22121 10 ♖e2

B22122 10 b4

B22121

10 ♖e2 c6

Another quite good line is 10 ... ♖e8 11 0-0 ♖f8 12 ♗e5 c6 13 ♖f3 ♖d6 14 ♗d3 ♖f5 15 ♖e1 ♗d7 16 ♗e2 ♗b6 17 ♗g3 ♖xd3 18 ♗xd3 ♗f6, with equal chances; Gurgeniidze-Zilberstein, USSR 1974.

Haik-Plachetka, Bagneux 1982, went 10 ... ♗c6?! 11 0-0 ♗e7 12 ♖c1 b6 13 b4, with pressure on the queenside.

11 0-0 (291)

11 ... ♖e6

Black also has:

(a) 11 ... ♗e7, and now:

(a1) 12 a3 ♖e6 (12 ... ♗d7 13 b4 ♗b6 14 ♗b3 ♖e6 etc. is quite good too) 13 ♖c1 ♗d7 14 ♗e1 ♗b6 15 ♗d3 ♖ad8 16 ♗c5 ♖c8



18 b4, and White has some queenside pressure, though Black's position is quite solid; Em. Lasker-Botvinnik, Moscow 1935.

(a2) 12 ♖b1 a5 13 ♗d3 ♘d7 14 ♗c2 ♘b6, and Black has no major difficulties: Dzhindzhikhashvili-Stein, USSR 1971. The same is true of the next example.

(a3) 12 ♖c1 ♘d7 13 ♗e1 ♘b6 14 ♘d3 ♗e8 15 ♗c5 ♗c4!, Vaitonis-Keres, Stockholm 1937.

(a4) 12 ♖e1!? ♘d7 13 a3 a5 14 ♖c1 f5?! 15 ♗d3 ♗h8 16 ♗c2 ♗f6 17 ♗e5 ♗e4 18 f3 ♘d6 19 f4, with a spatial advantage for White; Averbakh-Balashov, USSR Ch. 1970.

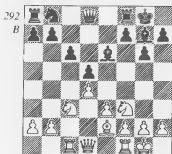
(b) 11 ... ♗d6 12 a3 (12 ♗e1 ♗e6 13 ♘d3 ♘d7 14 ♖c1 ♗f5 15 ♗a4 ♗xd3 16 ♗xd3 f5 and Black has a sound game; Didishko-Mikhalchishin, Minsk 1986) 12 ... ♗e6 13 ♗a4 ♘d7 14 b4 ♗fc8 15 ♗c5 b6 16 ♗a6 c5, with a roughly equal game; Donner-Botterill, Cambridge 1971.

(c) 11 ... a5!? 12 a3 ♖e8 13 b4?! ab 14 ab ♖xa1 15 ♗xa1 b5! and Black has a solid position;

Uhlmann-Simagin, Budapest 1961.

(d) 11 ... ♗f5?! 12 b4 a6 13 a4 ♗e8 14 ♗b3 ♘d7 15 ♖fc1 ♗f8 16 b5, with effective pressure; Sofrevski-Zim, Balatonfüred 1960.

12 ♖c1 (292)



Play may continue:

(a) 12 ... ♘d7 13 ♗a4 f5 14 g3 g5 15 ♗e1 f4; Saborido-Smyslov, Tel Aviv OL 1964.

(b) 12 ... ♗e7 13 ♗a4 ♘d7 14 ♗c5?! (better 14 ♗e1 ♖fc8 15 ♘d3, with equality; Robatsch-Hübner, Munich 1979) 14 ... ♗xc5 15 ♖xc5 f5 16 b4 f4 17 ef ♖xf4; Hodossuetin, USSR Ch. 1962.

In both cases Black has an excellent game.

B22122

10 b4 c6

Karpov-Korchnoi, London 1984, went 10 ... ♗e6 11 ♗e2 ♘d7 12 0-0 f5 13 ♖e1 g5!? 14 ♖c1 ♗h8 15 ♗d3 c6 (better 15 ... a6) 16 b5, with somewhat the better game for White.

Seirawan-Vaganian, Tilburg 1983, went 10 ... ♗c6 11 ♗b3 ♗c7

12 ♖xd5 ♜d6 13 ♔c4 ♕e6 14 ♖f4 ♔g4 15 ♖e2 ♗xf3 16 ♖f ♖xb4 17 0-0 c5 18 dc ♜xc5 19 ♚ac1 ♜e7 20 ♚b1, with the better chances for White. Some time later, in another game Seirawan-Vaganian, London 1984, White played 11 b5 instead of 11 ♜b3, and again obtained the better chances after 11 ... ♖e7 12 ♔e2 a6 13 ba b6 14 ♜a4! c6 15 ♚b1.

11 ♔e2

In Seirawan-Korchnoi, Brussels 1986, White played 11 ♔d3 here. After 11 ... ♖d7 12 0-0 ♖b6 13 a4 ♔e6 14 b5 c5 15 dc! ♗xc3 16 ♚c1 ♔b2 17 ♚b1 ♖f6 18 cb ab (18 ... ♜xb6 was preferable) 19 ♔c2, White had the better prospects.

11 ... ♔e6 (293)

Another possibility is 11 ... ♜d6 12 ♜b3 ♔e6 13 0-0 ♖d7 14 ♚ac1 b5 15 a4 a6, with a secure position; Gufeld-Kotkov, USSR 1967.



From the diagram, the following variations are possible:

(a) 12 0-0 ♖d7 13 a4 (after 13 ♚c1 f5 14 ♜b3!? a6 15 ♚fe1 ♖h8

16 ♔f1 f4! 17 ef ♚xf4, Black has the better game; Cebalo-Kavalek, Reggio Emilia 1985/6) 13 ... f5 14 ♜d2 g5 15 b5 occurred in Ree-Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1970. By continuing 15 ... ♜f6, with ... f5-f4 to follow, Black would have had satisfactory chances.

(b) 12 ♜b3 ♖d7 13 ♚c1 (13 b5 would be met by 13 ... c5!) 13 ... a6 14 ♖a4 ♜e7 15 ♖c5 ♖xc5 16 ♚xc5 f5 17 g3 f4! 18 gf ♔g4, with a roughly equal game; Kuuksmaa-Benlas, corr. 1980.

B2213

8 ♜a4+?! ♔d7

The alternative is 8 ... c6!? 9 dc ♖xc6 10 ♖f3 ♔d7. For example:

(a) 11 0-0-0 0-0 (better than 11 ... ♖xd4 12 ♚xd4 ♔xa4 13 ♚xd8+ ♚xd8 14 ♖xa4 ♚c8+ 15 ♖b1 b5 16 ♖c3 ♗xc3 17 bc ♚xc3 18 e3 ♖e7 19 ♔e2, with advantage to White) 12 e3 ♖xd4! 13 ♚xd4 ♔xa4 14 ♚xd8 ♚fxd8 15 ♖xa4 ♚ac8+ 16 ♖c3 ♗xc3 17 bc ♚xc3+ 18 ♖b2 ♚dc8!, and although White has two minor pieces for rook and pawn, his position is dismal; Knaak-Forintos, Skopje OL 1972.

(b) 11 ♚d1 ♜b6 12 ♜b3 ♖xd4 13 ♖xd4 ♔xd4 14 ♜xb6 ♗xc3+ 15 bc ab. or 13 ♜xb6 ♖xf3+ 14 ef ab 15 ♔c4 ♖e7, with advantage to Black; Mista-Bagirov, Luhacovice 1978.

9 ♜b3 (294)

9 ... ♜xg5!

10 ♜xb7 0-0

The following variations are



now possible:

(a) 11 ♜xa8 ♙xd4! 12 e3 ♜e5 13 ♞cl ed 14 ♜b7 ♜c6, and Black's initiative is quite dangerous.

(b) 11 h4 ♜e7 12 ♜xa8 c5! 13 ♜xa7 cd 14 ♜b1 ed, and Black has the better prospects.

(c) 11 e3 c5! 12 ♜xa8 cd 13 ♜d1 de 14 ♜xe3 ♙xb2 15 ♞b1 ♜e5 16 ♙e2 ♜a6 17 ♜b7 ♙c3+, and again White has unmistakable difficulties.

B222

7 ... c6!?

A gambit variation, which in practice has been shown to be perfectly playable.

8 dc

If White declines the challenge, Black has quite good counterplay, for example:

(a) 8 ♜b3 e6 9 dc ♜xc6 10 ♜f3 ♙xd4 (after 10 ... ♙xd4 11 0-0-0 ♜f6 12 ♜xd4 ♜xd4 13 ♜a4+ ♜c6 14 ♜c4 ♜e5 15 ♜d6+, White has a small positional plus) 11 ♜xd4 ♙xd4 (Gelfer-Birnboim, Israel 1986, went 11 ... ♜xd4 12 e3 ♜c5 13 ♙b5+ ♜f8 14 0-0 b6 15 ♞fd1,

whilst 12 ... ♜b6 transposes to note 'b' to 6 cd on p. 162) 12 e3 ♙xc3+ 13 ♜xc3 0-0 14 ♙e2 ♙d7, Sahović-Gutman, USSR 1970. (ECO suggests 12 0-0-0! ♜g5+ 13 e3 winning -- ed.)

(b) 8 ♜f3 cd 9 e3 0-0 10 ♙e2 ♜c6 11 0-0 e6 12 ♞cl ♜c7 13 ♜a4 ♞d8 14 a3 e5. Petrosian-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1973.

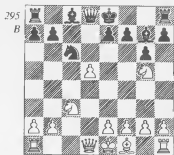
(c) 8 e3 cd 9 ♜f3!? f6 10 ♜h3 ♙xh3 11 ♜xh3 f5 12 g4 0-0 13 gf gf 14 ♞gl e6 15 ♙d3 ♞f6 16 0-0-0 ♜d7 17 ♞g3 ♜f8 18 ♞dg1 ♞g6 19 ♜e2, with about equal chances: Malanyuk-Yandemirov, Kostroma 1985.

8 ... ♜xc6

An interesting line is 8 ... 0-0!? 9 ♜f3 (9 cb ♙xb7 promises Black a strong initiative) 9 ... ♜xc6 10 e3 ♜a5 11 ♞cl e5 12 ♜xe5 ♜xe5 13 de ♙xe5 14 ♙c4 ♙f5 15 0-0, with a complex game in which White's chances are better; Chabdrakhmanov-Moiseyev, USSR 1974.

9 d5 (295)

Vérat-Komljenović, Lugano 1986, saw instead 9 e3 e5 10 d5



♖xg5 11 dc 0-0 12 h4 ♗e7 13
 ♔d5 ♗d6 14 c7 e4 15 ♙c4 ♙xb2
 16 ♚b1 ♙e5 17 0-0 b6 18 ♗c2!
 with advantage.

In this position, the following variations are characteristic:

(a) 9 ... ♔e5 10 e4 0-0 11 ♙e2
 e6 12 ♔f3 ♔xf3+ 13 ♙xf3 ed 14
 ♗xd5 ♙e6 15 ♗xd8 ♚fxd8, with
 approximate equality (Minev).

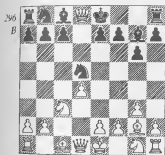
(b) 9 ... e6 10 ♔xf7 (10 dc ♗xg5
 11 cd ♙xb7 12 ♗a4+ ♔f8 13

♗b4+ ♗e7 leads to sharp play
 with equal chances) 10 ... ♗a5 (10
 ... ♔xf7!?) 11 ♔d6+ ♔e7 12 ♔e4
 ♚d8 13 d6+ ♔f8 14 e3 ♗b4 15
 ♗c2, with advantage; Don-
 chenko–Dorfman, USSR 1974.

(c) 9 ... ♗a5 10 ♗d2 0-0!? 11
 dc ♚d8 12 ♗c1 bc 13 f4 ♚b8 14
 ♔f2 ♗b6+ was played in Narva
 Kengis, USSR 1983. By continu-
 ing 15 ♔g3!, White would have
 gained the advantage.

13 4 cd ♞xd5 5 g3

- | | | |
|---|-----|-------|
| 1 | d4 | ♞f6 |
| 2 | c4 | g6 |
| 3 | ♞c3 | d5 |
| 4 | cd | ♞xd5 |
| 5 | g3 | ♞g7 |
| 6 | ♞g2 | (296) |



Although Black would seem to have fewer problems here than in the main variations (with 4 cd ♞xd5 5 e4, or 4 ♞f3 ♞g7 5 ♜b3 etc.), in practice the fianchetto of White's king's bishop does occur fairly often. The chief reason for this, perhaps, is White's wish to steer clear of any forced variations many moves deep, and transfer the weight of the struggle to a positional middlegame. To counterbalance Black's pressure

on the h8-a1 diagonal, White generates pressure in analogous fashion along the diagonal h1-a8. It is consequently no accident that in this kind of system, the queen-side — in addition to the centre, of course — becomes a major theatre of war.

The present chapter deals with variations of a genuine Grünfeld character, in which White exchanges pawns in the centre before fianchettoing his bishop. The next chapter will deal with the immediate 3 g3, which in practice often amounts merely to a transposition. After 3 g3, however, Black may also choose a King's Indian set-up in which White lacks a whole range of options such as the Sämisch, etc. A further possibility is a Slav structure, with ... d7-d5 prefaced by ... c7-c6.

From the diagram, Black has two main lines:

- A 6 ... ♞xc3
- B 6 ... ♞b6

The continuation 6 ... ♞c6!?, introduced into practice by Geller, has been little studied up to now.

The following are illustrative variations:

(a) 7 Δ f3 c5 8 0-0 (after 8 Δ g5!? cd! 9 Δ xe6 fe 10 Δ xd5 ed 11 \mathbb{W} b3 e6 12 \mathbb{W} xb7 Δ d7 13 0-0 \mathbb{W} c8, Black maintains the balance — Boleslavsky; if instead 8 ... Δ xc3, then 9 Δ xe6!) 8 ... Δ c6 9 Δ xd5 Δ xd5 10 dc 0-0 11 \mathbb{W} c2 (11 Δ e3 would be an interesting try) 11 ... Δ b4 12 \mathbb{W} a4 a5 13 a3 Δ c6 14 \mathbb{W} b3 Δ d5 15 \mathbb{W} d1 Δ c6 16 \mathbb{W} c2 a4 17 \mathbb{E} d1 Δ b3 18 \mathbb{E} xd8 Δ xc2 19 \mathbb{E} xa8 \mathbb{E} xa8 20 Δ e1 Δ f5, with equal chances (Boleslavsky).

(b) 7 Δ e4 0-0 8 Δ f3 Δ a6 9 0-0 c6 10 a3 Δ f5 11 Δ h4 Δ xe4 12 Δ xe4 \mathbb{W} b6 13 e3 \mathbb{E} ad8 14 \mathbb{W} f3 e5 was played in Korchnoi-Geller, Curaçao Ct. 1962. Thanks to his two bishops White has a minimal plus, but exploiting it is very difficult.

(c) 7 e3 c5 8 Δ ge2 Δ c6 9 0-0 0-0 10 \mathbb{E} e1 \mathbb{E} c8 11 dc Δ xc3 12 bc \mathbb{W} a5 13 Δ d4 \mathbb{E} fd8 14 \mathbb{W} e2 Δ d5, and Black has no troubles at all; Palmasson-Tal, Reykjavik 1964.

(d) 7 \mathbb{W} b3? Δ xc3 8 \mathbb{W} xb7 Δ xd4 9 \mathbb{W} xa8 0-0 10 Δ e3 c6! 11 Δ xd4 \mathbb{W} xd4 12 Δ f3 \mathbb{W} b4 13 0-0 Δ xe2+ 14 Δ h1 \mathbb{W} b6, and White's position is very difficult.

A
6 ... Δ xc3
7 bc c5

This break should not be postponed. Petrosian-Najdorf, Havana OL 1966, went 7 ... 0-0 8

Δ a3 Δ d7 9 Δ f3 Δ b6 10 Δ d2 c6 11 0-0 Δ e6 12 Δ b3 \mathbb{W} c7 13 e4 \mathbb{E} ad8 14 \mathbb{E} e1 \mathbb{E} fe8 15 Δ c5, with unpleasant and lasting pressure on the queenside.

8 e3 (297)

In this system White normally develops his knight on e2. After 8 Δ f3 Δ c6 9 Δ b2 \mathbb{W} b6 10 \mathbb{W} b3 Δ a5 (10 ... Δ e6 is also good) 11 \mathbb{W} xb6 ab 12 Δ d2 Δ e6 13 d5 Δ d7 14 0-0 Δ b5 15 \mathbb{E} fe1 Δ c4, Black's chances are a little better; Fajer Toth, Yugoslavia 1945.



In this critical opening position Black has a number of choices, of which the most important are:

- A1 8 ... 0-0
A2 8 ... Δ c6
A3 8 ... \mathbb{W} a5!?

The rare 8 ... Δ d7 should also be mentioned. A game Baum- bach-Uhlmann, E. Germany 1968, continued 9 Δ c2 \mathbb{E} b8 10 a4 b6 11 a5?! b5 12 dc \mathbb{W} c7 13 c6 Δ e5 14 Δ d4 Δ c4, and Black obtained sufficient counterplay.

A1 8 ... 0-0
9 ♖e2 ♖c6

Other possibilities are:

(a) 9 ... ♗c7 10 0-0 ♙e6 11 ♚b1 ♖c6 12 d5 ♚fd8 13 e4 ♙c8 14 ♗a4 ♗a5 15 ♗c2, with somewhat the better game; Polugayevsky-Kacar, USSR 1967.

(b) 9 ... ♖d7 10 a4! ♚b8 11 a5 b5 12 ab ab 13 0-0 ♙b7 14 e4 cd 15 cd ♖c5 16 ♚a7 ♖a6 17 e5, with slight but persistent pressure; Gligorić-Taimanov, Havana 1968.

(c) 9 ... cd 10 cd ♗a5+ 11 ♗d2 ♖c6 12 ♚b1 ♚d8 13 0-0 ♙g4 14 ♖c3 ♚ac8 15 ♚b5 ♗a6 16 a4, and again Black has some difficulties; Korchnoi-Efimov, USSR 1958.

(d) 9 ... ♗a5 10 0-0 ♚d8 11 ♗b3 ♗a6 12 ♖f4 e4 13 ♗a3 e6 14 ♗xa6 ♖xa6 15 ♚b1, and White maintains his opening initiative; Dely-Lokvenc, Mistolc 1963.

10 0-0 ♗a5 (298)

10 ... ♖a5 is strongly met by 11 e4!

Quite often 10 ... cd 11 cd is played, giving rise to these variations:

(a) 11 ... ♙f5 12 ♙a3 ♗d7 13 ♗b3 ♚fd8 14 ♚ac1 ♚ac8 15 ♚c5 b6 16 ♚d5 ♗e8, and White has a slight initiative; Gligorić-R. Byrne, Hastings 1970/1.

(b) 11 ... ♙e6 12 ♖c3! ♗d7 13 ♚b1 ♙f5 14 ♚b5 ♚ab8 15 ♚d5 ♗e8 16 ♙a3 ♚c8 17 ♚c5 ♗d7 18 ♗a4, and White's queenside

pressure is quite formidable; Gligorić-Suetin, Copenhagen 1965.



11 a4

In addition, the following have been seen fairly often:

(a) 11 ♗b3 ♙g4 12 ♖f4 e5 13 de ♖xc5 14 h3 ♙f3 15 ♙xf3 ♖xf3+ 16 ♖g2 ♖e5 17 e4 occurred in Najdorf-Szabo, Zürich Ct. 1953. With 17 ... ♗a6!, as recommended by Bronstein, Black could have obtained slightly the better chances.

(b) 11 ♙d2 ♙d7 (11 ... ♚d8 12 ♖c1 ♗c7 is also good) 12 ♖f4 (better 12 ♖c1, with a roughly equal game) 12 ... ♚ac8 13 ♗e2 ♗a4 14 ♖d3 ♗c4, and Black seized the initiative in R. Byrne-Benko, USA Ch. 1963/4.

11 ... ♚d8

11 ... cd 12 cd is premature, and merely strengthens White's hold on the centre. For example: 12 ... ♙f5 13 ♙a3 ♚fc8 14 ♚c1 ♗a6 15 ♖f4, and White has some pressure (Botvinnik and Abramov).

12 ♚b1

Peev-Liebert, Lublin 1972,

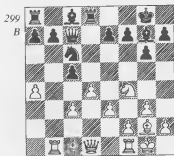
went 12 ♖a3 cd 13 cd ♖g4 14 h3 ♖e6 15 ♚b1 ♗a6 16 ♖c3 ♚ac8 17 ♖e4 b6, with equality.

12 ... ♗c7

Rytov-Zhelyandinov, USSR 1974, went 12 ... ♗a6 13 ♖a3 cd 14 cd ♖g4 15 ♚b5 ♚ac8 16 h3 ♖d7 17 ♖f4 e6 18 ♖d3 ♖xd4! 19 ♖xb7 ♖xb5! with advantage to Black. Instead, 13 ♖f4! is worth considering and in Botvinnik's opinion preserves somewhat the better chances for White.

13 ♖f4 (299)

On 13 ♖a3 b6 14 ♖f4 ♖a6 15 ♚e1 ♖c4 16 ♗f3 ♚ac8, Black has his full share of the play; Taimanov-Ilivitsky, 20th USSR Ch. 1952.



13 ... cd

It would be interesting to try 13 ... e6.

14 cd ♖f5

15 ♚b5

A key position for the assessment of the variation. The following examples are notable:

(a) 15 ... e5 16 ♖d5 ♗d7 17 de ♖xe5 18 e4 ♖g4 19 f3 ♖c6 20

♖g5, with slight but persistent pressure; Titenko-Aronin, Moscow 1961.

(b) 15 ... b6 16 ♚xf5! gf 17 ♗c2 ♚ac8 18 ♗xf5 e6 19 ♗g4 ♗e7 20 ♖h5, with quite a menacing attack for the exchange; Dementiev-Karasev, USSR Ch. 1968.

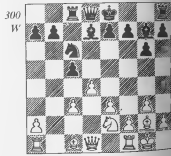
A2

8 ... ♖c6

9 ♖e2 ♖d7!?

9 ... 0-0 transposes into variation A1. We would also mention Antoshin-Gusev, USSR 1970, which continued 9 ... e5!? 10 d5 ♖a5 11 0-0 0-0 12 e4 b6 13 ♖f4 ♖c4 14 ♗d3 ♖d6 15 f5 gf 16 ef e4, with chances for both sides.

10 0-0 ♚c8 (300)



Play may now continue:

(a) 11 a4 ♖a5 12 e4 0-0 13 d5 e6 14 ♚a2 ed 15 ed ♚e8, with a roughly equal game; Gligorić-Korchnoi, Yugoslavia-USSR 1967.

(b) 11 ♖d2 0-0 12 ♚c1 ♖a5 13 ♖f4 ♖c6 14 ♖h3 ♚b8 15 e4 e5 16 ♗c1 ♖xc4! 17 ♖e6 ♖xd2! with advantage to Black; S. Garcia

Smyslov, Havana 1962.

(c) 11 ♖a3 ♖a5 12 ♗b3 ♗a6
13 ♟f4 b6 14 ♚fe1 ♘a5 15 ♗d1
♙e4 16 ♖c1 ♗a4, and Black's
chances are to be preferred;
Geller-Bronstein, Amsterdam Ct.
1956.

A3
8 ... ♗a5!? (301)

This manoeuvre was introduced
into practice by the author of
these lines, in 1969. Black tries to
hamper the deployment of White's
forces with 9 ♘e2.



9 ♖d2

9 ♘e2 is met by 9 ... cd, when
White has to recapture on d4 with
his e-pawn, giving a central pawn
structure to Black's liking.

Peev-S. Garcia, Cienfuegos
1973, went 9 ♗d2 0-0 10 ♘e2 ♘c6
11 0 0 ♚d8 12 ♗b2 ♖d7 13 ♚b1
♚ac8 14 ♗a3 b6 15 dc e5 16 cb
ab 17 ♗b3 ♗a6, with a roughly
equal game.

9 ... 0-0
10 a4 ♘c6
Korchnoi-Suetin, Havana

1969, now continued 11 ♚b1 ♗c7
12 ♘e2 e5! 13 d5?! ♘a5 14 ♖c1
♘c4! 15 ♗b3 ♘d6, with an excel-
lent game for Black.

B
6 ... ♘b6

This move, which is charac-
teristic of several systems in the
Grünfeld Defence, occupies an
important place here too. Black
immediately sets his sights on the
d4 point, aiming to combine piece
pressure with the pawn-break ...
e7-e5 (more rarely ... c7-c5).
White has two basic choices:

B1 7 e3
B2 7 ♟f3

B1
7 e3 0-0

The immediate 7 ... ♘c6 is also
possible. For example, Szabo-
Tukmakov, Buenos Aires 1970,
continued 8 ♘ge2 e5 9 d5 ♘e7 10
e4 c6 11 0-0 cd 12 ed 0-0 13 b3
♖f5 14 ♖a3 ♗d7, with equal
chances.

8 ♘ge2 e5

The most natural continuation:
8 ... a5!? has also been seen.
There can follow:

(a) 9 0-0 a4 10 ♘e4 ♘d7 11
♖d2 c6 12 ♚c1 ♘d5 13 ♘2c3 a3
14 ba ♚xa3 15 ♘xd5 cd 16 ♖b4,
and White has a distinct positional
plus; Taimanov-Korchnoi, USSR
Ch. 1952.

(b) 9 b3 ♘c6 10 0-0 a4!? 11
♘xa4 ♘xa4 12 ba occurred in
Taimanov-Suetin, USSR Ch.

1952. By continuing 12 ... e5! 13 d5 dxa5 14 e4 dxc4 15 ♖b3 d6, with ... f7-f5 to follow, Black would have obtained quite good counterplay.

9 d5

White gains nothing from 9 de ♖xd1+ 10 dxd1 ♗xe5 11 ♗d2 dxa6 12 ♗c3 ♗xc3+ 13 dxc3 c6, with equal chances; Pirc-M. Mihaljcisin, Yugoslavia 1962.

9 ... c6

9 ... dxc4, followed by ... d6, is worth considering.

A game Lukin-Dubinina, USSR 1965, went 9 ... f5!? 10 e4 c6 11 ♖b3 cd 12 ed d8d7 13 ♗e3 d6 14 a4 d8h8 15 a5 d6bd7, with chances for both sides.

10 e4 cd

Boleslavsky recommended 10 ... c5 11 ♗e3 dxa6 12 b3 ♗d7 13 ♖d2 dxc8, followed by ... d6, and assessed Black's chances as roughly equal.

11 ed f5

A game Saidy-Evans, USA 1965, continued 12 0-0 d8d7 13 a4 e4 14 d6f4 dxe5, with double-edged play and about equal chances.

B2

7 d3 0-0 (302)

Quite often 7 ... dxc6 is played here, usually transposing into the main line. However, in answer to 8 0-0, Black also has 8 ... dxd4!? 9 dxd4 ♖xd4 (Krogius-Tseitlin, USSR Ch. 1971, went 9 ... ♗xd4 10 d6b5 ♗e5 11 ♖xd8+ dxd8 12 ♗d1+ d7 13 ♗e3, with enough

initiative for the sacrificed pawn) 10 d6b5 ♖c4 (after 10 ... ♖xd1 11 ♗xd1 ♗e5 12 ♗f4, White has some initiative) 11 ♖b3 (Smejkal's recommendation deserves attention: 11 a4!? 0-0 12 b3 ♖g4 13 ♗e3 etc.) 11 ... 0-0 12 ♖xc4 dxc4 13 dxc7 ♗b8 14 ♗f4 ♗xb2 15 ♗ab1 b5 16 d6d5 ♗e5 17 dxc7+ d8h8, resulting in equality.

If White answers 7 ... dxc6 with 8 e3, then the immediate 8 ... e5!? is well met by 9 d5 dxe7!? 10 e4 c6 11 d6 d6g8 12 0-0 f6 13 b3 d6b6 14 ♗a3 ♗e6 15 ♖d3, and the position clearly favours White; Smejkal-Ree, Wijk aan Zee 1972.



8 0-0

There is no promise for White in 8 e4 ♗g4 9 d5 c6 10 h3 ♗xf3 11 ♖xf3 d8d7 12 0-0 ♗c8 13 ♗d1 cd 14 dxd5 dxd5 15 ed dxc5 16 ♗b1 b6, with a good game for Black; Haik-Hulak, Marseille 1987.

8 ... dxc6

Practice has also seen:

(a) 8 ... a5 9 ♗f4 (a rather passive line is 9 e3 a4 10 ♗d2

Qc6 11 Nc1 Qe6, with good counterplay; Katetov-Smyslov, Prague-Moscow 1946) 9 ... c6 10 Wc1 Ne8 11 Nd1 Qa6 12 h3 a4 13 e4 Qd7 14 Qe5 Wc8 15 Qh2, and Black is forced to conduct a prolonged defence; Botvinnik-Smyslov, World Ch. Tournament 1948.

(b) 8 ... Qa6 9 Qf4 (9 b3 c6 10 Qb2 is quite good too) 9 ... c5 10 d5 (10 de!? Qxc5 11 Wc2 is worth considering) 10 ... c4 11 Wd2 (a game Yurtayev-Dvoiris, USSR 1988, went 11 e4!? Qg4 12 Wd2 Qxf3 13 Qxf3 Qc5 14 Nbd1 Qbd7 15 Qe2 Nc8, with equality) 11 ... Qxc3!? 12 bc Wxd5 13 Qd4 Wa5 14 Nab1 Qd7 15 Qxb7 Qad8 16 Qh6, with advantage to White; Malanyuk-Dvoiris, USSR 1988.

(c) 8 ... c6 9 Qf4 Qg4 10 Qe5 Qe6 11 e4 Qc4!? 12 d5!? Qxe5 13 Qxe5 Qxe5 14 de Wxd1 15 e4+ Qxf7 16 Naxd1 Qa6 17 f4 Qc4 18 Nd4 Qe3 19 Nf3 Qxg2 20 Qxg2 Nfd8 21 Nfd3 Qe8 22 Qf3 Qc5, and Black's defence holds; Polovodin-Dvoiris, USSR 1987.

After 8 ... Qc6, White has three important options:

B21 9 d5

B22 9 e3

B23 9 Qf4

B21

9 d5

The natural move, seeking an immediate gain of space. Black has two main replies:

B211 9 ... Qa5

B212 9 ... Qb8

We would also mention 9 ... Qb4?! 10 e4 a5 (10 ... c6 11 a3!) 11 a3! (but not 11 Wb3? c5! 12 dc Qe6 13 Wd1 bc 14 Wxd8 Nfxd8 15 Qg5 Qc4 16 a3 Qd3, with a clear plus for Black; Nikitin-Suetin, USSR 1940) 11 ... Qa6 12 Qe3, with pressure.

B211

9 ... Qa5 (303)



10 e4

Alternatively:

(a) 10 Wc2!? (an idea of Petrosian's) deserves attention. Suetin-Averbakh, training game 1971, continued 10 ... Qxd5 11 Nd1 c6 12 Qg5 e6 13 e4 Qb4 14 Wa4 b5 15 Nxd8 ba 16 Nxf8+ Qxf8 17 Qxa4 Qa6 18 Qf4, with some positional advantage in the ending. An evident improvement is 10 ... c6 11 dc Qxc6 12 Nd1 Qf5 13 e4 Qd7 14 Qf4 Nc8 15 Wc2 We8 16 h3 Qe6 17 Qd5 Qxd5 18 ed Qb4, with approximate equality; Tukmakov-Khalifman, USSR 1988.

(b) P. Nikolić-Kavalek, Thessaloniki OL 1984, went 10 ♖f4 c6 11 dc. With 11 ... ♗xd1 12 ♜fxd1 ♠xc6 13 ♜ac1 ♕f5, Black could have completed his development successfully.

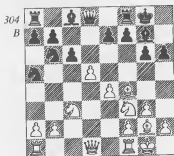
10 ... c6
11 ♕g5

Hjartarson-P. Popović, Belgrade 1987, went 11 ♠d4 cd 12 ed e6 (12 ... e5 13 ♠de2 ♠ac4 is quite good too) 13 ♠b3 ♠xd5! (Priehoda-Plachetka, Trnava 1986, saw instead 13 ... ♠xb3 14 ab ed 15 ♠xd5 ♕e6 16 ♠xb6 ♗xb6 17 ♕e3 ♗b5 18 ♜xa7 ♜xa7 19 ♕xa7 ♕xb3, with equality) 14 ♠xd5 ed 15 ♕xd5? ♠c6! and Black seized the initiative.

11 ... h6

After 11 ... ♕g4 12 h3 ♕xf3 13 ♗xf3 h6 14 ♕f4 cd 15 ♠xd5 ♠xd5 16 ♜ad1 ♗b6 (Rajković), Black has a satisfactory game. The same is true of 11 ... ♠ac4 12 ♗c1 (12 ♗e2 is also playable) 12 ... ♕g4 13 dc bc 14 ♜d1 ♗c8, or 14 ... ♗c7.

12 ♕f4 (304)



An important position for the assessment of the variation. The following examples are instructive:

(a) 12 ... cd, and now:

(a1) 13 ♠xd5 ♠ac4! 14 ♗b3 (14 ♠c7?! ♜b8 15 ♗xd8 ♜xd8 16 ♜ad1 ♕g4 17 ♠d5 e5 18 ♠xb6 ♜xd1 19 ♜xd1 ♠xb2! gave Black an excellent game in Pastircak-Hort, Czechoslovakia 1984) 14 ... e5! 15 ♠xb6 ♗xb6 16 ♕xb6 ♕xb6 17 ♗xc4 ♗xb2 18 ♜ab1 ♗a3 19 ♠xe5 ♕e6, and Black has no difficulties; Spillner-Krasenkov, USSR 1987.

(a2) 13 ed ♠ac4 (13 ... ♕g4?!) 14 ♗e2 g5 15 ♕c1 ♕g4 16 h3 ♕h5 17 ♜e1 ♜e8 18 a4 a5 19 g4 ♕g6 20 h4 e6, with equal chances; Krogius-Tukmakov, USSR Ch. 1971. An interesting variant is 17 g4!? ♕g6 18 ♠d2 ♜c8 19 ♠de4 ♗d7 20 f4 gf 21 ♕xf4 ♠xb2 22 ♗xb2 ♕xe4 23 ♕xe4 ♜xc3, with very sharp play; Gufeld-Taimanov, USSR 1969.

(b) 12 ... ♠ac4 13 b3 ♕xc3 14 ♜c1 (it is worth considering 14 bc ♕xa1 15 ♗xa1, with a strong attack for the sacrificed exchange) 14 ... ♠d6 15 ♜xc3 ♠xe4 16 ♜d3 ♠xd5 17 ♕xb6 ♜e8 18 ♗a1, with very sharp and complicated play. A. Petrosian-Grigorian, Erevan 1980.

B212

9 ... ♠b8
10 e4 c6 (305)
11 ♕e3



The following lines also deserve serious attention:

(a) 11 ♖b3 e6?! 12 ♕g5 f6 13 de ♖e7 14 ♕f4 ♕xe6 15 ♖c2 ♖8d7 16 ♖d4 ♕f7 17 ♞ad1, with strong pressure; Etruk-Koskinen, Estonia-Finland, 1962.

(b) 11 ♕g5 h6 12 ♕f4 cd 13 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 14 ed e6 15 ♖c1 g5 16 ♕e5 cd 17 ♕xg7 ♖xg7 18 h4, and again Black has to conduct a difficult defence; Yurkov-Muratov, Moscow 1967.

11 ... ♕g4

After 11 ... cd 12 ed ♖8d7 13 ♖b3 ♖f6 14 ♞fd1 ♖e8 15 h3 ♖d6 16 ♕f4, Black has a constricted position.

12 ♖b3 cd

13 ed ♖8d7

Krogius-Suetin, USSR Ch. 1965, now continued 14 ♞ac1 ♞ac8 15 ♖e4 ♖f6 16 ♖xf6+ ♕xf6 17 ♖d2 ♕f5! 18 a3 ♖d7, and Black succeeded in equalising.

9 e3

Perhaps the most widespread continuation. Black now has several options:

B221 9 ... e5

B222 9 ... ♞e8

B223 9 ... a5

And also 9 ... ♕e6, for example: 10 b3 h6 (or 10 ... a5 11 ♕a3 ♞e8 12 ♞c1 a4 13 ♖g5 ♕f5 14 ♖xa4 e5 15 ♖f3 ♕g4! with double-edged play — Vukić; in this line, 12 ... ♖b4!? also deserves attention) 11 ♕b2 (11 ♕a3!? is worth considering) 11 ... a5 12 ♖e1 a4 13 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 14 ba, Ribli-Romanishin, Novi Sad 1982. With 14 ... ♕c4 15 ♖d3 e5 16 ♞c1 ♕xd3 17 ♖xd3 ed, Black could have achieved equality (Romanishin).

B221

9 ... e5

10 d5

On 10 de ♖xe5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xd1 12 ♞xd1 ♕xe5, Black has no worries; Debarnot-Hort, Las Palmas 1975.

After 10 d5, Black's basic choice is between:

B2211 10 ... ♖e7

B2212 10 ... ♖a5

10 ... e4!? is little investigated. A game Ahkmilovskaya-Chibur-danidze, 4th game, match 1986, continued 11 dc ♖xd1 12 ♞xd1 ef 13 ♕xf3 bc 14 ♕xc6 ♞b8, with roughly equal chances.

B2211

10 ... ♖e7

11 e4 ♕g4 (306)

11 ... ♖c4? 12 b3 ♖d6 13 ♕b2 ♕d7 14 ♖e1 ♖e8 15 ♖d3 etc. is in

White's favour; Lengyel-Fazekas, Kecskemet 1962.



12 a4

Alternatives are:

(a) 12 h3 Qxf3 13 Wxf3 c6 14 E d1 cd 15 Qxd5, and now:

(a1) 15 ... Qbxd5 16 ed (16 Qg5 h6 17 Exd5 We8) 16 ... Qf5 17 d6 E b8 18 d7! with a plus for White; Vukić Jansa, Bor 1985.

(a2) 15 ... Qexd5 16 ed Wd6 17 Wb3 Efd8 18 Qg5!? (Lapenis-Bagirov, USSR 1980, went 18 Qd2 E d7 19 Eac1 Ead8 20 Qb4 Wf6 21 d6 Qf8 22 Qa5 Qxd6 23 Qxb6 ab, with good counterplay) 18 ... E d7 19 a4 h6 20 Qe3 Ead8 21 a5 Qc8 22 a6! with queenside pressure; Jukić-Banas, Balatonbereny 1986.

(b) 12 Wb3 c6 13 Qh4 (after 13 Qe3 cd 14 ed E c8 15 Qd2 Qf5 16 Qxb6 ab 17 Wb4 Qd4, Black has no difficulties; Ree-Timman, Wijk aan Zee 1975) 13 ... cd 14 ed Qec8 (14 ... E c8? 15 Qg5 h6 16 d6! favours White, but a perfectly playable alternative is 14 ... h6 15 h3 Qc8 16 E d1 g5

17 Qf3 g4 18 hg Qxg4, Vukić-Popović, Tuzla 1981; or 14 Wd7 15 Qe3 Qec8 16 a4 Qd6 17 Qxb6 ab 18 Wxb6, Schinzel Pribyl, Hradec Kralove 1978/9) 15 a4 (Haritonov-Mikhalchishin, USSR 1982, went 15 h3 Qd7 16 Qe4 Qa4 17 Wb4 Qc2, with approximate equality) 15 ... Qd6 16 a5, and now:

(b1) 16 ... Qbc4 17 Wb4 b6 (17 ... E c8 18 h3 Qh5 19 E a2 g5 is also playable; Vukić-Maranjunić, Yugoslavia 1977) 18 b3 ba 19 Wa4 Qd7 20 Wa2 Qb6 21 Wxa5, with equal chances; Vukić-Jansa, Kragujevac 1984.

(b2) 16 ... Qbc8 17 h3 Qd7 18 Qe3 f5 19 Qf3 h6 20 Qc5 Ee8, and again the chances are about equal; Vukić-Popović, Bela Crkva 1982.

12 ... c6
13 a5 Qc4

After 13 ... Qbc8 14 Wb3 (14 Wa4 is also good) 14 ... cd 15 Qxd5 Qxd5 16 ed Qd6 17 Qe3 Ee8 18 Qc5 Qe4 19 Qb4 E b8? 20 Wa3! White has somewhat the better chances.

14 a6

After 14 Wb3 Qxa5! (better than 14 ... cd 15 Qxd5 Qxd5 16 Wxc4 Qe7 17 Qe3 Qc6 18 Wb5! with pressure, Hübner-Rogoff, Biel 1976; but Gavrikov's recommendation 14 ... Qd6!? is worth considering), the following variations arise:

(a) 15 Wa4 b6 16 b4 Qc4 17 Qa6 (17 ... Wd3 18 Wb3 Qxf3 19

♟xf3 ♟xc6 is also interesting — Rogoff) 18 ♟g5! b5 (Black can also play 18 ... f6 19 b5 ab 20 ♟xb5 ♟d6 21 ♟b3+ ♟h8 22 ♟e3 ♟xa1 23 ♟xa1 ♟xc6, with about equal chances) 19 ♟xc7 ♟xe7 20 ♟d5 ♟d6 21 ♟c2 ♟a7, with a complex position in which the chances are roughly equal; Lengyel-Bagirov, Sarajevo 1980.

(b) 15 ♟a2 b6 16 b4 ♟b7 17 ♟g5 c5 18 d6 (after 18 bc ♟xc5 19 ♟d2 h6 20 ♟e3 ♟b7! Black's chances are preferable; Hulak-Henley, Indonesia 1983) 18 ... ♟xd6 19 bc ♟dc8! 20 ♟a3, with equality; Spraggett-Ftacnik, New York 1983.

14 ... ba

B. Vladimirov-Zilberstein, USSR 1975, went 14 ... cd 15 ed ♟d6 16 ♟a4. After 16 ... ♟xf3 17 ♟xf3 ba 18 ♟xa6 ♟ef5, Black is no worse (Botvinnik).

15 ♟b3!

On 15 dc ♟xd1 16 ♟xd1 ♟xc6, or 15 ♟a4 ♟b6, the chances are equal.

15 ... cd

16 ed ♟b6

Smejkal's recommendation deserves consideration: 16 ... ♟d6 17 ♟xa6 ♟c8, with ... ♟ef5 to follow.

17 ♟h4!? ♟b8

18 ♟a2 h6

19 h3 ♟c8

20 ♟d1

White has slight but persistent pressure; Portisch-Smejkal, Reggio Emilia 1986/7.

B2212

10 ... ♟a5

11 e4

11 b3? is met by 11 ... e4 12 ♟d4 ♟xd5. On 11 ♟d2 c6 12 ♟b3 ♟xb3 13 ♟xb3 cd 14 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 15 ♟xd5 ♟e7, the chances are equal (Dautov).

11 ... c6

White has a positional advantage after 11 ... ♟g4 12 h3 ♟xf3 13 ♟xf3 c6 14 b4! ♟xc4 15 dc! bc 16 ♟b3, or 12 b3 c6 13 ♟a3 ♟e8 14 d6!

12 ♟g5

The most energetic and popular method. We should also mention:

(a) 12 d6!? ♟g4 13 b3 ♟c8 14 ♟a3 ♟d7 15 ♟d3 b6 16 h3 ♟xf3 17 ♟xf3 c5, with double-edged play.

(b) 12 ♟e1 ♟e8 13 ♟f1 cd 14 ed ♟ac4!? with approximate equality (Cebalo).

12 ... f6

After 12 ... ♟d7 13 a4 (13 ♟e1 cd 14 ♟xd5 ♟xd5 15 ♟xa5 is quite good too; or 13 ♟c1 h6 14 ♟e3 ♟ac4 15 ♟c5 ♟d8 16 b3 ♟d6 17 a4 ♟c7 18 a5, and again Black is in difficulties) 13 ... cd 14 ed ♟g4 15 ♟e7 ♟e8 16 h3 ♟d7 17 ♟b4 ♟ac4, as in Gulko-Kupreichik, USSR Ch. 1974, White can play 18 a5! with clearly the better game.

13 ♟e3 cd

Now White has:

B22121 14 ed

B22122 14 ♟xb6

B22121

14 ed ♖ac4

Alternatives are:

(a) 14 ... ♙f7 15 ♖d2 (attention should be given to 15 b3 ♙g4 16 ♗d3 ♙d7 17 ♖d2 ♖c6, as in Pigusov-Podgayets, Harkov 1985; with 18 a3, White could have kept a minimal plus) 15 ... ♖ac4 16 ♖xc4, with equality; Hansen-Tisdall, Helsinki 1986. Botvinnik recommends instead 16 ♙xb6 17 ♗b3.

(b) 14 ... ♙g4 15 ♙c1 (15 ♙c5 ♙f7 16 b3 f5 17 ♙b4 ♖ac4! etc. promises White nothing; in a game Pigusov-Krasenkov, USSR 1987, White played 15 h3 ♙xf3 16 ♙xf3 f5 17 ♙c1 ♙f7 18 b3, and obtained the better chances) 15 ... ♙c8 (it is worth considering 15 ... ♖ac4! 16 ♙c5 ♖d6 17 ♙xd6 ♗xd6, with equal chances) 16 b3 f5 17 ♗d2 e4 18 ♖d4 (18 ♙xb6? ab) 18 ... ♖xd5 19 ♖xd5 ♗xd5 20 h3 ♙xc1 21 ♙xc1 ♙xd4 22 ♗xd4 ♗xd4 23 ♙xd4 ♙e2 24 ♙xa7, with the better game for White; Haritonov-Sideif-Zade, Aktyubinsk 1985.

15 ♙c5 ♙f7

16 b3

After 16 ♖d2 ♙f8 17 ♙f8 ♗xf8 18 b3 ♖d6 19 a4 ♙f5 20 a5 ♖d7 21 b4 ♙d3 22 ♙e1 f5, the play is unclear; Gligorić-Savon, Skopje 1968.

16 ... ♖d6

17 a4 ♙g4

17 ... ♙f8 is also playable; L. Garcia-Dzhindzhikhashvili, New York 1980, continued 18 a5?! ♖d7

19 ♙b4 ♖b8, with a level game.

18 a5 ♖bc8

19 ♗d2

This occurred in Tukmakov-Gavrikov, USSR Ch. 1985. In Gavrikov's opinion, Black has adequate counterplay after 19 ... ♙xf3 20 ♙xf3 f5.

B22122

14 ♙xb6 ♗xb6

14 ... ab? 15 ♗xd5+ ♖h8 16 ♙fd1 ♗e7 17 ♗b5 etc. is in White's favour; Smejkal-Lombardy, Siegen OL 1970.

15 ♖xd5 ♗d8

16 ♙c1

On 16 b4 ♖c6 17 ♙c1 ♙g4 18 ♗b3 ♙xf3 19 ♖e7+ ♖h8 20 ♖xc6 bc 21 ♙xf3 ♗b6, the game is level; Teske-Tolnai, USSR 1987.

16 ... ♖c6

17 ♗b3

Another possibility is 17 b4 a6 18 a4 f5! 19 b5 ab 20 ab fe 21 bc bc! 22 ♖xe5 cd (or 22 ... ♗xd5 23 ♖xc6 ♗xd1 24 ♙fxd1 ♙g4, with equality — Gavrikov) 23 ♖c6 ♗d7 24 ♗xd5+ ♗xd5 25 ♖e7+ ♖h8 26 ♖xd5 ♙a2 27 ♙xe4 ♙d4, with approximate equality; Maiorov-Gavrikov, USSR 1983.

17 ... ♙f7

18 ♙fd1 ♙c6

19 h4

After 19 ♗a4 ♙d7 20 h4 ♖h8, followed by ... ♙g8 and ... f6-f5. Black obtains sufficient counterplay (W. Schmidt).

19 ... h6

19 ... ♖h8 is worth considering

20 h5 g5

The position offers chances to both sides; Dorfman–Yrjölä, Helsinki 1986.

B222

9 ... ♞e8 (307)



This move has become highly popular recently. It gives rise to the following variations:

(a) 10 d5 ♟a5 (10 ... ♟b4? 11 e4 c6 12 ♟b3 ♟a6 13 ♟e3 cd 14 ♞fd1 ♟d7 15 ed ♟c7 16 ♟g5 ♟c5 17 ♟b4 ♟ca4 18 ♟xa4 ♟xa4 19 ♞ac1 ♟d6 20 ♟h4! is in White's favour, Ivanchuk–Lputian, Lvov 1987; but 10 ... ♟e5!? 11 ♟d4 ♟g4 is interesting) 11 ♟d4 ♟d7 12 a4 (after 12 e4 c6 13 b3 cd 14 ed e6 15 de ♟xe6 16 ♟e3 ♟d5 17 ♞c1 ♟xg2 18 ♟xg2 ♟d5 the chances are equal, Pigusov–Yermolinsky, USSR 1987; the same is true of 12 b3 c5 13 de ♟xc6 14 ♟xc6 ♟xc6 15 ♟xc6 ♟xd1 16 ♞xd1 bc, Ljubojević–Kasparov, Barcelona 1989) 12 ... c5 13 dc ♟xc6 (on 13 ... ♟xc6 14 ♟xc6 bc 15 ♟c2, White's chances are to be preferred; 13 ... bc is

also satisfactory after 14 b4 e5 15 ♟de2 ♟ac4, as in Cvitan–Kouatly, Geneva 1988) 14 a5 ♟c4 15 a6 ♞b8 16 ab was played in Vaganian–Kudrin, Marseille 1987. At this point 16 ... ♟6a5 17 ♟e2 ♟d6 18 ♟a6 ♟dxb7 19 b4 ♟xd4 20 ed ♟b3 would have been given approximate equality.

(b) 10 ♟e1 e5 11 d5 ♟a5 12 e4 c6 (Black is less successful with 12 ... ♟ac4; Vaganian–Chandler, Thessaloniki OL 1984, continued 13 a4! a5 14 b3 ♟d6 15 ♟d3 f5 16 ♟c5 ♟e7, when White could have gained a distinct plus with 17 ♞a2! followed by 18 ♞c2) 13 ♟c2 cd 14 ed, and now:

(b1) 14 ... ♟ac4 15 b3 (15 a4 ♟f5) 15 ... ♟d6 has been played a few times. Black has adequate resources after either 16 ♟e3 ♟f5, Pigusov–Belov, Moscow 1987; or 16 a4 e4 17 ♟b2 h5!, P. Nikolić–Ftacnik, Naestved 1985; or 16 ♟b2 ♟d7 17 ♟e3 f5 18 ♞e1 h5, Haritonov–Lputian, USSR 1988.

(b2) 14 ... f5! 15 ♟e2 ♟ac4 16 b3 ♟d6 17 ♞d1 ♟d7 18 a4 a6 19 ♟b2 h5! with an excellent game; Dizdarević–Rogers, Biel 1987.

(c) 10 b3 e5 11 de ♟xe5 12 ♟xe5 ♟xd1 13 ♞xd1 ♟xe5 14 ♟b2 c6, with equal chances; Vukić–Jansa, Sombor 1970.

(d) 10 ♟d2?! e5 11 d5 ♟e7 12 e4 c6 13 ♟b3 cd 14 ed ♟f5 15 ♟c5 ♟d6 16 b3 e4 17 ♟d2 f5, and Black's prospects are somewhat more pleasant; Furman–Smejkal,

Tallinn 1971.

(e) **10 h3!** a5 11 ♖d2 e5 12 d5 was played in Razuvaev–Ageichenko, USSR 1967. With 12 ... ♖e7! Black would have obtained the better chances.

(f) **10 ♖e1!** e5 11 d5 ♖a5 12 e4 c6 13 ♖g5 f6 14 ♖c3 ♖ac4!? 15 dc ♖xe3 16 ♖xd8 ♖xd8 17 cb ♖xb7 18 ♖xc3 ♖h6 19 ♖ee1 ♖c4 20 ♖ad1 ♖f8 21 h4 ♖ac8 22 ♖h3 ♖xd1 23 ♖xd1 ♖xb2 24 ♖d7 ♖xc3 25 ♖xb7 ♖c4 26 ♖h2 ♖d6 27 ♖xh7 ♖g7 28 h5 gh 29 ♖xh5 ♖cl+ 30 ♖g2 ♖c2, with equal chances; Karpov–Kasparov, Amsterdam 1988.

(g) **10 ♖e2!** e5 11 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 12 de ♖xe5 13 ♖d1 ♖e7 14 e4 c6 15 f4 ♖g7, with a roughly equal game; Smyslov–Cvitan, New York 1987.

B223

9 ... a5 (308)

This flank advance was in fashion for a long time, but has now lost its popularity.



The main continuations are:

B2231 10 d5**B2232 10 ♖e2**

White also has:

(a) **10 b3**, and now:

(a1) **10 ... e5** 11 ♖a3 ♖e8 12 ♖xe5 (12 de ♖xd1 13 ♖fxd1 ♖xe5 14 ♖xe5 ♖xe5 gives equal chances; 13 ♖axd1 is worth considering) 12 ... ♖xe5 13 de ♖xd1 14 ♖fxd1 ♖xe5 15 ♖ac1 a4 16 ♖c5 ab 17 ab ♖g4, with a roughly equal game; Novikov–Lukin, USSR 1972.

(a2) **10 ... ♖b4** 11 ♖b2 a4 12 ♖xa4 ♖xa4 13 ba ♖d5 14 a5! ♖xa5 15 a4 ♖b6 16 ♖e5, with the initiative (Botvinnik).

(a3) **10 ... ♖g4** 11 ♖a3 (11 h3) 11 ... ♖c8 12 ♖cl ♖d8 13 ♖c2 ♖b4 14 ♖e4 ♖f5 15 ♖xe7 ♖d3 16 ♖cd1 ♖f8 17 ♖h4 ♖xa3 18 e4, with approximate equality; Gorelov–Tseschkovsky, Minsk 1985.

(a4) **10 ... ♖f5** 11 ♖b2 ♖d7 12 ♖g5 ♖fd8 13 ♖ge4 e5 14 ♖c5 ♖c8 15 d5 e4 16 ♖e2 ♖xd5 17 ♖xd5 ♖xd5 18 ♖xe4 ♖xb2 19 ♖xb2 ♖xe4 20 ♖xe4 ♖d6 21 ♖ad1, with a certain amount of pressure; Korchnoi–Olafsson, Stockholm IZ 1962.

(b) **10 ♖d2** a4 11 ♖de4 a3 12 ba e5 13 d5 ♖e7 14 d6 cd 15 ♖xd6, with a minimal plus.

(c) **10 ♖a4** ♖xa4 11 ♖xa4 ♖f5 (Black may also play 11 ... e5 12 d5 ♖b4 13 e4 ♖d7 14 ♖b3 ♖b5 15 ♖cl ♖d7, with equality – Boleslavsky) 12 ♖h4 ♖d7 13 ♖d1, with equality (Botvinnik).

B2231

10 d5 ♞b4

After 10 ... ♞xc3 11 dc ♡xd1 (11 ... ♞g7 12 ♞d4!) 12 ♡xd1 ♞f6 13 e4 bc 14 ♞h6 ♡e8 15 e5, White's chances are to be preferred.

11 e4 c6

After 11 ... e6 12 a3 ♞a6 13 ♞g5 f6 14 ♞c1 e5 15 b4, or 15 ♡e2, White's position is again preferable.

12 a3 ♞a6

13 dc

13 ♞f4 cd 14 ed is worth considering.

A game Akhmilovskaya–Chiburdanidze, game 2, match 1986, went 13 ♞e3?! ♞c4 14 ♞d4 e5 15 dc ♞xe6 16 ♞xg7 ♡xd1 17 ♡fxd1 ♞xg7 18 ♞d4 ♞g4! 19 f3 ♞c8 20 ♞a4?! b5 21 b3 ♞e3, with some initiative for Black.

13 ... bc

14 ♡c2

And now:

(a) 14 ... ♡c7 15 ♡d1 ♡b8 16 ♡b1 ♞c5 17 ♞e3 ♞e6 18 ♞f1, F. Olafsson–Sigurjonsson, Reykjavik 1966.

(b) 14 ... ♞g4 15 h3 ♞d7 16 ♡d1 ♡c8 17 ♞h2 c5 18 ♞e3, Keene–Smyslov, Moscow 1975.

In both cases White's chances are to be preferred.

B2232

10 ♡e2 ♞g4

Kasparian–Suetin, Tula 1950, went 10 ... ♞e6 11 ♡d1 ♞c4 12 ♡d2? a4 13 ♞e4 e5! 14 ♞c5 ed 15 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 16 ed ♞d5 17 ♞xb7

♡f6 18 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 19 ♞c5 ♡fd8, with an excellent game. In Botvinnik's opinion, White could have gained a slight advantage with 12 ♡c2 e6 (12 ... a4 13 e4!) 13 b3.

11 h3 ♞e6

12 ♡d1

And now:

(a) 12 ... ♡d7 13 ♞h2 ♞c4 14 ♡c2 a4 15 e4 ♞xd4 16 ♞xd4 ♞xd4 17 ♞h6 ♡fc8 18 ♞d5, Lengyel–Honfi, Gyula 1965.

(b) 12 ... ♞c4 13 ♡c2 a4 14 e4 f5 15 ♞e3 ♞b4 16 ♡b1 ♡c8 17 ♞c5, Levenfish–Kopylov, Leningrad 1946.

In both cases White has a positional advantage.

B23

9 ♞f4

A rare continuation. Play may proceed as follows:

(a) 9 ... ♞xd4 10 ♞xd4 e5 11 ♞c6 (or 11 ♞db5 ef 12 ♡xd8 ♡xd8 13 ♞xc7 ♡b8 14 gf ♞g4, with enough for the pawn) 11 ... ♡xd1 12 ♞e7+ ♞h8 13 ♡fxd1 ef 14 ♞xc8 ♡axc8 15 ♞xb7 ♡b8 16 ♞a6 fg 17 hg ♞xc3 18 bc ♞a4, with equality; Ermenkov–Jansa, Sombor 1972.

(b) 9 ... ♞e6, and now:

(b1) 10 ♡c1 ♞xd4 11 ♞xd4 ♡xd4 12 ♞xb7 ♡ab8 13 ♡d1 (if 13 ♞g2, then 13 ... ♞a4!, while after 13 ♞f3 ♡fc8! 14 ♞b5 ♡a4 15 ♞c6 ♞d5 16 ♞xd5 ♞xd5 17 ♞c3 ♞xf4 18 gf ♡a5, Black's chances are preferable — Gavrikov) 13 ... ♡b4 14 ♞f3 ♞a4 15 ♞xa4 ♡xa4 16 b3 ♡a6 17 ♞h6

♙xh6 18 ♜xh6 ♚fd8 19 ♚dc1
 ♜a3 20 ♜e3 ♚d7 21 ♜g2 ♚b6,
 with equal chances; Lechtynsky-
 Stohl, Trencianske Teplice 1985.

(b2) 10 e3 h6 11 h4 ♖b4 12 e4
 ♙c4 13 ♖e2 c5 14 b3 ♙a6 15
 ♜d2 ♜h7 16 ♚fd1 ♖d3, and
 Black is better; Ravinsky-Dubi-
 nin, USSR 1949.

(b3) 10 ♖g5?! ♙c4 11 d5 ♖b4

12 ♚c1 h6 13 ♖ge4 g5 14 ♖a4 g
 15 ♖xb6 ab 16 ♚xc4 ♖xd5, with
 a clear plus for Black; Ravinsky-
 Krogius, Leningrad 1969.

(c) 9 ... ♙g4(?) 10 d5 ♙xf3 11
 ♙xf3 ♖e5 12 ♙g2 ♖ec4 13 ♜b3
 ♜d7 14 ♚ac1 ♖d6 15 e4, and
 White has a clear positional
 advantage; Plachetka-Tolepa,
 Kecskemet 1975.

- 1 d4 ♖f6
 2 c4 ♗g6
 3 g3

As we said in the introduction to the last chapter, this move doesn't necessarily lead to the Grünfeld Defence, and the choice of opening now rests with Black. Thus, he may opt for the King's Indian (3 ... d6) or a Benoni structure (with 3 ... c5).

We shall here examine two systems of the Grünfeld type:

- A 3 ... d5
 B 3 ... c6 and 4 ... d5

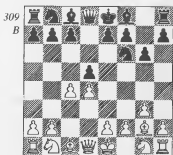
- A
 3 ... d5
 4 ♗g2 (309)

Other possibilities are:

(a) 4 cd ♜xd5! (4 ... ♖xd5 transposes to the main variations) 5 ♖f3 ♗g7 6 ♖c3 ♜h5 7 h3, with the better chances.

(b) 4 ♖c3 ♗g7 5 ♗g2 dc 6 ♜a4+ ♖fd7 (6 ... c6 7 ♜xc4 ♗e6 is not bad either) 7 e3 (after 7 d5 0-0 8 ♜xc4 ♖b6, or 7 ♖f3 ♖c6 8 ♗e3 ♖b6 9 ♜c2 ♗f5, Black has no worries) 7 ... 0-0 8 ♜xc4 c5 9 ♖f3 cd 10 ♖xd4 ♖e5 11 ♜e2

♖bc6 12 ♖xc6 bc 13 0-0 ♜b6 14 ♜d1 ♗a6 15 ♜c2 ♜ad8, and Black's chances are to be preferred (Bronstein).



- 4 ... ♗g7

The alternatives occur rarely but are quite acceptable:

(a) 4 ... dc 5 ♜a4+ ♗d7 6 ♜xc4 ♗c6, and Black's position is perfectly sound.

(b) 4 ... c6 transposes to variation B.

After 4 ... ♗g7, White has two basic choices:

- A1 5 cd
 A2 5 ♖f3

For 5 ♖c3 dc, see note (b) to White's 4th move.

A1

5 cd ♖xd5
6 e4

6 ♖c3 was examined in the previous chapter.

After 6 e4, Black can choose between:

A11 6 ... ♖b6

A12 6 ... ♖b4

A11

6 ... ♖b6
7 ♖e2

Again we have a parting of the ways:

A111 7 ... 0-0

A112 7 ... ♖c6

A113 7 ... c5

We should also mention 7 ... ♔g4?! There can follow:

(a) 8 d5 c6 9 h3 ♔d7 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖bc3 cd 12 ed ♖a6 13 ♔g5 h6 (13 ... ♖c4, followed by ... ♖d6, looks a little better) 14 ♔e3 ♖c4 15 ♔d4 ♖xb2 16 ♗b3 ♔xd4 17 ♖xd4 ♖d3 18 ♖e4 ♖dc5 19 ♖xc5 ♖xc5 20 ♗e3!, and White has persistent pressure guaranteeing him a positional advantage; Geller-Boleslavsky, USSR Ch. 1949.

(b) 8 f3 ♔c8 9 ♖bc3 ♖c6 10 d5 ♖b8 11 ♔e3 0-0 12 ♗b3 e6 13 0-0 ed 14 ed ♔c8 15 ♔f2, and White's chances are preferable; Najdorf-Boleslavsky, Budapest Ct. 1950.

(c) 8 ♖bc3 ♖c6 9 d5 ♖d4 10 h3 ♔f3 11 ♔xf3 ♖xf3+ 12 ♗f1 c6 13 ♖g2 ♖e5 14 f4 ♖ed7 15 dc

bc 16 ♗c2 0-0, with equality; Donner-Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

A111

7 ... 0-0
8 0-0 (310)



In this position Black has two main lines:

A1111 8 ... e5

A1112 8 ... e6

And also:

(a) 8 ... ♔g4 9 d5 c6 10 ♖bc3 cd 11 ed ♖a6 12 h3 ♔d7 13 ♔g5 transposes into the Geller-Boleslavsky game in note (a) after White's 7th move; White's chances are better.

(b) 8 ... c6 9 ♖bc3 ♖a6 10 a4 ♔e6 11 a5 ♖c8 12 ♗a4 ♗d6 13 e5 ♗d7 14 ♔d1 ♔d8 15 d5, and White has a considerable spatial advantage; Euwe-Liszt, Plymouth 1948.

(c) 8 ... a5 9 ♖bc3 a4 10 ♔g5 ♖c6 11 d5 ♖e5 12 ♗c2 c6 13 ♔ad1 ♗e8 14 ♖d4 ♔g4 15 f3 ♔d7 16 ♗f2, and White's chances are to be preferred; Beilin-

Cherepkov, USSR 1955.

(d) 8 ... e5?! 9 d4! d6d7 (9 ...
 ♖xd1 10 ♚xd1 d6d7 11 dbc3
 dxc5 12 ♗e3 is in White's favour)
 10 ♜c2 d6c6 (after 10 ... d6a6 11
 c6 bc 12 ♜xc6 ♚b8 13 dbc3,
 Black has no compensation for
 the pawn) 11 ♗e3 dde5 12 dbc3
 ♖d3 13 ♜xd3 dxd3 14 b3! f5 15
 ♚ad1 dde5 16 f4 d6g4 17 ♗c1 fe
 18 dxe4 dh6 19 d6g5 d6h8 20 h3
 a5 21 ♗e3 a4 22 d4d4, with a
 distinct positional advantage;
 Hort-Gutman, Dortmund 1985.

A1111

8 ... e5
 9 d5 c6

9 ... d6c4 10 b3 d6d6 is worth
 considering.

10 dbc3 cd
 11 ed da6

After 11 ... d6c4 (11 ... d6f5 12
 b3!) 12 d6e4 d6f5 13 d6c3 d6xe4
 14 d6xe4 d6d6 15 d6g5 f6 16 d6xd6
 ♜xd6 17 d6e3. White retains a
 small but lasting advantage: Stahl-
 berg-Smyslov, Budapest 1950.

12 b3 ♚e8
 13 d6e3 d6g4 (311)



A game Antoshin-Tukmakov,
 USSR 1972, continued 14 f3 d7
 15 ♜d2 ♚c8, with a level game.

A1112

8 ... e6 (312)



9 dbc3

Alternatively:

(a) 9 a4 a5 10 da3?! (better 10
 dbc3, with a roughly equal game)
 10 ... ♜e7 11 d6f4 d6d8 12 ♜c1
 da6 13 d6c4 d6xc4 14 ♜xc4 e5,
 and Black has at least equality;
 Donner-Smyslov, Havana 1967.

(b) 9 d6d2!? d6xd4 10 d6xd4
 ♜xd4 11 ♜f3, when Black has an
 extra pawn but White has some
 initiative.

9 ... d6c6
 10 e5

10 d5 ed 11 ed d6e5 promises
 Black good counterplay with his
 pieces.

10 ... f6
 11 ef

Mahachek-Smejkal, Havirov
 1970, went 11 f4 d6e7 12 d6e4 f5
 13 d6c5 d6bd5 14 d6d3 b6, with
 equality.

11 ... ♜xf6

12 ♖e4 ♖f5

Antoshin-Platonov, USSR Ch. 1970, now continued 13 ♗e3 ♖d5 14 ♜c1, with equal chances.

A112

7 ... ♖c6

8 d5 ♖a5

The alternative is 8 ... ♖b8 9 0-0 0-0 10 ♖bc3 c6 11 ♖b3 cd 12 ed ♖8d7 13 a4 (13 ♗e3 ♖e5 14 ♜fd1 is not bad either) 13 ... ♖e5 14 a5 ♖bd7 15 ♗e3 ♖f6 16 ♜fd1 ♗g4 17 h3 ♗f3 18 ♗xf3 ♖xf3+ 19 ♗g2, with somewhat the better chances for White; Flohr-Liliental, USSR Ch. 1949.

9 0-0 c6

10 ♖bc3 cd

11 ed 0-0

After 11 ... ♖ac4 12 b3 ♖d6 13 a4 a5?! (Matanović recommended 13 ... a6) 14 ♗a3 ♗g4 15 ♜c1 0-0 16 h3, Black is in considerable difficulties; Hübner-Gheorghiu, Skopje OL 1972.

12 b3 e6

13 ♗a3

White's chances are to be preferred; Antoshin-Smejkal, Polanica Zdroj 1970.

A113

7 ... c5

8 d5 e6

Just as in the foregoing variation, Black tempts White into advancing, and intends subsequently to counter-attack against his central position.

9 0-0 0-0 (313)

10 ♖ec3

Other possibilities are:

313
W



(a) 10 a4 ♖a6 11 ♖a3 cd 12 ed ♗f5 13 ♖c3 ♖b4 14 ♗e3 ♜c8 15 a5 ♖d7 16 d6, and White keeps the initiative; Commons-Martz, Norristown 1973.

(b) 10 ♖bc3 ♖a6 11 ♖f4 e5 12 ♖fe2 ♖c4 13 ♖b5 ♖c7 14 ♖ec3 a6, with equal chances.

10 ... ed

In Vaganian-Ftacnik, Naestved 1985, Black tried the new move 10 ... ♖a6!?. After 11 a4! ed 12 ed ♗f5 13 ♖a3 (13 g4! ♗xb1 14 ♜xb1 is interesting) 13 ... ♖b4 14 ♗e3 ♜c8 15 ♖d2! a5! 16 ♜fd1 ♗d3 17 b3 ♜c8 19 ♗h6! White has a distinct plus.

11 ed ♖8d7

Practice has also seen:

(a) 11 ... ♖c4 12 ♖d2 ♖d6 13 ♖de4, with advantage to White.

(b) 11 ... ♗f5 12 ♗e3 ♖a6 13 ♖a3 ♖c8 14 ♖c4 ♖d6 15 ♖xd6 ♖xd6 16 g4 ♗d7 17 ♖e4 ♖c7 18 g5, and Black has a difficult position; Quinteros-Martz, Torremolinos 1973.

12 ♖e4 ♖f6

13 ♖bc3 ♖bd7

14 d6 ♜b8

15 ♖g5

White has strong pressure in the centre; Euwe-Keres, Zürich Ct. 1953.

A12 6 ... ♖b4 (314)



A tactical thrust which leads to lively piece play.

7 d5

Other continuations allow Black excellent counterplay:

(a) 7 a3 ♖4c6 8 d5 ♖d4 9 ♖e2 e5 10 0-0 0-0 11 ♖xd4 (after 11 ♖bc3 e5 12 ♖e3 ♖a6, Black has an excellent game) 11 ... cd 12 ♖d2 ♖a6 13 b4 ♖c7 14 ♖b2 ♖b5 15 ♖b3 ♖b6 16 ♖c1 e6 17 ♖e1 e5, with equal chances; Shirov-Gavrikov, USSR 1988.

(b) 7 ♖a4+? ♖8c6 8 d5 ♖d3+ 9 ♖d2 ♖xb2! and Black should win.

(c) 7 ♖e2? is also weak: 7 ... ♖xd4! 8 ♖xd4 ♖xd4, and Black emerges with an extra pawn.

(d) 7 ♖f3!? ♖xd4 8 0-0 ♖g7 9 ♖a4+ ♖4c6 10 ♖d1 ♖d7 11 ♖c3 0-0 12 ♖a3!? ♖c8?! (12 ... a5) 13 ♖g5 f6 14 ♖e3 ♖g4 15

h3! ♖xf3 16 ♖xf3 ♖d7 17 b4, with unclear play; Romanishin-Gavrikov, Lvov 1987.

After 7 d5, Black has the choice between:

A121 7 ... c6

A122 7 ... 0-0

A121 .

7 ... c6

8 ♖e2

8 a3 has been comparatively little investigated; there can follow:

(a) 8 ... ♖4a6 9 ♖c3 0-0 10 ♖ge2 cd 11 ed ♖d7 (R. Byrne-Najdorf, Mar del Plata 1961, went 11 ... ♖c7!? 12 ♖f4 ♖e8 13 0-0 ♖d6 14 ♖e1 ♖d7 15 ♖d3 ♖f6, and Black has his full share of the play) 12 0-0 ♖e5 13 h3 ♖c4 14 b3 ♖d6 15 ♖e3 ♖d7, with approximate equality; Goldin-Krasenkov, USSR 1987.

(b) 8 ... ♖a5 9 ♖c3 cd 10 ♖f4 (10 ♖e3 d4!) 10 ... ♖4c6 (10 ... ♖4a6? 11 ed ♖g4 12 ♖xg4! ♖xc3+ 13 ♖f1 ♖b5+ 14 ♖e2! is in White's favour — Stohl) 11 ed ♖d4 12 ♖f3 ♖b5?! 15 0-0 ♖xc3 14 bc 0-0 15 c4 ♖xa1 (better 15 ... ♖d7 16 ♖e1 ♖e8 17 ♖a2, with a slight plus for White) 16 ♖xa1 ♖c8 17 ♖e1 ♖d7 18 ♖h6 f6 19 ♖g5! and Black is in serious trouble.

8 ... cd

9 ed

Another widespread continuation is 9 a3, leading to the following variations:

(a) 9 ... ♖a5 10 0-0 de 11 ♕d2 ♖8a6 12 ♗e1 f5 13 ♕xb4 ♖xb4 14 ♗xb4 ♗xb4 15 ab ♕xb2, with about equal chances; R. Byrne-Benko. USA 1962/3.

(b) 9 ... ♖4a6 10 ed 0-0 11 ♖bc3, transposing into note (a) to White's 8th move.

9 ... ♕f5 (315)



10 0-0

10 ♗a4+? is too risky: 10 ... ♖8c6 11 ♖bc3 ♖c2+ 12 ♖f1 0-0 13 dc (13 ♖b1 b5!) 13 ... b5 14 c7 ♗xc7 15 ♕f4 e5 16 ♖xb5 ♗d8 17 g4 ♖xa1, and Black has a significant advantage; Zlatichanin-B. Nikolić, corr. 1974.

10 ... 0-0

Of course 10 ... ♖c2? fails to 11 g4!

11 ♖bc3 ♖8a6

Or 11 ... ♖d3 12 ♕g5 h6 13 ♕c3 ♖e5 14 ♕d4, with a slight positional plus for White.

12 ♖f4 ♖c5

13 ♕e3 ♖cd3

14 ♖xd3 ♕xd3

15 ♖e1 ♕a6

Panno-Sajtar, Amsterdam OL

1954, now continued 16 ♕e4? f5 17 ♕b1 ♕c4, and Black seized the initiative. The correct move was 16 ♗b3, maintaining a fairly stable balance.

A122

7 ... 0-0 (316)



8 a3 ♖4a6

9 ♖e2 c6

9 ... c5!? 10 0-0 ♖d7 11 a4 ♖b4 is also interesting.

10 0-0 e6

Smyslov-Bronstein, Moscow 1952, went 10 ... ♖d7 11 ♖bc3 ♖b6 12 dc (12 ♕g5 deserves attention) 12 ... bc 13 ♕g5 ♕e6 14 ♗xd8 ♖fxd8 15 ♕xc7 ♖d2 16 ♖fd1 ♖xb2, and Black achieved equality.

11 ♖bc3 cd

12 ed ed

13 ♖xd5

A line worth considering is 13 ♗xd5 ♖c6 14 ♗xd8 (Böök-Filip, Helsinki OL 1952, saw instead 14 ♕g5 ♗xd5 15 ♕xd5 ♖c7 16 ♕e4 ♕e6, with equal chances) 14 ... ♖xd8 15 ♕g5! ♖c8 16 ♕e3 ♖a5 17 b4 ♖c4 18 ♕d4 ♖c7, as in

Bareyev-Lputian, Lvov 1987.
With 19 exg7! exg7 20 xfcl ,
White could have kept a minimal
plus.

13 ... ec6 (317)



Averbakh-Ilivitsky, USSR Ch.
1954, continued 14 ec3 ec7 15
 exc7 wxc7 16 ed5 wd8 17 ef4
 ef5 18 wd2 wd7 19 eh6 f6 20
 fel ae8 , with a level game.

A2

5 ef3 (318)



A highly popular continuation,
giving rise to a whole range of
systems and variations.

5 ... 0-0

The main line. Practice has also

seen the following:

(a) 5 ... dc 6 wa4+ (after 6 0-0
 c6 7 da3 b5 , Black has a satisfac-
tory game) 6 ... dfd7 7 0-0 (7
 wxc4 db6) 7 ... ec6 8 wxc4 db6
9 wc2 exd4 (another possibility
is 9 ... exd4 10 exd4 wxd4 11
 wxc7 wc4! with an equal game —
Ragozin) 10 exd4 exd4 11 wd2
0-0 12 ed1 occurred in Gud-
mundsson-Pilnik, Amsterdam
1950. By continuing 12 ... c5 13
 e3 de6 14 wc2 wc7 , Black keeps
the extra pawn.

(b) 5 ... c5 6 cd (or 6 0-0 cd 7
 exd4 0-0 8 cd exd5 9 db5 a6
10 elc3 ab 11 exd5 ec6 12 eg5
 exb2 13 elb1 eg7 14 exe7+
 exe7 with equality, Andersson-
Karpov, Hastings 1971/2; 7 ...
 ec6 is quite good too) 6 ... exd5
7 e4 (after 7 ec3 cd 8 exd4 exc3
9 bc 0-0, Black has a sound,
flexible position; however, a typi-
cal mistake is 9 ... e5? 10 db5!
etc. 7 ... ec7 8 d5 db5 9 0-0
0-0 (Karpov's recommendation 9
... eg4 is interesting) 10 wc2 da6
11 ef4 eg4 12 dbd2 ed4 13
 exd4 cd 14 ef3 wb6 was played
in Korchnoi-Karpov, Moscow
1971. With 15 wd2 , White would
have retained somewhat the better
chances.

(c) 5 ... ec6 6 cd exd5 7 0-0
(7 $\text{e4!?$) 7 ... db6 8 e3 e5 9 de
 wxd1 10 exd1 exe5 11 ed4 ,
and White's position is a little
preferable; Polugayevsky-Letel-
ier, Mar del Plata 1962.

(d) After 5 ... c6 , play will trans-

pose into variation A223 or B.

After 5 ... 0-0, White has two main lines:

A21 6 cd

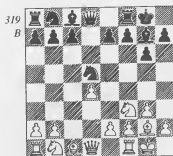
A22 6 0-0

On 6 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}c$ 7 $\text{w}a4$ $\text{d}f7$ (7 ... $\text{a}6$ 8 $\text{wxc}4$ $\text{b}5$ is also playable) 8 $\text{wxc}4$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{wb}3$ $\text{a}5$ 10 0-0 $\text{a}4$ 11 $\text{wd}1$ $\text{d}c6$ 12 $\text{d}f4$ $\text{a}3$ 13 ba $\text{dxd}4$ 14 $\text{dxd}4$ $\text{e}5$ 15 $\text{d}c6$ bc 16 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{xa}3$ 17 $\text{wc}1$ $\text{xa}5$, the chances are equal; Vogt-Goltz, E. Germany 1968.

A21

6 cd $\text{dxd}5$

7 0-0 (319)



7 ... c5

Another important continuation, 7 ... $\text{d}b6$, transposes (after 8 $\text{d}c3$) into chapter 13, variation B2.

The following should also be considered:

(a) 7 ... $\text{c}6$, and now:

(a1) 8 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{d}f4$ (9 $\text{wc}2$ and 9 $\text{e}3$ are also good) 9 ... $\text{d}g4$ (9 ... $\text{d}8d7$ 10 $\text{e}4!$ favours White) 10 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{d}e6$ 11 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}8d7$ 12 $\text{d}f3$

$\text{d}c4$ 13 $\text{e}1$ $\text{e}8$ 14 $\text{e}5$, with some positional advantage for White; König-Christoffel, London 1946.

(a2) 8 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}c7$ 9 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}d7$ 10 $\text{d}e3$ $\text{d}b6$ 11 $\text{wc}1$ $\text{d}g4$ 12 $\text{d}e5$ $\text{d}e6$ 13 $\text{d}d1$, and Black faces a long struggle for equality; Smyslov-Ragozin, Moscow 1947.

(b) 7 ... $\text{d}a6$ 8 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{a}4$ $\text{c}5$ 10 $\text{a}5$ $\text{d}c4$ 11 $\text{w}a4$ $\text{d}d6$ 12 $\text{e}5$ $\text{d}f5$ 13 dc $\text{dxc}5$ 14 $\text{wc}2$ $\text{d}e6$ 15 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{we}8$ 16 $\text{d}c3$, with a certain amount of initiative; F. Olafsson-Larsen, Dallas 1957.

(c) 7 ... $\text{d}c6$ 8 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{d}5$ $\text{d}a5$ 10 $\text{we}1$ (for 10 $\text{d}c3$, see chapter 13, variation B211; it would be interesting to try 10 $\text{d}a3$) 10 ... $\text{d}ac4$ 11 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{e}6$ (Djurić-Rajković, Yugoslavia 1985, went 11 ... $\text{c}6$ 12 $\text{b}3$ $\text{d}a5$ 13 $\text{d}g5$ cd 14 ed $\text{dxd}5$ 15 $\text{dxd}5$ $\text{wxd}5$ 16 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{wb}5$ 17 $\text{a}4$ $\text{wa}6$ 18 $\text{b}4$ $\text{d}c4$ 19 $\text{wxe}7$, with somewhat the better game for White) 12 $\text{b}3$ $\text{wf}6$ (12 ... ed 13 bc dc 14 $\text{d}g5$ $\text{wd}3$ 15 $\text{d}b2!$ is in White's favour) 13 bc $\text{wxc}3$ 14 $\text{wxc}3$ $\text{dxc}3$ 15 $\text{d}b1$ $\text{dxc}4$ 16 $\text{d}b6$ $\text{d}g7$ 17 $\text{d}xg7$ $\text{d}xg7$ 18 $\text{de}!$ $\text{dxe}6$ 19 $\text{dxb}7$, and White is slightly better; Korchnoi-Kouatly, Cannes 1986.

(d) 7 ... $\text{a}5$ 8 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{h}3$ $\text{c}6$ 10 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}a6$ 11 $\text{d}f4$ $\text{d}e6$ 12 $\text{e}1$ $\text{wd}7$ 13 $\text{d}h2$ $\text{d}fd8$ 14 $\text{wc}1$ $\text{ac}8$ 15 $\text{d}d1$ $\text{we}8$ occurred in Simagin-Korchnoi, USSR Ch. 1955. By continuing 16 $\text{b}3$, White would have retained the advantage.

(e) 7 ... $\text{e}6$ 8 $\text{e}4$ $\text{d}b6$ 9 $\text{d}g5!$ and White has distinctly more freedom of action.

After 7 ... c5, White can choose between:

- A211 8 dc
 A212 8 e4
 A213 8 dxc3

A211
 8 dc

Black has two principal replies:

- A2111 8 ... d a6
 A2112 8 ... d c6

After 8 ... d b4 9 d bd2 d 8 a6 10 a3 d c6 11 d b1 d xc5 12 b4 d c6 13 d b2 d cd4 14 e3 d b5 15 d b3 d xb2 16 d xb2 a5 17 a4 d d6 18 d c4 a b 19 d xb4 d xc4 20 d xc4 d a5 21 d a1, White has the better chances; Cuellar–Pilnik, Mar del Plata 1953.

A2111
 8 ... d a6 (320)



9 d g5

The following are also frequently seen:

(a) 9 c6 bc 10 d d4 d b7 11 d a3 d b6 (11 ... d b8 12 d b3!) 12 d b3 d fd8 13 d d2 d c7 14 d c4 d b6 15 d b a5 d xc4 16 d xc4 c5 17

d xb7, with a minimal plus; Karasev–Savon, USSR Ch. 1971.

(b) 9 d a3 d xc5 10 d c4 b6 11 d fe5 d b7 12 d d3, with a roughly equal game (Boleslavsky).

(c) 9 d a4?! d xc5 10 d h4 d b6 11 d bd2 d b4 12 e4 d f6 13 a3 d a4 14 b4 d d3 15 e5 d g4, and Black's prospects are better; Fine–Najdorf, USA 1949.

9 ... d db4 (321)



10 d c3

Other continuations are inferior, for example: 10 d b3 (Black has the better ending after either 10 d xd8 d xd8, or 10 a3 d xd1) 10 ... h6 11 a3 d c6 12 d f3 d xc5 13 d c4 d a5 14 d xc5 d b3, with about equal chances; Kuijpers–Jimenez, Moscow 1963.

Now Black's basic choice is between:

- A21111 10 ... d xd1
 A21112 10 ... h6

We would add that after 10 ... d xc5 11 d e3 d ca6 12 a3 (good alternatives are 12 d xd8 d xd8 13 d fd1, and 12 d b3) 12 ... d c6 13

♖c1 h6 14 ♗ge4 ♙e6 15 b4 ♗d4
16 b5 ♗c7 17 ♗c5, White has a
considerable positional plus;
Eliskases–Wexler, Argentina
1954.

A21111

10 ... ♙xd1
11 ♖xd1 ♗xc5
12 ♙e3 ♗e6

Najdorf–Pachman, Amsterdam
OL 1954, went 12 ... ♗5a6 13
♖ac1 h6 14 ♗ge4 ♗c6 15 a3 ♗c7
16 b4, with an obvious positional
advantage.

13 ♖ac1 ♗c6
14 ♗d5 ♙xb2
15 ♖b1 ♙e5
16 ♗xe6

White retains an opening
advantage after either 16 ... ♗e7
♗b4, or 16 ... ♙xe6 17 ♖xb7
♖ad8 18 f4 ♙d6 19 ♖c1 as an
Geller–Sandor, Göteborg 1968.

A21112

10 ... h6
11 ♗f3 (322)

A game Andrianov–Bagirov,
USSR 1988, went 11 ♗ge4!? ♙xd1
12 ♖xd1 f5 13 ♗d2 ♗xc5 14 ♗b3!
♗c2 15 ♖b1 ♗xb3 16 ♙d5+!
♗h8 17 ♙xb3 ♗d4 18 ♙d5, and
White had a little pressure. It
would also be interesting to try 11
♗h3, intending ♗f4.

11 ... ♙xd1

Alternatively:

(a) 11 ... ♙e6 12 ♙e3 ♙xd1
13 ♖fxd1, transposing to the main
line.

(b) 11 ... ♗xc5 12 ♙e3 ♗ba6



13 ♖c1 ♙d7 14 b4 ♗e6 15 ♙b3
♗ac7 16 b5 ♙e8 17 a4, with strong
pressure on the queenside; Moch-
alov–Gipslis, Daugavpils 1974.

12 ♖xd1 ♙e6
13 ♙e3 ♗c2
14 ♖ac1 ♗xe3
15 ♗e ♗xc5
16 b4! ♗a6
17 a3 (323)



At this point a sound continu-
ation is 17 ... ♙b3! 18 ♖d7 ♖fd8
19 ♖xd8+ ♖xd8 20 ♗d4 ♙xd4
21 ed ♗c7! 22 e3 b6, with a roughly
equal game; Portisch–Kluger,
Budapest 1964.

A2112

8 ... ♗c6

9 a3 ♖f5

After 9 ... ♗e6 10 ♖g5!, or 9 ... h6 10 ♖c2 ♗e6 11 e4 ♖f6 12 ♗d1 ♖a5 13 ♗d2 ♖b5 14 b4, White has clearly the better prospects (Boleslavsky). However, 9 ... ♖c7!? deserves consideration.

10 ♖bd2 ♖f6

11 ♖c4 ♗e4

12 b4

12 ♗f4 is also good.

12 ... ♖d5

13 ♗b2 ♗xb2

14 ♖xb2 ♖c3

15 ♖e1

And White keeps the extra pawn (Botvinnik and Abramov).

A212

8 e4

Now Black can choose between:

A2121 8 ... ♖f6

A2122 8 ... ♖b6

A2121

8 ... ♖f6

9 e5 ♖d5

After 9 ... ♖f6 10 ♖g5! cd 11 e6! (11 f4 ♖b6!) 11 ... ♖e5 12 ef+ ♖xf7 13 ♖b3 e6 14 ♗xb7 ♗xb7 15 ♖xb7 ♖xg5 16 ♗xg5 ♖b6 17 ♖xb6 ab 18 ♖e1, White has the advantage (Euwe).

10 dc (324)

10 ♖e2 is well answered by 10 ... cd 11 ♖xd4 ♖c6! with a good game for Black.

10 ... ♖a6

The most effective method of defence. The following alternatives, however, have often been seen in practice:



(a) 10 ... ♖b4 11 ♖c3 ♖8c6 12 a3 ♖d3 13 ♗e3 ♗g4! 14 h3 ♗xf3 15 ♖xf3 ♖dxe5 16 ♖c4 ♖d3 17 ♖a4 ♖c4 18 ♖ad1 ♖ad8 19 ♗d5, with the better prospects for White; Botvinnik–Bronstein, 19th game, World Ch. Match 1951.

(b) 10 ... ♖c6 11 a3! ♖c7 12 ♖b3 ♖a6 13 ♗e3 ♖c7 12 ♖c3 ♗e6 15 ♖a4, and White has powerful piece pressure; Stahlberg–Szabo, Amsterdam OL 1954.

11 ♖e2

Alternatives are:

(a) 11 c6 bc 12 ♖d4 ♗b7 13 ♖e1 ♖b6 14 ♖c3 ♖xc3 15 bc c5 16 ♖f3 ♖ad8 17 ♖c2 ♖c7 18 ♖b1 ♖a6, and Black has equal chances (Boleslavsky).

(b) 11 a3 ♖xc5 12 b4 ♖e6 13 ♗b2 a5 14 b5 ♖d7 15 ♖e2 ♖d8 16 ♖c3 ♖xc3 17 ♗xc3 ♖d3, and Black is at least no worse.

11 ... ♖xc5.

12 ♖d1 e6

Another possibility is 12 ... b6 13 ♖g5 ♗a6 14 ♖g4!? (14 ♖e1 e6) 14 ... c6 15 ♖c3 h5! 16 ♖f3 ♗xc5 17 ♖xd5 ed 18 ♖xd5 ♖e7,

with equality; Oll-Shirov, Tbilisi 1989.

13 ♖e3 ♜e7

A game Germek-Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1949, continued 14 ♖d4 b6 15 ♗c3 ♖b7 16 ♗d2 ♗xc3 17 ♖xc3 ♜ad8, with a good game for Black.

A2122

8 ... ♗b6

9 d5 e6

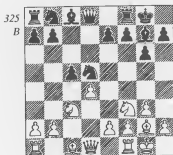
After 9 ... ♖g4 10 h3 ♖xf3 11 ♜xf3 ♗8d7 12 ♜e2 c4 13 ♗c3 ♗c5 14 ♖e3, White is better; Smyslov-Simagin, USSR Ch. 1961.

10 ♖g5

White has a stable advantage, for example: 10 ... f6 11 ♖e3 ♗a6 12 ♗c3 ♗c4 13 ♖c1 e5 14 ♗b5! etc., Botvinnik-Novotelnov, Moscow 1947.

A213

8 ♗c3 (325)



8 ... ♗xc3

The following alternatives should be mentioned:

(a) 8 ... ♗c6 9 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 10 ♖e3 ♜h5 (after 10 ... cd 11 ♗xd4 ♜h5 12 ♗xc6 bc 13 ♜c1! White

seizes the initiative; 10 ... ♜c4 merits attention) 11 dc ♖xb2 12 ♜b1 ♖g7 13 ♜b3 (13 ♜a4 is interesting) 13 ... ♜b8 14 ♜fd1 ♖f5 15 ♜bc1 ♖h3 16 ♖h1 h6 17 ♖f4 e5, with equal chances; Vatnikov-Arulaid, USSR 1949.

(b) 8 ... cd 9 ♗xd5 ♜xd5 10 ♖e3 d3 11 ♗d4 de 12 ♜xe2 ♜a5 13 ♜fd1 ♗d7 14 ♜ac1, with strong pressure for the pawn; Ortega-Heinicke, Helsinki OL 1952.

9 bc

Now Black has:

A2131 9 ... ♗c6

A2132 9 ... cd

After 9 ... ♜a5 10 ♜b3 cd 11 cd ♗c6 12 ♜d1 ♖g4 13 ♖b2 ♜fd8 14 ♜xb7 ♜ab8 15 ♜xc6 ♜xb2 16 e3, White retains a minimal plus.

A2131

9 ... ♗c6 (326)



10 e3 (327)

A similar structure, only with White's knight on e2, is familiar to us from chapter 13.

The following alternatives should be mentioned:

(a) 10 **dc!**? ♖a5 (10 ... ♙xc3 11 ♙h6!) 11 ♙e3 ♙xc3 12 ♚c1 ♙g7 (Spraggett–Kudrin, New York 1987, went 12 ... ♙e6?! 13 ♙g5 ♙xa2 14 ♖d7! h6 15 ♙e4! ♙g7 16 ♖xb7 ♚fc8 17 ♙d6! with advantage) 13 ♖b3 ♙e6 14 ♖xb7 ♚fc8 15 ♙g5 (15 ♙f4 is also good) 15 ... ♚ab8 16 ♙xc6 ♚xb7 17 ♙xb7 ♚c7 18 ♙xe6 fe 19 c6, and White's chances are to be preferred (Aronin).

(b) 10 ♙e3 ♙e6 (Black may also play 10 ... cd 11 cd ♖a5 12 ♖b3 ♙g4 13 ♖xb7 ♙xf3 14 ♙xf3 ♙xd4, with equality — Trifunović) 11 dc ♙xc3 12 ♚c1 ♙g7 13 ♖a4 ♖a5 14 ♖xa5 ♙xa5 15 ♙d4 ♙xd4 16 ♙xd4 ♙c6 17 ♙xc6 bc, with a level game (Boleslavsky).



10 ... ♖a5

Black has quite a wide choice here:

(a) 10 ... ♙e6 11 ♙a3 cd 12 cd ♙d5 (12 ... ♚c8 is not bad either) 13 ♖d2 ♚e8 14 ♚fd1 ♚c8 15 ♚ac1 e6 16 ♚c3 was played in Pirc–Horvath, Yugoslavia 1948/9.

By continuing 16 ... ♖d7, Black would have equalised.

(b) 10 ... ♙d7 11 ♙a3 ♖a5 12 ♖b3 ♙e6 13 ♖b2 b6 14 ♙d2 cd 15 cd ♚ac8 16 ♚ac1 ♖a4, and Black is no worse; Gazelian–Malinin, Moscow 1977.

(c) 10 ... ♖c7 11 ♙b2 ♚d8 12 ♙d2 ♙e6 13 ♖e2 ♙a5 14 ♙a3 cd 15 cd ♚ac8 16 ♙b4 ♙d5, with a free game; Padevsky–Vaganian, Kragujevac 1974. The same applies to the next example.

(d) 10 ... cd 11 cd ♙f5, Milić–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1945.

(e) 10 ... ♙f5 11 ♙a3 cd 12 ♙xd4! and White's chances are preferable.

11	♖b3	♚b8
12	♙g5	c4
13	♖b2	♖xg5
14	♙xc6	

After 14 ... bc 15 ♖xb8 ♙h3 16 ♖f4 ♖xf4 17 gf ♙xf1 18 ♙xf1 ♚b8, the game is completely level. If instead 14 ... ♙h3, then 15 f4! (Boleslavsky).

A2132

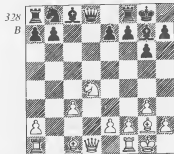
9	...	cd
10	♙xd4 (328)	

10 cd is likely to transpose into the previous variation (see notes (a) and (d) after diagram 326). We would add that on 10 cd ♙c6 11 ♙b2, Black has the excellent retort 11 ... ♖b6!

10	...	♖a5
----	-----	-----

Black also has:

(a) 10 ... ♙c6!? 11 ♖b3!? (11 ♙xc6 bc 12 ♙e3 ♙xc3 13 ♚c1



♖a5 gives White no advantage; Capablanca–Petrov, Buenos Aires OL 1939) 11 ... ♙xd4 12 cd ♗xd4 13 ♖d1 ♙g4 14 f3, with chances for both sides.

(b) 10 ... ♖c7 11 ♖b3 ♗c6 12 ♗xc6 bc 13 ♙f4 e5 14 ♙e3 ♙e6 15 c4, and White has the initiative; Keres–Mikenas, Hastings 1937/8.

(c) 10 ... ♗d7 11 ♖b3 ♖a5 12 ♙e3 a6 13 ♖a1 ♖b8 14 ♖b4 ♖d8 15 ♖fd1 ♙e8 16 c4, and again White's pressure is highly effective; Holmov–Krasnov, Moscow 1970.

(d) 10 ... a6 11 ♖b3 ♖c7 12 ♙a3 ♖e8 13 ♖ab1 ♗d7 14 ♖fc1 ♙h6 15 e3 ♖b8 16 c4 e5 17 ♗e2 ♗c5 18 ♖b6, with a clear plus; Szabo–Kotov, Saltsjöbaden IZ 1948.

11 ♖b3 ♗c6

12 ♙e3

On 12 ♗xc6 bc 13 ♙xc6 ♙e6!, or 12 ♙xc6? bc 13 ♗xc6 ♖c7 14 ♗d4 ♖b8 15 ♖a3 ♙h3, Black has at least equal chances.

12 ... ♗e5

13 h3 ♖b8

Holmov–Savon, USSR Ch. 1969, continued 14 ♖ab1 ♙d7 15

f4 ♗c6 16 ♗xc6 ♙xc6! 17 ♙xc6 ♖bc8! 18 ♖xb7 ♖xc3 19 ♖b3 ♖xc6, with completely balanced chances.

A22

6 0-0

Black's main continuations here are:

A221 6 ... dc

A222 6 ... c5

A223 6 ... c6

A221

6 ... dc (329)



7 ♗a3

The main line. Before looking at the variations arising from it, we should mention these alternatives:

(a) 7 ♖a4 ♗c6 8 ♖d1 ♗d7 (8 ... ♙g4, followed by ... ♗d7, is not bad either) 9 ♖xc4 ♗b6 10 ♖b3 (10 ♖d3 deserves attention) 10 ... a5 11 ♗c3 a4 12 ♖c2 ♙f5 13 ♖d2 ♗c4 14 ♖f4 ♙c2 15 d5, with approximate equality; Ivkov–Andersson, Wijk aan Zee 1971.

(b) 7 ♖c2 ♗c6 (another quite good choice is 7 ... ♙f5 8 ♖xc4

♞bd7 9 ♞c3 ♞b6, with a sound position) 8 ♞xc4 ♞c6 9 ♞a4 ♞d5, with equal chances.

(c) 7 ♞bd2?! b5! 8 a4 c6 9 ab cb 10 ♞e5 ♞d5 11 ♞e4 f6 12 ♞f3 ♞d7 13 h4 ♞b7, and Black's chances are to be preferred; Bleiman-Smejkal, Siegen OL 1970.

(d) 7 ♞c3? ♞c6 8 d5 ♞b4 9 ♞e5 e6 10 de ♞xe6 11 ♞xb7 ♞b8 12 ♞g2 ♞fd5 13 ♞xd5 ♞xe5 14 ♞f4 ♞xb2 15 ♞xc7 ♞d7 16 ♞xb4 ♞xc7 17 ♞a6 ♞a5 18 ♞xb8 ♞xb8, with a clear plus for Black.

After 7 ♞a3, Black has the choice between:

A2211 7 ... c3

A2212 7 ... ♞c6

A2213 7 ... ♞a6

Also 7 ... c5!?, which is little investigated. White can continue 8 dc transposes to variation A222, note (a) to White's 8th move.

A2211

7 ... c3

The fashionable continuation.

8 bc c5 (330)

Again the paths diverge:

A22111 9 ♞e5

A22112 9 ♞c4

A22111

9 ♞e5 ♞c6!?

Alternatives are:

(a) 9 ... ♞d5 10 ♞b2 (Arlyuk-Kalinichev, USSR 1986, went 10 ♞b3?! ♞xc3 11 ♞xc3 cd 12 ♞c5 ♞a6 13 ♞b5 ♞c7 14 ♞a5 b6, with unclear play) 10 ... ♞c6 11 ♞ac4 ♞c6 12 ♞xc6 bc 13 ♞e5 (or 13 ♞c1 ♞c8 14 ♞a3 ♞b6 15 ♞a5 ♞d5, with equality; Csom-Schmidt, Pula 1975) 13 ... ♞c7 14 ♞d3 ♞ab8 15 ♞c1 cd 16 cd ♞b4 17 ♞c5, with a minimal edge; Florian-Honfi, Hungary 1965.

(b) 9 ... ♞bd7 10 ♞xd7 ♞xd7 11 ♞b1 ♞b6 12 dc ♞xd1 13 ♞xd1 ♞a4 14 ♞xb7 ♞xb7 15 ♞xb7, with an obvious advantage; Csom-Pribyl, Skopje OL 1972.

10 ♞a4

Or 10 ♞xc6 bc 11 ♞xc6 ♞h3, with a roughly equal game.

10 ♞ac4 is considered in variation A22112, note (b) to White's 10th move.

10 ... ♞d5

10 ... ♞xe5 11 de ♞d5 12 ♞c2! gives White somewhat the better chances.

11 ♞xc6 bc

12 ♞d2

After 12 ♞xc6 ♞e6 13 ♞xc5 ♞c8, the chances are about even.

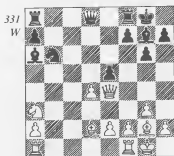
12 ... cd

13 cd ♞b6

14 ♞xc6 ♞a6



15 ♖e4 e5!? (331)



After 15 ... ♖xd4 16 ♖xd4 ♗xd4 17 ♗xa8 ♗xa1 18 ♞xa1 ♞xa8 19 ♔f1, the chances are equal.

16 ♗a5!

16 ♗b4 ed! 17 ♗xf8 ♖xf8 is to Black's liking.

16 ... ♖d6

16 ... ♖e7 17 ♗c2 f5 18 ♖c3! favours White.

After 16 ... ed 17 ♖xa8 ♖xa8 18 ♗xa8 ♞xa8, we have double-edged play with approximately equal chances.

17 ♗c2 ed

A game Smyslov–Gufeld, USSR 1979, now continued 18 ♗b4 ♖d7 19 ♗xf8 ♞xf8 20 ♞fd1 ♞c8, and a draw was agreed. The following variation is illuminating: 21 ♖c6 ♗xe2 22 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 23 ♗xd4 ♗xd1 24 ♞xd1, with equality.

A22112

9 ♗c4 ♗c6 (332)

10 ♗b2

10 a4!? deserves attention. Prac-



tice has seen these alternatives:

(a) 10 ♗a3 cd 11 cd ♗e6 12 ♗ce5 ♗d5 13 ♗xc6 ♗xc6, with a level game; Kolarov–D. Byrne, Lugano OL 1968.

(b) 10 ♗fe5 ♗e6 11 ♗xc6 bc 12 ♗e5 ♗d5 13 ♗b2 (13 ♗xc6 ♖c7!) 13 ... ♖c7 14 e4? ♗xc3 15 ♗xc3 cd 16 ♗xd4 ♗xe5 17 ♗xe5 ♖xe5, with advantage to Black; Pomar–Chiburdanidze, Barcelona 1979.

(c) 10 ♗ce5 ♗d5 11 ♖b3 ♗xe5 12 ♗xe5 ♗b6! 13 ♖d1 ♗xe5! 14 de ♖c7 15 f4 ♗e6, and in view of White's queenside weaknesses, Black's chances are better; Gutman–Wolff, Paris 1987.

10 ... ♗e6

11 ♗ce5 ♗d5

12 c4 ♗xf3

13 ♗xf3 cd

14 ♗xd4 ♗a5

Black has his full share of the play; Sanchez–Szabo, Moscow OL 1956.

A2212

7 ... ♗c6

8 ♗xc4 ♗e6 (333)

9 b3 ♗d5



Alternatives are:

(a) 9 ... a5 10 ♖b2 a4 11 ♜g5 ♘d5 12 e4 ♙xc4 13 bc h6 14 ♜h3 a3 15 ♙c3 ♜d7 16 e5 ♜b6 17 ♚b1 ♜a4, with approximate equality; Ilyevsky–Fischer, Skopje 1967.

(b) 9 ... ♛c8 10 ♚e1 (10 ♙b2 and 10 ♜ce5 are also good) 10 ... ♚d8 11 ♙b2 ♙d5 12 e3 a5 13 ♜cd2 ♜e4 14 ♜xe4 ♙xe4 15 ♛e2 a4 16 ♙c3, with a minimal plus for White; Smyslov–Pilnik, Amsterdam Ct. 1956.

(c) 9 ... ♜e4 10 ♙b2 f5 11 ♚c1 ♛e8 12 e3 ♚d8 13 ♛e2 ♙d5 14 ♜e1 g5 15 f3, with a substantial positional advantage; Nei–Mikenas, USSR 1963.

10 ♙b2 a5

Or 10 ... ♛c8 11 ♚c1 ♚d8 12 e3 ♛c6 13 ♚c1 ♜e4 14 ♛e2 f5 15 ♚ed1, with slight but persistent pressure; Timoshchenko–Richagov, USSR 1988.

11 ♚c1

Another quite good line is 11 a4 ♜e8 12 ♜fe5 ♙xg2 13 ♜xg2 f5! 14 ♜xc6 ♛xd5+ 15 f3 bc 16 ♛c2 ♛e6 17 ♜e5 ♙xe5 18 de,

with advantage; Kengis–Richagov, USSR 1988.

11 ... a4

Black also has:

(a) 11 ... ♛c8 12 a3 ♚d8 13 e3 ♜e4 (Boleslavsky recommended 13 ... ♛e6!?) 14 ♛c2 ♛e6 15 ♚fd1 f5 16 ♜e1 ♜g5 17 h4 ♙xg2 18 ♜xg2, with a minimal plus for White; Csom–Jansa, Sombor 1973.

(b) 11 ... ♛b8 12 a3 ♚d8 13 e3 ♜e4 14 ♛c2 a4 15 b4 ♜a7 16 ♜fe5 ♜f6 17 e4, and again White's chances are preferable; Barcza–A. Zaitsev, Hungary–USSR 1969.

12 ba

Hlusevich–Loginov, Uzhgorod 1988, went 12 ♜fe5 ♙xg2 13 ♜xg2 ab 14 ab ♜xe5 15 de ♜d5, with equality.

12 ... ♚a6

13 ♜fe5! ♙xg2

14 ♜xg2 ♛a8

Black has a fair amount of worries, as the following variation confirms: 14 ... ♜d7 (14 ... ♜xe5? 15 de ♜d7 16 a5 is in White's favour) 15 ♜xc6 ♚xc6 16 ♛b3 ♛a8 17 ♜g1 ♜b6 17 ♜xb6 ♚xb6 19 ♛a3, with slight but persistent pressure; Ilivitsky–Szabo, Göteborg IZ 1955.

15 ♜g1 ♚xa4

16 a3 ♚a6

17 ♛c2

White's position is to be preferred; Pomar–Andersson, Olot 1971.

A2213

7 ... ♜a6

8 dxc4 c5
 9 dc $\text{\textcircled{u}e6}$ (334)

Another quite popular continuation here is 9 ... dxc5 10 $\text{\textcircled{u}e3}$ dce4 11 d4 (11 $\text{\textcircled{w}a4!}$? $\text{\textcircled{u}d7}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{w}b3}$ etc. is also worth considering) 11 ... b6 12 dxc6 $\text{\textcircled{w}e8}$ 13 d4e5 $\text{\textcircled{u}b7}$ 14 $\text{\textcircled{z}c1}$ d6 15 b4 d7 16 dxd7 $\text{\textcircled{w}xd7}$ 17 $\text{\textcircled{u}f4}$ $\text{\textcircled{u}f6}$ 18 $\text{\textcircled{w}d2}$, and White's chances are preferable; Puc-Leban. Yugoslavia 1965.



10 dce5 dxc5

Play may proceed: 11 $\text{\textcircled{u}e3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}a5}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{w}d2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}xd2}$ 13 dxd2 dcd7 14 dxd7 dxd7 15 $\text{\textcircled{z}ac1}$ $\text{\textcircled{z}ac8}$ 16 b3 b6 17 $\text{\textcircled{u}b7}$, and White's chances are just a little better (Boleslavsky).

Instead of 11 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}a5}$, it is worth considering 11 ... dfe4 , and if 12 $\text{\textcircled{z}c1}$ then 12 ... $\text{\textcircled{z}c8}$, with approximate equality (Botvinnik and Abramov).

A222

6 ... c5

Maintaining the symmetry, which, however, promises White the better chances as the centre opens up.

7 dc dc (335)

7 ... $\text{d\textcircled{u}a6}$ is also perfectly playable, for example: 8 $\text{d\textcircled{u}c3}$ dc and we are back in the main line. Alternatives for White make less sense.



8 $\text{d\textcircled{u}c3}$

We should also mention:

(a) 8 $\text{d\textcircled{u}a3}$ c3 (8 ... $\text{d\textcircled{u}a6}$ 9 c6!) 9 $\text{d\textcircled{u}b5}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}a6}$ 10 bc $\text{\textcircled{w}a5}$ 11 a4 $\text{\textcircled{z}d8}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{w}c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{u}f5}$ 13 $\text{\textcircled{w}a2}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}c4}$ 14 $\text{d\textcircled{u}g5}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}xg5}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{u}xg5}$, with somewhat the better chances for White; Barcza-Stoltz, Stockholm IZ 1952.

(b) 8 $\text{\textcircled{w}c2}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}d5}$ 9 $\text{d\textcircled{u}a3}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}xc5}$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{w}xc4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}xc4}$ 11 $\text{d\textcircled{u}xc4}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}c6}$ 12 $\text{d\textcircled{u}ce5}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}xe5}$ 13 $\text{d\textcircled{u}xc5}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}c8}$ 14 $\text{d\textcircled{u}d3}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}d6}$ 15 $\text{\textcircled{u}g5}$ $\text{\textcircled{z}c8}$ 16 $\text{\textcircled{z}ac1}$ h6 17 $\text{\textcircled{u}e3}$ $\text{\textcircled{u}g4!}$, with equality (Stahlberg).

8 ... $\text{d\textcircled{u}a6}$

After other replies too. Black has definite worries; for example 8 ... $\text{d\textcircled{u}c6}$ 9 $\text{\textcircled{w}a4}$ $\text{\textcircled{w}a5}$ 10 $\text{\textcircled{w}xc4}$ $\text{\textcircled{u}e6}$ 11 $\text{\textcircled{w}h4}$ $\text{\textcircled{u}g4}$ 12 $\text{\textcircled{u}e3}$, with a certain amount of pressure: Ivkov-Bogdanović, Yugoslavia 1952. Similarly White is better after 8 ... $\text{\textcircled{w}xd1}$ 9 $\text{\textcircled{z}xd1}$ $\text{d\textcircled{u}a6}$ 10

c6! or 8 ... ♖a5 9 ♗d4.

9 ♖a4 ♜xc5

10 ♖xc4 ♜a6

11 ♖h4

11 ♚d1 ♖a5 12 ♜d4 is not bad

either.

11 ... ♗b6

12 ♜g5

Pirc–Gligorić, Yugoslavia 1949, continued 12 ... h6 13 ♜ge4 g5 14 ♜xf6+ ef 15 ♖a4 ♜c7 16 ♜e3 ♖a6 17 ♖xa6 ♜xa6 18 ♚fd1 f5 19 ♚ac1, with somewhat the better game for White.

A223

6 ... c6 (336)



A fairly widespread method of defence. We shall here examine variations in which White endeavours to maintain the central tension:

A2231 7 ♜bd2

A2232 7 ♖b3

A2233 7 b3

Another important line, 7 cd cd, transposes into variation B2 which we examine later.

White also has:

(a) 7 ♖a4 ♜e4 (7 ... ♜g4 and 7 ... ♜fd7 are worth considering) 8 ♜c3 ♜d7 9 cd ♜xc3 10 bc cd 11 ♖b4 ♚e8 12 ♜f4 ♜b6 13 a4 ♜c4 14 e4 e6, and Black has a solid position; Panno–Andersson, Las Palmas 1973.

(b) 7 ♜c3 dc 8 e4 ♜bd7 9 ♖e2 ♜b6 10 ♚d1 h6 11 ♜e5 ♜e6 12 d5 cd 13 ed ♜f5 14 ♜xc4 ♜xc4 15 ♖xc4 ♖d7, with a good game for Black; Colle–Grünfeld, Meran 1924.

(c) 7 ♜e5 ♜e6 8 cd ♜xd5! and Black obtains his full share of the play (Botvinnik and Abramov).

(d) 7 ♜a3 b6 8 ♜f4 ♜b7 9 ♚c1 e6 10 ♖b3 ♜c4 11 ♚fd1 g5 12 ♜e5 f6 13 ♜xb8 ♚xb8 14 cd ed, and Black's resources are fully adequate; Panno–Ilivitsky, Göteborg IZ 1955.

A2231

7 ♜bd2 (337)



Black has two main replies:

A22311 7 ... a5

A22312 7 ... ♜f5

And also:

(a) 7 ... ♖e4 8 ♜b3 a5 9 cd cd 10 ♜e5 ♜xd2 11 ♜xd2 ♜c6 12 ♜xc6 bc 13 e3 e5 14 de ♜xe5 15 ♜c3 ♜b8 16 ♜a3 ♜xc3 17 bc ♜f5 18 h4 h5 19 ♜ad1, with a minimal advantage; Taimanov-Ree, USSR 1972.

(b) 7 ... ♜a6 8 b3 c5 9 ♜b2 cd 10 ♜xd4 ♜b4, and Black has a sound position; Donner-Bronstein, Amsterdam 1968.

(c) 7 ... ♜bd7 8 b3 c6 9 ♜b2 b6 10 ♜c2 ♜b7 11 e4 de 12 ♜xe4 ♜xe4 13 ♜xc4, with some advantage in space; Poliak-Konstantinopolsky, USSR 1939.

A22311

7 ... a5
8 b3

F. Olafsson-Uhlmann, Havana OL 1966, saw instead 8 ♜e5 ♜bd7 9 ♜df3 ♜xe5 10 de ♜e4 11 cd cd 12 ♜c3 ♜c6 13 ♜c1 ♜d7, with approximately equal chances.

After 8 b3, these continuations are possible:

(a) 8 ... a4 9 ♜a3 (9 ♜b2 is also playable) 9 ... ♜e8 10 ♜c1 ♜e4 11 ♜d1 ♜xd2 12 ♜xd2 ♜d7 13 e3 ♜f6 14 ♜e5 ♜f5 15 ♜d1 ab 16 ab ♜g4 17 ♜f3 ♜c4, with equality; Hort-Uhlmann, Monte Carlo 1968.

(b) 8 ... ♜e4 9 ♜b2 a4 10 ba ♜a5 11 cd ♜xd2 12 ♜xd2 cd 13 ♜b3 ♜d8 14 a5 ♜c6 15 ♜c3 e6 16 ♜c1 b6 17 ab ♜xa2, again with equality; Kaplan-Keene, Hastings 1967/8.

A22312

7 ... ♜f5
8 b3 ♜e4
9 ♜b2 ♜d7

9 ... a5 is also quite good, for example: 10 ♜h4 ♜xd2 11 ♜xd2 ♜c8 12 e4 de 13 ♜xe4 ♜h3 14 ♜fe1 ♜d7 15 ♜h1 ♜e8 16 ♜f3 h6 17 d5 e5, with equal chances; Spassky-Najdorf, Santa Monica 1966.

Other continuations to have been seen quite often are 9 ... ♜xd2 10 ♜xd2 a5, and 9 ... ♜a5; in these cases too, it is hard for White to demonstrate an advantage.

10 ♜h4 ♜xd2
11 ♜xd2 ♜e6
12 e4

The best answer to 12 f4 is 12 ... f5!

12 ... de
13 ♜xe4 ♜h3
14 ♜fe1 ♜e8
15 ♜h1 ♜c7

The chances are equal; Vukić-Pietzsch, Sarajevo 1967.

A2232

7 ♜b3 ♜b6

The following perfectly playable variations have also been seen:

(a) 7 ... dc 8 ♜xc4, and now:

(a1) 8 ... ♜a6?! 9 ♜c3 ♜c6 10 ♜a4 ♜b6 11 h3 c5?! 12 dc ♜xc5 (or 12 ... ♜xc5 13 ♜h4!) 13 ♜h4 ♜d7 14 ♜g5 ♜c6 15 ♜ce4! ♜xe4 16 ♜xe4, and White has rather the better of it; Tukmakov-Nunn, Dortmund 1987.

(a2) 8 ... ♜e6 9 ♜a4 (9 ♜b4 ♜b6) 9 ... ♜bd7 10 ♜c3 ♜f5 11

♠h4 ♖b6 12 ♜d1 ♙g4 13 h3
 ♙e6 14 ♜f3 ♙d5 15 ♜xd5 cd,
 and Black has no worries; Lom-
 bardy–Gligorić, Manila 1973.

(a3) 8 ... ♙f5 9 ♜c3 ♖bd7,
 followed by ... ♜e4, is quite good
 too.

(b) 7 ... e6 8 ♜c3 ♖bd7 9 ♙f4
 ♖b6 (9 ... b6!?) 10 c5 ♜c4 11 ♜c2
 ♜h5 12 b3 ♜xf4 13 g4 ♖a3 14
 ♜d2, with the better chances for
 White; Karpov–Kir. Georgiev,
 Wijk aan Zee 1988.

(c) 7 ... ♜a5 8 ♙f4 ♜a6 9 cd
 ♜xd5 10 ♙e5 ♜xc2 11 ♜c3 ♜xc3
 12 bc, with complex play and
 approximately equal chances;
 Gligorić–Pilnik, Mar del Plata
 1955.

8 ♜c3 (338)

After 8 ♜xb6 ab 9 cd cd 10
 ♜c3 ♜c6, Black has no difficulties
 whatsoever. A game Mochalov–
 Neverov, USSR 1988, went 8 c5?!
 ♜xb3 9 ab ♙g4 10 ♜c3 ♜f7! 11
 ♜d1 ♖a6, with an excellent game
 for Black.



8 ... dc

Practice has also seen:

(a) 8 ... ♜xb3 9 ab ♖a6 10 ♙f4
 ♜d8 11 ♙e5 ♙e6 12 ♜g5 ♙f5
 13 cd cd 14 ♜a5 e6, and Black has
 a solid position; D. Byrne–Geller,
 USA–USSR, 1955.

(b) 8 ... h6 9 ♜d1 ♙e6 10 c5
 ♜a6 11 ♜a4 b6 12 b4 ♜xa4 13
 ♜xa4 b5 14 ♜c3 a5, and Black
 has his full share of the play.

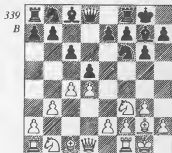
(c) 8 ... ♜d8 9 ♜d1 ♜xb3 10 ab
 ♙f5 (10 ... ♙e6 11 ♜e5!) 11 ♜e1
 ♖a6 12 ♜a4 h6 13 ♙f4 ♜e4 14
 cd cd 15 f3! ♜xc3 16 bc g5 17
 ♙d2 e5 18 e3, with slightly the
 better game for White; Portisch–
 Hort, Tilburg 1979.

9	♜xc4	♙e6
10	♜d3	♜d8
11	h3	h6
12	e4	♜a6

Lengyel–Golombek, Venice
 1966, now continued 13 ♜e3 ♖bd7
 14 ♜d1 ♜ac8 15 ♜d2 b5, with a
 roughly equal game.

A2233

7 b3 (339)



7 ... ♜e4

The following have also
 occurred frequently in practice:

(a) 7 ... a5 8 ♖c3 ♗e4 9 ♙b2 ♗xc3 10 ♙xc3 ♙f5 11 ♚c1 ♙e4 12 ♜d2 ♗d7 13 ♚fd1 a4. with equal chances; Ivkov-Uhlmann, Rovinj-Zagreb 1970.

(b) 7 ... ♗bd7 8 ♙b2 ♗e4. For this, see note (b) to Black's 8th move.

(c) 7 ... ♙f5 8 ♙b2 ♗bd7 9 ♗h4 ♙e4 10 f3 ♙xb1 11 ♚xb1 e6 12 ♙h1 ♜a5 13 cd cd 14 a3 ♚fc8, with equality; Osnos-Neyelov, USSR 1970.

(d) 7 ... b6 8 ♙b2 ♙b7 9 ♜c2 ♗bd7 10 ♗c3 e6 11 ♚fd1 ♜c7 12 ♚ac1 ♚ac8 13 ♜b1 ♜b8 14 ♜a1 ♚fd8 15 ♚c1, and White's chances are very slightly better; Darga-Galeb, Leipzig OL 1960.

8 ♙b2 ♙e6

It can be said that this closed and almost symmetrical position is full of subtleties that still remain to be fathomed. The following variations have been seen in practice:

(a) 8 ... ♙f5 9 ♜c1 ♗d7 10 ♚d1 ♗df6 11 ♗e5 ♜a5 12 ♗c3 ♗xc3 13 ♙xc3 ♜d8 14 ♜f4 a5 15 f3, and White's chances are somewhat preferable; Marović-Filip, Zagreb 1965.

(b) 8 ... ♗d7 9 ♗bd2 (9 ♗fd2!?) 9 ... ♗df6 10 ♗xe4 ♗xe4 11 ♗e5 ♙e6 12 ♜c1, and again White is very slightly better; Najdorf-Yanofsky, Stockholm 1948.

(c) 8 ... a5 9 ♗c3 ♙f5 10 ♗h4 ♗xc3 11 ♙xc3 ♙e6 12 ♜d3 ♗a6 occurred in Tal-Döry, West Berlin 1986. After 13 e3, White's position

would have been preferable.

9 ♜c1 ♗d7

10 ♗bd2 ♗df6

The chances are equal; Filip-Barcza, Havana 1967.

B

3 ... c6

This build-up on Slav Defence lines, with a sturdy outpost for Black in the centre, has been seen very often lately.

4 ♙g2

After 4 d5 cd 5 cd ♜a5+ 6 ♗c3 b5!? 7 ♙g2 d6 8 a3 b4, Black has good counterplay.

4 ... d5

5 cd

5 ♗f3 ♙g7 6 0-0 0-0 leads to variations already examined (see A223).

5 ... cd

6 ♗f3

Or 6 ♗c3 ♙g7 7 ♗h3!? (7 e3 0-0 8 ♗ge2 ♗c6 9 0-0 b6 10 b3 ♙a6 11 ♙a3 ♚e8 12 ♜d2 e5!? 13 de ♗xe5 gives Black his full share of the chances; R. Byrne-Fischer, USA 1963/4) 7 ... 0-0 (Botvinnik-Bronstein, 23rd game, World Ch. match 1951, went 7 ... ♙xh3 8 ♙xh3 ♗c6 9 ♙g2 e6 10 e3 0-0 11 ♙d2 ♚c8 12 0-0 ♗d7 13 ♗e2 ♜b6 14 ♙c3 ♚fd8 15 ♗f4 ♗f6 16 ♜b3 ♗e4, and Black equalised; 14 ♜b3!? was worth considering) 8 ♗f4 e6 9 0-0 ♗c6 10 e3 ♙d7 (10 ... b6 11 b3 ♙a6 etc. is also perfectly sound; Najdorf-Gligorić, Zürich Ct. 1953) 11 ♗d3 ♚c8 12 ♗c5 b6 13

♖xd7 ♗xd7, with a very solid defence; Euwe–Bronstein, Amsterdam OL 1954.

6 ... ♗g7 (340)



The crucial starting position for this system — which has become extremely popular of late, owing in large measure to the opening battles in the World Championship matches of 1986/7. In this seemingly quiet, closed, symmetrical position, numerous fresh nuances have been unearthed. There is no doubt that the investigation is only just getting under way, yet it can already be stated with assurance that there are no 'boring' variations devoid of prospects (which is what the lines arising from this system were long considered to be). Analytical scrutiny is disclosing some ingenious complexities, giving rise to a full-blooded middlegame contest.

Two basic methods of play for White have taken shape. The first of them is characterised by an early knight excursion to e5 (whereby castling is slightly

delayed). The second method involves the completion of White's mobilisation first (in this case he has to reckon with a similar sortie by the black knight to e4).

Thus, we consider:

B1 7 ♖c3

B2 7 0-0

B1

7 ♖c3 0-0

8 ♖e5 e6

Considered unremarkable until recently, this move now attracts most of the attention. It has occurred very frequently in recent practice, and is naturally engaging the analysts. Will it establish itself as the main line, or is it just a case of bowing to fashion? The future will decide.

The following should also be mentioned:

(a) 8 ... ♗f5 9 0-0 ♖e4 (9 ... ♖c6 will be considered later — see variation B22, note (a) to White's 9th move) 10 ♗f4 (after 10 ♗e3 ♖xc3 11 bc ♖c6 12 ♖xc6 bc 13 ♗a4 ♗b6 14 ♗ac1 ♗ab8, the game is about equal; Geller–Fischer, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970) 10 ... ♖c6 11 ♖xc6 bc 12 ♖a4 ♗a5 13 ♗c1 ♗ac8 14 ♗e1 ♗fd8 15 f3, with a minimal advantage; Portisch–Reshevsky, Palma de Mallorca IZ 1970.

(b) 8 ... ♖fd7 9 ♖xd5 e6 10 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 11 ♖c3 ♗xd4 12 0-0 ♖c6 13 ♗g5! e5 14 ♗c1 ♗e6 15 ♗xc6 bc 16 e4, with a distinct plus; Dorfman–Chiburdanidze,

USSR 1980.

(c) 8 ... ♘g4 9 f4 (on 9 ♘xg4 ♘xg4 10 0-0 ♖c6 11 h3 ♘e6 12 e3 ♙c8 13 ♘d2 ♗d7 14 ♖h2 f6, Black has a solid position, Smyslov-Korchnoi, USSR 1975; 12 e4!? was more energetic) 9 ... ♖c6 10 0-0 ♘xe5 11 fe (P. Nikolić-Watson, Bor 1986, went 11 de e6 12 b3?! ♗a5 13 ♘b2 ♘d7 14 ♖h1 ♙fd8, and Black had the better chances) 11 ... e6 12 e4! (after 12 e3 b6 13 ♙f2 f6, Black has no difficulties, Panno-Filip, Göteborg IZ 1955; on the other hand after 12 ♘e3 f6 13 ef ♙xf6 14 ♗d2, White is a little better, Pigusov-Podgayets, Sevastopol 1986) 12 ... de 13 ♘e3 f5 14 ef ♙xf6 15 ♖xe4! (Sveshnikov-Mikhailchishin, Lvov 1983, went 15 ♙xf6 ♘xf6 16 ♖e2 ♖b4 17 ♘xe4 ♖d5 18 ♘f2 ♘d7, and Black achieved equality) 15 ... ♙xf1+ 16 ♗xf1. This position was reached, with a slight transposition of moves, in Kasparov-Nunn, Brussels 1986. Black now incautiously played 16 ... ♖xd4, and resigned after 17 ♙d1 e5 18 ♘g5! The outcome of the opening is in White's favour.

(d) 8 ... ♖c6 9 ♖xc6 bc 10 0-0 ♘a6 11 ♘f4 ♖e4 12 ♘xe4 de 13 ♘c5 ♘xe5 14 de ♗b8 15 ♗a4, with a certain amount of pressure; Romanishin-Uhlmann, Tallinn 1987.

9 0-0

These days 9 ♘g5 is played more rarely. There can follow:

(a) 9 ... ♗b6 10 ♗d2 ♖fd7 (a game Haritonov-Ivanchuk, USSR 1988, went 10 ... ♖c6 11 ♖xc6 bc 12 0-0 ♖d7 13 ♙fd1 ♙b8 14 b3 f6 15 ♘h6 ♘xh6 16 ♗xh6 c5 17 ♖a4 ♗d6 18 de ♖xc5 19 ♖xc5 ♗xc5 20 ♙ac1, with a little pressure), and now:

(a1) 11 ♘e3!? deserves attention: 11 ... ♖c6 (a game Savchenko-Dzhandzhgava, USSR 1988, went 11 ... ♖xe5 12 de ♗a6 13 ♘h6 ♘xh6 14 ♗xh6 d4 15 ♖e4 ♗a5+ 16 b4 ♗xe5, with equality) 12 ♖xc6 ♗xc6 (12 ... bc was a little better) 13 ♘h6 ♘xh6 14 ♗xh6 ♗d6 15 h4, with unpleasant pressure; Shpilker-A. Kuzmin, USSR 1986.

(a2) 11 ♖f3 ♖c6 12 ♙d1 ♖f6 13 0-0 ♘d7 (after 13 ... ♖e4 14 ♖xe4 de 15 ♖e5 ♖xe5 16 de ♘xe5 17 ♘xc4 ♗xb2 18 ♗xb2 ♘xb2 19 ♙b1, White retains a small plus) 14 ♘xf6 ♘xf6 15 e4 ♗a5 16 ♗f4 ♘g7 17 ♙fel ♙ad8 18 ed ed 19 ♖e5 ♘e6, with equal chances; Karpov-Timman, Bugojno 1986.

(b) 9 ... h6 10 ♘f4 ♖fd7 11 ♗d2 ♖xe5 (after 11 ... g5?! 12 ♖xd7 ♘xd7 13 ♘e3 b5 14 h4! White is clearly better; Haritonov-Glek, USSR 1988) 12 ♘xe5 ♖c6 13 ♘xg7 ♖xg7 14 0-0 (14 0-0-0!? with the threat of e2-e4, is interesting) 14 ... ♗f6 15 ♙ad1! ♙d8 16 ♙fel ♖h7 17 e4! de 18 ♖xc4, and in view of the unpleasant threat of d4-d5, Black has serious problems; Miles-Anders-

son, London 1980.

9 ... ♖fd7

A game Akhmilovskaya–Chiburdanidze, 10th game, match 1986, went 9 ... ♖c6 10 ♖xc6 bc 11 ♖a4 ♖d7 12 ♗f4 ♗a5!? 13 a3 ♗a6 14 b4 ♗d8 15 ♖e1 ♗c4 16 ♖c5 ♖e8. Black has a solid position, but White maintains a certain amount of pressure.

After 9 ... ♖fd7, White has the choice between:

B11 10 f4

B12 10 ♖f3

We would add that there is no promise for White in 10 ♖xd7 ♗xd7 11 e3 (11 ♗f4) 11 ... ♖c6 12 b3 ♗e7 13 ♗b2 ♖fc8, $\frac{1}{2}$ – $\frac{1}{2}$; Portisch–Nunn, match 1987.

B11

10 f4 (341)



10 ... ♖c6

Another fairly widespread continuation here is 10 ... f6, leading to these variations:

(a) 11 ♖f3 ♖c6 12 ♗e3 (12 e4!? is worth considering) 12 ... ♖b6 13 ♗f2 f5 14 ♖e5 ♗d7 15 ♗d2

♖c8 16 ♗e3 (perhaps White should have preferred 16 h3 ♖d6 17 g4, with some kingside pressure) 16 ... ♖h8 17 ♖fd1 ♖d6 18 b3 ♖c8 19 ♖ac1 ♗e8 20 ♗e1 ♗f6! 21 ♖a4 b6 22 ♖b2 ♖e4 23 ♖bd3 g5! with adequate counterplay; Karpov–Kasparov, 13th game, World Ch. match 1986.

(b) 11 ♖d3 ♖c6 12 e3 f5 13 ♗d2 ♖f6 14 ♖c1 ♗d7 15 ♖e5 ♖e8 16 h3 ♖xe5 17 de ♖e4 18 ♖xe4 de 19 ♗b3 was played in Hulak–F. Olafsson, Wijk aan Zee 1987. White has some positional advantage; the game continued 19 ... ♗c6 20 ♗b4 ♗b6 21 ♗a3 ♗b5 22 ♗c5 ♗a6 23 ♖fd1 ♗xa3 24 ♗xa3, maintaining the pressure.

The variations arising from 10 ... ♖xe5 11 fe ♖c6 12 ♗e3 f6 13 ef have recently been the subject of much debate. Play may proceed:

(a) 13 ... ♖xf6 14 ♗d2 ♗d7 15 ♖h1 ♖xf1+ 16 ♖xf1 ♗e7, and now:

(a1) 17 ♖d1 ♖h8 (Karpov–Timman, Amsterdam 1987, went 17 ... ♖c8 18 a3 ♗f6 19 ♗g1 ♗g5?! 20 ♗e1! with a distinct advantage; 19 ... ♗g7!? was worth considering) 18 a3 ♖c8 19 ♗g5 ♗f8 20 ♖f1 ♗g8 21 e3 h6, and Black has a sufficiently solid position; Karpov–Chiburdanidze, Bilbao 1987.

(a2) 17 ♗g5 ♗b4 18 ♗f4 ♖f8 19 ♗c7! ♖xf1+ 20 ♗xf1 ♗c8 21 ♗c8 ♗f8 22 ♗xc6+ ♖h8 23 ♗g2 ♖xd4 24 ♗c8 with an advantage; Pigusov–Podgayets, USSR 1986.

(a3) 17 ♖g1 is also good: 17 ... ♗d8 18 a3, with a small but definite plus; Ribli–Nunn, Dortmund 1987.

(b) 13 ... ♗xf6 14 ♗d2 ♗d7 15 ♗h1 ♗f7?! (it is worth considering 15 ... ♗g7!?) 16 ♗g1 ♗xf1 17 ♗xf1 ♗e7 18 e4 de 19 ♗xe4 ♗c6 20 ♗c5 ♗d5! 21 ♗xd5 ♗xd5+ 22 ♗g2 ♗xg2+ 23 ♗xg2 e5, with roughly equal chances — Hjartarson; in Piskov–Zlochevsky, Moscow 1986, instead of 16 ... ♗xf1 Black played 16 ... ♗a5?!, but after 17 ♗fd1 ♗ad8 18 a3 ♗e8 19 b4 ♗c7 20 ♗ac1, White gained the advantage) 16 ♗g1 ♗c8 17 ♗ad1 ♗g7 18 ♗xf7 ♗xf7 19 e4 ♗d7?! 20 e5! with distinctly better chances for White; Makarov–Glck, Minsk 1986.

11 ♗e3 ♗b6

For 11 ... ♗dx5 12 fe f6, see the notes to Black's 10th move (10 ... ♗xe5 11 fe ♗c6 12 ♗e3 f6, etc.).

12 ♗f2

Karpov's recommendation deserves attention: 12 ♗xc6!?! bc 13 ♗f2.

After 12 b3 ♗d7 13 ♗d2 ♗e7 14 ♗f2 ♗c6 15 ♗fc1 ♗bc8, Black has an excellent game; Landerbergue–Gobet, Biel 1988.

12 ... ♗e7

Another well-tried continuation is 12 ... ♗d7 13 e4 ♗e7, and now:

(a) 14 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 15 e5 ♗fc8 16 ♗c1 ♗f8 (Okhotnik–Malishauskas, USSR 1988, went instead 16 ... ♗c7!?) 17 ♗b3 ♗c4

18 ♗fd1 a6 19 ♗c4, with equal chances) 17 ♗f3 ♗c7 18 b3 ♗ac8 19 ♗d2 ♗c6 20 ♗b2 a6 21 ♗e2 ♗e7 22 ♗b1 ♗b4 23 ♗c3 ♗c6, with equality; Karpov–Kasparov, 1st game, World Ch. match 1987.

(b) 14 a4 de 15 a5 (Andersson–Hulak, Wijk aan Zee 1987, went 15 ♗xe4 ♗c6 16 a5 ♗bd5 17 ♗b3 ♗b8 18 ♗fc1 a6 19 ♗c4 ♗c7, with at least equal chances for Black) 15 ... ♗bd5 16 ♗xc4 ♗b8 17 ♗b3 ♗c8 18 ♗fc1 ♗c6 19 ♗a3 ♗cb4 20 ♗c4 ♗a6 21 ♗d6 ♗ac7 22 ♗ac1 ♗b5 23 ♗xb5 ♗xb5 24 ♗c5 ♗c8 25 b4 b6, with equality; P. Nikolić–Hulak, Zagreb 1987.

(c) 14 ed ♗bxd5 15 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 16 ♗b3 ♗c6 17 ♗ac1 ♗a5, and again Black has a sound position; Drasko–S. Nikolić, Vrnjacka Banja 1987.

13 a4

13 ♗d3 ♗d7 14 ♗fc1 is worth considering.

13 ... a5

14 ♗b3 ♗d7

15 ♗fc1

After 15 ♗xd7 ♗xd7 16 ♗xb7 ♗b8 17 ♗a6 ♗xb2 18 ♗fb1 ♗b8, with ... ♗bc6 to follow, Black can defend with assurance (Karpov).

15 ... ♗c6

16 ♗b5 ♗bc8

17 e3

17 ♗a3?! is dubious: 17 ... ♗xb5 18 ab ♗d6, with an excellent game for Black.

17 ... ♗d6

18 ♗xd6 ♗xd6

19 ♗e1 ♗fb8

The chances are equal; Karpov-Kasparov, 3rd game, World Ch. match 1987.

B12
10 ♖f3

A less committal but somewhat passive continuation.

10 ... ♗c6
11 ♕f4

And now:

(a) 11 ... ♗f6 12 ♗e5 (an alternative is 12 ♖c1 ♗e7 13 ♗d2 ♗d7 14 ♗e5, with a little pressure) 12 ... ♗d7 13 ♗d2 ♗xe5 14 ♗xe5 (after 14 de ♗g4 15 e4 d4! 16 ♗xd4 ♗c6 17 ♗d6 ♗b6! Black has excellent counterplay — Dlugy) 14... ♗c6 15 ♖fd1 ♗d7 16 ♗xg7 ♗xg7 17 ♖ac1 ♗f6 18 ♗f4 ♗b8, with equality; Karpov-Kasparov, 3rd game, World Ch. match 1986.

(b) 11 ... ♗b6 12 ♗a4 ♗a5 13 ♖c1 b5, with these possibilities:

(b1) 14 ♗c5 ♗xc5 15 ♖xc5 ♗d7 16 a3 ♗a4 (16 ... ♖fc8 is not bad either) 17 e3 ♗xd1 18 ♖xd1 ♖fc8 19 ♖dc1 ♗f8 20 ♖5c2 ♗e7, and Black equalises; Akhmilovskaya-Chiburdanidze, 12th game, match 1986.

(b2) 14 ♗c3 ♗b7 15 ♗d3 (15 e4!? deserves attention) 15 ... b4 16 ♗b5 e5 17 de ♗xe5 18 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 19 ♗xe5 ♗xe5 20 ♗xd5 ♗xd5 21 ♗xd5, with a minimal positional advantage; Kir. Georgiev-Uhlmann, Bulgaria-GDR 1986.

B2
7 0-0 0-0
8 ♗c3 (342)

After 8 ♗b3 b6 9 ♗e5 ♗b7 10 ♗c3 ♗c6 11 ♗xc6 ♗xc6 12 ♗g5 ♗e4 13 ♗xe4 de 14 ♖fd1, as in Guimard-Cobo, Havana 1962, Black obtains a clearly equal game with 14 ... ♗d5.



Now Black has two main continuations:

B21 8 ... ♗e4

B22 8 ... ♗c6

It should be added that on 8 ... ♗f5 9 ♗b3 b6 10 ♗c5 ♗c6 11 ♖c1 ♗a6 12 ♗g5. White has lasting pressure; Brglez-Necsaný, corr. 1974.

B21

8 ... ♗e4

This active knight sortie is entirely appropriate. White in turn has two main lines to choose from:

B211 9 ♗e5

B212 9 ♗xe4

Other possibilities are:

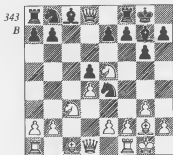
(a) 9 ♗b3 ♗c6 10 ♖d1 (Haik-Morović, Pancevo 1985, saw instead 10 ♗c3 ♗a5 11 ♗b5 ♗xc3 12 bc ♗c4, with equal chances) 10

... ♖a5 11 ♗b4 ♜xc3 12 ♗xc3 ♟f5 (better than 12 ... b6?! 13 ♟f4 ♟a6 14 ♗e1, with somewhat the better game for White; Inkiov-Lukov, Bulgaria 1986) 13 ♟f4 ♞c8 14 ♗e1 ♗b6 15 b3 ♜c6 16 ♗d2 ♟e4 17 ♟e3 ♗b4, and Black has at least equal chances; Donner-Botvinnik, Palma de Mallorca 1967.

(b) 9 e3 (a passive although solid plan) 9 ... ♜c6 10 ♜d2 ♜xc3 11 bc ♟e6 (after 11 ... ♖a5 12 ♟a3 ♟f5 13 ♗f3 ♟d3 14 ♞fc1 ♜c4 15 ♜xc4 ♟xc4 16 e4! White has some initiative; Eliskases-Schweber, Buenos Aires 1963) 12 ♜b3 b6 13 c4, with equal chances (Botvinnik and Abramov).

B211

9 ♜e5 (343)



Now Black has:

B2111 9 ... ♜xc3

B2112 9 ... ♟f5

B2111

9 ... ♜xc3

10 bc ♜c6

After 10 ... ♜d7 11 ♜xd7 ♗xd7 12 ♗b3 ♞d8 13 e4 (Gutman-Andersson, Biel 1985, went 13 a4? b6 14 a5 ♟a6 15 ab ab 16 ♟f4 ♗c6 17 ♞fb1 ♟c4!? 18 ♞xa8 ♞xa8 19 ♗xb6 ♗xb6 20 ♞xb6 e5! with equality) 13 ... de 14 ♟xe4, White has a minimal plus (Filip).

11 ♜xc6 bc

Black has a sound position, as shown by the following:

(a) 12 ♗a4 ♗b6 13 ♟a3 ♗a6 14 ♗xa6 ♟xa6 15 ♞fb1 ♟xe2 16 ♟xe7 ♞fb8, with complete equality; Smejkal-Mariotti, Milan 1975.

(b) 12 e4 ♟e6 13 ♟a3 de 14 ♟xc4 ♟d5, and Black has no difficulties (Botvinnik and Abramov).

B2112

9 ... ♟f5

10 ♟f4

10 ♗b3 is met by 10 ... ♜c6! After 10 ♟f4, play may continue:

(a) 10 ... e6 11 f3!? ♜xc3 12 bc g5 13 ♟d2 ♜c6 14 ♜xc6 bc 15 e4 ♟g6, with a level game; Akhmilovskaya-Chiburdanidze, 6th game, match 1986.

(b) 10 ... f6 11 ♜f3 (after 11 ♜d3 ♜c6 12 ♜c5 ♜xc3 13 bc ♖a5, the game is level) 11 ... ♜xc3 (11 ... ♜c6 is not bad either) 12 bc ♜c6 13 ♜d2 ♗d7, with approximately equal chances; Fedorowicz-Mikhalchishin, Hastings 1985/6.

B212

9 ♜xe4 de

10 ♜e5

On 10 ♖g5 ♗xd4, Black has no difficulties: 11 ♗xd4 ♙xd4 12 ♜xe4 ♜c6, etc., Petrosian–Geller, USSR Ch. 1958.

After 10 ♜c5, these variations arise:

(a) 10 ... f6 11 ♗b3+ e6 12 ♜c4 ♜c6 13 e3 f5; Pflieger–Ghiteșcu, Hamburg 1965.

(b) 10 ... ♗d5 11 b3 f6 12 ♜c4 ♜c6 13 ♙b2 f5 14 f3 ♜xd4 15 fe ♗c5 16 e3 ♜b5; Savon–Ribli, Debrecen 1970.

(c) 10 ... ♜d7 11 ♙xc4 (11 ♜c4 is worth considering) 11 ... ♜xe5 12 de ♙h3 13 ♙e1 ♗xd1 14 ♙xd1 ♙xe5, with complete equality; Cuderman–Bradavarić, Yugoslavia 1957.

At the present time, the variation 9 ♜xe4 is not seen in practice.

B22

8 ... ♜c6

For a long time this position was the object of much attention. Today the popularity of the line has noticeably declined.

9 ♜e5

This thrust with the knight is the only move to set Black some problems. Even so, shaking his defences is not at all simple:

(a) 9 ... ♙f5.

(a1) 10 ♜xc6 bc 11 ♜a4 (or 11 ♙f4 ♜d7 12 ♙c1 ♙c8 13 b3 ♜b6, as in Zysk–Anand, Sharjah 1985) 11 ... ♜d7 12 b3 (12 ♙f4 ♗a5 13 b3 ♙fc8 14 ♙d2 ♗b5 15 e3 e5 16 de ♜xe5 17 ♙c3 is quite good too — Boleslavsky) 12 ... e5 13 de

♙xc5 14 ♙h6 ♙e8 15 ♙c1 ♙c8 16 ♗d2, with a minimal plus; Botvinnik–Smyslov, 11th game, World Ch. match 1957.

(a2) 10 ♙f4 ♜e4 11 ♙c1 (11 ♜xc6 bc 12 ♜a4 ♗a5 13 a3 deserves attention) 11 ... ♙c8 12 ♗a4 ♜xc3 (12 ... ♗b6 is interesting) 13 bc e6 14 ♙fd1 g5 15 ♙e3 a6 16 c4 ♜xe5 17 de ♙xc4 18 ♗xc4 dc 19 ♙xd8 ♙xd8 20 ♙xb7 ♙xe5 21 ♙xc4, and again White has a minimal plus; Sergeyev–Bezman, USSR 1985.

(b) 9 ... ♙d7!? 10 ♙g5 ♙c8 11 ♙xf6 ♙xf6 12 ♜xd5 ♙g7 13 e3 ♜xe5 14 de ♙xe5 15 ♗b3 e6 16 ♜c3 ♗c7 17 ♙fd1 ♙c8 18 ♙d3 b5, with a roughly equal game; Korchnoi–Ljubojević, Brussels 1986.

(c) 9 ... e6 10 ♜xc6 bc, and now:

(c1) 11 ♜a4 ♜d7 12 ♙f4 ♙a6 13 ♗d2 ♗e7 14 ♙ac1 ♙fc8 15 ♙fe1 ♙b5 16 ♜c5 ♜xc5 17 ♙xc5 e5 18 ♙g5, with minimal but lasting pressure (Boleslavsky).

(c2) 11 ♙f4 ♜h5 12 ♙c3 ♜f6 13 ♜a4 ♜g4 14 ♙d2 f5 15 ♙c1 ♗e8 16 ♙b4, with somewhat the better game for White; Lengyel–Reshevsky, Amsterdam 1964.

(c3) 11 ♙g5 h6 12 ♙f4 ♜d7 13 ♗d2 g5! 14 ♙d6 ♙c8 15 e4 ♜b6 16 ♙c5 ♜d7, with equality; Portisch–Gligorić, Ljubljana 1973.

(d) 9 ... ♜xe5 10 de ♜g4 11 ♜xd5 ♜xe5 12 ♗b3 e6 13 ♜c3 ♗a5 14 ♙d1 ♙b8 15 ♙d2, and White has a considerably more active game.

15 Rare Variations

1 d4 ♟f6
2 c4 ♟g6

In this chapter, we examine:

- A 3 ♟c3 d5 4 f3!?
- B 3 ♟c3 d5 4 g4!?
- C 3 f3

Note, incidentally, that 3 ♟f3 has no independent significance. Black replies 3 ... ♟g7, after which White has nothing more suitable than 4 ♟c3 or 4 g3, leading to variations we have already considered.

- A
3 ♟c3 d5
4 f3!?

This continuation gives Black no trouble. The following are examples from practice:

(a) 4 ... c5 5 dc d4 6 ♟b5, and now:

(a1) 6 ... ♟c6 7 c3! e5 8 ed ed (Lechtynsky's recommendation deserves attention: 8 ... ♟xd4 9 ♟g5 ♟xc5 10 ♟xf6 ♟xf6! 11 ♟c7+ ♟f8 12 ♟xa8 ♟b4+ 13 ♟f2 e4! 14 ♟c1 ♟c5, and Black has a wealth of counterplay for the exchange) 9 ♟f4 ♟xc5 10

♟c7+ ♟d7 11 ♟xa8 ♟e8+ 12 ♟e2 ♟h5 13 ♟g3!, followed by ♟f1, ♟d3 and ♟e2, preserving White's material advantage.

(a2) 6 ... e5! 7 b4 (7 ♟d6+ ♟xd6 8 cd ♟xd6 9 ♟h6 is worth considering) 7 ... a6 8 ♟a3? (8 ♟d6+ ♟xd6 9 cd ♟xd6 10 c5! is stronger) 8 ... b6! 9 e3 bc 10 ed ed! 11 ♟c2 a5 12 b5 ♟d6 13 ♟d3 ♟h5 14 ♟e2+ ♟e6 15 g3 ♟a7! 16 ♟f2 ♟d7 17 f4 ♟b6 18 ♟a3 ♟e7 19 ♟e2 ♟a8! and Black has clearly the better chances; Halde-manns-Simić, Zürich 1980.

(b) 4 ... c6 5 e4 de 6 fe e5, and now:

(b1) Ghitescu-Smejkal, Warsaw 1979, went 7 ♟g5? h6 8 ♟h4 ed! 9 e5 g5 10 ef (10 ♟f2 dc 11 ef cb is also in Black's favour) 10 ... ♟xf6! 11 ♟e2+ ♟e6! and White was in a bad way.

(b2) 7 d5 ♟c5 8 ♟f3! ♟bd7 9 ♟d3 ♟h5 10 ♟gc2 ♟f6 11 ♟f1 ♟xf3 12 ♟xf3 0-0 13 g4 ♟g7 14 ♟h6 ♟c7 15 h3 ♟c5 16 ♟c2 a5 17 0-0-0 ♟d7 18 ♟e3 b6 19 a3 f5 20 b4, with a spatial advantage; Gheorghiu-Knott, London 1980.

B
 3 ♖c3 d5
 4 g4!?

An extravagant thrust leading to double-edged play, in which, according to chess logic, Black ought to have his full share of the chances. Practice has seen the following:

(a) 4 ... d5 5 h3 (5 g5 ♖d5 6 ♗g2 ♖b6 7 ♗f4 ♗g7 8 ♖f3 ♖c6 is good for Black) 5 ... ♗g7 (attention should be given to 5 ... ♖d5 6 e4 ♖xc3 7 bc ♗g7 8 ♗xc4 c5, also 5 ... h5 and 5 ... c5 6 d5 e6 etc.) 6 e4 0-0 7 f4 c6 8 e5 ♖d5 9 ♗xc4 ♗e6 10 ♗b3 ♖d7 (a better line, perhaps, is 10 ... ♖xc3 11 bc ♗d5 12 ♖f3 b5, with a complex game in which Black's chances are no worse) 11 ♖ge2 ♖7b6 (again 11 ... ♖xc3 12 ♖xc3 ♖b6 is an improvement) 12 ♖e4! ♗e8 13 ♖2g3 ♖c7 14 ♗c2 ♗d8 15 b3 ♖b5 16 ♗b2 ♖d5 17 ♗d2, and White's prospects turned out to be distinctly better; Pantalejev-Radev, Bulgaria 1979.

(b) 4 ... ♗xg4 5 ♗b3 ♗c8?! 6 cd ♗g7 7 e4 c6 8 ♗g2 0-0 9 ♖ge2, with a slightly better game for White; Panteleyev-Goncharov, Bulgaria 1979.

In addition, 4 ... c5! deserves attention (Panteleyev).

If 4 ... ♖xg4, then 5 cd!

C
 3 f3

This system was quite popular in the 1930s. White postpones

developing his knight to c3, and seeks to bolster the e4 point with a pawn. Black can go into the King's Indian Defence, allowing the Sämisch Variation (3 ... d6 4 e4), or he can choose a Benoni set-up (3 ... c5 4 d5). The most thematic rejoinder, however, is:

.3 ... d5

In these circumstances 3 ... c5 is only seen quite rarely. Xu Jun-L. Sokolov, Ljubljana-Portoroz 1987, continued 4 d5 b5 5 e4 d6 6 cb ♗g7 (6 ... a6) 7 ♖c3 0-0 8 ♗g5 ♗e8 9 ♗d2 ♖bd7 10 a4 ♗a5 11 ♖ge2 (11 ♖h3!?) 11 ... ♖e5 12 ♖c1 e6 13 ♗c2 ♗b7 14 0-0 c4 15 ♗d1 ♗ac8 16 ♖h1 ♖ed7 17 de ♗xe6 18 ♗c3 h5 19 ♗d4 h4. By playing 20 h3, White could have retained a small positional plus.

4	cd	♖xd5
5	e4	♖b6
6	♖c3	♗g7
7	♗e3	0-0 (344)

At present, 7 ... ♖c6 rarely occurs in practice. Play may proceed: 8 d5! ♖e5 (after 8 ... ♖b8 9 ♗d4 e5 10 ♗e3 c6 11 dc ♗xd1+ 12 ♗xd1 bc 13 ♖h3!?) ♗a6 14 b3 ♗xf1 15 ♗xf1, White has the better ending; in this line 13 ... ♗xh3 14 gh ♗f8 is playable), and now:

(a) 9 f4 ♖g4 10 ♗b5+ ♗d7 (10 ... c6 11 dc ♗xd1+ 12 ♗xd1 0-0 13 ♗c5!) 11 ♗d4 (11 ♗xg4 ♗xc3+ 12 bc ♗xb5 is also interesting; Timoshchenko-Tukmakov, USSR 1986) 11 ... ♗xd4

12 ♖xd4 0-0 13 ♙e2 c6 14 dc bc 15 ♜f3 ♗c7 16 h3 ♜f6 17 ♗e3, and White has somewhat the better chances; Speelman–Lputian, Hastings 1986/7.

(b) 9 ♙d4 0-0 (or 9 ... f6 10 f4 ♜f7 11 a4 e5 12 de ♙xe6 13 a5! ♜d7 14 a6, with the better game for White; Alekhine–Bogoljubow, match 1934) 10 f4 ♙g4 11 ♙e2 ♙xe2 12 ♗xe2, and Black has to struggle to equalise.



8 f4

Alternatives are:

(a) 8 ♗d2 ♜c6 9 0-0-0 (Alekhine–Bogoljubow, Bled 1931, went 9 d5 ♜e5 10 ♙g5 c6 11 ♚d1 cd 12 ed ♙f5 13 g4 ♙d7 14 d6 f6 15 ♙h6 ♙c6, and Black seized the initiative) 9 ... e5 10 d5 ♜d4 11 ♜b5 ♜xb5 12 ♙xb5 ♙d7 13 ♙d3 c6, with a satisfactory game; Padevsky–Pachman, Moscow 1956.

(b) 8 ♚c1 ♜c6 9 d5 ♜e5 10 ♙d4 c6 11 f4 ♜g4 12 ♙xg7 ♜xg7 13 ♙e2 e5!, with a good game for Black; Goglidze–Spielmann, Moscow 1935.

(c) 8 a4 a5 9 f4 ♜c6 10 d5 ♜b4 11 ♙e2 e6 12 ♙xb6 cb 13 d6 e5 14 ♙b5 ♜c6, and Black's prospects are better; Czerniak–Joppen, Belgrade 1954.

8 ... ♜c6

Or 8 ... f5 9 ♗b3+, and now:

(a) 9 ... ♜h8, when White has:

(a1) 10 ♜f3! fe 11 ♜e5 e6 12 ♜xe4 ♜8d7 13 0-0-0 ♜d5 14 h4! ♗e8 (or 14 ... ♜xf4 15 h5! gh 16 ♙e2, with advantage) 15 h5! ♜xe5 16 fe gh 17 ♙d2 ♙d7 18 ♗h3, with kingside pressure; Lin Ta-Wu Xi Bin, China 1987.

(a2) 10 e5 e6 11 ♜f3 (11 h4) 11 ... ♜d5 12 ♜xd5 ed 13 ♙e2 ♜c6 14 ♜f2, and again White is rather better; Seirawan–Simić, Lugano 1987.

(b) 9 ... e6 also leaves Black in difficulties. After 10 e5 ♜c6 11 ♜f3 a5 (it is worth considering 11 ... ♜e7 12 h4 h5 13 ♜g5 ♜ed5 14 ♙d2 ♙h6 15 ♚c1 ♙d7!? with doubled-edged play –Foisor) 12 a3 ♜e7 13 h4 ♜bd5 14 ♙d2 (14 ♜f2 is also good) 14 ... b6 15 h5 gh 16 ♚xh5 h6 17 ♜f2 a4 18 ♗c2 ♗e8 19 ♚h3, with somewhat the better chances for White; Erikalov–Feigelson, USSR 1986.

9 d5

The most popular continuation. Black now has two possibilities:

C1 9 ... ♜b8

C2 9 ... ♜a5

C1

9 ... ♜b8

10 a4

If 10 $\text{d}f3$ $c6$ (10 ... $\text{d}g4$ is not bad either) 11 $\text{w}b3$ cd 12 $\text{d}xd5$ $\text{d}xd5$ 13 ed $\text{d}d7$ 14 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{w}a5+$ 15 $\text{d}d2$ $\text{w}b6$ 16 $\text{d}c3$ $\text{d}xc3+$ 17 bc $\text{w}e3!$, Black's chances are distinctly better; Euwe-Reshevsky, AVRO 1938.

After 10 $a4$, these variations arise:

(a) 10 ... $e5$ 11 $a5$ $\text{d}6d7$ 12 $\text{d}f3$ ef 13 $\text{d}xf4$ $\text{d}e8$ 14 $\text{d}d3$ $\text{d}e5$ 15 $\text{d}xc5$ $\text{d}xe5$ 16 $\text{d}xe5$ $\text{d}xe5$, with a satisfactory game; Rabar-Blau, Lucerne 1950.

(b) 10 ... $c6$ 11 $a5$ $\text{d}6d7$ 12 $\text{d}f3$ (or 12 $e5$ cd 13 $\text{w}xd5$ $\text{d}c6$ 14 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}db8$, followed by ... $\text{d}a6$, with equal chances; Deja-Andrić, Yugoslavia 1949) 12 ... cd 13 ed $\text{d}f6$, with equality; Tagirov-Bozić, Yugoslavia 1949.

C2

9 ... $\text{d}a5$

The fashionable continuation.

10 $\text{d}d4$

There can follow:

(a) 10 ... $\text{d}g4$, and now:

(a1) 11 $\text{d}f3$ $e5!?$ (a playable alternative is 11 ... $\text{d}xf3$ 12 gf $e5$ 13 fe $\text{d}ac4$ 14 $\text{d}xc4$ $\text{d}xc4$ 15 $\text{w}e2$ $\text{d}xe5$ 16 0-0-0 $\text{w}h4$ 17 $\text{d}df1$ $\text{d}fe8$, with approximate equality; Temirbayev-Malishauskas, Uzhgorod 1988) 12 fe (after 12 $\text{d}xe5$ $\text{d}xe5$ 13 fe $\text{d}xf3$ 14 $\text{w}xf3$ $\text{w}e7!$

Black has good counterplay) 12 ... $\text{w}e7$ 13 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}xf3$ 14 gf $c5$, and Black seized the initiative in Flear-Kouatly, Clichy 1986/7.

(a2) 11 $\text{w}d3$ $e5!?$ 12 fe $\text{d}ac4$ 13 $\text{w}g3$ $h5!$ (13 ... $\text{w}g5$ 14 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{w}h5$ 15 0-0-0 is in White's favour; Gheorghiu-Jansa, Warsaw 1979) 14 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{w}e7$ 15 $\text{d}xc4$ (Gheorghiu-Korchnoi, Zürich 1984, went 15 0-0-0! $\text{d}xf3$ 16 gf $c5$ 17 $dc!$ with advantage) 15 ... $\text{d}xc4$ 16 0-0 $c5$ 17 $d6$ $\text{w}d7$ 18 $\text{d}xc5$ $\text{d}xf3$ 19 gf $\text{d}xe5$ 20 $\text{d}d5$, and again White has slightly the better chances (Ftacnik).

(b) 10 ... $e5!?$ 11 $\text{d}xe5$ $\text{d}xe5$ 12 fe , and now:

(b1) 12 ... $\text{w}h4+$ 13 $g3$ $\text{w}e7$ 14 $\text{w}d4$ $\text{d}d8$ 15 $b4$ $\text{d}ac4$ 16 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}g4$ 17 $\text{d}xc4$ $\text{d}xf3$ 18 0-0 $\text{w}xb4$ 19 $e6$ $fe!$ 20 $\text{d}xf3$ $\text{w}xc4$ 21 $\text{w}f6$ $ed!$ with equality; Gheorghiu-Granda Zuniga, New York 1987.

(b2) 12 ... $\text{d}e8$ 13 $b3$ (or 13 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}g4$ 14 $b3$ $\text{w}e7$) 13 ... $\text{w}e7$ 14 $\text{w}d2$ (14 $\text{w}d4$ $c5!$) 14 ... $c6$ 15 $\text{d}f3$ $\text{d}g4$ 16 $\text{d}e2$ $\text{d}xf3$ 17 $\text{d}xf3$ cd 18 $\text{d}xd5$ (18 ed $\text{w}c5!$) 18 ... $\text{d}xd5$ 19 ed $\text{w}xe5+$ 20 $\text{d}f2$ $b6$ 21 $\text{d}ae1$ $\text{w}d6$ 22 $\text{d}xe8+$ $\text{d}xe8$ 23 $\text{d}cl$ $\text{d}b7$ 24 $g3$ $\text{d}c5$ was played in Pähz-Gauglitz, Halle 1987. After 25 $\text{d}g2$ $a5$, the chances are equal (Gauglitz).

Index of Variations

1 d4 ♘f6

2 c4 g6

3 ♘c3

3 f3 299

3 ♘f3 299

3 g3 c6 and 4 ... d5 290

3 ... d5 269

3 ... d5

I 4 cd

4 f3 298

4 g4 299

4 ♙g5 228

4 ♙f4 170

4 ♖b3 166

4 ♖a4+ 161

4 ... ♗xd5

5 e4

5 g3 253

5 ♘f3 ♙g7 6 e3 0-0 212

6 ♙d2 202

6 ♖b3 200

6 ♖a4+ 199

6 e4 ♗b6 114

6 ... ♗xc3 86

5 ♖b3 161

5 ... ♗xc3

5 ... ♗b6 6 ♘f3 114

6 ♙e3 113

6 h3 112

5 ... ♘f6 9

6 bc c5

- 6 ... ♟g7 7 ♣f3 86
- 7 ♟c4 b6 83
- 7 ... 0-0 74
- 7 ... c5 11
- 7 ♟a3 72
- 7 ♟e3 71
- 7 ♣a4+ 71
- 7 ♟b5+ 70

6 ... b6 9

- la 7 ♟c4
- 7 ♣f3 86
- 7 ♟e3 11
- 7 d5 11
- 7 ♟b5+ 10

7 ... ♟g7

7 ... cd 11

8 ♣e2

8 ♟e3 12

8 ♣f3 11

- lai 8 ... cd

8 ... ♣c6 12

9 cd ♣c6**10 ♟e3 0-0**

10 ... ♣a5+ 40

10 ... b5 38

11 0-0

11 ♣c1 13

11 ... ♟g4

11 ... b6 38

11 ... ♣a5 33

11 ... ♟d7 32

12 f3 ♣a5**13 ♟d3**

13 ♣c1 30

13 ♟d5 27

13 ♟xf7+ 15

13 ♟b5 15

13 ♟b3 15

13 ... ♟e6

14 d5

14 ♔c1 23

14 ♖a4 16

14 ... ♗xa1

14 ... ♗d7 16

15 ♖xa1 f6**16 ♗h6**

16 ♔b1 21

16 ♖h1/♔d1/♖e1/♖d4/♖b1/♗d2 17

16 ... ♔e8

16 ... ♖b6+ 17

17 ♖h1 18**17 ♗f4 18****17 ♗d4 20****17 ♔b1 21****Iaii 8 ... 0-0****9 0-0**

9 ♗e3 43

9 ... ♗c6

9 ... ♗d7 68

9 ... ♖c7 44

9 ... cd 10 cd ♖c7

44 ♗c6 11 ♗e3 13

10 ♗e3

10 dc 44

10 ... ♖c7

10 ... ♗g4 63

10 ... ♗a5 62

10 ... ♗d7 44

11 ♔c1

11 dc/♗b3 45

11 ♖c1/♗f4 44

11 ... ♔d8

11 ... ♗a5 61

11 ... b6 60

11 ... ♗d7 45

12 ♖d2

12 ♗f4 56

12 ♖h1 56

12 h3 55

12 f4 50

12 ♖a4 49

12 ♖e1 48

12 ♙d3 46

12 f3 45

12 ... ♖a5

12 ... ♙d7 47

12 ... ♘e5/a6/b6 46

13 ♚fd1 47

13 ♖b2 47

lb 7 ♘f3 ♙g7**8 ♙e3**

8 ♙e2 109

8 ♚b1 a6/♖a5/♘c6 97

8 ... ♙g4 96

8 ... 0-0 ♙e3 97

9 ♙e2 ♙g4 108

9 ... b6 107

9 ... ♖a5 105

9 ... ♘c6 102

9 ... cd 97

9 ... ♘d7 97

8 h3/♙b5+ 87

8 ... 0-0

8 ... ♙g4 95

8 ... ♖a5 91

8 ... cd/♘c6 88

9 ♚c1

9 ♙e2/♖d2 88

9 ... ♖a5

9 ... cd/e6/♙g4 89

10 ♖d2 90**ll 4 ♘f3 ♙g7****5 ♖b3**

5 ♙g5 240

5 e3 207

5 cd 199

5 ♙f4 193

5 ♖a4+ 164

5 ... dc

5 ... c6 161

5 ... c5 115

6 ♖xc4 0-0

6 ... ♗e6 116

6 ... ♜c6 116

6 ... ♜fd7 116

6 ... ♜bd7 115

7 e4

7 g3/c3 116

7 ... ♗g4

7 ... ♜fd7 159

7 ... ♜c6 156

7 ... a6 151

7 ... ♜a6 141

7 ... c6 135

7 ... ♜e8/b6/♜bd7 116

8 ♗e3

8 ♜e5/♜g5 118

8 ♗e2 117

8 ... ♜fd7

8 ... ♜bd7/♜c6 118

9 ♚d1

9 0-0-0 133

9 ♗e2 130

9 ♖b3 127

9 ♜d2 119

9 ... ♜b6

9 ... ♜c6 125

9 ... e5 119

10 ♖b3 ♜c6

11 ... e6 123

11 ... a5/♗xf3/c6 120

11 ... e5 119

11 d5

11 e5 120

11 ... ♜e5**12 ♗e2 120**

The Complete Grünfeld

The Grünfeld Defence has received a new lease of life in recent years, largely as a result of its adoption by Gary Kasparov in his World Championship matches against Anatoly Karpov and in top tournaments around the world. It leads to highly unbalanced positions from the early stages of the game, offering Black possibilities for active piece play against an apparently formidable, though sometimes vulnerable, white pawn centre. It is an ideal tournament weapon for fighting players since it invariably leads to positions in which a decisive result is the most likely outcome.

Alexei Suetin's book deals with all the major variations of this popular and double-edged opening. It fills a major gap in chess literature by providing a thoroughly modern and comprehensive treatment in a single volume. It is ideal for anyone wishing to play, or play against, the World Champion's favourite defence.

Grandmaster Alexei Suetin is a famous player and theoretician who has competed no less than ten times in the Soviet Championship. Now approaching the veteran stage, he is still capable of astounding tournament victories over younger Grandmasters, as at the 1991 Hastings Challengers. He is the author of several Batsford books, including *Plan Like a Grandmaster*, *French Defence*, and *The Complete Spanish*.

*Other openings books
from Batsford*

The Complete Spanish
Alexei Suetin

The Classical French
Tim Harding

The Petroff Defence
Gyöző Forintos and Ervin Haag

Caro—Kann Defence
Alexei Suetin

**Queen's Gambit:
Orthodox Defence**
Lev Polugayevsky

French Defence
Alexei Suetin

The Classical King's Indian
John Nunn

The Marshall Attack
John Nunn and Tim Harding

The Sicilian Pelikan
Evgeny Sveshnikov

For a complete list of these
and other Batsford chess books
please write to:

B.T. Batsford Ltd
4 Fitzhardinge Street
London W1H 0AH

PUBLISHER'S
net price

£14.99

ISBN 0-7134-6928-5



9 780713 469288